DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 044 683

AL 002 658

AUTHOR	Blass, Birgit A., Comp.; And Others
TITLE	A Provisional Survey of Materials for the Study of Neglected Languages.
INSTITUTION	Center for Applied Linguistics, Washington, D.C.
SPONS AGENCY	Office of Education (DHEW), Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE	69
NOTE	422p.
AVAILABLE FROM	Center for Applied Linguistics, 1717 Massachusetts Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036
EDRS PRICE	EDRS Price MF-$1.75 HC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS	*Annotated Bibliographies, *Instructional Materials, *Reference Materials, *Surveys, *Uncommonly Taught Languages

ABSTRACT

The present list of basic tools of access for the study of the neglected languages is based on a file of materials collected at the Center for Applied Linguistics in fulfillment of a contract with the Office of Education. The survey contains over 2000 entries representing 382 languages and dialects, arranged according to languages and language groups within the following geographical areas: Western Europe, Eastern Europe, the Soviet Union, the Middle East, South Asia, Southeast Asia and the Pacific, Eastern Asia, Sub-Saharan Africa, and the Americas. The primary emphasis is on materials intended for use by the beginning adult learner whose native language is English, although materials of interest to the teacher, the specialist and the textbook writer have also been included. Items are arranged under language headings according to Teaching Materials, Readers, Grammars, and Dictionaries. Entries are annotated and contain, whenever possible, the following bibliographical information: author, title, place of publication, publisher, date, pagination, and accompanying tapes and records. (AMM)

ED0 44683

BIRGIT A. BLASS
DORA E. JOHNSON
WILLIAM W. GAGE

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

a provisional survey of materials for the study of neglected languages

AL 002 658

ED0 44683

BIRGIT A. BLASS
DORA E. JOHNSON
WILLIAM W. GAGE

a provisional survey of materials for the study of neglected languages

Center for Applied Linguistics
Washington, D.C.

This work was developed pursuant to a contract between the United States Office of Education and the Center for Applied Linguistics and is published with the permission of the United States Office of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL BY MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

William W. Gage

TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE U.S. OFFICE OF EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF THE COPYRIGHT OWNER."

Copyright © 1969
by the Center for Applied Linguistics
1717 Massachusetts Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 78-113390
Printed in the United States of America

Introduction

The present list of basic tools of access for the study of the neglected languages is based on a file of materials collected at the Center for Applied Linguistics in fulfillment of a contract with the Office of Education.

The survey contains over 2000 entries representing 382 languages and dialects, arranged according to languages and language groups within the following geographical areas: Western Europe, Eastern Europe, the Soviet Union, the Middle East, South Asia, Southeast Asia and the Pacific, Eastern Asia, Sub-Saharan Africa, and the Americas.

The primary emphasis is on materials intended for use by the beginning adult learner whose native language is English, although materials of interest to the teacher, the specialist and the textbook writer have also been included. In addition to books which are in print and commercially available, the list includes books which are out of print or forthcoming or which have limited accessibility, e.g. materials produced by government agencies such as the Defense Language Institute, the Peace Corps, and the Foreign Service Institute. For those languages where there appeared to be no adequate or recent texts in English, older books, technical studies and books in foreign languages have been entered. Books that have undergone revision are listed only in their most recent edition, and bilingual dictionaries published before 1940 are listed only when they (apparently) constitute the sole or major resource for the language. Pocket dictionaries and mere word lists have ordinarily been excluded.

Under each language heading, the items are arranged as follows:

Teaching materials (basic, intermediate, and advanced courses; audio-visual courses; radio recordings; character texts; and introductions to the writing system). Information about intermediate and advanced materials is, in general, given only when such materials are members of a series which contains a basic course.

Readers (general, literary, history, social science, folklore, newspaper and school readers).

Grammars (reference grammars; linguistic grammars; and partial descriptions).

Dictionaries (comprehensive, concise and student dictionaries and glossaries).

Whenever possible, each entry contains the following bibliographical information: author, title, place of publication, publisher, date and pagination. Accompanying tapes and records are listed where known. The annotations are intended to be descriptive rather than critical. Abbreviations appearing in brackets after the annotation identify materials produced under U.S. Government auspices or by the American Council of Learned Societies.

Preliminary lists for most of the languages were submitted to consultants for review and their recommendations have been on the whole incorporated into the survey. The consultants were: Peter F. Abboud for Arabic, Joseph R. Applegate for Berber and North African languages, Howard I. Aronson for Slavic languages, Kenneth G. Chapman for Danish, Norwegian, and Swedish, Gerson D. Cohen for Hebrew, Sóren C. Egerod for Chinese other than Mandarin, George W. Grace for Malayo-Polynesian, Edgar A. Gregersen for African languages, Eric P. Hamp for Albanian, Rumanian and Greek, Gerald B. Kelley for Hindi-Urdu, Walter Lagerwey for Dutch, John Lotz for Hungarian, Yakov Malkiel for Portuguese and Catalan, Samuel E. Martin for Korean and Japanese, Norman A. McQuown for American Indian languages, Alan R. McNaughton for Uralic and Altaic, Nicholas N. Poppe for Mongolian, Paul H. Schach for Icelandic, Franklin C. Southworth for Indian other than Hindi, William A. Stewart for Afrikaans and Creoles, William E. Welmers for West African, James J. Wrenn for Mandarin Chinese, and Ehson Yar-Shater for Middle East languages.

As a preliminary to the survey, numerous bibliographies, such as *Study Aids for Critical Languages* by Frank A. Rice, the *MLA Selective List of Materials*, the *Bibliography of the Summer Institute of Linguistics*, the *Linguistic Bibliography for the Years 1939-1965*, "The Peace Corps and the Development of Foreign Language Instructional Materials: An Annotated Bibliography" by Judith Brown, and many others, were consulted.

The project was under the direction of Dr. William Nemser, Director of the Language Program at the Center for Applied Linguistics. In the preparation of this survey, we have enjoyed the generous assistance and cooperation of our colleagues at the Center, in particular the staff of the Publications Section, the Library, and the ERIC Clearinghouse for Linguistics. Mrs. Allene Grognet (Associate Director of the Publications Section) assisted the compilers throughout the project, and Mrs. Kathleen Lewis (Program Associate in the Director's Office) provided invaluable help with many phases of the work. We are also grateful to the numerous scholars who provided us with examination copies of their books. Thanks are also due to the Library of Congress, which made available to us their bilingual dictionary files; the Foreign Service Institute, which allowed us access to its library; and the Intensive Language Center at Indiana University, which provided us with many of their materials for examination. We are especially grateful to Mrs. Freda Ahearn for typing the manuscript for publication and to Mrs. Virginia Jarmack and Mrs. Elizabeth Shirai for typing the earlier drafts of the manuscript. In addition, Mrs. Shirai provided administrative and secretarial assistance throughout the course of the project.

B.A.B.
D.E.J.
W.W.G.

Washington, D.C.
December 1969

Contents

INTRODUCTION iii

ABBREVIATIONS vii

1. WESTERN EUROPE 1
   - Scandinavian 1
   - West Germanic 14
   - Keltic 19
   - Basque 22
   - Western Romance 22
   - Uralic 32

2. EUROPEAN BASED PIDGINS AND CREOLES 33
   - English 33
   - French 38
   - Portuguese 40
   - Spanish 40

3. EASTERN EUROPE 42
   - Ugric 42
   - Balto-Finnic 45
   - Eastern Romance 51
   - Albanian 52
   - Hellenic 54
   - West Slavic 57
   - South Slavic 64

4. SOVIET UNION 71
   - East Slavic 71
   - Baltic 73
   - Eastern Uralic 76
   - Central Asian Turkic 79
   - Caucasic 85

5. MIDDLE EAST 87
   - Turkic 87
   - Iranian 92
   - Armenian 104
   - Semitic 107
   - Berber 141

6. SOUTH ASIA 146
   - Indo-Aryan 146
   - Dravidian 176
   - Minor Languages of India 185

7. SOUTHEAST ASIA AND THE PACIFIC 188
  Burma (and Yunnan) 188
  Thailand, Laos and Cambodia 194
  Vietnam 202
  Malayo-Polynesian (other than Malagasy) 209
  New Guinea 248

8. EASTERN ASIA 251
  Chinese 251
  Japanese 276
  Korean 290
  Mongolian 294
  Tibetan 300

9. SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA 303
  West Germanic 303
  Ethiopia and Somalia 306
  West Africa 312
  Bantu 344
  Interior Africa 374
  Malayo-Polynesian 381

10. AMERINDIAN 383

INDEX 405

Abbreviations

ACLS	American Council of Learned Societies, New York, New York.
AID	Agency for International Development, Department of State, Washington, D.C.
BIA	Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of Interior, Washington, D.C.
DLI	Defense Language Institute, Department of Defense, Washington, D.C.
FSI	U.S. Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, Washington, D.C.
NDEA	National Defense Education Act, U.S. Office of Education, Washington, D.C.
PC	U.S. Peace Corps, Washington, D.C.
USAFI	U.S. Armed Forces Institute, Department of Defense, Washington, D.C.

1. Western Europe

SCANDINAVIAN

DANISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bredsdorff, Elias. Danish: An Elementary Grammar and Reader. 2nd rev. ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1965. xi, 300 pp. Records.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech and reading practice. The three main parts of the book consist of a traditional grammar with vocabulary lists and exercises (translation into Danish, completion, substitution, and transformation), 25 texts, illustrating both prose and poetry, in Danish, and 20 texts in English intended for composition in Danish. Introductory chapters introduce the written and the spoken language. A chapter on phonetics outlines the phonology, offers the sound values for the letters of the alphabet, and discusses stress and the strong and weak forms of words. Danish material is in the standard orthography, accompanied by a transcription in the grammar and vocabulary sections, with stress indicated when it does not fall on the first syllable of a word. The dialect represented is that spoken by educated speakers in Copenhagen.

Dearden, Jeannette and Karin Stig-Nielsen. Spoken Danish. New York, N.Y.: Henry Holt, 1945. 2 vols. Records.

For use with an instructor, a group leader, or for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Each of the five parts is divided into five lessons and one review. Dialogues with cultural information serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. There are multiple choice, response, and completion drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Vocabulary is introduced in dialogue buildups. Pronunciation information in parts I and II, and pronunciation drills in parts III-V. Danish material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription. (Spelling reform went into effect after this course was written.) Glossary in each lesson. Directions on the use of the material in the introduction and in the lessons. Appended are a key to the exercises, supplementary vocabulary for lessons 13-30, and a glossary. [USAFI]

Forchhammer, Henni. How to Learn Danish: Pronunciation - Phrases - Descriptive Texts - Grammar - Vocabulary. 4th rev. ed. Copenhagen: Nordisk Forlag, 1932. 107 pp.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. Grammar is illustrated in a section containing unrelated sentences, topically arranged dialogues, and narratives accompanied by vocabulary lists. Explanations, in traditional terms, appear in the following chapter. The phonology is outlined in articulatory terms in an introductory section. The Danish material is in the standard orthography and in transcription throughout. English-Danish glossary.

Kofoed, H.A. Teach Yourself Danish. London: English Universities Press, 1958. xiv, 232 pp. Records.

For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Divided into three parts. Part I contains an outline of the phonology. Part II contains 32 text groups. Grammar is illustrated in narratives with cultural information, and explained in structural terms. There are response, completion, translation, and verb conjugation exercises. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Part III is a reference grammar. Danish material in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in the vocabulary lists. Appended are key to the exercises, an index of Danish words, and irregular verbs.

Norlev, Erling and H.A. Kofoed. The Way to Danish: A Textbook in the Danish Language Written for Americans. Copenhagen: Munksgård, 1959. 306 pp.

For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. Four weekly periods should be spent on each of the 30 lessons. Grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in dialogues, with accompanying notes on vocabulary usage, and in narratives which form a coherent story. Dialogues and narratives serve as a base for structured conversation outlined in English. There are parsing, translation into Danish, response, and transformation drills. New vocabulary is listed in each lesson. Fifteen hundred vocabulary items are introduced. The introduction includes an outline of the phonology. The Danish material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in the vocabulary lists of lessons 1-15. Appended are a vocabulary and a grammar index.

Stemann, Ingeborg. Danish: A Practical Reader. 2nd ed. Copenhagen: Hagerups Forlag, 1953. 287 pp.

For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes, and designed to give speech and reading practice. Part I contains lists of useful phrases and sentences arranged topically. Part II is an outline of phonology written by André Martinet, and a reading passage. Part III contains 21 lessons providing additional pronunciation information accompanied by repetition drills as well as reading (sentences, narratives, letters) and translation (English-Danish) exercises on grammar which is presented in traditional form in part V. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Part IV contains reading selections which include cultural information. Danish material is in the standard orthography, accompanied by a transcription except in the part III exercises and in part IV.

----- and Mogens Nissen. Moderne dansk for udlaendinge: Andet trin. Copenhagen: Gyldendal, 1962. 196 pp.
An intermediate text.

GRAMMARS

Diderichsen, Paul. Essentials of Danish Grammar. Copenhagen: Akademisk Forlag, 1964. 78 pp.

Uldall, H.J. A Danish Phonetic Reader. (The London Phonetic Readers.) London: University of London Press, 1933. x, 53 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Haislund, Niels and Age Salling. Engelsk-dansk Ordbog. 3rd rev. ed. Copenhagen: Berlingske Forlag, 1964. 563 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Danish. Concentration is on the modern colloquial language. The approximately 18,000 entries, in the standard orthography and in transcription, include illustrative sentences and explanations. Appended are lists of names, abbreviations, irregular verbs, and information about letter-writing.

Nielsen, B. Kjaerulff, Jens Axelsen and C.A. Bodelsen. Engelsk-dansk Ordbog. Copenhagen: Gyldendal, 1964. xi, 1294 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of Danish. Concentration is on the modern spoken and written language. The entries, in the standard orthography and in transcription, include abbreviations which indicate the parts of speech and occasionally the area of meaning and illustrative sentences. Homophones are listed as subentries according to the parts of speech.

Schibsbye, Knud. Engelsk-dansk Ordbog. Copenhagen: Politikens Forlag, 1957. 559 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Danish and English. Concentrates on the modern colloquial language. The approximately 16,000 entries are in the standard orthography, modified to indicate syllabication, and supplemented by a transcription. Both English and American English pronunciations are given. Levels of usage are indicated. Illustrative sentences.

Vinterberg, Hermann and Jens Axelsen. Dansk-engelsk Ordbog. 7th rev. ed. Copenhagen: Gyldendal, 1967. 464 pp.
Intended for the speakers of English and Danish. The approximately 15,000 entries, in the standard orthography, are accompanied by explanations and irregularities in reflection. The gender and plural of nouns are listed. Homophones appear as subentries. Illustrative sentences. Appended is a list of English irregular verbs.

-----. Engelsk-dansk Ordbog. 8th rev. ed. Copenhagen: Gyldendal, 1964. 496 pp.
Intended for the speakers of English and Danish. The approximately 24,000 entries are in the standard orthography supplemented by a transcription. Abbreviations indicate the semantic areas of the entries. Illustrative sentences. Appended is a list of Danish irregular verbs.

-----. McKay's Modern Danish-English, English-Danish Dictionary. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, [1965]. 496 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of Danish. In the Danish-English section, an entry is followed by an abbreviation indicating the part of speech or by the definite article and the plural after nouns, occasionally a word defining the area of meaning, and the English gloss. Illustrative sentences. In the English-Danish section, the entry is in the standard orthography and in transcription. Homophones appear as subentries arranged according to the parts of speech. Dialectal words are indicated.

Vinterberg, Hermann and C.A. Bodelsen. Dansk-englsk Ordbog. 2nd ed. Copenhagen: Gyldendal, 1966. 2 vols.

A comprehensive dictionary. Concentrates on the spoken and the written language. Grammatical explanations and illustrative sentences included.

FAROESE

GRAMMARS

Lockwood, W.B. An Introduction to Modern Faroese. Copenhagen: Munksgård, 1964. xii, 244 pp.

A pedagogical grammar, intended for the beginner. On the whole, traditional in approach, but utilizing modern linguistic principles. In two parts: grammar and reader. The grammar contains sections on pronunciation, the parts of speech (nouns, adjectives, numerals, verbs, pronouns) and syntax. Numerous examples follow descriptions of rules. The reader contains a dialogue (with translation), and selections from modern prose and verse in Faroese (no translations). Accepted standard orthography used throughout, along with an IPA-based phonetic transcription in the beginning chapters. Paragraphs consecutively numbered and cross-referenced. Analysis is based on the dialect of the central area of the Faroe Islands (Vágar, Streymoy, Eysturoy). Faroese-English glossary.

DICTIONARIES

Jacobsen, M.A. and Ch. Matras. Føroysk-donsk orðabók. Tórshavn: Føroya Fróðskaparfelag, 1961. xxxvi, 521 pp.

ICELANDIC

TEACHING MATERIALS

Chapman, Kenneth, Erla Tryggvadóttir and Pétur Pétursson. Icelandic Conversations. Ed. Harold A. Roe. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University, 1965. 95 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues.

Glendening, P.J.T. Teach Yourself Icelandic. London: English Universities Press, 1961. xvii, 190 pp.

This self-instructional book is designed to give speech and reading practice. The 20 lessons contain grammatical notes in traditional terms, unrelated sentences illustrating the grammar, and exercises in translating and declining nouns. Lessons 18-20 also contain a narrative. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. A pronunciation section contains an outline of the phonology. Icelandic material is in the standard orthography. Appendices cover: idiomatic expressions and proverbs, some declensions and conjugations, and key to exercises. English-Icelandic and Icelandic-English glossaries.

Jónsson, Snoebjörn. A Primer of Modern Icelandic. London: Oxford University Press, 1966. viii, 282 pp.
This self-instructional book is designed to give speech and reading practice. Divided into four parts. Part I contains an outline of phonology, and part II a reference grammar in traditional terms. In part III, grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences and dialogues while in part IV, it is illustrated in reading selections, presenting both prose and poetry. Two-way translation drills in part III. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. English-Icelandic, Icelandic-English glossaries.

GRAMMARS

Einarsson, Stefán. Icelandic: Grammar, Texts, Glossary. Baltimore, Md.: The Johns Hopkins Press, 1945. xxxvii, 502 pp.
This book is both a pedagogical and reference grammar designed for self-instructional purposes. The author's main emphasis is on the written language. The grammar is explained in a combination of traditional/structural terms, and contains a limited number of examples. Subjects covered are in three parts: pronunciation, illustrated by the Eastern dialect, in a modified IPA transcription; inflexions; and syntax and word formation. The Icelandic-English glossary is designed to help the beginner find and learn pertinent grammatical forms and syntactical constructions. There is a topical index, a grammar index, and bibliography and appendix. The Icelandic material is given in the official orthography. The vocabulary gives both the "standard" pronunciation and the one current in Reykjavík in phonetic transcription.

Haugen, Einar. "The Phonemics of Modern Icelandic". Language 34.55-88 (1958).
An analysis of the phonology of modern Icelandic.

DICTIONARIES

Bergsveinnsson, Sveinn. Islenzk-býzk orðabók (Isländisch-Deutsches Wörterbuch). Leipzig: VEB Verlag, 1967. xxxii, 335 pp.
An Icelandic-German dictionary intended for the speaker of German. Contains a brief survey of Icelandic phonology and morphology.

Bogason, Sigurður Örn. English-Icelandic Dictionary. Reykjavík: Isafoldarprentsmiðja, 1952. 846 pp.
Useful to the English speaker interested in reading Icelandic

Cleasby, Richard and Gudbrand A. Vigfússon. An Icelandic-English Dictionary. 2nd ed. rev. by Sir W. Craigie. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1957. xlxi, 834 pp.

A dictionary of Old Icelandic in English, which includes a discussion of Icelandic phonology and morphology, and illustrations of modern forms and meanings of words.

NORWEGIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Berulfsen, Bjarne and Philip Boardman. Elementary Norwegian. Oslo: Authors, 1968. vi, 138 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 18 lessons, grammar is explained briefly in traditional terms and illustrated in dialogues without buildups and narratives, both of which serve as a base for structured conversation and composition writing. References are made to Berulfsen's Norwegian Grammar. There are repetition, substitution, parsing, response, and transformation drills. Vocabulary lists in lessons 1-6. Pronunciation (repetition) drills in lessons 1-9 and in two introductory sections which include an outline of the phonology. The language represented is the "riksmål" although the third, feminine gender is introduced in later lessons with examples of verb forms which reflect "nynorsk". The Norwegian material is in the standard orthography, in the two introductory chapters, modified to indicate length and single and double tones. Norwegian-English glossary.

Haugen, Einar. Beginning Norwegian: A Grammar and Reader. 3rd ed. rev. New York, N.Y.: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1956. xi, 226 pp. Records.

For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. Lessons 1-5 contain an outline of phonology and the standard orthography, repetition drills and writing exercises. Five dialogues follow. In lessons 6-34, grammar (analyzed inductively), and vocabulary (approximately 800 items) are illustrated in reading selections intended for reading and translation practice. There are response, translation (both ways), completion, parsing, transformation, substitution, and vocabulary drills. Review exercises after each five lessons. The language used is the standard educated speech of Oslo, i.e. "riksmål". It is in the standard orthography, accompanied by a transcription in lessons 1-5. The introduction includes suggestions to the teacher and the students and further study references. Appended are a grammatical index and Norwegian-English, English-Norwegian glossaries.

----- and Kenneth G. Chapman. Spoken Norwegian. Rev. ed. New York, N.Y.: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1964. xx, 416 pp., xlii pp. Tapes and records.

For use with an instructor, informant, group leader or for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. The book contains 25 lessons, each divided into two parts. Basic sentences in each part illustrate grammar, which is explained in structural terms, and serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversations outlined in English. There are pattern practices with each part of each lesson, and English-Norwegian translation drills and substitution drills with the grammar section of each lesson. Lessons 1-4 include pronunciation information and drills. The basic sentences of lessons 1-7 are in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription with diacritics to indicate tone. The dialect taught is that spoken by educated speakers in Oslo. Culture notes included. Directions on the use of the material in a pamphlet available from the publisher. Norwegian-English glossary.

Marm, Ingvald and Alf Sommerfelt. Teach Yourself Norwegian: A Book of Self-Instruction in the Norwegian Riksmål. Rev. ed. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, 1967. xiv, 281 pp.
This self-instructional book is designed to give speech and reading practice. In chapters 2-24 grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are declension, completion, response, and transformation drills as well as translation (both ways) of unrelated sentences, dialogues, and narratives. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. The phonology is outlined in the introduction. Norwegian is in the standard orthography, modified to indicate tone in the vocabulary lists, and accompanied by a transcription in the section on pronunciation. Appendices cover: irregular verbs and a key to the exercises. Norwegian-English, English-Norwegian glossaries.

Persson, Harry. Norsk for utlendinger. (Norwegian for Beginners; Norvégien pour débutants; Norwegisch für Anfänger.) Oslo: Studentersamfundets Fri Undervisnings Forlag, 1966. 118 pp.
An introductory book, with texts and pictures. The grammar is presented in tabular form. Twenty lessons with a vocabulary in each lesson. The vocabularies are Norwegian to English, French and German.

READERS

Chapman, Kenneth G. Basic Norwegian Reader. New York, N.Y.: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1966. iv, 124 pp.
Designed to be used in connection with Spoken Norwegian, revised by Einar Haugen and Kenneth G. Chapman. The reading selections, excerpts from modern literature, are accompanied by vocabulary lists and followed by comprehension questions in Norwegian. Appended are two sections illustrating new Norwegian and older orthographic norms of standard Norwegian, a section containing brief biographical sketches of the authors, and a Norwegian-English glossary.

Haugen, Einar. Reading Norwegian. New York, N.Y.: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1940. vii, 200 pp.
For use with an instructor. Assumes mastery of a beginning course in Norwegian. In the edited reading selections, 700 new vocabulary items are introduced. Rare and difficult words are explained in footnotes. The Norwegian material is in the standard orthography. Some forms of the 1938 spelling reform have been incorporated. Norwegian-English glossary.

Klouman, Sverre and Aagot Smidt. Moderne norsk litteratur: Litteraturprøver av 35 forfattere. Oslo: Universitetsforlaget, 1968. 175 pp.

A collection of post-World War II short stories and poems for reading on the intermediate and advanced level. Definitions, in Norwegian, of difficult words and phrases are provided in a vocabulary section.

GRAMMARS

Berulfsen, Bjarne. Norwegian Grammar. Oslo: H. Aschehoug & Co., 1966. 82 pp.

A short pedagogical and reference grammar designed for the English speaker. On the whole, traditional in approach but utilizes modern linguistic principles. Contains a brief description of the pronunciation and alphabet of Norwegian followed by the main section, the morphology of the language. Examples included in the descriptions. There is a short chapter on word order. Syntax is introduced throughout the book by giving full sentences in the examples where possible. The bokmal (riksmål) form of the orthography is used. Paragraphs are continuously numbered and occasionally cross-referenced.

Popperwell, R.G. The Pronunciation of Norwegian. Cambridge: University Press, 1963. xii, 228 pp. Record.

A comprehensive account of Norwegian pronunciation of educated speakers from Oslo. Section I is a general introduction to phonetics. Section II is devoted to the relationship between the writing system and the pronunciation. Section III deals with syllables and suprasegmentals. Word index.

DICTIONARIES

Berulfsen, Bjarne and H. Scavenius. Modern Norwegian-English and English-Norwegian Dictionary. 5th ed. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, 1953. 335 pp.

Berulfsen, Bjarne and Herbert Svenkerud. Engelsk-norsk ordbok. Oslo: Cappelen, 1968. 1376 pp.

A comprehensive English-Norwegian dictionary.

Bjerke, Lucie and Haakon Sóraas. Engelsk-norsk ordbok. Oslo: H. Aschehoug, 1963. x, 562 pp.

Intended for the speaker of Norwegian. The approximately 20,000 entries, in the standard orthography and in transcription, include abbreviations which indicate the parts of speech, levels of style, and illustrative sentences.

Bjørge, Johan H.B. Engelsk amerikansk norsk ordbok. Oslo: Fabritius, 1959. 398 pp.

Intended for the speaker of Norwegian. Concentration is on the colloquial language. The approximately 25,000 entries appear in the standard orthography and in transcription. Illustrative phrases.

Haugen, Einar et al. Norwegian-English Dictionary: A Pronouncing and Translating Dictionary of Modern Norwegian [Bokmål and Nynorsk] - with A Historical and Grammatical Introduction. Madison, Wisc.: University of Wisconsin Press, 1965. 500 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary, with approximately 60,000 entries, intended for the speaker of English. Entries, marked for official language membership, appear in all the spellings that have been official since 1917, modified to indicate stress, length, and tone, and when relevant, accompanied by a transcription. Provides information about subject and status levels, parts of speech, and inflections, as well as illustrative sentences, literary quotes, and culture notes. American-English glosses. Cross-references to headwords. Introductory chapters contain instructions on the use of the material, paradigms, an outline of phonology, and a bibliography. [NDEA]

Jorgenson, Theodore. Norwegian-English School Dictionary. Rev. ed. Northfield, Minn.: St. Olaf College Press, 1955. 448 pp.

SWEDISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Björkhagen, Im. First Swedish Book. 9th rev. ed. Stockholm: Svenska Bokförlaget, 1964. 176 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. Intended as the practical complement to the author's Modern Swedish Grammar. In the 56 lessons, grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in sentences, narratives, dialogues, songs, proverbs, and letters and explained in traditional terms. References are given to paragraphs in the Grammar to be studied with the lessons. There are sentence construction, reading, translation (into Swedish), parsing, and response drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Pronunciation drills in most of the early lessons. Swedish material is in the standard orthography. A transcription has been appended to a few passages in the text. Swedish-English, English-Swedish glossaries.

Gorosch, Max and Bengt Svensson. Audio-Visual Swedish Course. Solna, Sweden: University of Stockholm, Institute of General and Applied Linguistics, n.d. 34 pp.
This course makes use of filmstrips with sound, tape recordings, and illustrations with text. It includes 50 sections for about 100-150 lessons and programmed material for self-study.

Higelin, Siv. Swedish, A Beginner's Course. Totowa, N.J.: Bedminster Press, forthcoming.

----- et al. Svenska för er. Stockholm: Sveriges Radios Förlag, 1967-68. 8 vols. Tapes.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. May be used in conjunction with the Swedish radio program, or with the tapes. Divided into two parts, each with

four volumes, to be covered in two semesters. In Vol. I, Lärobok för utlänningar, grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in sentences, dialogues, and narratives. Pictures are used as teaching aids. Exercises (parsing, completion, response, combination, and substitution) are contained in the volumes entitled Övningsbok. Instructions on the use of the material, diagnostic tests, and indices arranged according to the parts of the speech appear in the volumes, Lektions utkast. Allmän lärarhandledning is a brief course in methodology. The language of instruction is Swedish. A glossary exists for speakers of English, Finnish, French, Greek, Italian, Serbo-Croatian, Turkish, and German.

Hildeman, Nils-Gustav and Ann-Mari Beite, eds. Learn Swedish: Swedish Reader for Beginners. Stockholm: Almqvist and Wiksell, 1967. 188 pp. Tapes and records.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. The first section contains narratives and dialogues, and the second section grammatical explanations, in traditional terms, and drills (response, completion, translation into Swedish, and transformation). The thousand most commonly used words are used. The introduction includes a guide to pronunciation with repetition drills. Illustrations. Appended are vocabulary lists for each chapter, a key to exercises, and a Swedish-English glossary.

Hildeman, Nils-Gustav, Per-Axel Hildeman and Ingemar Olsson. Practice Swedish. 2nd rev. ed. Stockholm: Almqvist and Wiksell, 1963. 103 pp.

Primarily intended for classroom use, but may be used for self-instructional purposes in conjunction with the authors' Key to Practice Swedish (1963). Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Keyed to the reader Learn Swedish (2nd ed., 1961). May also be used with other readers or texts such as Basic Swedish Grammar (1963). The oral and written exercises, grouped under word classes, are of the following types: conjugation, declension, translation (English-Swedish), completion, and transformation. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. English-Swedish, Swedish-English glossaries.

Johnson, Walter G. Beginning Swedish. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, Pa.: Fortress Press, 1961. xii, 287 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Divided into 126 sections with 12 additional review sections. Grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in dialogues, narratives and songs. Grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are numerous exercises of the repetition, response, two-way translation, and transformation types. Several chapters, written in English, contain information about Swedish life, culture and history. The first part of the book concentrates on pronunciation and includes an outline of phonology and repetition drills on pronunciation. The introduction provides references to dictionaries and a brief bibliography on Sweden. Appendices cover irregular verbs, Swedish abbreviations, and a grammatical index. Swedish-English glossary with transcription.

McClean, R.J. Teach Yourself Swedish: A Grammar of the Modern Language. London: English Universities Press, 1966. 322 pp.
This self-instructional book is designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The student is advised to listen to Swedish broadcasts if possible. In the 25 chapters, grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are two-way translation drills of unrelated sentences, dialogues, narratives (annotated), a weather report and letters. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. The introductory section contains an outline of the phonology, orthography, and a song for pronunciation practice. Swedish material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in the section on pronunciation. Lesson 25 consists of suggested further references. Appended are a list of irregular verbs with conjugation (extracts from London University Examination Papers), a grammatical index, a key to exercises, and English-Swedish, Swedish-English glossaries.

Rice, Allan Lake. Swedish, A Practical Grammar. Rock Island, Ill.: Augustana Book Concern, 1961. 107 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and writing practice. The 19 lessons can be covered in two months with three classroom hours a week. May be accompanied or followed by a reader. Grammar is explained in modified traditional terms. Two-way translation and parsing drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. A brief outline of phonology and repetition drills in lesson 1. Swedish material is in the standard orthography. Appended are schematic grammatical summaries and Swedish-English, English-Swedish glossaries.

Rydén, Einar. Spoken Swedish. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Edwards Bros., 1946. 145 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues, songs and proverbs. Grammatical supplement. Swedish-English and English-Swedish glossaries.

Söderbäck, Martin. Elementary Spoken Swedish. Philadelphia, Pa.: Fortress Press, 1947. 83 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. The 30 lessons are to be supplemented by study of Swedish grammar. Dialogues without buildups illustrate grammar and serve as a basis for response and translation (English-Swedish) exercises. No pronunciation information or drills. New vocabulary is included either in the explanation of idioms which follows the dialogues or in vocabulary lists. Swedish material is in the standard orthography. Swedish-English glossary.

-----. Advanced Spoken Swedish. Rock Island, Ill.: Augustana Book Concern, 1962. 166 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and writing practice. Assumes three semesters of Swedish. In the 15 lessons, dialogues without buildups serve as a base for written translation (English-Swedish) exercises and structured conversation. Neither grammatical nor pronunciation explanations. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes and illustrated in additional sentences. Three review sections. Swedish material is in the standard orthography.

Colloquial educated speech is illustrated. Instructions on the use of the material appear in the introduction. English-Swedish, Swedish-English glossaries.

Spoken Swedish. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1954-55. 178 pp. Records.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 lessons, except for five reviews which contain true and false tests, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. These dialogues and narratives (lessons 25, 27-29) serve as a base for comprehension practice. Additional vocabulary is introduced in lists. An introductory section outlines the phonology. Pronunciation information and drills (repetition) in lessons 1-7. The language is that spoken in Central Sweden. The standard orthography is used. The spelling is that used before the last spelling reform. An introductory chapter includes directions on the use of the materials. [FSI]

READERS

Alexis, Joseph E.A. I Sverige. Rock Island, Ill.: Augustana Book Concern, 1951. xi, 288 pp.
Designed to give reading practice and to acquaint the student with Swedish culture. The brief readings were specially written for this volume and they cover Swedish history, geography, customs and industries. Appended are songs, comprehension questions based on the text and sentences to be translated into Swedish.

Andrén, Nils. Second Swedish Reader. Stockholm: University of Stockholm, Institute for English-speaking Students, 1960. 31 pp.
Primarily intended for social science students. The texts discuss the modern Swedish society and its institutions. An alphabetical word list is included.

Brandberg, P. and R.J. McClean. A Swedish Reader with Introduction and Notes. New York, N.Y.: Oxford University Press, 1953. 174 pp.
Assumes mastery of the basic grammar of Swedish. Contains slightly edited short stories and extracts from longer works with grammar and culture notes. The authors are placed in chronological order, thus offering a historical overview of Swedish literature from the early 19th century to the present time. References are made to R.J. McClean's Swedish: A Grammar of the Modern Language.

Higelin, Siv. Från Fakiren till Jolo: Lätta svenska texter för utlänningar. Stockholm: Folkuniversitetets Förlag, 1963. 79 pp. Vocabulary to från Fakiren till Jolo. 16 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and intended for intermediate students. The reading selections are literary excerpts from 19th and 20th century authors. Appended are short biographical sketches of the authors. The accompanying volume contains vocabularies for each selection, written in the standard orthography but with stress indicated by vowels in italics.

-----. Om sverige och svenskarna. Stockholm: Almqvist and Wiksell, 1964. 241 pp.

An anthology intended for intermediate or advanced students, and designed to acquaint them with Swedish culture. The reading selections, illustrating modern prose and poetry, cover a variety of topics. A brief biographical identification of the author follows each selection. Appended is a section with cultural notes and a Swedish-English glossary.

Söderbäck, Martin. Swedish Reader. Rock Island, Ill.: Augustana Book Concern, 1952. 174 pp.

For self-instructional purposes. Assumes mastery of basic Swedish. Contains 11 reading selections from modern Swedish authors. The more difficult idioms and expressions are explained in notes. The Swedish material is in the standard orthography. Swedish-English glossary.

Wald, Arthur. Gustaf af Geijerstam's mina pojkar. Rock Island, Ill.: Augustana Book Concern, 1959. 151 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give reading practice. The lessons of parts I and II include reading selections accompanied by a translation or a vocabulary list. There are translation and response drills. In part III, the reading selections are unedited and accompanied by explanations of difficult expression. Swedish-English glossary.

GRAMMARS

Beite, Ann-Mari et al. Basic Swedish Grammar. Stockholm: Almqvist and Wiksell, 1963. 168 pp.

A reference grammar for English speakers. Traditional in approach, but utilizes modern linguistic principles. The 10 sections cover pronunciation and spelling, parts of speech (nouns, adjectives, verbs, conjunctions, etc.) and word order. Brief explanations are followed by numerous examples (with translations). Subjects are cross-referenced. Conjugation tables. Appendix contains translations into Swedish of some English words that may need special attention. Paragraphs numbered continuously. Index.

Björkhagen, Im. Modern Swedish Grammar. 9th ed. rev. Stockholm: Svenska Bokförlaget, 1962. xii, 199 pp.

A descriptive grammar, intended for pedagogical purposes. Supplement to the author's First Swedish Book which contains exercise material. On the whole, traditional in approach. In two parts: pronunciation and grammar. The latter composes most of the book. Brief descriptions of the different parts of speech are followed by examples with translations. Standard orthography used throughout, except where indicated.

Boström, Sylvia. Från av till över: Ovningsbok i svenska språket för utlänningar. Stockholm: Folkuniversitetets Förlag, 1959. 61 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Part I treats the prepositions in alphabetical order. Illustrative sentences are listed for the possible constructions in which each preposition may occur. Part II consists of topically arranged word lists and related illustrations.

Vickner, Edwin J. Simplified Swedish Grammar. Rock Island, Ill.: Augustana Book Concern, 1949. 202 pp.
A pedagogical grammar, with numerous translation exercises. Appended are Swedish-English, English-Swedish glossaries. Index.

DICTIONARIES

Freudenthal, Frithiof. English-Swedish Dictionary. 2nd rev. ed. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1956. 348 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Swedish. The approximately 17,000 entries are in the standard orthography supplemented by a transcription. Abbreviations define the areas of meaning. Illustrative sentences. Appended are lists of common abbreviations and irregular verbs.

Harlock, Walter E. Svensk-engelsk ordbok. Stockholm: Svenska Bokförlaget P.A. Norstedt and Söner, 1964. 1048 pp.

Kärre, Karl et al. Engelsk-svensk ordbok. 3rd rev. ed. Stockholm: Svenska Bokförlaget P.A. Norstedt and Söner, 1961. 973 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of Swedish.

Reuter, Ole R. et al. Swedish-English Dictionary. 2nd rev. ed. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1964. 404 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Swedish. The approximately 20,000 entries are followed by abbreviations indicating the part of speech, and occasionally the area of meaning, and the levels of usage, and the English gloss. Illustrative sentences.

Torborg, A. et al. McKay's Modern Swedish-English and English-Swedish Dictionary. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, 1954.

WEST GERMANIC

DUTCH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Intensive Spoken Dutch. Washington, D.C.: English Language Services, 1962. 4 vols. Tapes.
The first four volumes of a projected six volume intermediate-advanced course for use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 42 lessons, the Dutch material is in the standard orthography. Grammar is explained in structural terms.

Koolhoven, H. Teach Yourself Dutch. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, 1961. viii, 223 pp.

This self-instructional book is designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 34 chapters, grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are two-way translation exercises of unrelated sentences (lessons 1-29), narratives, and letters. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Chapters 1 and 2 contain pronunciation and spelling information. Dutch material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription with length and stress indicated by diacritics. Appended are a key to the exercises, a list of strong verbs, and a Dutch-English glossary.

Lagerwey, Walter. Speak Dutch: An Audio-Lingual Course. Amsterdam: J.M. Meulenhoff, 1968. 630 pp. Tapes.

This book is a revised and augmented edition of the author's Modern Dutch. The course is intended for use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. It is designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 lessons, including four reviews, material is presented in the standard orthography. Lessons 2-6 are accompanied by a transcription with diacritics indicating stress, intonation, and assimilation. Grammar is illustrated in the basic sentences of the introductory dialogues without buildups and is explained in structural terms under the headings: sound and spelling, forms, sentence patterns, and word study. There are response, simple substitution, progressive substitution, question formation, directed dialogue, transformation, variation, expansion, and translation exercises. Lessons 20-30 contain annotated reading selections illustrating simple prose and dialogue styles. Lesson 1 contains an outline of phonology, some phonetic information, a diagram of the organs of speech, and repetition and recognition drills (some of which are contrastive). In addition there is pronunciation and spelling information in each lesson. Appended are indices of grammar, a list of strong and irregular verbs, a list of titles for the photographs which illustrate the text, and a Dutch-English glossary.

Polling, Otto. Dutch by Radio: A Course in Spoken Dutch. Hilversum: Radio Nederland, [1967]. 127 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Grammatical explanations included. Vocabulary is limited to approximately 450 items. New words are listed in each lesson. Pronunciation practice. Dutch-English, English-Dutch glossaries.

Rechenbach, Charles W. A Course in the Modern Dutch Written Language. Washington, D.C.: Armed Forces Security Agency, 1952. 217 pp.

For use with an instructor. Designed to teach the reading of modern Dutch. There are 23 lessons, each with a word list. The first 10 lessons consist of a solid section on grammar followed by sentences for translation into English. The translation exercise constitutes a kind of reading unit dealing with the Netherlands, its colonies, or current events relating especially to political, economic, and military matters. The last three chapters, 17 pages in all, are devoted to advanced level reading materials. Conventional orthography. Dutch-English glossary.

Renier, Fernand G. Learn Dutch. 2nd rev. ed. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1964. viii, 182 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 26 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms with examples and illustrative narratives accompanied by comprehension questions. There are two-way translation and response drills. Lessons 25 and 26 are primarily reading selections. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Pronunciation and spelling information and drills (repetition and dictation) in most lessons. Standard orthography. Appended are an outline of phonetics and a description of Dutch sounds, generally based on a comparison with British English sounds, as well as English-Dutch, Dutch-English glossaries.

Shetter, William Z. Introduction to Dutch: A Practical Grammar. 2nd ed. The Hague: Martinus Nijhoff, 1961. viii, 196 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 29 chapters, including three reviews and five reading selections, Dutch material, representing the standard language, is presented in the standard orthography. Grammar is explained in traditional terms. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. There are parsing, two-way translation, completion, and transformation drills. Lesson 1 contains an outline of the phonology and lesson 2, spelling information. Appended are a list of irregular verbs, key to the exercises, grammar index, Dutch-English, English-Dutch glossary.

READERS

Bird, R.B. and William Z. Shetter. Een goed begin ... A Contemporary Dutch Reader. The Hague: Martinus Nijhoff, 1963. 2 vols.
Two dozen short, unabridged selections from 20th century Dutch writers. The selections have been chosen to reflect the customs and attitudes of the Dutch and are arranged in order of difficulty. Explanatory notes appear in a separate volume, which also includes a brief sketch of Dutch grammar and a Dutch-English vocabulary.

Renier, Fernand G. Meet the Dutch: A Dutch Reader with Illustrations. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1952.
An advanced cultural reader which introduces the student to Dutch life, customs, folklore, history, government and literature. The selections are not arranged in order of difficulty. No glossary.

GRAMMARS

Kruisinga, E. A Grammar of Modern Dutch. Rev. ed. London: Allen and Unwin, 1949. xii, 168 pp.
A concise reference grammar. Brief introduction to the Dutch language. Lesson 1 deals with phonetics. Grammatical explication in traditional terms. The Dutch material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription. Bibliography and index.

Quick, Edith E. and Johanna Schilthuis. A Dutch Phonetic Reader. (The London Phonetic Readers.) London: University of London Press, 1930. 115 pp.

Smit, Jacob and Reinder P. Meijer. Dutch Grammar and Reader, with Exercises. London: Cambridge University Press, 1958. 208 pp. [O.P.]

The 79 pages of reading materials, which are ordered according to their difficulty, are intended for the beginning student. The reading selections include fairy tales and fables, but also literary selections. No glossary.

DICTIONARIES

Baars, F.J.J. van and J.G.J.A. van der Schoot. Prisma-Woordenboek Engels-Nederlands, Nederlands-Engels. 12th rev. ed. Utrecht: Het Spectrum, 1964.

A concise paperback dictionary.

ten Bruggencate, K. Engels Woordenboek: Engels-Nederlands, Nederlands-Engels. Rev. by R.W. Zandvoort and J. Gerritsen. 15th ed. Groningen: J.B. Wolters, 1959-62. 2 vols.

A concise dictionary intended for the speaker of Dutch. In the English-Dutch volume, the entries are in the standard orthography supplemented by a transcription with stress indicated. In both volumes, the entries include illustrative phrases and sentences and occasional abbreviations indicating the parts of speech.

Cauberghe, J. Engels Woordenboek. 2nd ed. Turnhout: Brepols, 1949. 2 vols.

Jansonius, Herman. Groot Nederlands-Engels Woordenboek voor Studie en Practijk. Leiden: Nederlandsche uitgeverij, 1950. 2 vols.

Comprehensive (2 1/2 million words) Dutch-English dictionary, with many idioms and phrases. Emphasis on word nuance; extensive commercial and technical vocabulary. Supplement.

King, Peter and Margaretha King. The E.U.P. Concise Dutch and English Dictionary, together with a Concise Dutch Grammar. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, 1958. 397 pp.

Concise (17,000 words) dictionary and grammar. List of strong and irregular verbs. Stress and gender of words is indicated. Few idiomatic expressions.

Prick van Wely, F.P.H. Cassell's Compact Dutch-English, English-Dutch Dictionary. New York, N.Y.: Funk and Wagnalls, 1967. 676 pp.

A concise dictionary intended for the speaker of Dutch.

-----. Cassell's Dutch-English, English-Dutch Dictionary. New York, N.Y.: Funk and Wagnalls, 1967. 1354 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of English.

Renier, Fernand G. Dutch-English and English-Dutch Dictionary. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1949. xviii, 571 pp.

Intended for the speakers of both languages. Primarily useful to the beginning student. Approximately 15,000 entries in the Dutch-English section and approximately 10,000 entries in the English-Dutch section. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech.

Illustrative sentences. The Dutch material is in the standard orthography modified to indicate stress. Lists of Dutch and English irregular verbs.

Verheul, J. Handy Dictionary of the Dutch and English Languages: Self-Instructor, with Conversations and Idioms. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, 1950. 244 pp.
Intended for the speaker of both languages. The approximately 8,000 entries, in the standard orthography, include abbreviations which indicate the parts of speech and occasionally the area of meaning. A few phrases and idioms appear in an appendix. No conversations.

Weij, C.J. and S. Plomp. Meulenhoff's Flamingo-Woordenboek Engels-Nederlands, Nederlands-Engels plus Conversatiegids. Amsterdam: Meulenhoff, 1960.
A concise paperback dictionary with a conversation guide.

FRISIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Fokkema, K. Beknopte Friese Spraakkunst. Groningen: J.B. Wolters, 1948. 159 pp.

GRAMMARS

Anglade, J. Petit manuel de la langue frissone. n.p., 1966.

Sipma, P. Phonology and Grammar of Modern West Frisian. (Publications of the Philological Society.) London: Oxford University Press, 1913. vii, 175 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Arfsten, Reinhard. Fering Wurdenbuk (meesdring). (Utdänj, Nr. 2.) Wik: Nordfriish Instituut, 1965. 73 pp.

YIDDISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Weinreich, Uriel. College Yiddish: An Introduction to the Yiddish Language and to Jewish Life and Culture. 4th rev. ed. New York, N.Y.: YIVO Institute for Jewish Research, 1965. 399 pp.
Intended for a regular one-year college course or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech, reading, and possibly writing practice. In the 30 lessons, every sixth of which is a review, the Yiddish material is in the Yiddish script. Grammatical problems are analyzed with special reference to dissimilarities between Yiddish and English structure and to a lesser degree, between Yiddish and German. Grammar is illustrated in

readings, adapted selections from Yiddish literature, accompanied by a vocabulary list and by comprehension questions. There are translation (into Yiddish), sentence construction, composition writing, transformation, parsing, substitution, and completion drills. Each lesson concludes with an English chapter on Jewish culture. Introductory chapters outline the phonology and the Yiddish writing system. Appended are songs with music, a synopsis and an index of grammar, supplementary readings, and Yiddish-English, English-Yiddish glossaries.

DICTIONARIES

Weinreich, Uriel. Modern English-Yiddish, Yiddish-English Dictionary. New York, N.Y.: YIVO and McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1968. xliii, 790 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of English. The Yiddish material is in the standard orthography (a modified version of the Hebrew script) supplemented by a transcription in cases where the orthography does not clearly indicate the pronunciation. Homonyms appear as separate entries. Style and usage levels are indicated. Illustrative sentences. Few cross references. In the English-Yiddish section, subentries are used to distinguish grammatical categories of the English entry word. An abbreviation indicates the part of speech. In the Yiddish-English section, the Yiddish entry is followed by a grammatical analysis. Verbs are listed in their infinitive form with a diacritic indicating the stem. The instructions on the use of the dictionary appear in English and in Yiddish.

KELTIC

BRETON

GRAMMARS

Hardie, D.W.F. A Handbook of Modern Breton. Cardiff: University of Wales Press, 1948. ix, 241 pp.
Intended as a description of modern written Breton, and usable for reference purposes. Traditional in its approach. General index, bibliography, and Breton-English glossary.

Hemon, Roparz. Grammaire bretonne. n.p., n.d.

DICTIONARIES

Ernault, Emile. Vocabulaire breton-français. (Bibliothèque de l'Académie Bretonne, I.) Saint-Brieuc: Prud'homme, 1927. x, 685 pp.

Guillevic, A. and P. le Goff. Vocabulaire breton-français et français-breton du dialecte de Vannes. Vannes, 1924.

Hemon, Roparz. *Dictionnaire breton-français*. Brest, 1948.

-----. *Dictionnaire français-breton*. Brest: Al Liamm, 1965. 422 pp.

-----. *Les mots du breton usuel classes d'après le sens*. *Alc'houezar brezoneg eeun*. Brest, 1942.

Vallée, François et al. *Grand dictionnaire français-breton*. Rennes: Imprimerie Commerciale de Bretagne, 1931-34. xli, 817 pp. *Supplément au Grand dictionnaire français-breton*, 1948.

IRISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Dillon, Myles and Donneha Ó Cróinín. *Teach Yourself Irish*. London: English Universities Press, 1961. xii, 243 pp. Records.
A self-instructional book designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 27 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and vocabulary is introducted in lists. There are two-way translation and parsing drills. Lesson 27 includes illustrations of prose and poetry. An introductory section outlines the phonology and the standard orthography used throughout text. Orthography in the lessons is accompanied by a simplified spelling; in the appended glossary by IPA transcription. The dialect represented is that of West Munster. Appended are recommended reading, declension of nouns, first conjugation of stems ending in a long vowel, second conjugation and irregular verbs, and an Irish-English glossary.

GRAMMARS

Henry, John Patrick. *A Handbook of Modern Irish*. Dublin: M.H. Gill and the Gaelic League, 1911-23. 4 vols.

Kraus, Michael E. "Studies in Irish Gaelic Phonology and Orthography." Ph.D. Diss., Harvard University, 1959.

DICTIONARIES

De Bhaldraithe, Tomás. *English-Irish Dictionary*. Baile Atha Cliath: Oifig an Tsolathair, 1959. xii, 864 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the English speaker. The entries include abbreviations indicating the parts of speech and the area of meaning as well as illustrative phrases and sentences.

O Siochfhradha, Pádraig. *Learner's Irish-English Pronouncing Dictionary in New Standard Spelling*. Dublin: Talbot Press, 1959. 173 pp.

Seabac, An. *Learner's English-Irish Dictionary*. Dublin: Talbot Press, 1957. 121 pp.
Intended for the English speaker. Concentrates on the spoken and written language. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. The Irish material is in the Irish script.

-----. Learner's Irish-English Pronouncing Dictionary. n.p., n.d. 176 pp.

SCOTS GAELIC

TEACHING MATERIALS

Mackechnie, John. Gaelic Without Groans. 2nd ed. rev. Sterling, Scotland: E. MacKay, 1934.

GRAMMARS

Calder, George. A Gaelic Grammar. n.p., n.d.

DICTIONARIES

McAlpine, Neil and John Mackenzie. Pronouncing Gaelic-English, English-Gaelic Dictionary. Glasgow, 1936-42.

WELSH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bowen, J.T. and T.J. Rhys Jones. Teach Yourself Welsh. London: English Universities Press, 1960. 192 pp.

This self-instructional, 30-lesson book is designed to give speech and reading practice. Welsh material is in the standard orthography which is briefly discussed in an introductory section. Grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are two-way translation, parsing, transformation, response, substitution, and combination drills. Lessons 10, 20 and 30 include keys to the exercises in preceding lessons. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Appended are vocabularies (arranged according to parts of speech), places mentioned, mutation rules, irregular verbs, reading selections from the Welsh Joint Education Committee, a narrative, suggestions for further study, and an English-Welsh glossary.

GRAMMARS

Jones, Stephen. A Welsh Phonetic Reader. (London Phonetic Readers.) London: University of London Press, n.d.

Morris-Jones, J. Elementary Welsh Grammar: Phonology and Accidence. London: Oxford University Press, 1921.

Vinay, J.P. and W.O. Thomas. The Basis and Essentials of Welsh. London, 1948. 119 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Collins-Spurrell Welsh Dictionary. Re-edited by Henry Lewis. London: Collins, 1960. 317 pp.

Evans, Harold M. and W.O. Thomas. Y Geiriadur Mawr: The Complete Welsh-English, English-Welsh Dictionary. 3rd rev. ed. Llandybie: Llyfrau'r Dryw, 1963. 816 pp.

-----. Y Geiriadur Newydd: The New Welsh-English, English-Welsh Dictionary. Llandybie: Llyfrau'r Dryw, 1964. 671 pp.

BASQUE

BASQUE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Houghton, Herbert Pierrepont. An Introduction to the Basque Language: Labourdin Dialect. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1961. viii, 78 pp.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give reading and writing practice. Traditional in approach. The different parts of speech are introduced in brief form, followed by examples (with translations) usually in paradigm form. New lexical items are introduced at the end of each lesson followed by translation (both ways) exercises. Basque-English, English-Basque glossaries.

READERS

Azkue, R.M. Reader in the Popular Literature of the Basques (Spanish Text). Madrid, 1945.

GRAMMARS

N'Diaye, Geneviève. Structure du dialecte basque de Maya. The Hague: Mouton and Co., forthcoming.

DICTIONARIES

Lhande, P. Dictionnaire basque-français (dialectes Labourdin, Bas-Navarrais, et Souletin). Paris: G. Beauchesne, 1926-28. 1117 pp.

WESTERN ROMANCE

CATALAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Moll y Casasnovas, Francisco de B. Ortografia mallorquina. 2nd ed. Mallorca, 1931. 86 pp.

GRAMMARS

Arimany, Miquel. *Gramática prática del catalán, con clave de ejercicios: Curso general*. Barcelona, 1967. 256 pp.

Badía Margarit, Antonio M. *Gramática catalana*. (Biblioteca románica hispánica, III: Manuales, 10.) Madrid: Editorial Gredos, 1962. 2 vols.

Fabra, Pompeu. *Gramática catalana*. Barcelona: Teide, 1968. ix, 179 pp.

A reference grammar intended for the layman. Based on modern linguistic principles but utilizing traditional terminology. The seven chapters cover: pronunciation and rules of spelling (chap. 1); the nominal system (chap. 2); the verbal system (chaps. 3, 4, 5); derivatives (chap. 6); and syntax (chap. 7). Examples are included in the discussion. Other illustrations are given in the form of paradigms or lists (e.g. lists of verbs and how to conjugate them after models given, and adjectives derived from nouns, etc.). Appendices include a subject index, an annotated list of prepositions and conjunctions, and additional grammatical notes. Paragraphs are continuously numbered and cross-referenced. Standard orthography used throughout.

Fullana Mira, Luis. *Gramática elemental de la llengua valenciana*. Valencia: Estab. Tip. Domenech, 1915. 262 pp.

Gili, Joan. *Introductory Catalan Grammar*. 3rd ed. rev. Oxford: The Dolphin Book Co., 1967. 251 pp. [O.P.]

Huber, Joseph. *Katalanische grammatik (Laut- und Formenlehre, Syntax, Wortbildung.)* (Sammlung romanischer Elementar- und Handbücher I:7.) Heidelberg: C. Winter, 1929. xi, 224 pp.

Miracle, Josep. *Gramàtica catalana*. 2nd ed. Barcelona, 1951. 274 pp.

Moll y Casasnovas, Francisco de B. *Rudiments de gramática preceptiva per a ús dels escriptors baleárics*. Mallorca, 1937. vi, 211 pp.

Salvador, Carles. *Lliçons de gramática valenciana amb exercicis pràctics*. 2nd ed. Valencia: Ortega, 1951. 208 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Fabra, Pompeu. *Diccionari general de la llengua catalana*. 4th ed. Barcelona: López Llausàs, [1966]. xxxi, 1760 pp.

-----. *Diccionari ortográfic, precedit d'una exposició de l'ortografia catalana segons el sistema de l'I. d'E.C*. 4th ed. Barcelona: Instituto d'Estudis Catalans, 1937. 450 pp.

Fullana Mira, Luis. *Vocabulari ortográfic valenciá-castellá*. Valencia: "Edeta", 1921. xlii, 637 pp.

Vogel, Eberhard. Langenscheidts Taschenwörterbuch der Katalanischen und Deutschen Sprache: Katalanisch-Deutsch, Deutsch-Katalanisch. Mit Angabe der Aussprache. Berlin: Schöneberg, 1911-16. 2 vols.

ITALIAN, PIEDMONTESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Clivio, Gianrenzo. Piedmontese: A Short Basic Course. Waltham, Mass.: Department of Classical and Mediterranean Studies, Brandeis University, 1964. iv, 92 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 21 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and explained in structural terms. There are substitution and comprehension drills. Lesson 1 includes a brief outline of phonology and repetition drills. Lesson 21 includes four reading selections from Piedmontese literature. Vocabulary list in lesson 5.

ITALIAN, SICILIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Italian: Sicilian, Standard Situations. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1963. 4 vols. [DLI]

Sicilian: Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1963. 4 vols.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Lessons in Vol. I contain dialogues without buildups, a narrative, and response drills. Remaining volumes also contain grammatical information in structural terms. Supplementary vocabulary in the lessons. [DLI]

Sicilian: Basic Situations. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1963. 143 pp. [DLI]

GRAMMARS

Italian: Sicilian Grammar. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, n.d. 221 pp. [DLI]

DICTIONARIES

Italian: Dizionario Siciliano-Italian. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, n.d. 2 vols. [DLI]

PORTUGUESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Abreu, Maria Isabel and Cléa Rameh. Português Contemporâneo. Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University, Institute of Languages and Linguistics, 1966-67. 2 vols. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups and explained in structural terms. There are substitution, transformation, and response drills. In Vol. II, each lesson includes a reading selection accompanied by a set of questions intended for comprehension practice and structured conversation. Extensive culture notes. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes. Following each reading selection there is a list of new words introduced. An introductory lesson contains an outline of the phonology, a list of sounds difficult for the English speaker, and information and drill on intonation. Lessons 1-5 include pronunciation information and drills, lessons 23-42 exercises in orthography. The language represented is that spoken in Central Brazil. No English is used in Vol. II. Portuguese material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in the introductory lesson and in pronunciation sections. Section on irregular verbs appended. Portuguese-English glossary in each volume.

Agard, Frederick B., Hélio Lobo and Raymond S. Willis. Brazilian Portuguese: From Thought to Word. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1944. xvii, 277 pp. [O.P.]

Barker, John William. Teach Yourself Portuguese. Ed. and rev. by L. Stringer. London: English Universities Press, 1962. x, 190 pp.
This self-instructional book is designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The introductory section outlining the phonology with examples in standard orthography and IPA-based transcription, is to be used with an informant. In the following 28 lessons, Portuguese material is in the standard orthography. Grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are translation (both ways), response, parsing, and substitution drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Lesson 27 contains a guide to correspondence, lesson 28 a comparison of Portuguese as spoken in Portugal and in Brazil. Both the spoken and the literary language are illustrated in this manual. Part II contains a key to exercises in part I; part III, five reading passages. Bibliography and a table of verbs are appended. Portuguese-English glossary.

Conçalves, F. Rebelo. Vocabulário da língua portuguesa. Coimbra, 1966. lii, 1121 pp.

Hamilton, D. Lee, Albert R. Lopes and William X. Walsh. Conversas sul-americanas. New York, N.Y.: F.S. Crofts, 1946. vi, 218 pp.
Assumes mastery of a basic course and a basic reader. The conversations are written within the framework of the 2600 most common words of Portuguese. Comprehension questions follow the selections. Portuguese-English glossary.

Head, Brian F. et al. Português Áudio-Lingual: Structural Drills in Brazilian Portuguese. Austin, Texas.: University of Texas, 1965. ix, 421 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor. Each of the 14 lessons contains a vocabulary list, dialogues, exercises, and a reading selection (lessons 6-14). Few grammar notes. The Portuguese material is in the standard orthography. [PC]

Hoge, Henry W. and Peter J. Lunardini. Oral Brazilian Portuguese. Rev. by Henry W. Hoge and Ralph Kite. Milwaukee, Wis.: University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, 1968. 494 pp. Tapes.

A revised and expanded version of the 1964 edition. Designed to give speech practice in a 250 hour intensive course. Four preliminary lessons present basic dialogues, repetition and substitution drills, and an introduction to the pronunciation and orthography. Each of the 18 lessons contains a dialogue, structural summary, vocabulary list, drills (repetition, substitution, completion, and response). The Portuguese is in the standard orthography. Portuguese-English glossary. [NDEA]

Ibarra, Francisco and Arthur Goelho. Brazilian Portuguese Self-Taught. New York, N.Y.: Random House, 1943. xxx, 405 pp.

For self-instructional purposes or for use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. The 23 lessons contain vocabulary lists, response drills, conversations, and grammatical explanations in traditional terms. Illustrations are used as teaching aids. The introduction includes a key to pronunciation and an outline of phonology. Appended are summaries of Portuguese grammar, readings, index, a military English-Portuguese vocabulary list, and English-Portuguese, Portuguese-English glossaries.

Kany, Charles E. and Fidelino de Figueiredo. Elementary Portuguese Conversation. Boston, Mass.: D.C. Heath, 1942. 56 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed for first year students in conjunction with a beginning grammar. Presents 15 conversations in the present tense. The language represented is the standard speech of Portugal with Brazilian variants indicated in footnotes. Vocabulary lists. The standard orthography is used throughout supplemented by a transcription in the Portuguese-English glossary.

-----. Intermediate Portuguese Conversation. Boston, Mass.: D.C. Heath, 1943. vii, 63 pp.

For use with an instructor in a second or third year course. In the 25 conversations, a variety of subjunctive usage is introduced. Vocabulary lists. Emphasis is on the language of Portugal with Brazilian variants indicated. Portuguese-English glossary.

-----. Advanced Portuguese Conversation. Boston, Mass.: D.C. Heath, 1943. 79 pp.

For use with an instructor in a third or fourth year course. The conversations cover a variety of subjects. Vocabulary lists. Emphasis is on the language of Brazil. Portuguese-English glossary.

Leroy, Claude E. Português para principiantes: Books I and II. Madison, Wis.: University of Wisconsin, 1964. 2 vols. Tapes.

For use by a teacher in university classes. Audio-lingual skills emphasized. Twenty-eight lesson units containing dialogues, grammatical explanations, English-Portuguese translation exercises, response drills, vocabulary lists, and supplementary exercises of the substitution, response, variation, conversion and English-Portuguese translation types. Fifteen narratives with vocabulary lists and response, completion, conversion and English-Portuguese translation exercises. Three review units. Three preliminary units describing the sound system and relating it to the orthography. Based on the Brazilian dialect. Appendices to each volume containing verb paradigms and Portuguese-English, English-Portuguese glossaries. [NDEA]

Reno, Margarida F., Vincenzo Cioffari and Robert A. Hall, Jr. Spoken Portuguese. Boston, Mass.: D.C. Heath, 1945. x, 512 pp. Records.

For use with an instructor, informant, or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. Five parts, each with five lessons and a review. Each of the six sections composing a lesson may be covered in approximately one classroom hour. Grammar, which is explained in structural terms, is introduced in dialogues with buildups, which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversations outlined in English. There are multiple choice, sentence construction, translation (both ways), completion, response, and transformation drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Pronunciation information and drills in parts I and II. Portuguese material of the basic sentences is in transcription with stress indicated by capital letters in part I, in the standard orthography (introduced in lesson 7) accompanied by transcription in part II, and in the standard orthography in parts III-V. Culture notes included. Directions on the use of the material in the introduction and in the lessons. Appended are supplementary vocabulary for parts III-V; a summary of phonology and grammar by Robert A. Hall, Jr.; and a list of irregular verbs. Portuguese-English, English-Portuguese glossaries. [USAFI]

Rossi, P. Carlo. Portuguese: The Language of Brazil. New York, N.Y.: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1945. ix, 379, lxxxv pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 35 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups and explained in traditional terms. There are repetition, translation (both ways), completion, and substitution drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. A section outlining the phonology and orthography follows lesson 35. Both the spoken and the literary language are presented. Portuguese material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription with stress indicated by diacritics. Appendices provide more detailed information about pronunciation, orthography, and grammar. Portuguese-English, English-Portuguese glossaries.

Spoken Portuguese: Units 1-18. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, n.d. 555 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice in Brazilian Portuguese. Three reviews. Dialogues with buildups and narratives (lessons 12-17) illustrate grammar which is explained in structural terms. There are response, substitution, translation (both ways), completion, and transformation drills. Supplementary vocabulary lists for most narratives. Pronunciation and spelling information and repetition drills in most lessons. Portuguese material is in the standard orthography. [FSI]

U.S. Peace Corps Materials for Portuguese Program. New York, N.Y.: New York University, Department of Romance and Slavic Languages and Literature, n.d. 99 pp.

Eight reading selections, accompanied by a vocabulary list and notes, which provide the student with an early introduction to the works of Portuguese and Brazilian writers. Appendices include useful phrases, vocabulary, translation and composition exercises, comprehension questions for each text, pronunciation information and drills, and songs. [PC]

Williams, Edwin B. Introductory Portuguese Grammar. New York, N.Y.: F.S. Crofts, 1944. 168 pp.
A pedagogical grammar, intended for the beginner. Traditional in approach. The 25 chapters contain brief descriptions of rules governing the pronunciation and grammar of both Brazilian and Portuguese dialects, with the former indicated where necessary. Examples follow with translations. Each chapter also includes a Portuguese-English vocabulary, and reading, translation (both ways), and question and answer exercises. The appendix includes conjugations and tables of verbs. Modified standard orthography used throughout. Paragraphs continuously numbered and cross-referenced. Index. Portuguese-English vocabulary.

Willis, Clive. An Essential Course in Modern Portuguese. London: Harrap, 1965. 529 pp.

READERS

Carter, Henry Hare. Contos e Anedotas Brasileiros: A Graded Portuguese Reader. Boston, Mass.: D.C. Heath, 1942. xviii, 241 pp.
Presupposes some acquaintance with the grammar of Portuguese. The graded readings include anecdotes, folklore, fables, legends, and short stories. Occasional English translations. Appended are illustrations, exercises (response, parsing, translation, and completion), and a Portuguese-English glossary.

Hamilton, D.L. and N.C. Fahs. Anedotas faceis. London: Oxford University Press, 1942. 56 pp.
An intermediate reader.

Rossi, P. Carlo. Vida Brasileira: A Portuguese Reader About Brazil. New York, N.Y.: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1949. ix, 196 pp.
Assumes mastery of a basic course. For use with an instructor. In the readings, the verbal tenses are gradually introduced. Appended are comprehension questions and a Portuguese-English glossary.

Scanlon, Charles L. and Melissa A. Cillez. First Portuguese Reader. New York, N.Y.: Oxford University Press, 1943. viii, 157 pp.
For use in conjunction with the basic course. Part I contains 20 lessons with narratives, response drills, and grammar notes. Part II contains 13 selections from Portuguese and Brazilian writers with accompanying comprehension questions. Portuguese-English glossary.

GRAMMARS

Dunn, Joseph. A Grammar of the Portuguese Language. London: D. Nutt, 1930. xi, 669 pp.

A pedagogical grammar, intended also for reference purposes. The 24 chapters deal with the phonology (alphabet, accent, syllabification, etc.), parts of speech (noun, adjective, verb, etc.), and syntax (order of words). Numerous examples, from published texts, with translations, follow items described. Included also are exercises. About one-third of the book is given over to analysis of the verb. Chapter 10 deals with the history and dialects of Portuguese. The standard speech of Portugal is taken as the norm, but Brazilian usage is noted whenever necessary. Paragraphs continuously numbered, and cross-referenced. Map. Index.

Eastlack, Charles Leonard. The Morphology of the Verb in Portuguese. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1967. 142 pp.
Intended for the specialist. Based on the Item and Arrangement principle of linguistics. The four chapters deal with previously published studies of Portuguese phonemics; morphological analysis of the Portuguese verb paradigm; morphophonemics; and the internal structure of verb stems. Numerous examples with translations follow items discussed, sometimes in table form. Phonemic transcriptions used throughout. Bibliography.

Thomas, Earl W. The Syntax of Spoken Brazilian Portuguese. Nashville, Tenn.: Vanderbilt University Press, 1969. xv, 363 pp.
Describes the language spoken habitually by Brazilians of moderate or higher education, on normal conversational occasions, to others of their own social or cultural level. Expressions and constructions that are basically literary, regional, substandard, that reflect Luso-Portuguese usage, etc., are marked by a system of abbreviations. The speech area on which the work is largely based is that one whose linguistic center is the city of Rio de Janeiro. The system of syntactical analysis and the terminology used are traditional. All explicit grammatical statements are illustrated by brief sentences. Index of subjects and Portuguese words.

DICTIONARIES

Aliandro, Hygino. Compact Dictionary of the Portuguese and English Languages. New York, N.Y.: David McKay Co., 1963. 2 vols.
Intended for the speakers of English and Portuguese. The approximately 45,000 entries are in the standard orthography, modified to indicate stress, and in transcription. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. Some illustrative sentences. In the English-Portuguese volume, an introductory chapter outlines the grammar of English, and in the Portuguese-English volume, the grammar of Portuguese. Appended are lists of names, abbreviations, and measurements.

Ferreira, Julio A. Dicionário inglês-português. Porto: Porto Editora, 1964. 1958 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Portuguese. The standard orthography is used throughout. Abbreviations indicate parts of speech.

-----. Dicionário português-inglês. Rev. by A. de Morais. Porto: Editorial Domingos Barreira, 1966. 1966 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Portuguese. The standard orthography is used throughout. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech.

Figueiredo, C. de. *Novo Dicionário*. 14th ed. São Paulo, 1958-61. 2 vols.
Intended for the speaker of Portuguese. Entries include illustrative sentences and information about parts of speech and dialectal variation.

Houaiss, Antônio and Catherine B. Avery. *The New Appleton Dictionary of the English and Portuguese Languages: English-Portuguese, Portuguese-English*. New York, N.Y.: Appleton-Century-Croft, 1967. 2 vols.

Lima, H. de. *Pequeno dicionário brasileiro da língua portuguêsa*. Rev. by A.B. de H. Ferreira. 10th ed. Rio de Janeiro: Editôra Civilização Brasileira, 1964. xxxiii, 1301 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Portuguese.

Pietzchke, Fritz. *Nôvo Michaëlis: Dicionário Ilustrado*. 3rd ed. São Paulo: Edições Melhoramentos, 1958. 2 vols.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speakers of both languages. The entries are in the standard orthography and in transcription. Entries include abbreviations indicating parts of speech and illustrative sentences.

Richardson, Elbert L. et al. *Modern Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese Dictionary*. Philadelphia, Pa.: David McKay, 1943. 347 pp.

Seguier, J. de. *Dicionário prático ilustrado: novo dicionário enciclopédico luso-brasileiro*. Rev. by J. Lello and E. Lello. Porto: Porto Editora, 1960. 1966 pp.

Taylor, James L. *A Portuguese-English Dictionary*. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University, 1958. xx, 662 pp.

PORTUGUESE, GALICIAN

GRAMMARS

Freijomil, A. Couceiro. *El idioma gallego*. Barcelona, 1935.

Freire, M. Lugris. *Gramática do idioma gallego*. La Coruña, 1951.

DICTIONARIES

Alvarellos, L. Carré. *Diccionario galego-castelán*. La Coruña, 1951.

PROVENÇAL

TEACHING MATERIALS

Camproux, Charles. *Le livre d'Oc [à l'usage des élèves du cours supérieur des classes primaires. Collection Pédagogiques de l'Institut d'Etudes Occitanes.]* Montpellier, 1947.

Fourvières, Xavier de. Grammaire provençale, suivi d'un guide de conversation. Avignon: Maison Aubanel Père, 1952. 230 pp.

GRAMMARS

Bec, Pierre. La langue occitane. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1963.

Camproux, Charles. Etude syntaxique des parlers gévaudanais. (Publications de la Faculté des Lettres de Montpelier, 11.) Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1958. 524 pp.

Compan, André. Grammaire niçoise. Nice: Editions Tiranty, 1965. 154 pp.

A descriptive grammar. Traditional in approach. Covers the parts of speech, noun, adjective, adverb, etc. Numerous examples follow brief descriptions, often in paradigm form. A final brief chapter on colloquial terms and expressions. Standard orthography is used throughout. Appended are additional notes.

Coustenoble, Hélène N. La phonétique du provençal moderne en terre d'Arles. Hertford: S. Austin, 1945. xii, 281 pp.

Durand, Bruno. Grammaire provençale. 3rd ed. Saint-Armand (Cher): R. Bussière, 1941. 162 pp.

Ford, Harry E. "Modern Provençal Phonology and Morphology Studied in the Language of Frederick Mistral." Ph.D. Diss., Columbia University, 1921.

DICTIONARIES

Levy, Emil. Petit dictionnaire provençal-français. 4th ed. New York, N.Y.: Adler's Foreign Books, 1966.

Palay, Simin. Dictionnaire du béarnais et du gascon modernes (Bassin acquitain), embrassant les dialectes du Béarn, de la Bigorre, du Gers, des Landes, et de la Gascogne maritime et garonnaise. 2nd ed. Paris: Edition du Centre Nationale de la Recherche Scientifique, 1961. xii, 1011 pp.

SARDINIAN

GRAMMARS

Wagner, Max Leopold. La lingua Sarda: Storia, spirito e forma. (Bibliotheca Romanica I, 3.) Berne: Francke, 1951. 419 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Martelli, V. Vocabulario logudorese-campidanese-italiano. Cagliari, 1930.

Muzzo, G. Vocabolario dialettale sassarese-italiano e italiano-sassarese. Corredata di un compendio di grammatica del dialetto. Sassari: Ed. Gallizzi, 1953. 184, xxi pp.

URALIC

LAPPISH

GRAMMARS

Collinder, Björn. The Lappish Dialect of Jukkasjarvi: A Morphological Survey. Uppsala: Almqvist and Wiksell, 1949. xii, 304 pp.

Nielsen, Konrad. Laerebok i Lappish: Grammatikk, tekster og glossar. Oslo: A.W. Brøggers Boktrykkeris Forlag, 1926-29. 3 vols.
Intended for the student or the specialist. The Lappish material, representing the dialects of Polmak, Karasjok, and Kautokeino, is in transcription. The standard orthography is discussed in Vol. I which also includes a reference grammar in traditional terms. Vol. II contains dialogues and narratives, and Vol. III a Lappish-Norwegian glossary, grammatical notes and references to accompany Vol. II, translation (into Lappish) and parsing drills, additional dialogues, and a Norwegian-Lappish glossary.

DICTIONARIES

Grundström, H. Lulelapsk Ordbok. Uppsala: Lundequistska Bokhandeln, 1948-52.

Itkonen, T.I. Dictionary of Kolta and Kola Lappish. Helsinki, 1958. 2 vols.

Lagercrantz, Eliel. Lappischer Wortschatz. Helsinki: Suomalais-Ugrilainen Seura, 1939. 2 vols.

Nielsen, Konrad and A. Nesheim. Lapp Dictionary, Based on the Dialects of Polmak, Karasjok and Kautokeino. Oslo: Aschehoug, 1932-62. 5 vols.

2. European Based Pidgins and Creoles

ENGLISH

JAMAICAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bailey, Beryl Loftman. Jamaican Creole Language Course. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Peace Corps, 1967. 144 pp. Tapes.

An introductory course to be used with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Units 1-40 center on pronunciation (final vowels and intonation) and units 41-70 on grammar. There are repetition, response, substitution, and completion drills, but no formal grammatical information is given. Vocabulary is introduced in sentences and reintroduced in dialogues, poems, songs and proverbs. Translation exercises are used to establish meaning. Dialogues serve as a base for structured conversation. Intonation information in the units. Creole material is based on the speech of people from the lowest socio-economic level. Spelling is the standardized phonemic form used by Frederick G. Cassidy; conventional literary spelling is maintained in the poems. Introductory chapter has directions on the use of each section of a unit. Bibliography. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Bailey, Beryl Loftman. Jamaican Creole Syntax: A Transformational Approach. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1966. xvi, 164 pp.

A linguistic grammar based on the model of Lees' The Grammar of English Nominalizations (1960). The intention of the book is: to prove to teachers of English that Jamaican Creole is a language; to provide the basis for the production of realistic English language textbooks for Jamaican schools; and to provide one model for the description of other related Creole language. The major emphasis of the study is on word classes, kernel sentence structure and transformations. Phonology and morphology are treated briefly. Bibliography and index.

DICTIONARIES

Cassidy, F.G. and R.B. Le Page. Dictionary of Jamaican English. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1967. lxxi, 489 pp.

A historical descriptive dictionary of the English language in all the forms it has taken in Jamaica since 1655, when it was introduced with the taking of the island by the English. The method followed is, in general, that of the Oxford English Dictionary, and those based on it for the U.S., with dated citations, numbered senses, documentation of spelling-forms, etymologies, usage labels, etc. It includes all the various levels from standard educated usage to dialectal folk usage. The front matter includes "Bibliography", "Linguistic Dictionaries and Glossaries Cited", and "Introduction: The Historical Phonology of Jamaican English".

KRIO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Krio. Washington, D.C.: Peace Corps, n.d. 61 pp.
For use with an informant and designed to give speech practice. In the nine lessons, most grammatical explanation is in the form of diagrams summarizing the underlying grammatical pattern of the illustrative sentences. There are transformation, response and translation (into Krio) drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Krio material is in transcription. The introduction includes a brief guide to pronunciation. [PC]

Wilson, James L. et al. Introductory Krio Language Training Manual. Prelim. ed. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1964. iii, 332 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor and an informant and designed to give speech practice. In the nine units, each of which contains four lessons, a review, and a test for aural comprehension, grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups. There are substitution, response, and transformation drills. The grammatical construction to be drilled is labeled. Narratives serve as a base for comprehension practice. Vocabulary lists in each lesson. Introductory chapters contain outlines of the phonology and the grammar. The Krio material is in transcription with a diacritic indicating high tone. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Appended are answers to tests, Krio proverbs and poetry, and a Krio-English glossary. [PC]

READERS

Turner, Lorenzo. Anthology of Krio Folklore and Literature. Chicago, Ill.: Roosevelt University, 1963. 2 vols.
Most of the material was collected by the author. The Krio texts are accompanied by an interlinear translation in English and a free translation. The texts are proverbs, riddles, folk tales in Vol. I, and in Vol. II, plays, dialogues, essays, letters, poems, song lyrics, children's rhymes, jingles, and catching games, and translations (three from the Bible and one from Shakespeare) from English into Krio. Krio-English glossary. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Berry, Jack. A Dictionary of Sierra Leone Krio. Evanston, Ill.: Northwestern University, forthcoming.

MELANESIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Allen, Gerald and Janice Allen. Halia Language Course. Port Moresby: Department of Information and Extension Services, 1965.

GRAMMARS

Hall, Robert A., Jr. et al. Melanesian Pidgin English: Grammar, Texts, Vocabulary. (Linguistic Society of America. Special Publications.) Baltimore, Md.: Linguistic Society of America, 1943. 159 pp.

A descriptive grammar based on structural linguistic principles. Analysis is based on the speech of English-speaking informants from the Sepik region of New Guinea. The texts, with accompanying translations, are in phonemic transcription. The introduction contains a short contrastive analysis of Melanesian Pidgin with English. Melanesian Pidgin-English, English-Melanesian Pidgin glossaries. [ACLS]

DICTIONARIES

Mihalic, Francis. Grammar and Dictionary of Neo-Melanesian. Techny, Ill.: The Mission Press, 1957. xxi, 318 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. A brief reference grammar (pp. 1-60) in structural terms and a dictionary in two parts. The Neo-Melanesian-English section contains approximately 2000 entries, with etymologies indicated, and the English-Neo-Melanesian section approximately 3500 entries. Illustrative phrases and sentences. The Neo-Melanesian material is in the standard orthography. Appended are topically arranged vocabularies.

Murphy, John J. The Book of Pidgin English. 7th ed. Brisbane, Australia: W.R. Smith and Paterson Pty., 1962. 164 pp.

Contains grammar and notes, and outline of Pidgin English and a Pidgin English-English/English-Pidgin English dictionary. Grammar is briefly explained in traditional terms. Pidgin English material is in transcription. The outline of Pidgin English includes cultural information and a topically arranged Pidgin English-English glossary. In the dictionary section, pp. 58-164, the parts of speech are indicated.

SRANAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Voorhoeve, Jan. Surinaams in 12 lessen; een radiocursus ontworpen ... vor Radio Apintie. Paramaribo, n.d. 23 pp.

Text which accompanies the radio course.

GRAMMARS

Donicie, Antoon et al. De creolentaal van Suriname. 2nd ed. Paramaribo: Radhakishun and Co., 1959. 151 pp.

A pedagogical grammar. Traditional in approach but utilizes modern linguistic principles. After a brief introduction to the phonology, the rest of the book is given over to chapters on the various parts of speech. Each chapter contains illustrative sentences followed by rules governing the language, with additional explanatory notes at the end of each section. One narrative and one poem with Dutch translations at end of the book. Appended are notes on the various chapters. Sranan material in standard orthography.

Voorhoeve, Jan. Sranan Syntax. Amsterdam: North-Holland Publishing Co., 1962. ix, 91 pp.

A linguistic description, structural in approach. Part 1, which composes the major portion of the book, deals with syntactic structure (the grammatical unit, clausal sentence-unit, the object, the action unit and qualifiers). Part 2 is a text with interlinear translation and notes. Phonemic transcription used.

DICTIONARIES

Lichtveld, Lou. Woordenlijst van Het Sranan-Tongo: Glossary of the Suriname Vernacular. Paramaribo: Bureau Volkslectuur N.V. Varekamp, 1961. xv, 102 pp.

Intended for the speakers of Dutch and English. The approximately 4000 entries are followed by a Dutch gloss and an English gloss.

WEST AFRICAN PIDGIN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Awatefe, Carson A. et al. Nigerian Pidgin: Self-study Tables and Dialogues. Roxbury, Mass.: Nigerian Program, Mid-west Nigeria Peace Corps Training Program, 1966. 17 pp.

These self-instructional materials present Pidgin structure, vocabulary, idiom, and usage. Grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in substitution tables, intended for drill; usage is illustrated in dialogues and narratives, based upon the substitution tables. The introduction includes a list of vowels and brief notes about tones. Pidgin materials are in transcription with diacritics indicating tones. [PC]

Dwyer, David. An Introduction to West African Pidgin English. East Lansing, Mich.: African Studies Center, Michigan State University, 1967. vi, 572 pp.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech practice. Units 1-6 contain six lessons and one review. Unit 7 contains an overview of grammar; reading selections and a dialogue, with questions and notes; and a note to the teacher followed by a list of drill sentences. Dialogues with breakdowns and narratives (in units 6 and 7) serve as a base for structured conversations. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are various drills, among others: repetition, response, substitution, translation (both ways), transformation, completion, expansion, and sentence construction. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes which also contain cultural information. Supplementary vocabulary lists. The introduction contains an outline of the phonology and recognition and repetition drills on sounds, tones (also in unit 4, lesson 3), stress, and intonation, and drills on identifying phonetic components of short sentences. Pidgin material is in transcription with tones marked by diacritics and intonation by punctuation. The speech of this manual is based on a relatively unanglicized dialect of the Cameroun with notations made of known differences in the vocabulary used by Nigerian speakers. The situations are generally West African with a bias in favor of West Camerounian situations. Pidgin-English glossary. [PC]

Schneider, Gilbert D. *First Steps in Wes-Kos*. Hartford, Conn: The Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1963. vii, 81 pp.

For self-instructional purposes or for use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the five lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and explained in structural terms. There are repetition, substitution, and response drills. Cultural information precedes the dialogues and is included in the notes explaining vocabulary usage. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Pronunciation information, including information about sound correspondences for English and Wes-Kos, in all lessons. Summary of phonology in lesson 5. Wes-Kos material is in transcription.

-----. *Second Steps in Wes-Kos*. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University, International Studies, 1964.

READERS

Ndikvu, Solomon Yusimbom and Gilbert D. Schneider. *Dey dɔn klin, lef sanja fo bet, tek kruba: Rida nɔmba fo*. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University, International Studies, 1964. 60 pp.

The readings illustrate narrative and dialogue styles. The Wes-Kos material is in transcription. Some topically arranged vocabulary lists. Illustrations. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Schneider, Gilbert D. *Five Essays on Wes-Kos*. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University, International Studies, forthcoming.

-----. "West African Pidgin-English: A Descriptive Linguistic Analysis." Ph.D. Diss., The Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1966. 270 pp.

A linguistic grammar, structural in approach. Intended primarily as a descriptive analysis of the spoken and written language, with some geographic and sociolinguistic information included. The study covers phonology, morphology, function classes, phrase and sentence analysis. Final chapters include a glossary (English-West African Pidgin English) and texts (with interlinear and approximate translations). Phonemic transcription used throughout. Numerous examples with translations. Appendixes include map, questionnaire (phonological survey), comparison of 25 utterances, and a sample of distributional studies. Source and informant bibliographies.

DICTIONARIES

Schneider, Gilbert D. Cameroons Creole Dictionary. First draft. Bamenda Settlement, Southern Cameroons, 1960. 258 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 1200 entries, written in transcription, are in common use in the Southern Cameroons Forest Area and the Highlands. An abbreviation indicates the part of speech. Illustrative sentences, variant pronunciations, etymologies and some cultural information are provided. Reduplication forms, compounds, and phrases appear as subentries. Now undergoing revision and will appear as A Student's Dictionary of Wes-Kos (Pidgin-English).

-----. Preliminary Glossary: English-Pidgin-English (Wes-Kos). Athens, Ohio: Ohio University, International Studies, 1965. v, 69 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 5100 entries, in transcription, reflect the usage of the West Cameroons and Eastern Nigeria.

FRENCH

HAITIAN CREOLE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Berry, Paul C. Introductory Exercises in Haitian Creole. Philadelphia, Pa.: American Friends Service Committee, 1962. 114 pp.
This workbook is essentially for self-instructional purposes by an American with a knowledge of French. It is designed to give speech practice, with reading and writing used as aids to learning, and complements R.A. Hall, Jr., Haitian Creole: Grammar, Texts, Vocabulary. In the 16 sections, Creole material is in the Laubach orthography. Section 1 includes directions to the student and an outline of the phonology. In section 2, emphasis is on pronunciation, and in 3-10 on grammar. Sections 11-16 contain conversations accompanied by notes on usage. There are repetition exercises and written exercises (dictation, translation [both ways], and completion). Vocabulary is introduced in lists.

Valdman, Albert et al. Haitian Creole Basic Course: Part I Programmed Introduction Tape Script. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, [1967]. 258 pp. Tapes. Student Workbook. 107, xvii pp.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The material is arranged in six units, each of which contains four lessons. In the units, grammar is illustrated in dialogues, preceded by a description (in English)

of the situation and followed by sentence breakdowns and questions, and explained in structural terms. There are completion, substitution, transformation, and two-way translation drills. Dialogues serve as a base for comprehension practice. Pronunciation information and drills (repetition, dictation, reading, and identification) in all units. The Creole material is in a slightly modified version of the Taublas-Pressoir orthography. The workbook contains keys to pronunciation exercises, brief statements about Haitian Creole pronunciation and grammar, written exercises, and a Creole-English glossary. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Hall, Robert A., Jr. et al. Haitian Creole: Grammar, Texts, Vocabulary. (Memoirs of the American Folklore Society, v. 43.) Philadelphia, Pa.: American Folklore Society, 1953. 309 pp.

A descriptive grammar based on the principles of structural linguistics. Intended to provide a scientific description of modern Haitian Creole. The grammar section covers the phonology and orthography, morphology, and phrase and clause structure of the language. Phonemic transcription used throughout this section. The texts, which cover a major portion of the book are selected as representative. Interlinear and approximate translations are given. The orthography used is that devised by McConnell and Laubach. References to the corresponding section of the analysis are provided at the end of each sentence. The Creole-English, English-Creole vocabulary is intended to be the beginning of a dictionary, hence covers more than items listed in the analysis and texts. The dialect described is that spoken in Port-au-Prince and in the valley of Gosseline. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Patois. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Peace Corps, St. Lucia Program, n.d. 27 pp.

A word list with approximately 3000 entries. Verbs are the only parts of speech identified. [PC]

LESSER ANTILLAN CREOLE

GRAMMARS

Jourdain, Élodie. Du français aux parlers créoles. Paris: Librairie C. Klincksieck, 1956. xxiii, 334 pp.

A grammar of the French Creole spoken on the island of Martinique. On the whole, traditional in its approach. In two sections: an extended description of the phonology; grammar. In the grammar, the parts of speech (nouns, adjectives, verbs, etc.) are discussed, with each item being illustrated with one example. Two chapters of this section are devoted to discussion and illustrative texts of different French-based creoles. Modified French orthography used throughout.

-----. "Le verbe en créole martiniquais". De West-Indische Gids 35.39-70 (1954).

DICTIONARIES

Jourdain, Élodie. *Le vocabulaire du parler créole de la Martinique*. Paris: Librairie C. Klincksieck, 1956. x, 300 pp.
Intended for the speaker of French. The topically arranged vocabulary lists are preceded by cultural information. The order within the lists is: verbs, nouns, and adjectives. The Creole material is in the standard French orthography with a few modifications.

PORTUGUESE

CRIOULO

GRAMMARS

Cardoso, Nuño. *O crioulo da ilha de Santo Antão de Cabo Verde*. n.p., 1956.

Chataigner, A. *Le créole portugais du Senegal*. n.p., n.d.

Lopes da Silva, Baltasar. *O dialecto crioulo de Cabo Verde*. (Junta das Missões Geográficas e de Investigações do Ultramar.) Lisbon: Centro de Estudos Políticos e sociais, 1957. 391 pp.

Nuñes, Mary Louise. *The Phonologies of Cape Verdean Dialects of Portuguese*. Lisbon: Centro de Estudos Filologia, 1963.

Wilson, W.A.A. *The Crioulo of Guiné*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1962. x, 49 pp.

SPANISH

PAPIAMENTU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Goilo, E.R. *Papiamentu Textbook*. Aruba, N.A.: D.J. de Wit, 1962. 148 pp.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. In the 20 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in sentences. There are translation (both ways) and response exercises. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Phonology is outlined in an introductory section. Papiamentu material is in the standard orthography. Key to translation exercises.

GRAMMARS

Goilo, E.R. *Gramatica Papiamentu*. Curaçao: Hollandsche Boekhandel, 1953. 119 pp.

Harris, Charles C. "Papiamentu Phonology." Ph.D. Diss., Cornell University, 1951.

Lenz, Rodolpho. *El Papiamento, la Lengua Criolla de Curazao*. (Los Anales de la Universidad de Chile. 2a Serie, año IV, 1926 y V, 1927.) Santiago, Chile: Balcells, 1928. 341 pp.

Silva Fuenzalida, I. "Papiamentu Morphology." Ph.D. Diss., Northwestern University, 1952. 35 pp.

Wattman, Francine Harriet. "Papiamentu Morphology and Syntax." Ph.D. Diss., Cornell University, 1953.

DICTIONARIES

Jansen, G.P. *Diccionario Papiamentu-Holandes*. Willemstad: Scherpenheuvel, 1945. 166 pp.

3. Eastern Europe

UGRIC

HUNGARIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bánhidi, A., Z. Jókay and D. Szabó. A Textbook of the Hungarian Language. London: Collet's, 1965. 530 pp.
The standard textbook used in Hungary. For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. The 30 lessons can be covered in a one-year intensive course. They are designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Grammar is explained in traditional terms, and illustrated in narratives. In lessons 1-3, the narrative is preceded by a section of question and answer drills. There are a variety of drills, among others response, translation, transformation, and completion. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Illustrations are used as teaching aids. Lessons also include jokes, cartoons, proverbs, and songs. The phonology is outlined in an introductory chapter. Repetition drills in lessons 3-7. Vowel harmony is discussed in lesson 1, stress and intonation in lesson 2. Hungarian material is in the standard orthography. Appendices include a grammar index, key to exercises, songs, and Hungarian-English and English-Hungarian glossaries.

Koski, Augustus A. and Ilona Mihalyfy. Hungarian Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1963-64. 2 vols. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]
For use with an instructor and a linguist, and designed to give speech and reading practice. Dialogues with buildups and narratives serve as a base for structured conversation. There are substitution, variation, transformation, translation, and response drills. Some vocabulary lists. Pronunciation information in lessons 1-7. Sound, stress, and intonation features particularly difficult for English speakers are included in repetition drills. Hungarian material is in the standard orthography. The introductory chapter includes directions on the use of the material. Glossary (in Vol. II). [NDEA/FSI]

Whitney, Arthur H. Colloquial Hungarian. Rev. ed. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1950. vii, 264 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Forty lessons include word lists, useful expressions,

related reading selections, translation (into English) exercises, and grammar notes in traditional terms. Appended are reading and exercise translations, Hungarian-English and English-Hungarian glossaries and tables of nominal and verbal paradigms.

READERS

Bako, Elmer. Hungarian Secondary School Reader. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 55.) Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, 1962. viii, 536 pp.
Text samples taken from Hungarian secondary school textbooks. A variety of topics are covered. A bibliography of teaching and reference materials is provided. [NDEA/ACLS]

Csicsery-Rónay, István. Hungarian Literary Records. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 53.) Washington, D.C.: Occidental Press, 1963. 22 pp. Records.
Excerpts from 19th and 20th century literature and poetry, written in the standard orthography. No glossary. All of the material is recorded. [NDEA/ACLS]

Hungarian Graded Reader. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1968. xi, 592 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor supplementing a basic course or in an intermediate course. The 56 reading selections are graded according to difficulty. Vocabulary lists, comprehension questions, and completion drills. [NDEA/FSI]

Juhasz, Francis S. Vocabulary for Hungarian Social Science Reader. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 91.) Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, 1961. iii, 207 pp.
This vocabulary accompanies the Hungarian Social Science Reader, a collection of Hungarian texts of political nature, from the period between 1945 and 1960. Assumes mastery of the basic elements of Hungarian grammar. A complete series of base forms is given for each entry. [NDEA/ACLS]

Juhasz, William. Hungarian Social Science Reader. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 37.) Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, 1961. iv, 398 pp.
A collection of texts about the political and social history of Hungary from 1945-63. English translation accompanies most of the material. [NDEA/ACLS]

Lotz, John, ed. Hungarian Reader (Folklore and Literature) with Notes. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 11.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1962. 118 pp. [Reprint of 1938 ed.]
The reading selections, written in the standard Hungarian orthography, are followed by notes, also in Hungarian. [NDEA/ACLS]

-----, Karen Brockmann and Francis S. Juhasz. Vocabulary and Notes to Hungarian Reader. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 55.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, forthcoming. [NDEA/ACLS]

GRAMMARS

Hall, Robert A. Hungarian Grammar. (Language Monograph, No. 21.) Baltimore, Md.: Linguistic Society of America, 1944. 91 pp.

A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. There is a brief introduction to Hungarian and its dialects, after which the author deals with the phonology, morphology (inflection, form- and function-classes, word-formation), and syntax (phrase- and clause-structure). An appendix lists the verbs and verbal expressions and adjectives which require special attention. Numerous examples with translations follow items described. Some cross-referencing. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

Lotz, John. Das Ungarische Sprachsystem. (Publications of the Hungarian Institute of the University of Stockholm, No. 3.) Stockholm: University of Stockholm, 1939. 295 pp.

Comprehensive in scope and based on freshly collected data as well as earlier available information. Script and speech are set up on an equal basis as the media of language expression. Based on the principle of the correspondence of form and meaning in the grammatical structure; each chapter contains a sub-chapter on form and one on meaning. The units dealt with are the word (which includes morphemes), and the sentence (analyzed in terms of phrase structure and sentence type). Morphology is treated in fullest detail.

Tompe, Jozśef, ed. A mai magyar nyelv rendszere. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1963-65. 2 vols.

Very traditional in approach. It includes phonology, morphology and syntax. Bibliography at the end of each chapter.

DICTIONARIES

Balint, Andras. English-Hungarian Student Dictionary (Based on American Usage). Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, 1961. 3 vols.

Intended for American students of Hungarian. All entries have been selected from a broad range of contemporary American texts or from the speech of American informants. There are 18,000 main entries. Within the main entries, guidewords and illustrative examples for the sub-entries are arranged in alphabetical order for ease of reference. The classification used for parts of speech labels includes new terms for syntactic word classes, which are explained in the list of abbreviations. Styles and usage are indicated by restrictive labels. [NDEA/ACLS]

Bárczi, Géza and László Országh. A magyar nyelv értelmező szótára: The Explanatory Dictionary of the Hungarian Language. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1959-62. 7 vols.

Intended for Hungarian speakers. The largest codification of current usage of Hungarian.

Országh, László. A Concise English-Hungarian Dictionary. 3rd rev. ed. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1957. 1080 pp.

Intended for Hungarian and English speakers. The 37,000 entries represent the most current and frequent words, including new expressions and coined words. Sub-entries are arranged by meaning, however homophones are listed separately. There are illustrative phrases and idioms, as well as pictorial illustrations for words with no exact equivalents in Hungarian. The dictionary follows the etymological principles of the Concise Oxford Dictionary of Current English.

-----. A Concise Hungarian-English Dictionary. 2nd ed. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1959. xvi, 1167 pp.
Intended for both Hungarian and English speakers, this comprehensive dictionary contains 51,000 main entries. The vocabulary was selected on the basis of both frequency and usefulness, and is representative of modern standard Hungarian. Parts of speech are indicated. A special symbol labels English nouns with irregular plurals, which are listed completely in Appendix 1. Appendix 2 gives the 22 principal suffixes used in declining Hungarian nouns, with their most frequent equivalents and numerous examples.

-----. English-Hungarian Dictionary. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1960. xiii, 2336 pp.
Intended mainly for speakers of Hungarian, but can be used also by English speakers. There are 110,000 main entries, with homophones listed separately. Parts of speech are indicated. Sub-entries are arranged by meaning, and there are illustrative examples to indicate usage. The vocabulary is comprehensive, and restrictive labels indicate the source and status of words.

-----. Hungarian-English Dictionary. Rev. ed. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1963. xv, 2144 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary of 122,000 entries intended primarily for speakers of Hungarian. This is an enlarged edition with 34,000 new entries. Parts of speech are indicated. Sub-entries are arranged by meaning, and there are numerous illustrative phrases and examples, as well as extensive cross-references.

BALTO-FINNIC

ESTONIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Oinas, Felix J. Basic Course in Estonian. (Uralic-Altaic Series, Vol. 54.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1966. x, 298 pp.
For use with an informant and designed to give speech practice. Constitutes a reworking of the FSI Spoken Estonian course. In the 30 lessons, five of which are reviews, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups which serve as a base for structured conversation and comprehension practice. Grammar is explained in

structural terms. There are substitution, transformation, response, and parsing drills. Supplementary vocabulary lists. An introductory chapter contains an outline of the phonology and repetition drills. The Estonian material is in the standard orthography. Appended are a grammatical index and an Estonian-English glossary. [NDEA/ACLS]

READERS

Oinas, Felix J. Estonian General Reader. (Uralic-Altaic Series, Vol. 34.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1963. xi, 378 pp.
Assumes mastery of the author's Basic Estonian or the equivalent. The topically arranged reading selections (pp. 3-137) cover folklore, geography, economics, history, literature and language, art, music, sports, public health, and science. Both the language and the style have been somewhat simplified. In the Estonian-English glossary (pp. 141-376), stress, length, and palatalization are indicated by diacritics. Bibliography.

Oras, Ants. Estonian Literary Reader. (Uralic-Altaic Series, Vol. 31.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1963. xi, 383 pp.
For intermediate students. The reading selections are extracts from folk poetry, and modern poetry and prose. An introductory chapter contains a survey of Estonian literature. Appended are an Estonian-English glossary and a bibliography. [NDEA/ACLS]

GRAMMARS

Harms, Robert T. Estonian Grammar. (Uralic-Altaic Series, Vol. 12.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1962. xi, 175 pp.
A linguistic description of certain fundamental features of Estonian, utilizing on the whole a transformational generative approach. Analysis is based on the speech of one informant from the city of Tartu. Phonemic, morphophonemic and morphemic aspects of the language are followed by a syntactical sketch which attempts to formulate the most fundamental rules necessary for the generation of simple Estonian sentences. Appended is a discussion on vowel and consonant length in Estonian. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography. [NDEA/ACLS]

DICTIONARIES

Saagpakk, Paul F. An Estonian-English Dictionary. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 21.) New York, N.Y.: Nordic Press and American Council of Learned Societies, 1955.
The first part of this dictionary, the letters "A" through "G", was published by Nordic Press as: Eesti-Inglise Sõnaraamat. The continuation of the dictionary is on deposit at the American Council of Learned Societies. [NDEA/ACLS]

Silvet, J. Estonian-English Dictionary: Eesti-inglese sõnaraamat. Tallinn: Kirjastus "Eesti Raamat", 1965. 508 pp.

FINNISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Aaltio, Maija-Hellikki. Finnish for Foreigners. 3rd ed. Helsinki: Otava Publishing Co., 1967. 318 pp.

For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 40 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and narratives and explained in structural terms. There are parsing, completion, transformation, response, and substitution drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Both spoken and written styles are represented. Finnish material is in the standard orthography. Appendices cover inflections, derivative suffixes, key to exercises, vocabulary list, and grammatical index.

Lehtinen, Meri. Basic Course in Finnish. Ed. by Thomas A. Sebeok. (Uralic-Altaic Series, Vol. 27.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1963. xxxiii, 657 pp. Tapes.

For use in first-year intensive courses with a native speaker and a linguist. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 33 lessons, five of which are reviews, dialogues and narratives serve as a base for structured conversations which are outlined in English. Grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in basic sentences whereupon each grammatical point is explained in structural terms and drilled. There are substitution, response, and transformation drills. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology and has repetition and recognition drills. Finnish material is in the standard orthography. Culture notes in the first lessons. The introduction includes directions on the use of the material. Appendices cover: grammar index, grammatical survey, and songs. Glossary. [NDEA/ACLS]

Tirva, S. Finnish Self-Taught. 3rd ed. London, n.d.

Tuomikoski, Aune and Helen Deans. Elementary Finnish. Helsinki: Society of Finnish Literature, 1952. 85 pp.

A translation of Eero Neuvonen's Éléments de Finnois. Grammar is illustrated in original texts with accompanying vocabulary lists in part I and in extracts from Finnish literature in part II. Grammatical explanations, in part III, are in traditional terms. The Finnish material is in the standard orthography. Finnish-English glossary.

Whitney, Arthur H. Teach Yourself Finnish. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, 1968. 301 pp.

This self-instructional book is designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 20 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in narratives and translation (into English) drills. Both noun and verb stems are treated as vowel-stems. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. An introductory section contains information about pronunciation and spelling. Appended are a key to translations and a grammatical index.

READERS

Austerlitz, Robert. Finnish Reader and Glossary. (Uralic-Altaic Series, Vol. 15.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1963. xv, 294 pp.

Intended for students with some knowledge of Finnish or with training in linguistics. Part I (pp. 1-77) consists of extracts from original texts, illustrating a variety of styles, genres, and subjects. Emphasis is on part II (pp. 74-294), the Finnish-English glossary, which is designed to serve as a source of detailed grammatical analysis in addition to its function as a dictionary. The entries include indicators of the root boundaries and suffixes which participate in the make-up of the word. [NDEA/ACLS]

Bell, Aili R. and Augustus A. Koski. Finnish Graded Reader. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1968. vii, 751 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor supplementing a basic course or in an intermediate course. The 57 selections are accompanied by vocabulary lists, comprehension questions, and completion drills. Finnish-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

Heiskanen, Toivo J. and Francis P. Magoun, Jr. Robinson Crusoe. (Graded Finnish Reader No. 1.) Helsinki: Finnish Literature Society, 1957. 102 pp.

-----. Pilvia Taivaarannalla: Clouds on the Horizon. (Graded Finnish Reader No. 2.) Helsinki: Finnish Literature Society, 1957. 68 pp.

-----. Three Short Stories and a Familiar Essay. (Graded Finnish Reader No. 3.) Helsinki: Finnish Literature Society, 1957. 76 pp.

Ravila, Paavo. Finnish Literary Reader. (Uralic-Altaic Series, Vol. 44.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1965. xi, 186 pp.

Designed to give a brief picture of the subject matter and style of Finnish prose and poetry. The literary development of each of the 32 writers and poets represented is briefly discussed, in English, before illustrations of his works are presented. No grammatical notes and no vocabulary lists. [NDEA/ACLS]

GRAMMARS

Atkinson, John. Finnish Grammar. 2nd ed. Helsinki: Finnish Literature Society, 1961. 131 pp.

A pedagogical grammar intended for the beginner. Traditional in approach but utilizing modern linguistic principles. The 25 chapters are designed to be a comprehensive description of Finnish together with rules for the formation of all parts of speech. Rules are briefly described, followed by a fair number of examples. About half the chapters contain Finnish-English vocabulary lists and reading selections. There is a table of the main parts of the verb and a Finnish-English vocabulary at the end. Standard orthography used throughout.

Austerlitz, Robert. Finnish Grammar. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 36.) Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, 1963. 591 pp.

A descriptive grammar, intended for reference purposes by the specialist. Based on a formalistic approach and utilizing the basic units of the morphophoneme and the morpheme in analysis. The phonemes are listed in the introduction. Most of the book is given over to descriptions of the verb, the noun, deixis (personal pronouns, demonstratives, deictic roots and elements), derivation, themes (roots which derive their nominal or verbal status from the affixes with which they occur), compounding, and the rudiments of syntax (word order, agreement, indirect discourse, etc.). Included also is a chapter on morphophonemics presented on the basis of phonetics, and a chapter on grammatical categories which cannot be explained along the same model as the others, such as postpositions, prepositions, enclitics, and uninflectables. Appendices include descriptions of phonetics, sentence intonation, the phonology of names, interjections, euphemistic interjections, style, and remarks on the organization of the lexicon. Numerous examples follow items described. Morphophonemic and phonemic transcriptions used throughout. Analysis is based on published texts and dictionaries. Bibliography. [NDEA/ACLS]

Hakulinen, Lauri. The Structure and Development of the Finnish Language. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 3.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1961. ix, 383 pp.

Historically oriented discussion of Finnish. [NDEA/ACLS]

Harms, Robert T. Finnish Structural Sketch. (Uralic-Altaic Series, Vol. 42.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1964. vii, 105 pp.

A partial description of spoken Standard Finnish based on transformational theory. The material covers stem-formation rules, suffix-allomorph selection rules, morphophonemic sequence rules and phonetic rules. Presupposes the analysis of phrase-structure, transformational and lexical levels of the grammar. Provided also are an index of suffixes, reverse index, Finnish-English glossary and illustrative paradigms. [NDEA/ACLS]

Niemi, Clemens. Finnish Grammar. 3rd ed. Duluth, Minn.: Carl H. Salminen, 1944. 208 pp.

A pedagogical grammar intended to present the fundamental principles of Finnish grammar. Traditional in approach but utilizing some modern linguistic principles. Each lesson contains a description of grammatical principles, a short vocabulary list, and translation exercises. Occasional reading lessons included. At the end of the book there are tables of declension and an alphabetical list of verbs. Paragraphs are continuously numbered. Finnish-English, English-Finnish vocabularies. Index.

DICTIONARIES

Alanne, V.S. Finnish-English Dictionary. 2nd ed. Porvoo: Werner Söderström, 1962. xxxv, 1111 pp.

Intended for the speaker of Finnish.

Halme, P.E. *Finnish-English Dictionary*. (Publications of the Society of Finnish Literature, Vol. 255.) Helsinki: Society of Finnish Literature, 1957. 632 pp.

A translation dictionary containing approximately 13,000 entries. This is intended for Finnish speakers, but could be used by English speakers with some previous knowledge of Finnish. Examples of usage are provided. Some grammatical notes are included, particularly for irregular English forms. The appendices contain conversion tables for weights and measures.

Riikonen, Eeva and Aune Tuomikoski. *English-Finnish Dictionary*. Helsinki: Otava Publishing Co., 1964. 832 pp.

Tuomikoski, Aune and Anna Slöör. *English-Finnish Dictionary*. 3rd ed. (Publications of the Finnish Literature Society, Vol. 212.) Helsinki: Finnish Literature Society, 1957. xiii, 1100 pp.

Intended for the speaker of Finnish.

Wuolle, Aino. *English-Finnish Dictionary*. 10th ed. Porvoo: Werner Söderström, Inc., 1964. 535 pp.

Intended for the speaker of Finnish. The approximately 10,000 entries are in the standard orthography and in transcription. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. Illustrative sentences.

-----. *Finnish-English Dictionary*. 10th ed. Porvoo: Werner Söderström, 1966. 440 pp.

Intended for the speaker of Finnish. The approximately 10,000 entries are in the standard orthography. Illustrative phrases.

KARELIAN

GRAMMARS

Raun, Alo. *Karelian Survey*. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 9.) Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, 1964. ii, 77 pp.

An outline survey of Karelian. In the seven chapters, the author deals briefly with the history of the language, studies pertaining to it, grammar (phonemics, graphemics, morphemics and syntactic statements), dialects, and the Russian influence in Karelian. There is comparative data on the relationship of Karelian and its dialects to Finnish. Examples, with translations, are included in the discussions. The appendix includes samples from Karelian dialects in Roman and Cyrillic alphabets. Translations included. The material for this study is taken entirely from written sources. Phonemic transcription used throughout, except for the texts. Bibliography. [NDEA/ACLS]

EASTERN ROMANCE

RUMANIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Cartianu, A. et al. A Course in Rumanian. Bucharest, 1958. 2 vols.

Cazacu, B. et al. Cours de langue roumaine: introduction à l'étude du roumain à l'usage des étudiants étrangers. Bucharest: Editura Didactică și Pedagogilcă, 1967. 532 pp.

Editura Academiei R.S.R. Indreptar ortografic, ortoepic si de punctuaţie. Bucharest: Academia Republicii Socialiste România, Institutul de Lingvistică din Bucureşti, 1965. 230 pp.
Official orthography. Word stress is indicated.

Rumanian: Units 1-18. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, n.d. 357 pp. Records.
For use with an instructor, an informant, a group leader, or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. In the lessons, including three reviews, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues with buildups which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. Vocabulary list in each lesson. There are multiple choice, completion, two-way translation, response, and true and falst drills. Pronunciation information and repetition drills in lessons 1-9. The conventional Rumanian spelling is used in lessons 1-12 accompanied by a transcription. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction and in the lessons. [FSI]

READERS

Chiacu, Nicholas V. Rumanian Reader. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1964. 121 pp.
For use immediately following a basic course or in conjunction with the latter units of such a course. The 70 selections, in the standard orthography, include original texts and material from printed sources. Rumanian-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

GRAMMARS

Agard, Frederick B. Structural Sketch of Rumanian. (Language Monograph 26.) Baltimore, Md.: Linguistic Society of America, 1958. 127 pp.
A descriptive grammar intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. The four chapters deal with phonology; morphology (which is on the whole illustrative tables of categories); syntax (nominals, pronominals, adjectivals, verbals, etc.); and tonology of spoken standard Rumanian. Examples with translations follow items described. Paragraphs continuously numbered; some cross-referencing. Phonemic transcription used throughout.

Nandris, Grigore. Colloquial Rumanian. 4th ed. rev. New York, N.Y.: Dover Publications, Inc., 1966. xx, 352 pp.

A pedagogical grammar, intended for the beginner. Traditional in approach. About two-thirds of the book contains brief descriptions of rules governing the grammar of Rumanian. The four main parts are on pronunciation and spelling, the parts of speech, word formation (composition and derivation), and syntax (word-order, cases, etc.). Numerous examples (with translations) follow items described, often in paradigm and list form. Translation, question and answer, and memorization exercises included in most lessons. The first part of the book contains a reader with prose and poetry selections, and a Rumanian-English glossary. Standard orthography used throughout. Standard dialect (Daco-Rumanian) taught.

Pop, S. *Grammaire roumaine*. (Bibliotheca Romanica 4.) Bern: Franker Verlag, 1948.

DICTIONARIES

Bogdan, Mihail. *Dicționar englez-român*. Bucharest: Editura Științifică, 1965. 604 pp.

Editura Academiei R.S.R. *Dicționarul limbii române moderne*. Bucharest: Academia Republicii Populare Române, Institutul de Lingvistică din București, 1958. 961 pp.
An encyclopedic dictionary with single word etymologies.

Levițchi, Leon and Andrei Bantaș. *Dicționar român-englez*. Rev. ed. Bucharest: Editura Științifică, 1965. xiii, 600 pp.

ALBANIAN

ALBANIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Kazazis, Kostas. *Expanded and Improved Pattern Drills to Supplement Spoken Albanian by L. Newmark and Ismail Haznedari*. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago, 1968. 3 vols.
Contains structured conversations and drills of the following types: repetition, response, substitution, and transformation. [NDEA]

Newmark, Leonard and Ismail Haznedari. *Spoken Albanian (Tosk)*. Bloomington, Ind.: Intensive Language Training Center, Indiana University, 1954.

READERS

Lamberts, Maximilian. *Albanisches Lesebuch*. Leipzig, 1948. 2 vols.
Includes a grammatical sketch with German translations and a bibliography.

-----. Lehrgang des Albanischen. Berlin: Deutsche Verlag der Wissenschaften, 1954. 3 vols.
Vol. I, an Albanian-German dictionary, presents the contemporary standard language as well as the official spelling regulations. Vol. II is a chrestomathy. Vol. III is a grammar.

GRAMMARS

Lamberts, Maximilian. "Hypothetische Periode im Albanischen". Indogermanische Forschungen 34.44-208 (1914).
A comprehensive study of Albanian syntax.

Mann, Stuart E. A Short Albanian Grammar: With Vocabularies, and Selected Passages for Reading. London: D. Nutt, 1944. vi, 198 pp. [O.P.]
A traditional reference grammar with two-way translation drills. The pre-war standard language is represented. The Albanian material is in the standard orthography. Appended are a grammatical index and an English-Albanian glossary.

Newmark, Leonard. "Structural Grammar of Albanian". International Journal of American Linguistics 23:4.1-130 (1957).
A linguistic sketch of the Berat variety of the Tosk dialect as spoken informally. Intended for the linguistically sophisticated specialist. Structural in its approach and limited to the major constructions of the language. The three main sections deal with the phonology, the substantive phrase and the verb phrase of Albanian. Phonemic transcription is used throughout. Bibliography.

Pekmezi, Gjergj. Grammatik der albanesischen Sprache, Laut- und Formenlehre. Vienna, 1908. iv, 294 pp.
Traditional in approach.

DICTIONARIES

Kostallari, A. Fjalor rusiskt-shqipe. Moscow, 1954. 636 pp.

Leotti, Angelo. Dizionario albanese-italiano. Rome: Istituto per l'Europa Orientale, 1937. xxiii, 1710 pp.

Mann, Stuart E. An English-Albanian Dictionary. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1957. 434 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Albanian. Concentrates on the modern literary language of the Central Geg dialect (the pre-WWII standard). The approximately 21,000 entries, in the standard orthography and in transcription, are followed by an abbreviation indicating the part of speech and the Albanian gloss. Illustrative sentences. Localized dialect words are marked.

-----. An Historical Albanian-English Dictionary. London: The British Council and Longmans Green, 1938-48. ix, 601 pp.
Represents the pre-war standard. Can be used as a reference tool for the modern language.

Sipo, K. et al. Fjalor i gjuhës shqipe. Tirana: Institute of Sciences, 1954. viii, 648 pp. [O.P.]
The official standard dictionary.

HELLENIC

GREEK

TEACHING MATERIALS

Kahane, Henry, Renée Kahane and R.L. Ward. Spoken Greek. New York, N.Y.: Henry Holt, 1945. xi, 896 pp. Records.
For use with an instructor, informant, group leader, or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. Dialogues with buildups and narratives (lessons 28 and 29) serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are multiple choice, combination, two-way translation, transformation, and response drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Pronunciation information and drills in lessons 1-11. Greek material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription with stress indicated by diacritics. The language represented is that used in every day speech, in poetry, modern novels, and short stories. Culture notes in part V. Directions on the use of the material in the introduction and in the lessons. Appendices cover: supplementary vocabulary, inflectional endings and accent patterns, grammar index, and Greek-English, English-Greek glossaries. [USAFI]

Mirambel, André. Introduction au grec moderne. Paris: G.P. Maisonneuve, 1961. 316 pp.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give reading practice. Twenty lessons with illustrative sentences and vocabulary lists as well as two texts. The second half of the book contains translations of the sentences and texts. An introductory section outlines the Greek script which is used throughout. Appended are a bibliography, a grammatical survey, supplementary vocabulary, and Greek-English and English-Greek glossaries.

Obolensky, S., P. Sapountzis and A. Sapountzis. Greek Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1967-68. 2 vols. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]
The first two volumes of a projected three volume course for use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Each volume contains 25 lessons with a review after every fifth lesson. The presentation of the basic grammar, in structural terms, of standard colloquial Greek is completed in Vol. II where the foundation for a rapid acquisition of Katharevousa, to be presented in Vol. III, is laid. Basic sentences with buildups and narratives serve as a base for structured conversation. In both volumes, there

are completion, response, and transformation drills; in Vol. I there are also substitution and translation (into Greek) drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. The first two lessons (Vol. I) contain an outline of the phonology and repetition drills. Greek material is in the Greek script supplemented by a phonemic transcription in the first 10 lessons. The introductory chapter includes directions on the use of the material. Greek-English glossary in both volumes. [NDEA/FSI]

Pring, Julian T. A Grammar of Modern Greek on a Phonetic Basis. London: University of London Press, 1950. 127 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In two parts: pronunciation and grammar. The latter is an outline of accidence and syntax of the language. Brief descriptions of the rules are followed by numerous word lists and substitution tables intended to be used as exercises for the student. Examples often given in paradigmatic form. IPA-based phonetic transcription and Greek script used throughout. Appendices include further information about the language. The dialect described is the everyday colloquial as spoken by educated residents of Athens.

Sofroniou, S.A. Teach Yourself Modern Greek. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, 1963. 230 pp.

This self-instructional book is designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. In the 40 grammatical sections, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in basic sentences. There are two-way translation, completion, and verb conjugation exercises. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Greek material is in the standard orthography. The introduction contains an outline of the phonology and short sentences for pronunciation practice. The Greek represents spoken and literary usage in Athens. Appendices include supplementary translation exercises with vocabulary, a key to the exercises, and Greek-English, English-Greek glossaries.

READERS

Pappageotes, George C. Modern Greek Reader (Demotic) and Modern Greek Reader (Katharevousa). Prelim. ed. New York, N.Y.: Cortina Press, 1960. 2 vols.

The aim of this reader is to acquaint the student with both varieties of contemporary Greek - Demotic, which is used in the spoken and literary language, and Katharevousa, which is used in all official documents, editorials and news reports, and most scientific works. The selections are arranged in order of increasing difficulty, as well as in terms of content and style. The materials have been taken from official texts, articles, literary texts, poems, and scientific texts. There is some emphasis on the language question and on certain representative figures of modern Greece. The material is written in the Greek alphabet. [NDEA]

Pring, Julian T. A Modern Greek Reader for Beginners. London: University of London Press, 1964. 77 pp.

Designed to give reading practice and to acquaint the student with Greek culture. Assumes mastery of the basic elements of Greek grammar.

The 21 texts, which are graded according to difficulty, illustrate colloquial Greek. Wide range of vocabulary. The spelling has been partly rationalized. Grammatical notes follow each text and references are made to the author's A Grammar of Modern Greek. Greek-English glossary.

Sapountzis, P. et al. Greek Intermediate Reader. Rev. ed. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1961. iii, 309 pp.
Designed to follow a basic course introduction to common spoken Greek (dhimotiki), the selections represent various degrees of the spoken language from dhimotiki to the formal katharevusa. There are some 30 lessons, each containing new vocabulary drills, text, drill questions, grammatical notes, and grammatical drills, with a review after every fifth lesson. A Greek-English glossary is included. Standard orthography is used. [NDEA/FSI]

GRAMMARS

Guiraud, Charles. Grammaire du grec. (Que Sais-Je? Point des Connaissances Actuelles, No. 1253.) Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1967. 126 pp.
A short introduction to Greek grammar. Traditional in approach. In three parts: a short phonological section (sounds, alphabet and pronunciation); morphology, which is the largest section (nominal and verbal systems); and syntax (word order, cases, etc.). Examples are given mostly in paradigm form, in Greek script and no translations are provided. Short bibliography.

Householder, Fred W., K. Kazazis and A. Koutsoudas. Reference Grammar of Literary Dhimotiki. (Indiana University Research Center in Anthropology, Folklore and Linguistics, Publication 31.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1964. 188 pp.
A pedagogical and reference grammar designed to help the advanced student read and write Greek. Structural in approach. In three parts: phonology and orthography; morphology (words and phrases, pronominal words, verbs, uninflected words); and a brief chapter on syntax. Numerous examples follow items described, given in Greek script with translations. Some contrastive description of Greek and English. Grammatical index. [NDEA]

Thumb, Albert. A Handbook of the Modern Greek Language. Trans. by S. Angus. Chicago, Ill.: Argonaut Publishers, 1964. [Reprint of 1912 ed.]
Intended for the specialist.

DICTIONARIES

Kykkotis, I. Modern English-Greek and Greek-English Dictionary. Rev. ed. London: Lund Humphries, 1957. 704 pp.
Intended for Greek and English speaking students. Includes an English grammar in Greek and a Greek grammar in English, as well as geographical and proper names and abbreviations in both languages. The English-Greek section contains the English word followed by the

pronunciation in the Greek alphabet, the Greek equivalent, the part of speech, and the gender of nouns. The Greek-English section contains the Greek word, the part of speech in Greek and the English meaning. All Greek material is written in the Greek alphabet.

Pring, Julian T. The Oxford Dictionary of Modern Greek (Greek-English). London: Oxford University Press, 1965. 219 pp.
A preface outlines the history of the Greek language and the development of some main features of the modern vernacular. Entries include the Greek word (in the Greek alphabet), the part of speech (in Greek), and the English definition, translation, or cross-reference. Some derivatives are given under the main entry; others are treated as separate entries.

Swanson, D.C. and S.P. Djfaris. Vocabulary of Modern Spoken Greek. Minneapolis, Minn.: University of Minnesota Press, 1959. 408 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Greek. Slang and technical terms are excluded. The English-Greek section contains approximately 3700 entries and the Greek-English section approximately 4500 entries. The Greek material is in the Greek script. Numerous idioms and illustrative phrases and sentences. The introduction includes an outline of the structure of the language and its history.

WEST SLAVIC

CZECH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Czech Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1965. 7 vols. [DLI]

Harkins, William E. and M. Hnyková. A Modern Czech Grammar. (Columbia Slavic Studies.) 3rd ed. New York, N.Y.: Columbia University and King's Crown Press, 1953. xi, 338 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. May be covered in a one year course with four classroom hours a week. Thirty lessons with review exercises in every sixth lesson. Grammar is illustrated in reading selections and explained in traditional terms. There are substitution, completion, two-way translation, partial parsing, and transformation exercises. Vocabulary intended for active learning totals 1200 items which are introduced in lists. Supplementary vocabulary lists. An introductory chapter presents the phonology and orthography with repetition drills. Czech material is in the standard orthography. Appended are tables of noun and verb inflections, list of common idioms, divergent forms of verbs and nouns, and Czech-English, English-Czech glossaries.

Lee, W.R. and Z. Lee. Teach Yourself Czech. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, 1959. xxiii, 242 pp. Records.

For self-instructional purposes or for use with an instructor. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 38 lessons, grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences and explained in structural terms. There are sentence construction, translation (into Czech), substitution, completion, and transformation drills. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology. Czech material is in the standard orthography. Appended are: reading passages with comprehension questions, key to exercises, reference tables, and bibliography. Glossary.

Mikula, B.E. Progressive Czech (Bohemian). Chicago: Czechoslovak National Council of America, 1940.

Novak, A. Basic Czech: Grammatical Notes and Pattern Drills. Prelim. ed. Syracuse, N.Y.: East European Language Program, Syracuse University, 1962. 2 vols.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. Numerous examples. There is an introductory section on pronunciation and orthography. Czech material is in the standard orthography. The drill volume contains substitution, transformation, and response exercises.

Schwartz, J. Colloquial Czech. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1965. 252 pp.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 15 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in sentences or dialogues. Translation drills (into Czech) are included. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Pronunciation is emphasized in the first part of the book which contains an outline of the phonology as well as words and sentences intended for reading drill. Czech material is in the standard orthography, accompanied by a transcription in the pronunciation section. Grammar index.

Sova, Miloš. A Practical Czech Course for English-speaking Students. 2nd ed. Prague: Státní Pedagogické Nakladatelstvi, 1962. 521 pp.

For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice in a one-year course. In the 48 lessons, including five reviews, grammar is illustrated in narratives and dialogues. Grammatical explanations are in traditional terms. There are completion, two-way translation, parsing, sentence construction, and response drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. A grammatical survey is included as well as reading selections from Czech authors. The phonology is outlined in an introductory chapter. Appended are diagrams of the organs of speech, tables of sounds, and a grammatical index.

Spoken Czech: Basic Sentences 1-19. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, n.d. 269 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Unit six contains review drills. In other units, dialogues, with and without buildups, basic sentences and narratives serve as a base for structured conversation. There are repetition, substitution, transformation, completion, and controlled vocabulary drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Czech material is in the standard orthography, the spelling system being introduced in unit 8. Units 1-7 include an outline of the phonology followed by repetition drills. Supplementary vocabulary lists. [FSI]

READERS

Harkins, W. Anthology of Czech Literature. New York: King's Crown Press, 1953.

Mazon, Jacqueline, ed. Lecturers tchèques. Paris: Droz, 1944.

GRAMMARS

Fisher, R. Tschechische Grammatik: Leitfaden zur Einführung in die tschechische Sprache. (Slawistische Bibliothek 1.) Halle: Max Niemeyer, 1954. vi, 86 pp.

Frinta, Antonín. A Czech Phonetic Reader. (The London Phonetic Readers.) London: University of London Press, 1925. 107 pp.

Kučera, Henry. The Phonology of Czech. The Hague: Mouton and Co., 1961. 112 pp.

Mazon, A. Grammaire de la langue tchèque. 3rd rev. ed. Paris: Institut D'Etudes Slaves, 1952. 292 pp.
A traditional reference grammar.

DICTIONARIES

Hais, K. Anglicko-Český, Česko-Anglický Kapesi slovník. Prague, 1967. 570 pp.

Osička, Antonin. Velký česko-anglický slovník Unikum. Prague: A. Neubert, 1947. 831 pp.

----- and Iv. Poldauf. Anglicko-česky slovník. Prague: Československa Akademie Věd, 1956.

Poldauf, Iv. Česko-anglický slovník středního rozsahu. 2nd ed. Prague: Statní Pedagogicke Nakledatelsvi, 1965. 1236 pp.

Procházka, Jindřich. Slovník anglicko-český a česko-anglický. 16th ed. Prague: Artia, 1959.

POLISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bastgen, Zofia. Let's Learn Polish. Warsaw: Wiedza Powszechna, 1961.

Birkenmayer, Sigmund S. and Zbigniew Folejewski. Introduction to the Polish Language. New York, N.Y.: Kościuszko Foundation, 1967. 2 vols. Tapes.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 lessons, grammar is illustrated in basic sentences, dialogues, a poem, a letter, and narratives and explained in structural terms. The accompanying workbook contains substitution, response, completion, and two-way translation drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. A glossary of phonological terms, a table of consonants, an outline of phonology, and repetition drills appear in introductory sections. Repetition drills in lessons 2 and 3. Polish material is in the standard orthography. Appended are a reference grammar, a subject index, and a Polish-English glossary.

Bisko, W. et al. Mówimy po polsku: A Beginners' Course of Polish. Warsaw: Wiedza Powszechna, 1966.

Bolanowski, J.E. A New Polish Grammar. 3rd ed. Milwaukee: Polonia Publishing Co., 1941.

Comprehensive Course in the Polish Language. Monterey, Calif.: Army Language School, n.d. 4 vols. [DLI]

Corbridge-Patkaniowska, M. Teach Yourself Polish. Rev. ed. London: English Universities Press, 1964. viii, 299 pp.
This self-instructional book is designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 41 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms, with special emphasis given to the "aspects" of the verb. There are two-way translation, reading, partial parsing, substitution, and transformation drills. Vocabulary, limited to 1000 items, is introduced in lists. The phonology is outlined in the introduction. Appended are a key to the exercises, a grammatical index, and a Polish-English glossary. [DLI]

Patkaniowski, M. Essentials of Polish Grammar for English-Speaking Students. Glasgow: Książnica Polska, 1944.

Polish Basic Course: Units 1-10. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, n.d. 246 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups which serve as a base for comprehension exercises and for structured conversation. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are multiple choice drills. Vocabulary lists. No pronunciation information. Polish material is in the standard orthography. [FSI]

Schenker, Alexander M. Beginning Polish. (Yale Linguistic Series.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1966-67. 2 vols. Tapes.
For use in a one-year intensive course with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 25 lessons, grammar is illustrated in basic sentences and explained in structural terms. There are transformation, parsing, completion, and translation drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Usage is explained in notes. Pronunciation and

spelling information, followed by examples, in lessons 1-14. An introductory section on phonology and orthography. The language represented is that spoken by educated speakers in Warsaw. The standard orthography is used throughout. Appended are a glossary of grammatical terms and a Polish-English glossary. Vol. II parallels Vol. I in structure, expanding the drills and adding to the illustrations. [NDEA]

Spoken Polish Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1956. 2 vols. Tapes.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech practice. In the 30 lessons, grammar is illustrated in basic sentences and dialogues with buildups which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are repetition, substitution, translation into English, and transformation drills. Lesson 1 includes an outline of phonology with a diagram of the organs of speech. Repetition and contrastive drills in lessons 1-8. Spelling information in lesson 5. Instructions on the use of the material in lesson 1. The Reader (Vol. II) represents both conversational and narrative styles. New vocabulary items are listed, some with illustrative sentences. Polish-English glossary. [FSI]

Teslar, J.A. A New Polish Grammar. 8th rev. ed. Edinburgh: Oliver and Boyd, 1962. xxiv, 469 pp.

For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. (In the latter case, the student is advised to listen to the Linguaphone Polish Conversational Course.) The 60 lessons are designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Grammar is introduced in response drills, narratives, or dialogues and explained in traditional terms. There are completion, parsing, response, transformation, sentence construction, substitution, and, in the last lessons, composition exercises. In the vocabulary lists, the basic forms of nouns and verbs are given. An introductory section contains an outline of the phonology and repetition drills. Polish material is in the standard orthography. Appended are annotated reading selections (illustrating both prose and poetry), a reference grammar, everyday phrases, a key to the exercises, a grammar index, and Polish-English, English-Polish glossaries.

READERS

Pietrkiewicz, J. Polish Prose and Verse: A Selection with an Introductory Essay. London: Univ. of London, 1956. xlix, 203 pp.

Polish Basic Reader. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1958. 38 pp.

Designed to accompany the Spoken Polish Course, Units 13-30. The reading selections, some in narrative, some in conversational form, are preceded by a selected vocabulary which lists only those new lexical items which have not appeared in earlier units of the basic course. New lexical items are incorporated in short sentences. The standard orthography is used throughout. [FSI]

Rowiński, C. *Wybór tekstów na użytek lektoratów języka polskiego dla cudzoziemców*. Warsaw: Uniwersytet Warszawski, 1964.

Wysocka, B. *Polish*. London: Lund Humphries, 1957. 95 pp.
The 45 reading selections, graded according to difficulty, are short extracts from works of Polish authors. Biographies of the authors are appended.

GRAMMARS

Arend-Choiński, Z.M. *A Polish Phonetic Reader*. (The London Phonetic Readers.) London: University of London Press, 1924. 62 pp.

Grappin, H. *Grammaire de la langue polonaise*. 3rd ed. rev. Paris: L'Institut d'Etudes Slaves, 1963. 325 pp.

Meillet, A. and H. de Willman-Grabowska. *Grammaire de la langue polonaise*. Paris: Institut d'Etudes Slaves, 1921. 224 pp. [O.P.]

Schenker, Alexander M. *Polish Declension: A Descriptive Analysis*. The Hague: Mouton and Co., 1964. 105 pp.

Szober, Stanisław. *Gramatyka języka polskiego*. 7th ed. rev. Warsaw: Nasza księgarnia, 1966. xvi, 389 pp.

Westfal, Stanisław. *The Polish Language*. Rome & London: Institutum Polonicum Romae et Societas Polonica Scientiarum e Literarum in Exteris Londinii, 1966.

-----. *A Study in Polish Morphology: The Genitive Singular Masculine*. (Slavistic Printings and Reprintings 8.) The Hague: Mouton and Co., 1956. xx, 399 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Bulas, Kazimierz, Lawrence L. Thomas and F. Whitfield. *The Kościuszko Foundation Dictionary: English-Polish, Polish-English*. The Hague: Mouton and Co., 1964. 2 vols.
Intended for the speaker of Polish or for English speakers familiar with the general structure of Polish grammar. Entries include abbreviations which indicate the parts of speech, illustrative phrases and sentences, and information about declensions and conjugations.

Eckersley, C.E. and M. Corbridge-Patkaniowska. *The Essential English Dictionary: English-Polish Version*. New York, N.Y.: Longmans, Green and Co., 1951. 287 pp.

Grzebieniowski, Tadeusz. *English-Polish and Polish-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. London: Methuen & Co., 1962. 675 pp.

Kierst, Władysław. *Dictionary: English-Polish and Polish-English*. Warsaw: Wiedza Powszechna, 1957. 1136 pp.

Stanisławski, Jan. *English-Polish and Polish-English Dictionary*. New York, N.Y.: Heinman Imported Books, 1964-67. 2 vols.

Intended for the Polish speaker, this dictionary is in the standard orthography. The English-Polish section lists the English entry, pronunciation, part of speech, and Polish equivalent. The Polish-English section gives the Polish word, part of speech, and the English gloss.

-----. The Great Polish-English Dictionary. Warsaw: Wiedza Powszechna, 1969. 1225 pp.

SLOVAK

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hrobak, Philip Anthony. Slovak for Beginners. Middletown, Pa.: Jednota Press, 1959-63. 3 vols.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Vols. II and III each include five reviews. In these two volumes, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences, in narratives, or in poems. There are declension, conjugation, two-way translation, and completion drills. Vol. I is in four parts. The first contains repetition drills on Slovak sounds presented alphabetically in single words and short sentences; the second, response drills; the third, sets of topic sentences; and the fourth, poems and songs. Vol. II includes a review of pronunciation. Slovak material is in the standard orthography.

Mikofsky, Bernard S. and Leslie P. Singer. Spoken Slovak: Units 1-30. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, n.d. 3 vols.
For use with a linguist and a native informant or for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 lessons, five of which are reviews, grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in basic sentences and explained in structural terms. There are completion, response, transformation, and multiple choice exercises. Dialogues containing some cultural information, serve as a base for structured conversation. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Pronunciation information and repetition drills in Vol. I. The Slovak material is in the standard orthography. The introductory chapter includes directions on the use of the material.

GRAMMAR

Isačenko, A.V. Grammatičeskij stroj russkogo jazyka v sopostavlenii s slovackim. Bratislava: Izdatel'stvo Slovackoj Akademii Nauk, 1954-60. 2 vols.

DICTIONARIES

Hrobak, Philip Anthony. Hrobak's English-Slovak Dictionary Unabridged. 2nd ed. rev. New York, N.Y.: R. Speller, 1965. xxxii, 702 pp.
Intended for speakers of both languages and written in the standard orthography. Includes a section on Slovak pronunciation and grammar (traditional). Entries include the type of verb, complete or incomplete, and the gender of nouns as well as the Slovak gloss.

Konuš, Joseph J. New English-Slovak Dictionary. Pittsburgh, Pa.: Author, 1941. viii, 642 pp.
Intended for Slovak speakers in the United States. Entries include the part of speech and the Slovak gloss. Covers 80,000 words and many thousands of phrases.

Kováč, Edward, Jr. Slovak and English Interpreter. Scranton, Pa.: Obrana Press, 1951. vi, 481 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Slovak. In the English-Slovak section, the English entry is followed by an indication of its pronunciation and by the Slovak gloss. In the Slovak-English section, the Slovak entry is followed by the English gloss and its pronunciation. It is in the standard orthography. Included are a traditional grammatical outline, illustrative sentences in English with their Slovak translation, poems in both languages, and a section on Slovak history written in English.

Simko, Ján. English Slovak Dictionary. Bratislava: Slovak Pedagogical Publishing House, 1968. 1443 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Slovak. The approximately 11,000 entries are in the standard orthography supplemented by a transcription. Entries include illustrative sentences and abbreviations indicating the semantic area. Appended is a list of irregular verbs.

Smejkalová, J. et al. Anglicko-slovenský a slovensko-anglický vreckový slovník. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakl., 1963. 765 pp.

Vilikovsky, J. et al. Slovak-English Dictionary. Bratislava: Slovak Pedagogical Publishing House, 1964. 522 pp.

SOUTH SLAVIC

BULGARIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bulgarian Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, n.d. 16 vols. [DLI]

Ghinina, St., L. Sakasova, and Ts. Nikolova. A Bulgarian Textbook for Foreigners. Sofia: Naouka i Izkoustvo, [1965].

Hodge, Carleton et al. Bulgarian: Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1961. 3 vols. Tapes.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Each volume contains 15 lessons. Four reviews contain drills. Dialogues with buildups and narratives (from unit 13 on) with cultural information serve as a base for structured conversation.

There are substitution, translation, repetition, and completion drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Lessons 1-3 contain pronunciation information and drills (repetition). Bulgarian material is in the standard orthography; both typed and handwritten styles are illustrated, and lessons 1-3 also contain a transcribed version of the material. Some vocabulary is introduced in lists. An introductory section contains directions on the use of the material. Grammar index and a glossary in Vol. II. [NDEA/FSI]

Lord, Albert Bates. Beginning Bulgarian. The Hauge: Mouton and Co., 1965. 165 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give reading and some speech practice. In the 16 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and explained in traditional terms. There are two-way translation drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. An introductory chapter outlines spelling and pronunciation. Bulgarian material is in Cyrillic script. Appended are two narratives, verbal stems, and English-Bulgarian, Bulgarian-English glossaries.

READERS

Gornishkova, N. et al. Učebnik-hristomatija po bălgarski ezik za studenti-čuždenci. 2nd ed. Sofia: Nauka i izkustvo, 1960.

Hodge, Carleton, ed. Bulgarian Reader. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1962. vi, 220 pp.
Assumes mastery of the basic course. For use with an instructor. The new vocabulary is listed and included in illustrative sentences in a section preceding each selection. Comprehension questions follow each reading. Bulgarian-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

Lord, Albert Bates and David E. Bynum. A Bulgarian Literary Reader. The Hague: Mouton and Co., 1968. 2 vols.
For use with an instructor and designed to give reading practice. The selections, complete stories and poems, are chronologically arranged and accompanied by a sketch of the authors. An introductory chapter contains an outline of Bulgarian literature before Botev and Vazov. Vol. II, Bulgarian-English glossary, lists 4600 vocabulary items. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. In both volumes, the Bulgarian material is in the Cyrillic script. [NDEA]

Pinto, Vivian, ed. Bulgarian Prose and Verse: With an Introductory Essay. London: Oxford University Press, 1957. xli, 211 pp.

GRAMMARS

Andrejčin, Ljubomir. Grammatika bolgarskogo jazyka. Moscow: Izdatel'stvo Inostrannoj literatury, 1949. 496 pp.

Aronson, Howard I. Bulgarian Inflectional Morphophonology. The Hague: Mouton and Co., 1968. 188 pp.
Describes, in structural terms, the various morphophonemic alternations which occur in the inflection of the contemporary Bulgarian literary language. These alternations are correlated among them-

selves and also with the phonological system and with the various grammatical categories that they serve to mark. A comparison of the Bulgarian and Russian systems of morphophonemic alternations is given in the form of an appendix. The analysis of alternations is based upon a corpus taken from the major dictionaries, including the three volume Academy Rečnik na săvremennija bălgarski knižoven ezik.

Beaulieux, L. Grammaire de la langue bulgare. (Collection de grammaires de l'Institut d'Etudes Slaves.) 2nd ed. rev. Paris: Institut d'Etudes Slaves, 1950. 415 pp.

Maslov, Ju. S. Očerk bolgarskoj grammatiki. Moscow, 1956.

DICTIONARIES

Atanasova, T. et al. Bălgaro-anglijski rečnik. Sofia, 1962. 780 pp.

Chakalov, Gocho G. English-Bulgarian Dictionary. Sofia: Military Publishing Fund, 1948. xvi, 1229 pp.

Čakalov, S. et al. Bălgarsko-anglijski rečnik. Sofia: Nauka i izkustvo, 1961.

Minkov, M. Bălgarsko-anglijski rečnik. Sofia: Narodna Prosveta, 1962. 780 pp.

Russev, R. Bulgarian-English Dictionary. New York, N.Y.: F. Ungar, 1953. 235 pp.

-----. Short English-Bulgarian Dictionary. Sofia, 1965. 496 pp.

MACEDONIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Tosev, Krum and D. Stefanija. A Textbook of the Macedonian Language. Skopje: Matica na Iselenicite od Makedonija, 1965. 186 pp.

GRAMMARS

Koneski, B. Gramatika na makedonskiot literaturen jazik. 2nd ed. Skopje, 1966.

Lunt, Horace G. A Grammar of the Macedonian Literary Language. Skopje: Government Publishing House, 1952. xiv, 287 pp.
Includes a reader and a dictionary.

DICTIONARIES

Mal makedonsko-angliski rečnik. Skopje, 1965.

Mal anglisko-makedonski rečnik. Skopje, 1965.

Tolovski, D. and V.M. Illič-Svityč. Makedonsko-russkij slovar'. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1963. 576 pp.

SERBO-CROATIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Babić, Slavna. Serbo-Croat for Foreigners. Belgrad: Kolarčev Narodni University, 1964. xii, 231 pp.

Hodge, Carleton and Janko Jankovic. Serbo-Croatian Basic Course: Units 1-50. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1965-68. 2 vols. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Dialogues with buildups introduce grammar and vocabulary and serve as a base for structured conversation. There are response, substitution and transformation drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Pronunciation information and repetition drills in lesson 1. Serbo-Croatian material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in the dialogues. The Eastern dialect is represented. Culture notes are included. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Serbo-Croatian—English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

Javarek, Vera and Miroslav Sudjić. Teach Yourself Serbo-Croat. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, 1964. xii, 212 pp.
This self-instructional book is designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 25 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. There are parsing, transformation, and two-way translation drills. Lesson 1 contains an outline of the phonology and pronunciation practice. The dialect represented is the što dialect, written in the Roman orthography with stress indicated by heavy type. Appended are a key to translations, lists of verbs, feminine nouns with consonantal endings, and prepositions, and a Serbo-Croatian—English glossary.

Lord, Albert Bates. Beginning Serbo-Croatian. The Hague: Mouton and Co., 1961. 132 pp.
For use with an instructor and primarily designed to teach reading although some common expressions in the spoken language are introduced in lessons 1-10. The 22 lessons are printed alternately in the Cyrillic and the Roman orthography. Grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are two-way translation and parsing drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Beginning with lesson 18, a complete short story is introduced. The introductory chapter includes a brief guide to pronunciation, repetition drills and reading exercises. The dialect represented is the što dialect. Appended are another short story, two additional writing exercises, and Serbo-Croatian—English, English—Serbo-Croatian glossaries.

Magner, Thomas F. Introduction to the Serbocroatian Language. (With Vocabulary). 2nd ed. State College, Pa.: Singidunum Press, 1962. 2 vols. Tapes.

For use with an informant and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 30 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues, narratives, proverbs, songs, and letters. There are translation (into Serbocroatian), substitution, substitution, completion, and response drills, and exercises in writing the Cyrillic script. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Words which are specifically Serbian or specifically Croatian are so marked. Lesson 28 includes Slovenian and Macedonian versions of a fable. Pronunciation practice in most lessons. The Serbocoatian material is in the standard orthography, from lesson 6 accompanied by the Serbian Cyrillic script. Accent markings are left out except in the vocabularies. Culture notes. Appended are a reader, containing mostly non-literary selections, a section on grammar and phonology, in traditional terms, and a grammatical index.

Partridge, Monica. Serbo-Croatian: Practical Grammar and Reader. New York, N.Y.: McGraw-Hill, 1964. 220 pp.

Pravopis sa Rječnikom. Zagreb: Matica nrvatska, [1964].

Prince, John Dynely. A Practical Grammar of the Serbo-Croatian Language. New York, N.Y.: Hafner Publishing Co., 1960. 225 pp.

Serbo-Croatian: Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: Army Language School, 1957-59. 14 vols. [DLI]

Spoken Serbo-Croatian: Units 1-29. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1955. 575 pp. Records.

For use in an intensive program with a linguist and an informant and designed to give speech practice. Dialogues, with buildups, serve as a base for structured conversation and comprehension practice. There are substitution and pronunciation drills. Non-technical explanations of phonological and grammatical structures. The Roman orthography is adapted to indicate stress, vowel length, and intonation. The language represented is the Eastern dialect. [FSI]

READERS

Babić, Slavna. Serbo-Croatian Reading Passages. Belgrade, 1968.

Javarek, Vera. Serbo-Croatian Prose and Verse. (London East European Series, Language and Literature Group III.) London: University of London, 1958. xxviii, 160 pp.

Kadić, Ante, ed. Croatian Reader, with Vocabulary. The Hague: Mouton and Co., 1960. 276 pp.

A representative anthology of Croatian literature with exercises and a Croatian-English glossary.

Popovitsch, Dragutin. Serbo-Croatian Newspaper Reader. Prelim. ed. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1963. [FSI]

Serbo-Croatian Advanced Reader, I-III. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1959. [FSI]

GRAMMARS

Brabec, Ivan, Mate Hraste and Sreten Živković. Grammar of the Serbo-Croatian Language. Zagreb: Školska Knjiga, 1952.

Fry, Dennis and Dorde Kostić. A Serbo-Croat Phonetic Reader. (The London Phonetic Readers.) London: University of London Press, 1939. viii, 127 pp.

Maretić, Tomo. Gramatika i Stilistika Srpskohrvatsko (Hrvatsko i Srpsko; Srpsko ili Hrvatsko) Jezika. 2nd ed. Zagreb: Matica Hrvatska, [1966].

Meillet, A. and A. Vaillant. Grammaire de la langue Serbo-Croate. (Collection de Grammaires de l'Institut d'Etudes Slaves, 3.) Paris: Librairie Ancienne Honoré Champion, 1952. viii, 303 pp.
A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Contains an introduction to the history of Serbian and Croatian, with some information given about Slovene. Of the thirteen chapters two are given over to discussion of the phonology. Chapters 3-12 are concerned with the parts of speech and the ways in which they are inflected. The chapter on the verb composes almost half of this section. The final chapter is on the sentence. Included is a discussion on word order. Examples with translations follow descriptions. Description is based on Belgrade Serbian with Croatian of Zagreb indicated in parentheses. Modified Roman alphabet used throughout. Paragraphs consecutively numbered and cross-referenced. Bibliography.

Subotić, Dragutin P. and Nevill Forbes. Serbian Grammar. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1926. 222 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Bogadek, F.A. New English-Croatian and Croatian-English Dictionary With an Appendix Comprising a Short Grammar of the English Language Foreign Words and Phrases; Christian Names and Other Information. 3rd ed. New York, N.Y.: Hafner Publishing Co., 1944. vii, 551 pp.
A concise dictionary intended for the speaker of Croatian. The English entries, presented in the standard orthography and in transcription, are followed by abbreviations and the Croatian glosses.

Cvetanović, Ratimir J. Rečnik englesko-srpskohrvatski i srpskohrvatsko-engleski sa engleskom gramatikom. 4th ed. Belgrade: Dečja Knjiga, 1958. 382 pp.

Djordjević, M.Z. and R.M. Djordjević. Srpsko-engleski rečnik. Hannover, 1948. 603 pp.

Drvodelić, M. English—Croato-Serbian Dictionary and Croato-Serbian—English Dictionary. Zagreb, 1961-62. 2 vols.

Filipović, R. et al. English—Croato-Serbian Dictionary. 3rd ed. Zagreb, 1963. 1464 pp.

Grujić, B. Dictionary: English—Serbo-Croatian and Serbo-Croatian—English. Belgrade, 1966. 619 pp.

Ristić, S., Živojin Simić and Vladeta Popović. Enciklopediski englesko-srpskohrvatski rečnik. London: Cambridge University Press, 1963. 2 vols.

SLOVENE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Jakopin, Franc. Slovene for You. Ljubljana: Slovenska izseljenska matica, 1962. [O.P.]

GRAMMARS

Lencek, Rado. The Verb Pattern of Contemporary Standard Slovene. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1966.

Paternost, Joseph. "The Slovenian Verbal System Morphophonemics and Variations." Ph.D. Diss., Indiana University, 1963.

Svane, G.O. Grammatik der slowenischen Schriftsprache. Copenhagen: Rosenkilde and Bagger, 1958. 151 pp.

Zrimc, Rudolf. "Slovene Conjugation as Represented in the Dialect of Ljubljana." Ph.D. Diss., Harvard University, 1961.

DICTIONARIES

Grad, Anton. Slovensko-angleški slovar. Maribor: Založba Obzorja, 1965. 441 pp.

Kotnik, Janko. Slovensko-angleški slovar. Rev. ed. Ljubljana: Državna Založba Slovenije, 1967. 831 pp.

Škerlj, Ružena et al. Anglesko-slovenski slovar. Ljubljana: Državna Založba Slovenije, 1967. 1120 pp.

4. Soviet Union

EAST SLAVIC

BYELORUSSIAN

GRAMMARS

Artaxovič (Krapiva) K.K. and M.H. Bulahaw, eds. Hramatyka belaruskaj movy. Minsk: Vyd-va Akadèmii navuk BSSR, 1962-66. 2 vols.

Bidwell, Charles E. Outline of Bielorussian Morphology. Pittsburgh, Pa.: University of Pittsburgh, 1967. iii, 48 pp.
Structural in approach, the material is divided into seven selections: phonology, morphophonemic alternations, the noun, the adjective, numerals, and the verb. The section on phonology has a subsection on the writing system. Byelorussian material is given in the text in a quasi-phonemic transcription.

Hurski, N.I., M.H. Bulaxaw and M.S. Marčanka. Belaruskaja mova. Minsk, 1958.

Lomtev, T.P. Belorusskij jazyk. Moscow: Izdatel'stvo Moskovskogo Universiteta, 1951. 132 pp.

-----. Grammatika belorusskogo jazyka. Moscow: Učpedgiz, 1956. 336 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Drucki-Padbjareski, B. Belaruska-pol'skij slovnik. Wilna, 1929.

Kolas, Jakub, K. Krapiva and P. Glebki. Russko-belorusskij slovar'. Moscow, 1953. 787 pp.

Krapiva, K.K. Belorussko-russkij slovar'. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1962. 1048 pp.

UKRAINIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Luckyj, George and Jaroslav B. Rudnyckyj. A Modern Ukrainian Grammar. Minneapolis, Minn.: University of Minnesota Press, 1949. iv, 186 pp.

For self-instructional purposes and primarily designed to give reading practice. In the 39 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in sentences and narratives. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Translation drills (into Ukrainian). Covers the spoken and the literary language. The Ukrainian material is in the standard orthography, modified to indicate stress. Appended are a grammatical index, tables of declensions and conjugations, and a Ukrainian-English glossary.

Slavutych, Yar. Conversational Ukrainian. 2nd rev. ed. Edmonton, Alberta: Gateway Publications, 1961. 108 pp.

-----. Ukrainian in Pictures. Edmonton, Alberta: Gateway Publications, 1965.

Stechishin, J. Ukrainian Grammar. Winnipeg, Manitoba: Ukrainian Canadian Committee, 1958. 502 pp.

Ukrainian: Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: Army Language School, 1955-56. 22 vols.

The first 21 volumes contain 163 lessons. Vol. XXII is a background reader. [DLI]

Ukrainian: Non-Resident Language Refresher Course: 210 Hour Course. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1961-62. 3 vols. [DLI]

READERS

Borščak, Elie. Lectures ukrainiennes avec grammaire, commentaire et lexique. Paris: Imprimérie nationale, 1946.

Smal-Stockyj, Stephan. Ukrainisches Lesebuch mit Glosar. Berlin: W. de Gruyter & Co., 1927.

GRAMMARS

Bidwell, Charles E. Outline of Ukrainian Morphology. Pittsburgh, Pa.: University of Pittsburgh, 1967-68. 55 pp.

Intended for the student; structural in approach. The first section contains a brief sketch of phonology. The remaining sections treat morphophonemics, the noun, the adjective, pronouns, numerals, and finally the verb, which is discussed in some detail. Ukrainian material is given in phonemic transcription.

Medushevsky, A.P. and R. Zyatkovska. Ukrainian Grammar. Kiev: "Radjans'ka škola", 1963. 212 pp.

A pedagogical grammar, intended for the beginner. On the whole traditional in approach. In three parts: phonetics (pronunciation, spelling, the Ukrainian alphabet); accidence (composition of the word, spelling in affixation, doubling of consonants, etc.); and syntax (simple, compound and complex sentences). The student is introduced to the Ukrainian alphabet at the beginning and all examples and exercises are given in Cyrillic with no transliteration provided. Each chapter includes description of rules, followed by examples and exercises. The latter include copying, identification and punctuation types. Ukrainian-English vocabulary.

Shevelov, George Y. The Syntax of Modern Literary Ukrainian: The Simple Sentence. The Hague: Mouton and Co., 1963. 319 pp.

Shklanko, E. Ukrainian Grammar. New York, N.Y.: 1965.

DICTIONARIES

Andrusyshen, C.H. Ukrainian-English Dictionary. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1955. xxix, 1163 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speakers of both languages. The 130,000 entries represent the spoken and the literary language and includes dialectal forms. The arrangement is according to the orthography in use prior to the 1946 orthographical reform. The new orthography is indicated by various symbols. Stress is indicated. The entries include indications of the parts of speech and illustrative phrases.

Lew, Wasylj and I. Werbiany. An English-Ukrainian and Ukrainian-English Dictionary. Nuremberg: Czas, 1947.

Podvesko, M.L. Ukrainian-English, English-Ukrainian Dictionary. Jersey City, N.J.: Svoboda, 1962-63. 2 vols.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of Ukrainian. The entries include abbreviations indicating the parts of speech, derivatives and compounds. The Ukrainian material is in the Cyrillic script. In the English-Ukrainian section, the English entries appear in the standard orthography supplemented by a transcription.

BALTIC

LATVIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Lazdiņa, Terẽza Budiņa. Teach Yourself Latvian. London: English Universities Press, 1966. 325 pp.
This self-instructional book is designed to give speech and reading practice. Each of the 32 lessons includes a reading passage and a dialogue without buildup. There are completion, translation, and response drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Brief pronunciation information in an introductory chapter and in the first lessons. The last lesson presents a selection from the examination papers for Latvian at O level. Appended are a key to the exercises, grammar index, tables of declension, a bibliography, and a glossary.

Yegerlehner, John. Spoken Latvian: Units 1-30. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, n.d. 2 vols.
For use with an instructor, informant or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. Five reviews. Dia-

logues and occasional narratives with buildups serve as a base for comprehension practice throughout and for structured conversations, outlined in English, in lessons 1-6. There are completion, substitution, multiple choice, response, two-way translation and transformation drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Vocabulary list at the end of each lesson. Pronunciation information and repetition drills in lessons 1-11. Latvian material is in transcription with diacritics indicating stress in lessons 1-12. Standard orthography is used from lessons 13 on. Two or more forms are given when a dialectal difference exists. Culture notes included.

DICTIONARIES

Belzeja, Z. *English-Latvian Dictionary*. Riga, 1957. 916 pp.

Raskevics, J. Anglu-Latviešu Vārdnīca. Riga: Latvijas Valsts Izdevnieciba, 1962.
Intended for the speaker of Latvian.

Sosar, M. *Latvian-English Dictionary*. Riga: Latvijas Valsts Izdevnieciba, 1964. 429 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Latvian.

Stradíņas, M. *Anglu-Latviešu Vārdnīca*. Riga: Latvijas Valsts Izdevnieciba, 1964. 575 pp.

Turkina, Eiženija. *Latviešu-Anglu Vārdnīca*. Riga: Latvijas Valsts Izdevnieciba, 1963. 775 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Latvian.

LITHUANIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Dambriūnas, Leonardas, Antanas Klimas and William R. Schmalstieg. *Introduction to Modern Lithuanian*. Brooklyn, N.Y.: Franciscan Fathers Press, 1968. viii, 471 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. Of the 40 lessons, every fifth is a review. Grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in narratives and dialogues, and explained in traditional terms. There are translation (into Lithuanian), parsing, response, sentence construction, completion and transformation drills. An introductory chapter contains an outline of the orthography and the phonology with diagrams of the organs of speech during the production of each sound. Lithuanian material is in the standard orthography. Appendices include grammatical survey and annotated readings, including folk songs and poetry. Lithuanian-English and English-Lithuanian glossaries.

Robinett, Florence. *Spoken Lithuanian*. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, n.d. 2 vols. Records.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech and some reading practice. In the 28 lessons, including four reviews, grammar is illustrated in dialogues, with buildups, which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are multiple choice, parsing, and true and false drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Lessons 1-8 include pronunciation information and repetition drills. Lithuanian material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in lessons 1-12 with stress and intonation marked by diacritics.

Spoken Lithuanian: Units 1-30. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, n.d. 2 vols.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues, with buildups, which serve as a base for comprehension practice. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are transformation, multiple choice, translation (into Lithuanian), true and false, and repetition drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. The Lithuanian material is in the standard orthography. [FSI]

READERS

Schmalstieg, William R. and Antanas Klimas. Lithuanian Reader for Self-Instruction. Brooklyn, N.Y.: Franciscan Fathers Press, 1967. iv, 59 pp.
For self-instructional purposes or for use with an instructor. The ten narratives are somewhat simplified extracts from two books on Lithuanian literature. Each narrative is presented in paragraphs which are then broken down into sentences whose vocabulary and grammatical construction are briefly identified. Bibliography.

GRAMMARS

Senn, Alfred. Handbuch der litauischen Sprache: Band I. Heidelberg: Carl Winter, 1957. 280 pp.
A comprehensive description of Lithuanian with emphasis on morphology and the function of morphological categories. The phonology is outlined in the introduction. Morphology is presented in paradigms and in explanations indicating the use of the forms. Two chapters are devoted to the historical background of Lithuanian. Word index.

DICTIONARIES

Peteraitis, Vilius. Lithuanian-English Dictionary. 2nd ed. Chicago, Ill.: Lietuviskos Knygos Klubas, 1960. 586 pp.

----- and V. Baravykas. English-Lithuanian Dictionary. New York, N.Y.: Heinman Imported Books, 1959. 583 pp.
A concise dictionary intended for the speaker of Lithuanian. The English entries are in the standard orthography supplemented by a transcription. Abbreviations indicate parts of speech and the area of meaning.

Piesarskas, B. and B. Svecevičius. Lietuvių-Anglų Kalbų Žodynas. Vilnius: Valstybinė politinės ir Mokslinės Literatūros leidykla, 1960.
A concise dictionary intended for the speaker of Lithuanian.

EASTERN URALIC

CHEREMIS

GRAMMARS

Ingemann, Frances. An Eastern Cheremis Grammar and Texts. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 84.) Lawrence, Kan.: University of Kansas, 1963. 204 pp.
A descriptive grammar of spoken Eastern Cheremis, intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. The first part is an inventory of the 1372 morphemes found in the grammar with references where they first occur. Part II is a description of morpheme classes and their distribution. Categories deal with stems, suffixes, and clitics. Part III covers the major syntactical constructions (simple, compound and complex sentences, verb and substantive phrases). Examples with translations follow items described. The final part is 105 texts, one of which is analyzed, with approximate translations. Analysis is based on the speech of one informant from the village of apšat jal. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography. [NDEA/ACLS]

Sebeok, Thomas A. and Frances Ingemann. An Eastern Cheremis Manual: Phonology, Grammar, Texts, and Glossary. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 5.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1961. viii, 109 pp.
A linguistic grammar intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. The first half of the book contains an inventory of the phonemes of Eastern Cheremis, a brief chapter on morphophonemic alternation and an outline of the grammar. Examples (with translations) follow items described. The second half of the book contains 23 texts with no translations, and a Cheremis-English glossary. The reader is referred to the selected references at the beginning of each chapter. Phonemic transcription representing a style produced at dictation speed used throughout. [NDEA/ACLS]

MORDVIN

GRAMMARS

Raun, Alo. Mordvin Manual. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 39.) Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, 1964. 191 pp.
A descriptive grammar intended to be a practical introduction to the Mordvin language(s). Throughout the study the author has made a systematic comparison of the Erzya and Moksha dialects and Russian. Phonological as well as lexical differences are listed in illustrative examples and in the discussion. The first part of the book (chapters 1-8) is given over to general information about the language, and the phonology. Description of the grammar (chapters 8-18) deals with the different parts of speech (nouns, adjective, numerals, particles, syntactical remarks, etc.). On the whole, numerous examples follow items described, given in lists and paradigms, with translations. Chapter 19 contains a series of texts and proverbs given in both Mordvin dialects; the proverbs have English translations.

Chapter 20 is a Mordvin-English vocabulary, with the dialects indicated next to the lexical items. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography. [NDEA/ACLS]

DICTIONARIES

Koljadenkov, M.N. and N.F. Cyganov. *Erzjansko-russkij slovar'*. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1949.

-----. *Russko-erzjanskij slovar'*. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1949.

Potankin, S.G. and A.K. Imjarekov. *Mokšansko-russkij slovar'*. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1949.

-----. *Russko-mokšanskij slovar'*. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1951.

OSTYAK

READERS/GRAMMARS

Gulya, János. *Eastern Ostyak Chrestomathy*. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 51.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1966. viii, 207 pp.

A grammatical outline (pp. 21-129) in structural terms and texts illustrating the Vah dialect. Texts 1-12 were recorded by the author. Texts 13-24 are extracts from Tereshkin. The Ostyak material is presented in a transcription supplemented by the Cyrillic script in texts 13-24. Bibliography. Appended are translations of text patterns and a Vah-English glossary. [NDEA/ACLS]

Rédei, Károly. *Northern Ostyak Chrestomathy*. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 47.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1965. 132 pp.

A grammatical outline in structural terms (pp. 17-78) and 15 texts (pp. 79-100), recorded by the author, which illustrate the Northern dialects and the literary language. The Ostyak material is in a phonemic transcription, except for texts 13-15 which are in Cyrillic script. Bibliography. Two Ostyak-English glossaries. [NDEA/ACLS]

DICTIONARIES

Karajalainens, K.F. *Ostjakisches Wörterbuch*. (Lexica Societatis Finno-Ugricae, X.) Helsinki: Y.H. Toivonen, 1948. 2 vols.

Steinitz, Wolfgang. *Dialektologisches und etymologisches Wörterbuch der ostjakischen Sprache*. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1966.

Planned as the most comprehensive Ostyak dictionary. Until now, three issues have appeared.

VOGUL

READERS/GRAMMARS

Kálmán, Béla. Vogul Chrestomathy. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 46.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1965. vii, 139 pp.
A grammatical outline (pp. 27-58), in structural terms, and reading texts (pp. 61-94). Some of the texts were recorded by the author and some are excerpts from the literary language. Difficult passages are translated or explained. The Vogul material is in transcription except for two texts which are written in the Cyrillic script. The Northern dialect is (chiefly) represented. Bibliography of Vogul linguistics and a bibliography of the literature in Vogul. Appended are a Vogul-English glossary and some Vogul melodies. [NDEA/ACLS]

DICTIONARIES

Balandin, A.N. Mansijsko-russkij slovar'. Leningrad: Gosudarstvennoe Učebno-Pedagogičeskoe Izdatel'stvo Ministerstva Prosveščenija RSFSR, 1958. 226 pp.

YURAK

READERS

Décsy, Gyula. Yurak Chrestomathy. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 50.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1966. xiv, 107 pp.
A grammatical outline, in structural terms (pp. 3-72), and 16 texts (pp. 77-86), written in transliteration and accompanied by the Cyrillic script in texts 15 and 16. Yurak-English glossary. [NDEA/ACLS]

GRAMMARS

Kuprijanova, Z.N. et al. Neneckij jazyk. Leningrad: Gosudarstvennoe Učebno-Pedagogičeskoe Izdatel'stvo Ministerstva Prosveščenija RSFSR, 1957. 284 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Pyrerka, A.P. et al. Russko-neneckij slovar'. Moscow: Izdatel'stvo 'Ogiz', 1948. 405 pp.
Includes approximately 15,000 words.

Tereščenko, N.M. Nenecko-russkij slovar' s kratkim očerkom grammatiki i leksiki neneckogo jazyka. Leningrad: Gosudarstvennoe Učebno-Pedagogičeskoe Izdatel'stvo Ministerstva Prosveščenija RSFSR, 1955. 314 pp.
Includes approximately 8000 words.

ZYRIEN

GRAMMARS

Austerlitz, Robert. Permian (Votyak-Zyrien) Manual. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 64.) Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, 1964. 181 pp.
Intended to give an overview of the people and language(s) of the Udmurt ASSR. Over half the book is given over to brief discussions of history, economy, religion, etc. Included is a series of folkloristic texts given in translation only. There is an outline of the rudiments of Votyak phonology and grammar and a sketch of Permian grammar. Texts with translations included. Phonemic transcription used throughout except where indicated. Bibliography. [NDEA/ACLS]

DICTIONARIES

Tarabukin, I.I. Kratkij komi-russkij frazeologičeskij slovar'. Syktyvkar: Komi Knižnoe Izdatel'stvo, 1959.

Vaxrušev, V.M. Russko-udmurtskij slovar'. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1956. 1360 pp.
Intended primarily as a translation tool for speakers of Udmurt studying Russian. It can, however, be used also by speakers of other languages who wish to study Udmurt through the medium of Russian, and includes a brief sketch of Udmurt grammar. There are 40,000 entries. Subentries are arranged by meaning. Illustrative phrases and examples of usage are provided. The Udmurt entries are in the modified Russian script developed for the written language.

CENTRAL ASIAN TURKIC

BASHKIR

GRAMMARS

Dmitriev, N.K. Grammatika baškirskogo jazyka. Moscow, 1948.

Poppe, Nicholas. Bashkir Manual. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 36.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1964. x, 181 pp.
A descriptive grammar intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. In three parts: grammar (phonology, inflection, form- and function-classes, word formation, phrase- and clause-structure); texts, taken from modern texts (Cyrillic alphabet with no translations); and Bashkir-English glossary containing only words occurring in the texts. In part I, numerous examples follow items described utilizing both phonemic transcription and Cyrillic alphabet. Bibliography. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Baškirsko-russkij slovar'. Moscow, 1958.
Contains a concise grammar as well.

Garipov, T.M. et al. Russko-baškirskij slovar'. Ed. by K.Z. Axmerov. Moscow: "Sovetskaja Enciklopedija", 1964. 985 pp.

Karimova, G.R. Russko-baškirskij slovar'. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1954. 600 pp.

CHUVASH

GRAMMARS

Krueger, John R. Chuvash Manual: Introduction, Grammar, Reader, and Vocabulary. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 7.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1961. xiv, 271 pp.
A general introduction. The first part of the book is a sketch of Chuvash ASSR and her people. Part II, which composes over half the book, is a grammar of the language, intended as a practical introduction for those who wish to acquire a reading knowledge of contemporary printed materials. Based generally on the Item and Process principle of linguistics. Included in the discussion on phonology is a chapter on Chuvash dialects. The morphology deals with such subjects as the noun, case morphemes, personal possession, pronouns, mood-formants, adverbs, numerals, etc. There is a brief discussion of syntax. Numerous examples with translations follow items described. Part III is composed of contemporary reading selections in the Cyrillic alphabet and folkloristic reading selections. Translations included. Part IV is a Chuvash-English vocabulary. Phonemic transcription based on the Yákovlev alphabet used throughout except for some of the reading selections. Bibliography. [NDEA/ACLS]

DICTIONARIES

Benzing, Johannes. Deutsch-tschuwaschisches Wörterverzeichnis. Berlin, 1943.

Dmitriev, N.K. Russko-čuvašskij slovar'. Moscow, 1951.

Sirotkin, M. Id. Čuvašsko-russkij slovar'. Moscow: Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1961.

KARA-KALPAK

GRAMMARS

Baskakov, N.A. Karakalpakskij jazyk. Tom. II: Fonetika i morfologija. Moscow: Izdatel'stvo Akademija nauk SSSR, 1951. 543 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Baskakov, N.A. et al. Russko-karakalpakskij slovar'. Moscow, 1947.

KAZAKH

GRAMMARS

Balakaev, M.B. et al. Sovremennyj kazaxskij jazyk. Fonetika i morfologija. Alma-Ata: Akademija nauk Kazaxskoj SSR, 1962.

DICTIONARIES

Maxmudov, S. Kazaxsko-russkij slovar'. Alma-Ata: Akademija nauk Kazaxskoj SSR, 1954. 574 pp.

A general purpose dictionary intended primarily for use by Russians, but also for Kazakhs studying Russian. Contains approximately 13,000 words. Homophones are listed separately. Sub-entries are arranged by meaning. Entries include information on usage and variety of meaning. Kazakh entries are in the modified Russian alphabet currently in use. A grammatical outline of Kazakh is appended.

Sauranbaev, N.T. Russko-kazaxskij slovar'. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1954. 935 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary intended as a guide to the study of Russian by Kazakh speakers, and as a tool for translation from Russian to Kazakh. The 50,000 entries are selected from Russian literary texts and material in the new Kazakh written language. Main entries are arranged alphabetically, with homophones listed separately. Grammatical and stylistic notes are included, and examples of usage are in both Russian and Kazakh. In cases where no translational equivalents exist in Kazakh, these are established by the lexicographers (aspects of the Russian verb, for example, are indicated by means of Kazakh auxiliary verbs). The orthography is the modified Russian alphabet adopted for the new Kazakh written language.

Shnitnikov, Boris N. Kazakh-English Dictionary. Ed. by Raymond J. Herbert. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 28.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1966. 301 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 18,000 entries, written in the Cyrillic script, are followed by an occasional abbreviation indicating the area of meaning, and by the English gloss. [NDEA/ACLS]

KIRGHIZ

GRAMMARS

Herbert, Raymond J. Kirghiz Manual. Supervised by Nicholas Poppe. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 33.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1963. vii, 152 pp.

A reference and pedagogical grammar intended for the beginner. Based on structural linguistic theory. The first section (pp. 3-56), is given over to grammatical description with numerous examples following each item. Examples are given in the Cyrillic alphabet with translations and phonemic transcriptions provided. Twenty reading selections follow, arranged in order of increased complexity (pp. 57-97). These are a representative sampling of literature published since the Russian revolution. No transcription or translations are provided. The final section of the book is a Kirghiz-English glossary. Bibliography. [NDEA/ACLS]

DICTIONARIES

Judaxin, Konstantin K. *Kirgizsko-russkij slovar'*. Moscow: Akademija nauk Kirgizskoj SSR, 1957. 990 pp.

NOGAI

DICTIONARIES

Circassian Research Institute. *Russian Nogai Dictionary*. Moscow: State Publishing House for Foreign and National Dictionaries, 1956. 734 pp.

Intended for speakers of both languages. Covers the colloquial non-technical language. 20,000 entries. Parts of speech are indicated, as well as illustrative phrases and examples of meaning. Short explanatory words are provided. A list of geographical names is appended.

TATAR

TEACHING MATERIALS

Raschid, Hamid. *Tatar Tapes*. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 82.) New York, N.Y.: American Council of Learned Societies, Uralic and Altaic Program, n.d. [NDEA/ACLS]

GRAMMARS

Poppe, Nicholas. *Tatar Manual*. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 25.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1963. xi, 271 pp.

A descriptive grammar of standard literary Tatar. Structural in approach. Part I, which comprises about half the book, deals with the grammar of Tatar - phonology, inflection, form- and function-classes, word formation, phrase- and clause-structure. Numerous examples with translations follow items described, given in Cyrillic script. Part II is a series of texts taken from manuals for Tatar high schools. No translations provided. Part III is a Tatar-English vocabulary. Bibliography. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Kurbangaliev, M. et al. *Tatarsko-russkij slovar'*. Kazań, 1931.

Tatarsko-russkij slovar'. Kazań, 1950.

TURKOMAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Dulling, G.K. *An Introduction to the Turkmen Language*. London: Central Asian Research Centre in association with St. Anthony's College (Oxford) Soviet Affairs Study Group, 1960.

GRAMMARS

Poceluevskij, A.P. *Fonetika turkmenskogo jazyka*. Ašxabad, 1936.

-----. *Osnovy sintaksisa turkmenskogo literaturnogo jazyka*. Ašxabad, 1943.

DICTIONARIES

Baskakov, N.A. and M. Ja. Xamzaev. *Russko-turkmenskij slovar'*. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1956.

Karryev, B.A. *Turkmensko-russkij slovar'*. Ašxabad, 1943.

UIGUR

DICTIONARIES

Iliev, A. et al. *Russko-ujgurskij slovar'*. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1956. 1473 pp.
Intended primarily as a translation tool for use by Uigur speakers. The dictionary contains 30,000 entries taken from contemporary literary Russian. Uigur entries are given in both the modified Russian script used in the Soviet Union and in the Arabic script used in the Chinese People's Republic, with some standardization of spelling in cases where the Uigur words are often written inconsistently. Homonyms are listed separately. The main entries include information on parts of speech, illustrative phrases, and examples of usage. Subentries are arranged by meaning. A list of geographical names is appended.

Jarring, Gunnar. *An Eastern Turki-English Dialect Dictionary*. Lund: C.W.K. Gleerup, 1964. 338 pp.

Kibirova, S. and Ju. Cunvazo. *Ujgursko-russkij slovar'*. Alma-Ata, 1961. 328 pp.

UZBEK

TEACHING MATERIALS

Raun, Alo. *Basic Course in Uzbek*. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 81.) Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, 1963. iv, 446 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 30 lessons, including five reviews, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and narratives which serve as a base for comprehension practice. Grammatical explanation is in structural terms. There are translation (into Uzbek), parsing, response, multiple choice, true and false, and completion exercises. Vocabulary list in each lesson. The Uzbek material is in transcription. Appended are a bibliography, a grammatical and phonological index, and an Uzbek-English glossary. [NDEA/ACLS]

READERS

Poppe, Nicholas. Uzbek Newspaper Reader: (with Glossary). (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 10.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1962. x, 247 pp.

Excerpts from newspapers which are examples of the journalistic type of language in use today in the Uzbek speaking areas of Soviet Central Asia. The official Cyrillic alphabet is used throughout. A grammatical sketch, in structural terms, of modern written Uzbek precedes the texts. Appended are grammatical notes to the texts and an Uzbek-English glossary. [NDEA/ACLS]

GRAMMARS

Bidwell, Charles E. A Structural Analysis of Uzbek. (Publication Series B-Aids-No. 3.) New York, N.Y.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1955. 140 pp.

A brief grammatical sketch, utilizing structural linguistic methods as developed by Z. Harris. In three parts: listing of the phonemes and allophones; outline of morphology; and syntax. Examples with translations follow items described. Appendix includes a sample text with interlinear and approximate translation. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography. [ACLS]

Džuraev, B. Šaxris'abzskij govor uzbekskogo jazyka (fonetičesko-morfologičeskij očerk). Taškent, 1964.

Gabain, Annemarie von. Özbekische Grammatik: Mit Bibliographie, Lesestücken und Wörterverzeichnis. Leipzig, 1945.

Kononov, A.N. Grammatika sovremennogo uzbekskogo literaturnogo jazyka. Leningrad: Izdatel'stvo Akademija nauk SSSR, 1960.

Sjoberg, Andrée F. Uzbek Structural Grammar. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 18.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1963. xii, 158 pp.

A descriptive grammar based on structural linguistic principles. Intended for the linguist as well as for pedagogical purposes. The author has attempted to cover the salient features of Uzbek phonology, morphology and syntax. Examples follow items described and range from a single example to paradigms. The description is based on the speech of two educated male speakers of Tashkent, and it conforms rather closely to the written form of the language. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Tables of phonemes and the Uzbek alphabet.

DICTIONARIES

Abduraxmanova, R. Russko-uzbekskij slovar'. Tashkent: Akademija nauk Uzbekskoj SSR, 1954. 1947 pp.

-----. Uzbekisch-russisch Wörterbuch. n.p., 1957.

YAKUT

GRAMMARS

Krueger, John R. Yakut Manual. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 21.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1962. xiv, 389 pp.
Intended as a manual for self-study. Part I is a general introduction to Yakut ASSR (history, geography, people, institutions). Part II, (pp. 29-150), is a descriptive grammar (phonology and morphology). Structural in approach. Numerous examples follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout the grammar. Part III, (pp. 155-228), is a graded reader, designed for translation purposes and illustrating grammatical points covered in Part II. Entirely in Cyrillic script. Translation key provided. Part IV is a Yakut-English vocabulary. Appendices include a gazetteer of Yakut place-names. Map. Annotated bibliography. [NDEA/ACLS]

DICTIONARIES

Pekarskij, E.K. Slovar' jakutskogo jazyka, I-III. 2nd ed. Leningrad, 1958-59.

CAUCASIC

CIRCASSIAN

GRAMMARS

Rogava, G.V. et al. Grammatika Kabardino-Cerkesskogo Literaturnogo Jazyka. Tbilisi: Inst. jazykoznanija Akad. nauk Gruzinkoj SSR, 1957. 238 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Russko-kabardinskij slovar'. Kabardinskij naučno-issledovatel'skij institut, sovet ministrov kabardinskoj ASSR, 1955. 1054 pp.
For use by Kabardian Circassian speakers studying Russian, and as an aid to translation from Russian. Contains approximately 30,000 entries. The Russian items were selected from literary Russian, using criteria of frequency and usefulness. Homonyms are listed separately. Sub-entries are arranged by meaning; grammatical

information and illustrative phrases and examples are provided. A short grammatical sketch by B.M. Kardanov of the contemporary Kabardian Circassian literary language (which is based on the Bol'shaja Kabarda dialect) is included at the end of the dictionary.

GEORGIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Culejskiri, V.G. and P.G. Culejskiri. Samoučitel' gruzinskogo jazyka. 4th ed. Tbilisi: Sabčota Sakartvelo, 1960.

Tschenkéli, Kita. Einführung in die georgische Sprache. Zürich: Amirani Verlag, 1958. 2 vols.
Permits self-instruction. Contains 48 lessons presenting the grammar, 48 correlated exercises with their German translation, selections from Georgian literature with vocabulary, translation and notes.

GRAMMARS

Vogt, Hans. "Esquisse d'une grammaire du géorgien moderne". Norsk Tidsskrift for Sprogvidenskap 9.5-114, 10.5-188 (1938).
A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Described are the alphabet, phonology, the nominal system, derivation and inflection, the verbal system, and the conjugation system. Numerous examples with translations follow detailed descriptions, given in Georgian script and phonemic transcription. Cross-referencing. Index of Georgian words with special characteristics.

DICTIONARIES

Cherkesi, E. Georgian-English Dictionary. Oxford: University of Oxford, 1950. 275 pp.

Gvardžaladze, Thamar and Isidore Gvardžaladze. English-Georgian Dictionary. 2nd ed. Tbilisi, 1955. 451 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Georgian. The approximately 6500 entries are in the standard orthography and in transcription. Abbreviations indicate parts of speech.

Tschenkéli, Kita. Georgisch-Deutsches Wörterbuch. Zürich: Amirani Verlag, 1960- .
Fourteen fascicles, through the letter p, have appeared. Correlated with Tschenkéli's grammar.

LAZ

GRAMMARS

Anderson, Ralph D. "A Grammar of Laz." Ph.D. Diss., University of Texas, 1963.

5. Middle East

TURKIC

AZERBAIJANI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Householder, Fred W., Jr. and Mansour Lotfi. Basic Course in Azerbaijani. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 45.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1965. xiii, 275 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. 25 units including four review units with drills. In the regular units, basic sentences with buildups serve as a base for structured conversations. These are in the form of dialogues, questions about the dialogue, and suggested dialogues which are outlined in English. There are substitution, transformation, response, and completion drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. An introductory section outlines the phonology. Most units contain pronunciation information and repetition drills. Azerbaijani material is in transcription. The Tabriz dialect is used unless otherwise indicated. Dialectal differences in phonology, morphology, and syntax are mentioned in the units. Appendices include the Baku dialect, verb forms, conventional spelling, and a glossary. [NDEA/ACLS]

READERS

(See Simpson, C.G. under Grammar.)

GRAMMARS

Fraenkel, Gerd. "A Generative Grammar of Azerbaijani." Ph.D. Diss., Indiana University, 1962. 571 pp.

Simpson, C.G. The Turkish Language of Soviet Azerbaijan. Oxford: St. Anthony's College, 1957. ii, 124 pp.
Assumes a knowledge of Turkish. The grammatical section (pp. 1-38) includes an outline of the phonology, a list of declensional and conjugational tables, and lists of basic adverbs. Syntactical information is limited to differences between Azerbaijani and Turkish. A selection of narratives (pp. 41-124) illustrates the literary language of Soviet Azerbaijan, both original and in translation. The Azerbaijani material is in the Cyrillic script. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Gusejnov, G. Azerbajdžansko-russkij slovar'. Baku: Izdatel'stvo Akademija nauk Azerbajdžanskoj SSR, 1956.

Orudžev, A.G. et al. Russko-azerbajdžanskij slovar'. Baku: Izdatel'stvo Akademija nauk Azerbajdžanskoj SSR, 1956. 728 pp.
A revised and expanded version of Gusejnov's Russian-Azerbaijani Dictionary (1940-46), containing 38,000 entries. Intended for speakers of Azerbaijani studying Russian, and as a guide for translation from Russian to Azerbaijani. Parts of speech are indicated and subentries are arranged by meaning. Homophones are listed separately. The Azerbaijani section of the dictionary, up to page 192, contains some words written in the old orthography.

TURKISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Kreider, Herman H. Essentials of Modern Turkish. Washington, D.C.: Middle East Institute, 1954. xii, 328 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 42 lessons, Turkish material is in the standard orthography, with alternative forms of spelling presented. Grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences. There are completion, two-way translation, and parsing drills in lessons 1-19. From lesson 20, unedited works of contemporary Turkish authors are presented. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Lessons 1-3 include pronunciation information. In lesson 2, emphasis is on vowel harmony, in lesson 3 on consonant gradation. Appended are a key to exercises, a bibliography, and Turkish-English, English-Turkish glossaries.

Lewis, G.L. Teach Yourself Turkish. London: English Universities Press, 1953. 175 pp.
This self-instructional book is designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 16 lessons, Turkish material is in the standard orthography. Each lesson contains three sections: grammar notes, a vocabulary list, and translation exercises. Grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in numerous examples. The introduction contains an outline of the phonology and a discussion of vowel harmony, changes in consonants, and punctuation. Appended are military terms, index of suffixes, and a key to exercises.

Mardin, Yusuf. Colloquial Turkish. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1966. x, 288 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. May be covered in approximately 100 hours. Preceding the 36 lessons is a section on pronunciation and spelling and a brief reference grammar in traditional terms. In the lessons, grammar is illustrated in sentences, in brief dialogues, and in narratives and explained in traditional terms. There are response, transformation, translation (into Turkish),

completion, and sentence construction drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Three tests contain drills. Appended are a key to exercises, a key to tests, and a Turkish-English glossary.

Pekmezian, Naomi et al. *FSI One Hundred-hour Course: Turkish*. Ankara: Foreign Service Institute, American Embassy, 1966. ix, 347 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 20 lessons, the last containing review drills, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and in narratives intended for comprehension and reading practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are repetition, response, and transformation drills. Vocabulary is limited to 400 items. Contains vocabulary and supplementary vocabulary lists. Lesson 1 includes an outline of phonology and repetition drills. A pronunciation drill of the new words of each lesson precedes the dialogues. Turkish material is presented in the standard orthography. Appended are supplementary vocabulary and a Turkish-English glossary. [FSI]

Swift, Lloyd B. and Selman Ağrali. *Turkish Basic Course*. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1966. 2 vols. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]
The first two volumes of a projected three-volume course. For use with a native speaker and a linguist and designed to give speech and reading practice. Vol. I, units 1-30, can be covered in approximately 240 classroom hours. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues, with buildups, and narratives, in response, simple and variable substitution, expansion, and transformation drills, and explained in structural terms. In Vol. II, units 31-50, the dialogues and narratives serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. Pronunciation information and drills concentrated in units 1-5. Vocabulary is limited to approximately 475 items in Vol. I and expanded by some 2000 items in Vol. II. The Turkish orthography is used occasionally accompanied by a transcription. In early lessons, diacritics indicate stress, intonation and juncture. The dialect is that of educated urban Turks. An introductory chapter includes directions on the use of the material. Turkish-English glossary (in both volumes). [NDEA/FSI]

Thomas, Lewis V. *Elementary Turkish*. Rev. and ed. by Norman Itzkowitz. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1967. x, 187 pp. Tapes.
For use with an informant or possibly for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. In the 23 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences. There are repetition and two-way translation drills. Standard Turkish, written in the standard orthography, is represented. Spelling and pronunciation is discussed in lesson 1. Appended are a key to exercises and a Turkish-English glossary.

Ücüncüoglu, Latife, Selim Budak and Ayse Budak. *Turkish Language*. Portland, Oregon: Turkey Training Project, Portland State College, 1965. 4 vols. *Supplement: Turkish Language Vocabulary*. 24 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Each volume contains ten lessons. Grammar and vocabulary

are illustrated in dialogues and narratives which serve as a base for conversation about situations from real life. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are response, completion, translation (both ways), sentence construction, parsing, and transformation drills. Vocabulary lists. No pronunciation information except for discussions of vowel harmony. Turkish material is in the standard orthography. [PC]

Un, Izzet Hamit. A New Direct and Combined Method for the Study of the Turkish of Today. 3rd ed. Istanbul: Guven Basimevi, 1954. 104 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give reading practice. In the 16 lessons, vocabulary is introduced in lists and illustrated in question and answers, narratives, proverbs, and poems. Grammatical explanations are in traditional terms. The introduction contains a list of sounds and their English equivalents. Appended are a list of foreign words frequently used in Turkish and Turkish-English and English-Turkish glossaries.

READERS

Turkish Basic Course: Vol. III. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, forthcoming. [FSI]

Tietze, Andreas. Turkish Literary Reader. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 22.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1963. viii, 275 pp.

An intermediate reader designed for self-instruction. The readings, in the standard orthography, illustrate modern Turkish prose and (topically arranged) poetry, accompanied by vocabulary and cultural notes. Each reading is preceded by an outline of the contents. Appendices contain explanations of infrequent grammatical phenomena occurring in the texts, culture notes, formulas, and a Turkish-English glossary. [NDEA/ACLS]

Topalian, S. Turkish Reader. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner and Co., 1940. xi, 92 pp. [O.P.]

Wittek, P. Turkish Reader. London: Lund Humphries, 1945. xiii, 134 pp.

For use with an instructor and intended for intermediate or advanced students. The excerpts, taken from modern literature, are accompanied by a vocabulary list and by grammatical and cultural notes. The Turkish orthography is used.

GRAMMARS

Lewis, G.L. Turkish Grammar. Oxford: The Clarendon Press, 1967. xxiii, 303 pp.

A descriptive grammar of modern written Turkish. Traditional in approach but utilizing modern linguistic principles. Grammatical categories such as noun, verb, adverb, word-formation, qualifiers, are dealt with. Included also are chapters on punctuation and sentence analysis. Numerous examples with translations (often literal) follow items described, often given in paradigms and lists. Standard orthography used throughout. Index. Bibliography.

Swift, Lloyd B. A Reference Grammar of Modern Turkish. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 19.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1963. v, 278 pp.
A linguistic grammar, intended for the specialist and intermediate student. The six chapters deal with phonemics, morphophonemics, word-formation (formal classes of words), nominal and predicate inflection, and syntax (functional classes). Numerous examples with translations follow items described. Appendix includes analyses of sample sentences and four diagrams (in pocket) illustrate topic-comment and phrase structures. Paragraphs continuously numbered; extensive cross-referencing. Analysis is based on the speech of the educated Turkish speaker. Index. [NDEA/ACLS]

DICTIONARIES

Alderson, A.D. and Fahir Iz. The Concise Oxford Turkish Dictionary. New York, N.Y.: Oxford University Press, 1959. xii, 807 pp.
A concise dictionary intended for the speakers of both languages. In the Turkish-English section, the Turkish entries are in the standard orthography followed by diacritics indicating length and stress. Loanwords from English and French which are not easily recognized are included. Compounds and idioms are listed under the main word. The passive, causative and reciprocal forms of the verbs are given where deemed necessary. In the English-Turkish section, the English entries are presented in the standard orthography and in the Turkish alphabet to indicate pronunciation. Diacritics indicate stress. In both sections, entries include illustrative phrases and sentences.

Fahrettin, Iskender. English-Turkish Dictionary. New York, N.Y.: Frederick Ungar, 1954. 694 pp.
A concise dictionary intended for the speakers of both languages. Entries include abbreviations which indicate parts of speech and some illustrative phrases. Homographs appear as separate entries. The Turkish material is in the standard orthography.

Hony, H.C. and Fahir Iz. A Turkish-English Dictionary. 2nd ed. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1957. xi, 419 pp.
Intended for the English speaker. Assumes familiarity with the basic elements of Turkish grammar. The approximately 10,000 entries include abbreviations indicating levels of usage and etymology, explanations, illustrative sentences and some grammatical information. Compound words are listed under the main words. The Turkish material is in the standard orthography followed by diacritics indicating vowel length and stress.

Iz, Fahir and H.C. Hony. An English-Turkish Dictionary. New York, N.Y.: Oxford University Press, 1955. x, 510 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary primarily intended for the speaker of Turkish. Covers the standard colloquial language. The English entries, in the standard orthography and in transcription, include everyday idioms and phrases.

Lagenscheidt's Universal Dictionary: Turkish-English, English-Turkish. 2nd ed. New York, N.Y.: Barnes and Noble, 1961. 407 pp.

New Redhouse Turkish-English Dictionary. Istanbul: Redhouse Press, 1968. xxxii, 292 pp.

A Turkish-English comprehensive dictionary intended primarily for the English speaker. All vocabulary in use during the last two centuries is included, arranged in one alphabetical order. The entries are in the standard orthography and in the Arabic script. Irregular stress patterns are indicated by diacritics. Entries include compounds, derivatives, abbreviations indicating levels of usage and semantic area, and illustrative phrases and sentences. If there is any ambiguity about an inflected form, the inflected form is abbreviated in superscript. For verbs, the aorist is indicated. Cross-references.

Redhouse, James Williams et al. Revised Redhouse Dictionary: English-Turkish. 2nd ed. Istanbul, 1953. xxii, 1214 pp.

Thompson, H.M. New Turkish-English Dictionary. New York, N.Y.: Frederick Ungar, 1965. 573 pp.

IRANIAN

BALUCHI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Dames, M.L. A Textbook of the Bilochi Language. Trans. by Jamiat Rai and R.S. Diwan. Lahore, 1904.

GRAMMARS

Elfenbein, J.H. The Baluchi Language: A Dialectology with Texts. (Royal Asiatic Society Monographs, Vol. 27.) London: Luzac and Co., 1966. 48 pp.

A general comparative study on the six major dialects of Baluchi, and their subdialects. The criteria used in analysis are phonology, morphology, syntax and lexicon. Brief outlines of each dialect with some examples are provided. Samples of texts with translations and notes compose the last two chapters of the book. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Short Baluchi-English glossary. Maps.

Gilbertson, G.W. The Baluchi Language: A Grammar and Manual. Hertford: S. Austin and Sons, 1923. xvi, 312 pp.

Leech, R. "Grammar of the Balochky Language." Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal 7:2.608-? (1938).

DICTIONARIES

Gilbertson, G.W. English-Balochi Colloquial Dictionary. Hertford: S. Austin and Sons, 1925. 2 vols.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the English speaker. The Balochi glosses are in transliteration. Illustrative sentences.

Mayer, John Lee. English-Biluchi Dictionary. Lahore: Punjab Government Press, 1910. 227 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech.

KURDISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Abdulla, Jamal Jalal and Ernest N. McCarus. Kurdish Basic Course: Dialect of Sulaimania, Iraq. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan Press, 1967. viii, 482 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Part of a series by the same authors which includes readers and a dictionary. A review consisting of a dialogue and a summary of the grammar and phonology of lessons 1-5 follows lesson 5. Part I contains an outline of the phonology and eight contrastive drills on consonants. In part II, dialogues with buildups serve as a base for structured conversation, outlined in English. There are substitution, response, word-formation, translation, and transformation drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Supplementary vocabulary lists. Kurdish material is in transcription until part III where the standard Arabic orthography is introduced. The first lesson in part III contains all previously introduced dialogues in the standard orthography. Cultural notes included. Grammar index. [NDEA]

Obolensky, Serge. Basic Course in Kurdish. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1959. [FSI]

READERS

Abdulla, Jamal Jalal and Ernest N. McCarus, eds. Kurdish Readers. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan Press, 1967. 3 vols.
This series of readers assumes mastery of Kurdish Basic Course (same authors). Vol. I, Newspaper Kurdish contains 28 reading selections, Vol. II, Kurdish Essays 12 selections, and Vol. III, Kurdish Short Stories six reading selections. A variety of styles, vocabulary, and orthographic conventions are illustrated. All material is ungraded and unedited. A vocabulary list follows each text. Some of the more difficult passages are translated. Kurdish material is in the (Arabic) Kurdish script throughout, in the vocabulary lists and selections 1-15 of Vol. I, supplemented by a transcription. The vocabulary items are included in the Kurdish-English Dictionary by McCarus. The selections in Vol. I include drills (repetition, multiple substitutions, completion, response, transformation, and comprehension) and a proverb. Bibliography in each volume. [NDEA]

Stauffer, Thomas. A Reader of Kurmanji Kurdish. n.p., 1966.

GRAMMARS

Bedir-Khan, Celadet. Grammaire kurde. Damascus, 1937.

Bedir-Xan, Kamuran Alî. Langue kurde. Paris, 1953. [O.P.]

Beidar, Paul. Grammaire kurde. Paris: Librairie Orientale P. Geuthner, 1926. 77 pp.

Fossum, Ludwig O. A Practical Kurdish Grammar. Minneapolis, Minn.: Augsburg Publishing House, 1919. 279 pp.

McCarus, Ernest N. A Kurdish Grammar. (Program in Oriental Languages, Publications Series B-Aids-No. 10.) New York, N.Y.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1958. xi, 138 pp.

A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. The five chapters include: an introduction to Kurdish, previous words, and discussion on the orthographic system of the language. Chapter II deals with the phonology. Chapter III is given over to description of the morphology (form classes and their inflection). Chapter IV describes word formation, and the final chapter is on syntax. Examples with translations follow items described. The appendix includes two texts given in (Arabic) Kurdish script, phonemic transcription and literal and approximate translations. Kurdish-English glossary at the end of book. Analysis is based on the Kurdish of Sulaimaniya, Iraq, as spoken by males. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography. Map. [ACLS]

Soane, Ely B. Grammar of the Kurmanji or Kurdish Language. London: Luzac and Co., 1913.

DICTIONARIES

Farizov, I.O. Russko-kurdskij slovar'. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1957. 781 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speakers of Russian. The Kurdish used is the northern (Kurmandzhi) dialect, with material taken mainly from texts and newspapers. The 30,000 entries are arranged alphabetically, with homophones listed separately. Illustrative sentences, stylistic notes and scope notes are given where relevant. The introduction contains a brief sketch of the structure of the dictionary. The orthography used is the modified Roman script, which is mainly used in foreign Kurdish publications.

Kazzaz, Shafiq. Kurdish-English Dictionary. Washington, D.C.: Catholic University of America Press, forthcoming.

McCarus, Ernest N. A Kurdish-English Dictionary: Dialect of Sulaimania, Iraq. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan, 1967. x, 194 pp.

Intended for speakers of English. The approximately 3500 entries predominantly reflect the literary language. The Kurdish material is given in Kurdish script as encountered in the original source followed by a phonemic transcription, an English gloss, and occasional illustrative sentences. The arrangement throughout is alphabetical by the phonemic transcription. The transcription provides grammatical information, e.g. the relative order of elements. (See Kurdish Readers by J.J. Abdulla and E.N. McCarus.)

Wahby, Taufiq and C.J. Edmonds. A Kurdish-English Dictionary. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1966. xi, 179 pp.
Intended for the English speaker. The approximately 8000 entries include abbreviations which indicate the parts of speech and the etymology of loanwords, and illustrative sentences. Homographs appear as separate entries.

OSSETIC

GRAMMARS

Abaev, V.I. A Grammatical Sketch of Ossetic. Trans. by Steven P. Hill and ed. by Herbert H. Paper. (Indiana University Research Center in Anthropology, Folklore, and Linguistics, Publication No. 35.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1964. ix, 133 pp.
A linguistic grammar intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. The book contains two brief chapters on the phonetics and syntax of Ossetic. Most of the discussion is given over to morphology and word-formation. Examples follow items described, given in Cyrillic script, with English translations. Some contrastive description of Ossetic and Russian. The examples in the chapter on syntax are taken from Ossetic literature and folklore and are listed in bibliographical form. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Abaev, V.I. Russko-osetinskij slovar'. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1950.

Bigulaev, B.B. et al. Osetinsko-russkij slovar'. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1952.

PASHTO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Chavarria-Aguillar, Oscar Luis. Pashto Basic Course. Prelim. ed. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Department of Near Eastern Studies, University of Michigan, 1962. 200 pp.
For use with a native informant and a linguistically trained instructor. This manual forms an integral course together with Pashto Instructor's Handbook, A Short Introduction to the Writing System of Pashto, and Herbert Penzl's A Reader of Pashto. Designed to give speech practice. In the 14 units (including one review), grammar is illustrated in basic sentences and in drills. Units 10-14 contain supplementary readings instead of drills. Pashto material is in transcription. The dialect of this manual is that spoken in Eastern Afghanistan. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Verb charts. [NDEA]

-----. *A Short Introduction to the Writing System of Pashto*. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Department of Near Eastern Studies, University of Michigan, 1962. 22 pp.
The introduction lists the independent forms of the letters of the Pashto alphabet with an indication of the corresponding Pashto phonemes. The relationship between the symbols, in their various shapes, and the phonemes is treated in more detail in the following sections. All Pashto material is written in the Pashto script and in transcription. [NDEA]

Roos-Keppel, G. and Qazi Abdul Ghani Khan, assisted by Sahibzada Abdul Qayum. *A Manual of Pushtu*. London: Crosby Lockwood and Son, 1901. xii, 310 pp.
For use with an informant or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Pashto material is in the standard orthography. Divided into three parts. Part I contains a traditional grammar and an introduction to the orthography. Part II contains a section with 30 lessons and a section with 30 translation passages from the Higher Standard Examinations into Pashto. In the lessons, vocabulary is introduced in lists, illustrated in unrelated sentences or narratives, and included in translation drills (English-Pashto). Part III contains 1500 sentences, also from the Higher Standard Examinations, in colloquial Pashto accompanied by a translation. Appendices cover: intransitive and transitive verbs and the regulations for examination in Pashto by the Higher and Lower Standards.

READERS

Penzl, Herbert. *A Reader of Pashto*. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan Press, 1965. 274 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to provide graded reading, and some writing, practice. Intended for intermediate students. The 25 units include 32 selections illustrating a variety of written styles. The Pashto material is in Pashto script and in transcription. Notes on grammar, orthography, and dialectal variation. In addition, lessons 1-12 include response, parsing, translation, completion, and sentence construction drills as well as exercises intended to encourage an acquisition of an active command of the Pashto script. Three dialects, Eastern, Kandahar, and Peshawar, are represented. References are made to *A Grammar of Pashto* (same author). Appended is a section on the transcription, a grammatical summary, and a Pashto word index. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Pence, James Monroe. "A Tagmemic Grammar of Pashto Clause Structure." Ph.D. Diss., University of Michigan, 1967.

Penzl, Herbert. *A Grammar of Pashto: A Descriptive Study of the Dialect of Kandahar, Afghanistan*. (Program in Oriental Languages, Publications Series B-Aids-No. 2.) Washington, D.C.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1955. 169 pp.
A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. Chapter I is a general introduction to the language, its

history, orthography and dialects. Chapter II describes the phonemes. Chapters III-VII discuss the parts of speech and their functions: particles, substantives, adjectives, pronouns and verbs. Chapter VIII deals with general syntax. Sample texts with interlinear translations and notes are included in Chapter IX. Chapter X is a Pashto-English glossary. Examples are included with the discussion and description. Some illustrative tables. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Name and subject indices. [ACLS]

Shafeev, D.A. A Short Grammatical Outline of Pashto. Trans. and ed. by Herbert H. Paper. (Indiana University Research Center in Anthropology, Folklore, and Linguistics, Publication 33.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1964. x, 89 pp.
A linguistic grammar intended for the specialist. In three parts: brief section on the sound system and writing system of the language; morphology (nominal, pronominal and verbal systems, numerals, etc.); and basic information on syntax (simple, compound and complex sentences, adverbials, attribution, etc.). Examples are given in Roman transcription (with translations). Appendices include Arabic elements in Pashto, a list of the most common verbs, and conjugation tables of verbs. The dialect described is that of the western group (Kandahar). Bibliography. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Bellew, Henry W. A Dictionary of the Pukkhto or Pukshto Language. Lahore: Rai Sahib M. Gulab Sengh and Sons, 1901. xi, 355 pp.
A two-way dictionary.

Gilbertson, George Waters. The Pakkhto Idiom: A Dictionary. Hertford: S. Austin and Sons, 1932. 2 vols.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the English speaker. The Pashto glosses are in the Pashto script supplemented by a transliteration. Illustrative sentences.

Zudin, P.B. Kratkij Afgano-russkij slovar'. Moscow: [Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej], 1950.

-----. Russko-afganskij slovar'. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1955. 1176 pp.

PERSIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Jazayery, Mohammed A. Elementary Lessons in Persian: With an Introduction on Foreign Language Learning and Teaching. Interim ed. Austin, Texas: University of Texas Press, 1968. xlix, 139 pp.
For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech practice. In the 50 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups. There are substitution and completion drills. The Persian material is in transcription with stress and intonation indicated by diacritics.

Mace, John. Teach Yourself Modern Persian. London: English Universities Press, 1962. viii, 264 pp.
This self-instructional book is designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 27 lessons, Persian material is in the standard orthography which is introduced in lessons 1-11 with numerous reading and writing exercises. A transliteration is given for the first appearance of every word, phrase, or sentence. In the remaining units there are response, substitution, and transformation drills. Narratives are to be translated into Persian and English. Grammar is extensively explained in structural terms. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Key to exercises. Persian-English, English-Persian glossaries.

Obolensky, Serge, Kambiz Yazdan Panah and Fereidoun Khaje Nouri. Persian Basic Course: Units 1-12. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1963. x, 387 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 12 lessons, grammar is illustrated in basic sentences and narratives and explained in structural terms. There are substitution, completion, and response drills. Pronunciation information and drills in lessons 1 and 2. The language of this manual represents everyday speech. Differences between formal and informal speech are discussed in the first two lessons. Persian material is first written in transcription, and later rewritten in the standard orthography. [FSI]

Paper, Herbert H. and Mohammad Ali Jazayery. The Writing System of Modern Persian. (Program in Oriental Languages, Publication Series B-Aids-No. 4.) Washington, D.C.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1955. 30 pp.
Designed to give reading practice. The printed, typed and handwritten forms of the Persian script are covered. The introduction is followed by a presentation of the connectors in their independent, initial, medial and final forms. Examples follow items described with a transcription and a translation. Brief sections on ligatures, special signs, numbers, compound words and punctuation. [ACLS]

Persian: Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: U.S. Army Language School, 1957-59. 6 vols. Records.
This 142-unit course is for use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Dialogues without buildups are preceded by cartoon guides and perception drills and followed by grammar drills, comprehension questions, reading exercises, two-way translation exercises and vocabulary lists. Narratives replace dialogues in Vol. VI. Vol. I contains a brief guide to pronunciation and repetition drills on sounds. Persian material is in standard orthography. A transcription is used in the vocabulary at the end of Vol. I. Instructions on the use of the material appear at the beginning of Vol. I. [DLI]

Spoken Persian: Units 1-29. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1959. 407 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Grammar is illustrated in basic sentences and dialogues and explained in structural terms. Persian-English glossary. [FSI]

Stilo, Donald L., Sharon B. Stilo and Mehdi Marashi. Introductory Persian. Austin, Texas: University of Texas, Peace Corps Project, 1966. iv, 385 pp.
For use in an intensive course and designed to give speech practice. In the 30 basic lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues, which serve as a base for structured conversation, and in drills. Occasional lessons with pronunciation information and drills, lessons with grammar information and examples, and review lessons. Instructions on the use of the materials. The Persian material is in transcription. Persian-English glossary. [PC]

READERS

Arberry, Arthur J. Modern Persian Reader. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1944. ix, 158 pp.
Designed to prepare the beginning student to read newspapers and magazines. The selections are in the Persian script. Appended are grammar notes and a Persian-Arabic glossary.

Dresden, Mark J. et al. A Reader in Modern Persian. (Publications Series A-Texts-No. 6.) New York, N.Y.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1958. 393 pp.
Assumes mastery of units 1-12 of the FSI Spoken Persian course. Each of the 12 units has three sections containing a story, area material, and a newspaper selection, all ungraded. One sentence, with a buildup, is introduced at a time. Persian material is in Persian script, typed and handwritten, and in transcription. An introductory section outlines the Persian script. [USAFI/ACLS/FSI]

Gelpke, R. Modern Persian Texts: Selection, Introduction, and Glossary. Wiesbaden: O. Harrassowitz, 1962. 120 pp.
Selections from modern Iranian prose and poetry presented in the Persian script supplemented by a transliteration.

Kamshad, H. Modern Persian Prose Reader. New York, N.Y.: Cambridge University Press, forthcoming.

Larudee, Faze. Reading Persian: A Programmed Course Based on the Structure of Written Persian. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Campus Publisher, 1964. x, 243 pp.
Primarily designed for students with a semester of spoken Persian although the book may be used by beginning students. For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give reading practice. The features of the Persian orthography are introduced through a transcription and arranged according to their distribution. The functions of the letters are explained. There are drills in reading words, unrelated sentences, dialogues, and narratives, some of which are accompanied by vocabulary lists. Eleven multiple choice tests are designed to determine the student's ability to recognize the letters of the alphabet with respect to the sounds they represent. Appended are a key to the tests and a Persian-English glossary.

Modern Persian Readers. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan Press, 1963. Vol. I: Elementary, Massud Farzan, Mohammad Ali Jazayery and Herbert H. Paper, eds. viii, 205 pp. Vol. II: Intermediate, Mohammad Ali Jazayery, Herbert H. Paper and Massud Farzan, eds. vi, 241 pp. Vol. III: Advanced, Peter W. Avery, Mohammad Ali Jazayery, Herbert H. Paper and Massud Farzan, eds. vi, 307 pp.

For use with an instructor and intended for students who have completed approximately two semesters of semi-intensive work in Persian. Vol. I contains 25 excerpts from newspapers and from modern literature. Appended to each selection are comprehension questions and drills (substitution, transformation, response, and completion), written in the Persian script. Vol. II contains 15 ungraded selections from contemporary newspapers and literature, and Vol. III contains 25 selections which cover history, literature, biography, and technical works, accompanied by biographical sketches of the authors. Vocabulary lists in all volumes. The Persian material is in the Persian script accompanied by a transcription. [NDEA]

Mostofi, Parviz and Khosrow Mostofi. Parsee Nameh: A Persian Reader. Rev. ed. Salt Lake City, Utah: University of Utah, 1966. ix, 145 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms, and illustrated in sentences and narratives. There are parsing, sentence construction, and translation (into Persian) drills. The Persian alphabet is summarized in lesson 1 and more fully explained and drilled in lessons 2-11. Persian-English glossary.

Obolensky, Serge, Y. Nabil and F.K. Nouri. Persian: Newspaper Reader Text. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1958. 214 pp. Persian: Newspaper Reader, Transcription and Translation. iv, 323 pp.

Designed to give reading practice on the advanced level. Sixteen selections from Iranian newspapers. The Persian material is in Persian script and, in the accompanying volume, in transcription and in translation. No vocabulary lists. [FSI]

GRAMMARS

Boyle, John Andrew. A Grammar of Modern Persian. (Porta Linguarum Orientalium, Neue Serie IX). Wiesbaden: O. Harrassowitz, 1966. vii, 111 pp.

A pedagogical grammar. Traditional in approach. The book is divided into three basic sections: introduction to the alphabet and pronunciation; grammar ("accidence", derivation and composition, and syntax); and a chrestomathy, the selections of which are entirely in the Perso-Arabic script with no translations. Selections are taken from primers, newspapers and folktales. Examples follow brief descriptions, given in the Persian script, transliteration and translations, except for the section on syntax which utilizes only the transliterated forms. Persian-English vocabulary. Bibliography.

Elwell-Sutton, L.P. Elementary Persian Grammar. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1963. x, 223 pp.

A pedagogical grammar, intended for the beginner. Traditional in approach. Designed to give the student the rules of grammar of modern written Persian. The first four chapters introduce the Persian alphabet. The rest of the book is composed of brief descriptions of the parts of speech and their functions (verb, adverb, sentence structure). Included are chapters on Persian word formation and the Arabic element in Persian. Numerous examples with translations follow items described, given in the Persian script. Each chapter contains translation exercises (both ways). Appendices on the Nasta'liq and Sekaste scripts, and books for further study. Persian-English, English-Persian vocabularies of words found only in the grammar and exercises. Paragraphs continuously numbered; some cross-referencing.

Lambton, Ann K.S. Persian Grammar. London: Cambridge University Press, 1960. xxiv, 275 pp.

A pedagogical grammar of modern Persian intended for the beginner. Also intended as an introduction to literary Persian. Based on modern linguistic principles but utilizes traditional English grammar terminology to describe the parts of speech. Part I, which composes the major part of the book, is a description of the main Persian grammatical forms and their uses. Material is arranged in classes according to function. Part 2 describes the main Arabic forms used in Persian. Vocabulary lists and translation exercises follow each lesson. The dialect used is that of Teheran. Persian script and phonemic transcription used throughout the examples, with translations. Appendices cover irregular verbs, interjections, the calendar, currency, weights and measures, Alijad, and intonation. English and Persian indices.

Nye, Gertrude Elizabeth. The Phonemes and Morphemes of Modern Persian. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1955. iii, 146 pp.

A description of the phonemes and morphemes of Persian as spoken by educated speakers in Teheran. Structural in approach. In three parts: phonology, morphology and a short chapter describing the general outlines of Persian syntax. Numerous examples follow items described. The appendix contains a phonemic transcription with interlinear and approximate translations of part of a Persian play. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

Platts, John T. and George S.A. Ranking. A Grammar of the Persian Language. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1911. 296 pp.

Rastorgueva, V.S. A Short Sketch of the Grammar of Persian. Trans. by Steven P. Hill and ed. by Herbert H. Paper. (Indiana University Research Center in Anthropology, Folklore and Linguistics, Publication 29.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1964. 89 pp.

A linguistic grammar intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. In three parts: phonetics, which includes a section and table on the Perso-Arabic alphabet; morphology (parts of speech); basic information on syntax of Persian (simple, compound and complex sentences). Examples included in the discussion are given in phonemic transcription with English translations. Two appendices on the lexical structure of Persian (Arabic loans and derivation), and the most common irregular verbs. [NDEA]

Tisdall, William St. Clair. Modern Persian Conversation Grammar. New York, N.Y.: F. Ungar, 1959. 2 vols.

A pedagogical grammar in three parts. The first contains lessons (1-16) on elements in Persian grammar; the second, lessons (17-30) on the Arabic element in Persian; and the third, eight reading selections taken from classical and modern Persian literature. Grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in two-way translation exercises and conversations. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology. Persian material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription except in the vocabulary lists, some exercises and the readings. Appendices cover: Arabic phrases, Arabic calendar, the Siyâq method of reckoning, supplementary vocabulary, itineraries, and Persian letters. English-Persian glossary.

DICTIONARIES

Aryanpur, Kashani A. and J. Saleh. The New Unabridged English-Persian Dictionary. Teheran: Amir-Kebir Publishing and Printing Institute, 1963-64. 5 vols.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speakers of both languages. The English entries, in the standard orthography supplemented by a transcription, are followed by abbreviations indicating the parts of speech. The Persian material is in the Persian script.

Boyle, John Andrew. A Practical Dictionary of the Persian Language. London: Luzac, 1949. 193 pp.

Intended for the English speaker. Concentration is on the modern written language. Includes political, economic, and scientific terms. The approximately 10,000 entries are in the Persian script supplemented by a transliteration. Abbreviations indicate parts of speech.

Haim, Sulaimān. Larger English-Persian Dictionary. Teheran: Librairie-Imprimerie Bérukhim, 1963. 2 vols.

-----. New Persian-English Dictionary. Teheran: Librairie-Imprimerie Bérukhim, 1962. 2 vols.

-----. One-volume English-Persian Dictionary. Teheran: Librairie-Imprimerie Bérukhim, 1960. 1473 pp.

-----. The Shorter English-Persian Dictionary. 2nd rev. ed. Teheran: Librairie-Imprimerie Bérukhim, 1964. 803 pp.

A concise dictionary intended for the speaker of Persian. The English entries are in the standard orthography supplemented by a transcription. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. The Persian material is in the Persian script.

-----. The Shorter Persian-English Dictionary. 3rd rev. ed. Teheran: Librairie-Imprimerie Bérukhim, 1963. 814 pp.

A concise dictionary intended for the speaker of Persian. The entries include illustrative phrases and an indication of the source language of loanwords. The Persian material is in the Persian script.

Palmer, E.H. A Concise Dictionary of the Persian Language. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1956. 363 pp.
Intended for the English speaker. Concentration is on the modern colloquial language. The approximately 14,000 entries are in the Persian script supplemented by a transliteration. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech.

Steingass, Francis. Comprehensive Persian-English Dictionary (Including the Arabic words and phrases to be met with in Persian literature). 4th ed. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner, 1930. viii, 1539 pp.
Intended for English speakers. The entries include words found in textbooks and Persian literature read by students. It is arranged in alphabetical order. Compounds are given as much as possible in their proper order unless they serve as examples under one or the other of their components. It is printed in the Arabic-Persian alphabet with English transliteration.

PERSIAN, AFGHAN PERSIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Afghan Persian Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1960. 409 pp. Tapes.
This 34-lesson course is for use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Lesson 1 contains an outline of the phonology and repetition drills. Grammar is introduced in basic sentences with buildups and explained in structural terms. In lessons 2-15 there are response and substitution drills. Persian material in part I is in transcription with diacritics indicating stress. Lessons 2-30 represent informal speech, 31-34 formal. The introduction includes directions to the student on the use of the material. [FSI]

Entezar, M. Ehsan and David J. Burns. Farsi Reference Manual. Rev. ed. Putney, Vt.: Experiment in International Living, 1964. xi, 207 pp. Tapes.
Designed to give speech practice. Lessons 2-10 contain dialogues, culture notes, grammar explanations, and drills. Lesson 1 outlines the phonology in articulatory terms. The language represented is the dialect of Kabul, written in transcription. [PC]

Wilson, J. Christy. An Introduction to Colloquial Kabul Persian. Monterey, Calif.: U.S. Army Language School, 1955. 58 pp.
For use with an informant and designed to give speech practice. The first of the 10 lessons contains an outline of the phonology, diagrams of the organs of speech in the production of each sound, and repetition drills. Remaining lessons contain extensive subject vocabulary lists, basic sentences, and grammatical notes in structural terms. There are response and substitution drills and pattern practices. Persian material is in transcription. Culture notes. [DLI]

-----. Kabul Persian. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1960. 85 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 10 lessons, Persian material is in transcription. Grammar is illustrated in basic sentences with buildups, accompanied by culture notes, and explained in structural terms. Vocabulary, grouped by topic, is introduced in lists and incorporated into repetition, substitution, and response drills. Lesson 10 contains a list of common verbs and a number of sentences illustrating the use of these verbs in their present, imperative, and past forms. Lesson 1 contains an outline of the phonology and repetition drills. [FSI]

READERS

Afghan Persian: Basic Reader. Kabul: American Embassy, Department of State, 1960. xiii, 44 pp.

Designed to accompany the Afghan Persian Basic Course, through unit 35. Units 36-37 are supplements at the same level of difficulty. There is a brief introduction to the writing system. [FSI]

GRAMMARS

Farhadi, A. Gh. La persan parlé en Afghanistan: grammaire au Kâboli. Paris: Librairie C. Klincksieck, 1955. 194 pp.

PERSIAN, TAJIK

GRAMMARS

Rastorgueva, V.S. A Short Sketch of Tajik Grammar. Trans. and ed. by Herbert H. Paper. (Indiana University Research Center in Anthropology, Folklore, and Linguistics, Publication 28.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1963. 122 pp.

A linguistic grammar intended for the specialist. The book contains two brief chapters on the phonetics and basic information on the syntax of Tajik. Most of the book is a discussion of morphology (parts of speech, derivation, etc.). Examples are included in the discussion, given in Cyrillic script only, with English translations. A few tables and charts are provided. [NDEA]

ARMENIAN

ARMENIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Fairbanks, Gordon H. Spoken West Armenian. (Program in Oriental Languages, Publications Series B-Aids-No. 16.) New York, N.Y.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1958. 204 pp.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 15 lessons, except for the three lessons containing review exercises, dialogues with buildups serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are transformation, substitution, and two-way translation drills. An introductory chapter contains pronunciation information and repetition drills, repeated in lessons 1-6. Armenian material is in the standard orthography, introduced in lesson 7, accompanied by a transcription where stress and pitch are indicated by diacritics. Armenian-English glossary. [ACLS]

----- and Earl W. Stevick. Spoken East Armenian. (Program in Oriental Languages, Publications Series B-Aids-No. 15.) New York, N.Y.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1958. xxiii, 403 pp.

For use with an informant or an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 lessons, every sixth of which is a review, dialogues with buildups or narratives (lessons 25-29) serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are substitution and translation (English-Armenian) exercises. An introductory chapter contains an outline of the phonology and repetition drills, repeated in lessons 1-10. Armenian material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription. Comprehension practices are transcribed in lessons 1-5. Later they appear in the standard orthography. Cultural information in the narratives. Armenian-English glossary. [ACLS]

READERS

Essabal, Paul, ed. East Armenian Reader. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California, 1966. xiii, 377 pp.

An East Armenian grammar should be used concurrently with this selection of texts. Historical, social, and biographical articles, excerpted from textbooks, constitute part I. Part II contains literary selections from the Soviet and pre-Soviet periods. The Armenian material is in the Armenian script, spelled according to the traditional (Mesropian) rules. Accompanying each selection, and its translation, is a vocabulary list. Appended is an Armenian-English glossary. [NDEA]

Etmekjian, James, ed. A Graded West Armenian Reader: Selections from Armenian Literature. New York, N.Y.: American Council of Learned Societies and National Association for Armenian Studies and Research, 1963. xv, 187 pp.

Assumes a familiarity with the Armenian alphabet and grammar. Each of the eight selections, written in the Armenian script, is preceded by a short biographical sketch of the author. The first three selections have been rewritten in simple Armenian limiting vocabulary, verbs, and grammatical construction to the basic minimum and repeating them several times. In the remaining five selections, literary, obsolete, or unusual expressions have been replaced by more common equivalents or omitted. A vocabulary list is provided at the bottom of each page. Appended is a section with completion, response, sentence construction, and translation (into English) drills, and an Armenian-English glossary. [ACLS]

GRAMMARS

Gulian, Kevork H. Elementary Modern Armenian Grammar. New York, N.Y.: Frederick Ungar, 1957. vi, 196 pp.

A pedagogical grammar of western Armenian, intended for the beginner. Traditional in approach. The student is introduced to the Armenian alphabet, pronunciation, accent and punctuation. The 44 lessons deal with the various parts of speech and their functions. Brief descriptions are followed by examples with translations. Most of the chapters contain translation exercises (both ways) and Armenian-English vocabularies. Appendices include an Armenian-English list of useful words; a synopsis of declensions of Ancient Armenian nouns; phrases for Armenian conversation; and prose and poetry reading exercises. Armenian script used throughout. Armenian-English, English-Armenian vocabularies.

Kogian, S.L. Armenian Grammar (West dialect). Vienna, Austria: Mekhitarist Press, 1949. xii, 383 pp.

Intended as a pedagogical grammar of western Armenian for the beginner. Can be used as a reference grammar. Traditional in approach. In five parts. Part I is an introduction to the Armenian alphabet - reading, writing and spelling. In part II, the rules governing the parts of speech (nouns, adjectives, verbs, prepositions) are explained. Subjects dealt with in the syntax (part III) are construction of cases, syntax of the verbs and particles, and various kinds of sentences and clauses. Part IV is composed of common phrases and reading selections. Part V is an Armenian-English vocabulary. Numerous examples with translations follow items described. There are no exercises; the student is expected to read, write and memorize every Armenian word given in the book. Armenian orthography used throughout with no transliteration provided, except in the first part. Bibliography.

Muradian, Z. Armenian Grammar. Vienna, Austria: Mekhitarist Press, 1924.

DICTIONARIES

Adjemian, B.B. English-Armenian Dictionary. Beirut, 1953. 576 pp.

Kouyoumdjian, Mesrob G. A Comprehensive Dictionary: Armenian-English. Cairo: Sahag-Mesrob Press, 1950. 1158 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of Armenian. The entries, in the Armenian script, are followed by abbreviations indicating the parts of speech, and the English gloss. Appended are a technical glossary, a brief Armenian grammar, and a list of names.

Yacoubian, Adour B. *English-Armenian and Armenian-English Concise Dictionary*. Los Angeles, Calif.: Armenian Archives Press, 1944. 176 pp.

A glossary intended for the English speaker. The Armenian material is in transcription. The west Armenian pronunciation is represented.

SEMITIC

ARABIC, CLASSICAL

TEACHING MATERIALS

Thatcher, G.W. *Arabic Grammar of the Written Language*. New York, N.Y.: Frederick Ungar, n.d. 558 pp.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give reading and writing practice. In the 49 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in translation (Arabic-English, English-Arabic) exercises. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Lesson 49 presents poetry. The introduction outlines the phonology and the standard orthography. This is used throughout the book, in lessons 1-18 accompanied by a transcription. Appended are a supplement containing extracts from the Koran and later sources and examples of letters, receipts, leases; Arabic and English indices; and a key to the exercises. Arabic-English, English-Arabic glossaries.

Tritton, A.S. *Teach Yourself Arabic*. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, n.d. xii, 296 pp.

This self-instructional book is an introduction to the written language and is designed to give reading practice. In the 36 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Arabic material is in Arabic script accompanied by a transcription until lesson 10. There are exercises in reading Arabic script and transcription as well as translation exercises into Arabic. An introductory chapter includes an outline of Arabic script and phonology. Appended are a key to translations, grammatical index, tables of verbs and suggested readings.

READERS

Lyons, M.C. *An Elementary Classical Arabic Reader*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1962. viii, 237 pp.

Divided into two parts. The first consists of edited excerpts, illustrating simple prose, and some poems. The second (pp. 78-221) is an Arabic-English glossary. The Arabic material is in the Arabic script. Cultural notes are appended.

Rabin, C. and H.M. Nahmad. *Arabic Reader*. 2nd rev. ed. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1963. viii, 172 pp.

For self-instructional purposes. Assumes a familiarity with the basic grammatical features of modern Arabic. The graded reading selections, illustrating literary prose and proverbs, are in the Arabic script. In the accompanying vocabularies and grammatical notes, vowels are indicated. Biographical notes are included.

Yellin, Avinoam and L. Billig. An Arabic Reader: Edited with Notes and a Glossary. 3rd ed. New York, N.Y.: Johnson Reprint Corp., 1963. 154 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give reading practice. Twelve Arabic authors are represented in the annotated selections. The Arabic script is used throughout. Partial vowelization is provided. Arabic-English glossary.

GRAMMARS

Elder, E.E. Arabic Grammar with Exercises. 2nd ed. Cairo, 1950.

Socin, Albert. Arabic Grammar. New York, N.Y.: G.E. Stechert and Co., 1942. xviii, 293 pp.
Translated from the German. A short traditional grammar intended for the beginner. In five parts: grammar, paradigms, bibliography, reading selections (two-way translation drills), and glossary (to reading selections: Arabic-English, English-Arabic). The Arabic script is used throughout.

Wright, William. A Grammar of the Arabic Language (Translated from the German of Caspari and edited with numerous additions and corrections.) 3rd rev. ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1964. 2 vols.
A comprehensive reference grammar of the older literary language. The approach conforms to the traditional Arabic grammatical categories: noun, verb, and particle. The examples are taken for the most part from classical literature and are given in the Arabic script followed by an English gloss. Vol. I deals with the parts of speech and Vol. II deals with the syntax. A final section is devoted to prosody. Indices of technical terms and Arabic words. Elaborate cross-referencing throughout the text.

DICTIONARIES

Blachère, Régis, Moustafa Chouémi and Claude Denizeau. Dictionnaire Arabe-Français-Anglais (Langue classique et moderne): Arabic/French/ English Dictionary. Paris: G.P. Maisonneuve et Larose, 1963. xiii, 740 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English or French. Concentrates on the vocabulary in use from the 6th century A.D. up to the present time. The lexicographical material is arranged according to the root. Divisions are made in the homophonous roots to illustrate different conceptual fields. The Arabic material is in the Arabic script. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech and the area of meaning. Some literary references. Cross-references.

Lentin, Albert. Supplement au dictionnaire pratique arabe-français de Marcelin Beaussier. Algiers: La Maison de Livres, 1959. 312 pp.
An independent work intended as a supplement to the 1887 dictionary. The scope is wider than that of the original work by Beaussier,

and includes both old and new terms in the spoken language, mainly from Constantine, but also from Oran, Algiers and Tunisia. In the case of new words, the author indicates, wherever possible, which old terms already entered from other Magribitic dialects correspond to them either in form or in meaning. He then names the specific geographical areas where each of these paired terms occurs, so that the dictionary also serves as a tool for studies in dialect geography. Contains approximately 2500 words, arranged by root.

Wortabet, William Thomson, John Wortabet and Harvey Porter. Wortabet's Arabic-English Dictionary. 4th ed. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1968. 816 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. Assumes familiarity with the arrangement of a standard Arabic dictionary. Concentrates on the vocabulary used by Arabic classical writers. The approximately 40,000 entries are in the Arabic script (with separate entries for derived forms). Appended is a list of words used in Egypt, including technical terms.

ARABIC, MODERN STANDARD

TEACHING MATERIALS

Abboud, Peter F. et al. Elementary Modern Standard Arabic. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Inter-University Committee for Near Eastern Languages, 1968. xi, 580 pp. Tapes. Elementary Modern Standard Arabic: Writing Supplement. 28 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give primarily reading but also speech and writing practice. The 55 lessons may be covered in an academic year. The elements of modern spoken and written standard Arabic are presented in structural terms in a culturally meaningful context. There are substitution, response, transformation, parsing, and translation (into Arabic) drills. Lessons 1-10 include an outline of the Arabic script and the phonology with reading, writing, and repetition drills. Lessons 52-55 provide a transition to intermediate Arabic. The Arabic material is in the Arabic script, only voweled in the vocabulary lists of each lesson, supplemented by a transliteration in lessons 1-5. The Writing Supplement contains writing drills. Appended are verb tables, grammatical index, supplementary vocabularies, and an Arabic-English glossary arranged according to the root.

Abdo, Daud Atiyeh. A Course in Modern Standard Arabic. Beirut: Khayats, 1962-64. 2 vols. Tapes. Vocabulary study cards.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Assumes knowledge of the sound system and orthography. Each of the lessons in Vol. I can be covered in four classroom hours. A review follows every fourth lesson. A general review at the end of Vol. II. Grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in narratives, and explained in structural terms. There are oral and written completion, response, and translation drills (Arabic-English, English-Arabic). Arabic material is in the standard orthography, accompanied by a transcription in the vocabulary lists in Vol. I.

In lessons 71 and 72, Arabic appears both typed and handwritten. Approximately 1200 new vocabulary items are introduced in Vol. II. Directions on the use of the material in the introduction. Appendices cover: paradigms and grammar indices, and English-Arabic, Arabic-English glossaries.

-----. Modern Standard Arabic: Elementary Level. Urbana, Ill.: University of Illinois, 1967. iii, 208 pp.

Al-Khaledy, Nouri. Arabic for Beginners: Writing and Reading. Portland, Ore.: Middle East Studies Center, Portland State College, 1962. 2 vols. Workbook. 38 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. In the 17 lessons, Arabic material is in the standard orthography and in transliteration. The orthography is outlined in lessons 1-11. Grammar is explained in structural terms in lessons 12-17. Brief pronunciation notes throughout. Reading and writing exercises (keyed to Workbook) in most lessons. Some translation (Arabic-English), completion, and substitution drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists.

Arabic Basic Course (Literary Arabic). Monterey, Calif.: U.S. Army Language School, 1957-59. 2 vols.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Vol. I contains 30 lessons, and Vol. II 40 lessons. Grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in reading selections, which, in Vol. II, are chiefly extracts from newspapers or magazines. There are parsing and translation (both ways) drills. Lessons 1-13 (Vol. I) introduce and drill the standard orthography and pronunciation. New items are included in reading drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. In Vol. II, usage is explained and further illustrated in additional sentences. [DLI]

Arabic Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: U.S. Army Language School, 1959-60. 7 vols.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Vols. I-III contain 16 lessons each; Vols. IV and V have 19 lessons, and Vols. VI and VII each contain 32 lessons, including eight reviews. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups and reading selections, presenting both the spoken and the literary language, and explained in traditional terms. There are response, sentence construction, translation (English-Arabic), combination, repetition, parsing, substitution, completion, and transformation drills. Illustrations are used as teaching aids. Brief pronunciation information in Vol. I. Vocabulary is introduced in lists in Vols. IV, VI, and VII. Arabic material is in transcription in Vols. I and II and in the standard orthography thereafter. Notes on the use of the material in the introductions to some volumes. Cultural information. Arabic-English, English-Arabic glossaries in each volume. [DLI]

Arabic, Modern Standard: Basic Course. (I, II, III). Rev. ed. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1965. [DLI]

Bishai, Wilson B. Modern Literary Arabic. Washington, D.C.: School of Advanced International Studies, The Johns Hopkins University, 1962. 5 vols. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give reading and writing practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms with numerous examples in Vols. I and II. There are drills in transliterating, writing in the standard orthography, parsing, conjugating verbs, translating (both ways), pointing, transforming sentences, and answering questions. Lesson 1 contains information about speech production, syllables, and stress, a diagram of the organs of speech, a consonant chart, a list of vowels, and an introduction to the orthography. Vocabulary list in each lesson. The intermediate and advanced readers (III and IV) contain graded selections, accompanied by notes, from a Cairo daily newspaper. Arabic material is in the standard orthography in all volumes. Arabic-English glossary in each volume.

A Course in Written Arabic. Washington, D.C.: Department of Defense, 1954. 105 pp. [DLI]

Cowan, David. An Introduction to Modern Literary Arabic. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1958. xl, 205 pp.

For use with an instructor, informant, or for self-instructional purposes, and designed to give speech and reading practice. May serve as an introduction to both modern standard and classical Arabic. In the 25 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences and two-way translation drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. The Arabic script, with vowel marks, is supplemented by a transliteration in lessons 1-10. An introductory section contains an outline of the phonology and the Arabic script.

Elias, Elias A. Practical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Colloquial Arabic: A Simple Course for Non-Grammarians, Containing the Most Useful Words Only, with the Necessary Tenses of the Verbs, and Plurals of the Nouns and Adjectives. 4th ed. Cairo: Elias' Modern Press, 1953. ix, 103 pp.

Grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences. Vocabulary lists. A transcription is used throughout.

Ferguson, Charles A. and Moukhtar Ani. Lessons in Contemporary Arabic: Lessons 1-8. Rev. ed. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1964. vi, 160 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor in a college course of six to eight classroom hours a week. Assumes the groundwork of pronunciation has been laid. Grammar is illustrated in basic sentences and explained in partly traditional, partly new terminology. There are written and oral drills of the following types: repetition, response, completion, translation, and transformation. Vocabulary is introduced in lists arranged in Arabic alphabetical order by words (lessons 1-4) and alphabetically by roots (lessons 5-8). Arabic material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in the vocabularies and grammatical explanations. Cultural information in the lessons. Directions on the use of the material in the introduction.

Frayha, Anis. The Essentials of Arabic: A Manual for Teaching Classical and Colloquial Arabic. 2nd ed. Beirut: Khayats, 1958. xv, 475 pp.

For use with an instructor, although it may also be used for self-instructional purposes, and designed to give speech and reading practice. Provides material for a full year for students working one hour daily with a teacher and two hours individually. Divided into five sections. Part I contains an outline of the standard orthography, and reading exercises. In the 21 lessons of part II, emphasis is on newspaper Arabic. Vocabulary is introduced in lists and in short narratives. There are response, combination, translation (both ways), and parsing drills. Part III contains reading selections, and part IV 18 lessons in colloquial Arabic. The dialect represented is that spoken by educated Lebanese. Grammar is explained through the use of paradigms and illustrated in texts. There are transformation, translation (into Arabic), and response drills. Arabic material is in the standard orthography, accompanied by a transcription in part V and in the English-Arabic glossary. Arabic-English glossary.

Hanna, Sami A. An Elementary Manual for Contemporary Literary Arabic. Salt Lake City, Utah: University of Utah, 1962. ii, 272 pp. Laboratory Handbook. 1965.

For use with an instructor and designed to give reading and writing practice. In the 26 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms, and illustrated in narratives. There are translation (both ways), response, sentence construction, transformation, and completion drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. A set of synchronized slides introduces the first part of the book which contains orthographic and limited pronunciation information. Some repetition drills on pronunciation. Sound dictation in most lessons. Arabic material is in the standard orthography. Appendices cover: prepositions and grammatical terms. Arabic-English glossary.

Khoury, Joseph F. First Level Arabic. Salt Lake City, Utah: State Department of Public Instruction, n.d.

----- and Mounir T. Mussa. Second Level Arabic. Salt Lake City, Utah: State Department of Public Instruction, n.d. v, 196 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Grammar is illustrated in sentences and narratives accompanying pictures and explained in structural terms. There are completion, matching, reading, identifying constructions, sentence construction, translation (into Arabic), and response drills. The Arabic material is in the Arabic script. Arabic-English glossary. [NDEA]

McCarus, Ernest N. and Adil I. Yacoub. Elements of Contemporary Arabic, Part I. Ann Arbor, Mich.: The University of Michigan, 1962. 218 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the five lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with build-ups and explained in structural terms. There are completion, transformation, response, translation (Arabic-English), and substitution drills. Supplementary vocabulary lists. An introductory chapter contains pronunciation information. Arabic sounds are compared and contrasted with those of English. There are references to works on phonetics, diagrams of the organs of speech, charts of phonemes, intonation information (also in lessons 1 and 5), and repetition drills. The language represents literary usage of Syrian Arabic. Arabic material is in transcription accompanied by the standard orthography, typed and handwritten, in the dialogues. Appendices cover: the nominative case, noun case inflections, strong verb conjugation, and derived verb forms.

McCarus, Ernest N. and Raji Rammuny. First Level Arabic: Elementary Literary Arabic for Secondary Schools. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan, 1964. 341 pp. Tapes. Teacher's Manual. 26 pp.
This one-year course is for use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. To precede Second Level Arabic by Dr. Joseph Khoury. Sixteen lessons, including two reviews. Dialogues illustrating grammar and vocabulary serve as a base for structured conversations. Grammar is briefly explained in structural terms. There are repetition, substitution, translation (English-Arabic), transformation, and response drills. Vocabulary usage is illustrated in supplementary sentences. Pronunciation drills in all lessons. The standard orthography is used in dialogues and in lessons 12-16. Otherwise, Arabic material is in transcription. The Teacher's Manual contains a table of symbols, general directions on the use of the material, suggested procedures for lesson 1, and special vocabulary drills for lessons 1-4. Script exercises. English-Arabic, Arabic-English glossaries. [NDEA]

-----. Programmed Introduction to the Phonology and Script of Modern Literary Arabic. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan, Center for Research on Language and Language Behavior, 1967. 218 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give pronunciation, reading, and writing practice. The material is based on a contrastive analysis of American English and modern literary Arabic. Divided into four parts: pronunciation drills (20), reading drills, writing drills, and tests (22). Part I includes a brief summary of phonetics. In the units, the sounds are described in articulatory terms, and included in contrastive drills on nonsense syllables and words. The Arabic script is used throughout. Part II introduces the Arabic script, with illustrative words and sentences. Two review drills contain exercises on reading phrases and sentences and expansion reading drills. Part III contains writing drills with exercises in tracing dotted lines, completing partial forms, and making complete letters. Part IV includes discrimination, identification, and production drills. [NDEA]

The Middle East Centre for Arab Studies Grammar of Modern Literary Arabic. [4th ed.] Beirut: Khayats, 1965. xviii, 264 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give reading and writing practice. The vocabulary is closely related to that in the reader The Way Prepared and to the Selected Word List. In the 35 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in translation exercises. Arabic material is in the standard orthography, outlined in an introductory chapter. No pronunciation information. Appendices cover: feminine nouns, broken plurals, diptotes, hamza, hollow verbs, and grammar index.

Nasr, Raja T. Colloquial Arabic: An Oral Approach. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1966. iv, 196 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Each of the 30 lessons, including three reviews, may be covered in two hours. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups and in pattern sentences. Vocabulary is limited to 600 items, some of which appear in topically arranged lists. Some notes on vocabulary usage. There are response and translation (into Arabic) drills. An introductory section outlines the phonology in articulatory terms. Pronunciation (repetition) drills in all lessons. Appended are common expressions, proverbs, stories and songs, and Arabic-English, English-Arabic glossaries.

-----. The Structure of Arabic: From Sound to Sentence. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1967. xv, 251 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In six parts. Part I outlines the Arabic script, part II the phonology in articulatory terms. Pronunciation (reading and repetition) drills included. Parts III-IV outline the grammar of modern literary Arabic in structural terms with numerous examples and some narratives. There are reading, parsing, two-way translation, sentence construction, identification, completion, and response drills. Part V outlines the syntax. Part VI contains reading selections and topically arranged vocabulary lists. The Arabic material is in the Arabic script and in transcription.

O'Leary, De Lacy. Colloquial Arabic. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1963. xviii, 192 pp.
Intended as a guide to the colloquial language used throughout the Arabic-speaking world. Most of the reference is to the dialects of Egypt, Syria, and Iraq, with some reference to other dialects, including North African Arabic. There are 20 lessons. Two lessons are devoted to cultural background and pronunciation, and the remaining lessons include grammatical notes, word lists, and exercises. The appendices contain conversation, useful selections from Classical Arabic, notes on the Algerian dialect, and a glossary. The Arabic material is presented in a romanized transcription.

Scott, G.C. Practical Arabic. London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1962. xiii, 419 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 78 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences and in narratives. There are completion, substitution, sentence construction, response, translation (both ways), and transformation exercises. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. An introductory chapter contains an outline of the orthography used throughout, the phonology, plus accompanying repetition drills. Appendices cover: table of verbal stems and the euphonic modifications of these forms, conjugations, and declensions. Arabic-English glossary.

Ziadeh, Farhat J. and R. Bayly Winder. An Introduction to Modern Arabic. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1957. 298 pp. Records and tapes.

An introduction to modern literary Arabic for use with an instructor and designed to give reading and writing practice. In the 35 chapters, Arabic material is in the standard orthography. Vowels and other signs are progressively omitted starting with chapter 28. Chapters 1-6 introduce the phonology and the orthography and contain reading and writing exercises. Chapter 7 briefly outlines the grammar. Remaining chapters consist of four parts: a text illustrating new grammar and vocabulary; an analysis of new material in structural terms; a second text reintroducing the material; and exercises in translation (both ways) of isolated sentences. Vocabulary is limited to about 1000 items. The texts contain information, largely political, on the Middle East. The style is that used in newspapers. Appendices cover: verb paradigms, verbs and their preposition, and Arabic and English indices. English-Arabic, Arabic-English glossaries.

READERS

Brinner, William M. and Mounah A. Khouri. Advanced Arabic Readers. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California, 1961-62. 2 vols.
For use in conjunction with a dictionary and a reference grammar. Vol. I, Selections from the Modern Novel and Short Story, contains 12 selections and accompanying vocabularies and cultural notes. Vol. II, Expository Writing: Intellectual and Social Trends, contains 24 topically arranged selections on Arabic culture, politics, and religion. The Arabic material is in the Arabic script, supplemented by a transcription in the glossaries. Appended to both volumes is a section with biographical notes about the authors represented. [NDEA]

Hanna, Sami A. Arabic Reading Lessons: Second Year Level. 2nd ed. rev. Salt Lake City, Utah: Middle East Center, University of Utah, 1968. vi, 262 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give reading practice. Assumes spoken and written mastery of the essentials of the contemporary literary language. Part I presents facts about the Arabic world. Part II contains three short stories, and part III grammatical information. The units include a list of expressions and idioms and substitution, comprehension, completion, sentence construction, and composition writing drills. The Arabic material is in the Arabic script. Arabic-English glossary alphabetically arranged.

McCarus, Ernest N. et al., eds. Contemporary Arabic Readers. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan Press, 1963-66. 5 vols.
A series of five readers progressing from advanced elementary or lower intermediate level to higher intermediate or lower advanced level; designed to introduce the student to the language of the modern Arabic press. Newspaper Arabic contains 15 selections representative of front-page news coverage, accompanied by exercises, drills, and grammar notes, and five selections of expository prose in the style of editorials and essays. Arabic Essays contains 20 selections on such subjects as politics, economics, religion, and anthropology. Formal Arabic contains 26 unedited formal speeches,

treaties, constitutions, and other selections of a legal, diplomatic or documentary nature. Short Stories contains 10 short stories and a one-act play by modern writers. Modern Arabic Poetry contains a representative selection of the works of 31 modern poets, presenting a comprehensive picture of Arabic poetry since World War I. Each volume is accompanied by a glossary; each selection is glossed separately. [NDEA]

Mansoor, M., comp. Legal and Documentary Arabic Reader, with Explanatory Notes, Exercises, Vocabularies and Model Answers. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1965. 2 vols.

Assumes a knowledge of the essentials of Arabic grammar. In Vol. I, the 62 selections from contemporary documentary sources in the Arab world are arranged into 38 basic lessons and 24 unglossed supplementary texts. In the lessons, the original text is accompanied by a vocabulary list, arranged according to the root, with cultural notes. There are drills in translating (both ways), sentence construction, identifying roots, and vocalizing sentences. The Arabic material, unvocalized, is in the Arabic script. Vol. II contains English translations of all the lessons of Vol. I, a key to the exercises, a key to the supplementary texts, and English-Arabic, Arabic-English glossaries. [NDEA]

Middle East Centre for Arab Studies. The Way Prepared: Al-Tariq al-Mumahhad. Beirut: Dar al-Kutub Press, 1958.

A graded newspaper reader which includes a Selected Word List.

Ziadeh, Farhat J. A Reader in Modern Literary Arabic. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1964. xii, 426 pp. Tapes.

An intermediate level reader representing the modern literary style of the Eastern Arab countries. The 34 selections include essays and fiction and are generally abridgments of longer pieces. Each selection is followed by explanatory notes and a series of exercises on grammar, vocabulary, and Arabic to English translation. The Arabic material is presented without vowel signs. The book also contains biographical sketches of the authors, Arabic-English vocabulary, and indices of idioms and grammar points. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Bateson, Mary Catherine. Arabic Language Handbook. (Language Handbook Series.) Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1967. xv, 125 pp.

This volume is designed to give the kind of information about Arabic which will be useful to a student of the language, a specialist in the region where Arabic is spoken, or a linguist interested in learning about the structure and use of one of the world's principal languages. Chapter 1 is an outline of Arabic structure. All the important features of the grammar are discussed, and they are arranged to demonstrate how the language functions. The form of Arabic described is the Classical language. Chapter 2 is devoted to the history of Classical Arabic from its earliest records up to the modern period. Chapter 3 discusses the linguistic practice of the Arabs, including modern developments in Classical Arabic, its present use in relation to the colloquial dialects, and the origins and structures of the dialects. A map shows the geographical distribution of the language.

Beeston, A.F.L. *Written Arabic: An Approach to the Basic Structures*. Cambridge: University Press, 1968. v, 117 pp.

A pedagogical grammar designed to teach reading. Traditional in approach but utilizing some modern linguistic principles. The author has attempted to elicit the basic principles which govern Arabic sentence structure. In the 17 chapters grammatical units are outlined. Examples (with translations) are given in the Arabic script with few or no vowels indicated. Grammatical items are cross-referenced where necessary. Arabic and English indices.

Haywood, J.A. and H.M. Nahmad. *A New Arabic Grammar of the Written Language*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1962. ix, 687 pp.

A pedagogical grammar of both Classical and Modern Standard Arabic. Traditional in approach. Each of the 52 chapters deals with one grammatical function in Arabic (e.g. the verb covers 21 chapters). Brief explanations, on the whole, are followed by numerous examples given in the Arabic script, occasional transliteration and translation. The book contains a great number of illustrative lists and paradigms. All Arabic material in Chapters 1-13 is transliterated. Each chapter also contains its own vocabulary list and translation exercises. About one-third of the book is given over to supplementary materials and appendices. The former contains selections from the Qur'an, literary extracts from the 9th Century to 1957, newspaper extracts and examples of correspondence. Appendices deal with the colloquial Arabic dialects, and guide to further study. Included also is a cumulative Arabic-English vocabulary of items found in the book. Grammatical index.

Kapliwatzky, Jochanan. *Arabic Language and Grammar*. Jerusalem: Rubin Mass, 1953-57. 4 vols.

A pedagogical grammar, traditional in approach. Lessons in each volume contain, in general, brief grammatical rules, with examples, reading exercises for translation purposes and an Arabic-English vocabulary list to which sometimes notes are added. Each volume has an Arabic-English vocabulary, listing only the new words. Vol. I is mainly designed to teach all the rules to Arabic reading. Vol. II deals with 10 different forms of the verb. Vol. III is concerned chiefly with the forms of three types of verbal classes. The reading lessons in this volume are designed to introduce the student to a reading knowledge of the Arabic press. Vol. IV concludes discussion of the verbal classes and presents syntactical rules of Arabic. Selections from modern Arabic literature are used in reading lessons. Appended to Vols. III and IV are extensive paradigms of the verbs. Arabic script used throughout.

DICTIONARIES

Al-Baʿalbakkī, Munīr. *Al-Mawrid: A Modern English-Arabic Dictionary*. Beirut: Dār al-ʿIlm lil Malāyīn, 1967. 1090 pp.

Elias, Edward Elias. *The Collegiate Dictionary, Arabic-English, Compiled for University Students*. Cairo: Elias' Modern Press, 196-. 836 pp.

Elias, Elias A. Modern Dictionary: Arabic-English. 9th ed. Cairo: Elias' Modern Press, 1962.

-----. Elias' Modern Dictionary: English-Arabic. 13th ed. Cairo: Elias' Modern Press, 1963. 815 pp.

-----. Practical Dictionary of the Colloquial Arabic of the Middle East. 2nd ed. Cairo: Elias' Modern Press, 1949. 254 pp.

Hava, J.G. Arabic-English Dictionary. Rev. ed. Beirut: Catholic Press, 1963. 915 pp.

A Learner's Arabic-English Dictionary. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1966. 1242 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. Assumes familiarity with the arrangement of the standard Arabic dictionary. All related words are grouped under their root. The approximately 30,000 entries appear in the unvocalized Arabic script and in transliteration.

A Learner's English-Arabic Dictionary. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, n.d. 466 pp.
Intended for speakers of English. The approximately 22,000 entries are followed by abbreviations indicating the parts of speech and the Arabic gloss in the Arabic script and in transliteration. The irregular plurals of nouns and adjectives as well as the past and present forms of verbs are provided.

Mansoor, M. English-Arabic Dictionary of Political, Diplomatic and Conference Terms. New York, N.Y.: McGraw-Hill, 1961. xv, 353 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. Designed to supplement existing standard English-Arabic dictionaries. Approximately 9500 entries of specialized terms and expressions commonly used in the conduct of international relations. Words related to the key word are indented and alphabetized under that group. Verbs are alphabetized separately at the end of each group. The Arabic material is in the Arabic script. Three supplementary lists cover international organizations and institutions, countries and their capitals, and Arabic civilian honorifics, ranks, and titles.

Mazhar, Ismail. Farouk I Encyclopaedic Dictionary: English-Arabic. Cairo: Renaissance Bookshop, 1950. 320 pp.

Mazhar, J. Arabic-English Dictionary, English-Arabic. Cairo, n.d. 2 vols.

Middle East Centre for Arab Studies. A Selected Word List of Modern Literary Arabic. Beirut: Dar al-Kutub Press, 1959. 261 pp.

Salem, Mahmoud Mohamed. Salem's English-Arabic Dictionary. n.p., 1961. 524 pp.

Student's Arabic-English Dictionary. Beirut: Catholic Press, 1955. 747 pp.
An abridged version of Hava's dictionary. Intended for the speakers of both languages. The approximately 30,000 entries, in the Arabic script, are arranged according to the root system, and followed by the English gloss. Illustrations.

Student's English-Arabic Dictionary. Beirut: Catholic Press, 1955. 440 pp.

Student's English-Arabic, Arabic-English Dictionary. Beirut: Catholic Press, 1953. 1390 pp.

Wehr, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. Ed. by J Milton Cowan. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1961. xvii, 1110 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of English. It constitutes an enlarged and improved version of Arabisches Wörterbuch für die Schriftsprache der Gegenwart by Hans Wehr. Requires a knowledge of the arrangement of a standard Arabic dictionary. The Arabic entries, in the Arabic script and in transcription, are followed by the English gloss and illustrative sentences. Dialect words are indicated.

ARABIC, ALGERIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Cherif-Zahar, A. Enaphone arabe-algérien. Algiers, 1959. Records.

Soulah, Mohammad. Méthode pratique d'arabe régulier a l'usage de tous les établissements d'instruction contenant: La grammaire et la syntaxe générales combinées; 32 tableaux ou résumés synoptiques; des textes suivis; des notions sur les lettres usuelles; des éléments de métrique et de prosodie; un complément de grammaire; trois lexiques. 8th ed. Algiers: Imprimeries "la Typo-Litho" et Jules Carbonel Réunies, 1947. 340 pp.
The Arabic script is used throughout.

Tapiéro, N. Manuel d'arabe algérien. Paris: Librairie C. Klincksieck, 1957. 174 pp.
For use with an instructor in high school or with adults, and designed to give speech practice. Each of the 30 lessons, including six reviews, can be covered in two or three hours. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues or narratives and explained in traditional terms. There are transformation, translation (both ways), response, and verb conjugation drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Pronunciation information in lessons 1 and 2, and repetition drills in lessons 1-3. Arabic material is in transcription. Grammatical index. Arabic-French, French-Arabic glossaries.

READERS

Marçais, William and Abderrahman Guîga. Textes arabes de Takroûna. (Bibl. de l'Ecole des Langues Orientales Vivantes 16.) Paris: Geuthner, 1925. 2 vols.

GRAMMARS

Marçais, Philippe. Le parler arabe de Djidjelli. Paris: Librairie d'Amérique et d'Orient, 1956. xxviii, 648 pp.

Marçais, William. Le dialecte parlé à Tlemcen: Grammaire, textes et glossaire. Paris, 1902.

DICTIONARIES

Belkhassem, Ben Sédira. Dictionnaire français-arabe de la langue parlée en Algérie. Algiers, 1954.

ARABIC, ARABIAN PENINSULA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Basic Arabic. (ARAMCO Arabic Language Series.) Dhahran: Arabian-American Oil Co., 1957. 142 pp. Flash cards.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Part I contains 50 dialogues with buildups. Part II is a grammatical sketch in structural terms. The Arabic material is in transcription. Arabic-English glossary.

Colloquial Grammar. (ARAMCO Arabic Language Series.) Dhahran: Arabian-American Oil Co., n.d.

Conversational Arabic. (ARAMCO Arabic Language Series.) Dhahran: Arabian-American Oil Co., 195-. viii, 159 pp.
For use with an instructor, an informant, or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. Assumes mastery of Basic Arabic and Spoken Arabic in the same series. Key to pronunciation precedes the conversations. The dialect is that spoken along the Persian Gulf. The Arabic material, in transcription, is arranged in two parts: 10 dialogues and the constructions of these dialogues analyzed in the form of buildups. Arabic-English glossary.

Elementary Written Arabic. (ARAMCO Arabic Language Series.) Dhahran: Arabian-American Oil Co., n.d.

Newspaper Arabic. (ARAMCO Arabic Language Series.) Dhahran: Arabian-American Oil Co., n.d.

Pocket Guide to Arabic. (ARAMCO Arabic Language Series.) Dhahran: Arabian-American Oil Co., 1954. 86 pp. Record.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. The language represented is that spoken in Eastern Saudi Arabia. Three conversations are written in the standard orthography and in transcription, each is accompanied by a free translation and a vocabulary. The orthography and the pronunciation are briefly discussed in the introduction which also contains instructions to the reader. Additional material consists of an Arabic-English vocabulary list, a brief grammatical sketch, and supplementary vocabulary (English-Arabic).

Spoken Arabic. (ARAMCO Arabic Language Series.) Dhahran: Arabian-American Oil Co., n.d. 159 pp. Records.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. May be preceded by Basic Arabic

and followed by Conversational Arabic. In the 12 lessons, dialogues with breakdowns serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. Grammatical explanations in structural terms. No drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Key to pronunciation precedes lessons. Information about stress in lesson 3. Arabic material is in transcription. Dialect is that of eastern Saudi Arabia. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Appended is a model training (of Saudi employees) conversation. English-Arabic glossary.

Cowan, William. Yemen Arabic. Taig, Yemen: Foreign Service Institute, American Embassy, 1963.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Intended for use by embassy employees. Each of the 50 lessons can be covered in two hours. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups. There are substitution and transformation drills. Phonemes are listed. No pronunciation drills. Arabic material is in transcription. Brief introduction to the teacher and the student. [FSI]

Emerson, L.H.S. and Mohammad Abdoh Ghanem. Aden Arabic Exercises. Aden, 1943.

Ghanem, Mohammad Abdoh. Aden Arabic for Beginners. Aden, 1955.

A Handbook of Kuwaiti Arabic. Hertford, England: Stephen Austin and Sons, for the Kuwait Oil Co., 1951. ix, 251 pp. Records.
Primarily designed for the employees of the company for use with an instructor. Emphasis in all four parts is on speech practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms and practiced in translation (both ways) exercises in part II (13 lessons). It is illustrated in basic sentences or dialogues in part III (28 lessons) and in narratives in part IV (14 lessons). Vocabulary is introduced in lists and usage is explained in notes. Pronunciation information in part I and repetition drills on accompanying recordings. Arabic material is in transcription with stress indicated by diacritics. English-Arabic glossary.

Handbook of the Spoken Arabic of Bahrain. Bahrain: Bahrain Petroleum Co., n.d.

Jidda Arabic. Jidda, Saudi Arabia: Foreign Service Institute, American Embassy, 1963. 189 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. May be covered in 100 classroom hours. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. There are substitution drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. The Arabic material is in transcription. Instructions to the teacher and the student in the introduction. [FSI]

Jong, D. Spoken Arabic of the Arabian Gulf. Beirut: American Press, 1958.
Designed to teach the spoken dialect of Kuwait. It uses the grammar translation approach and has basic texts, grammar notes, and conversations.

Van Wagoner, Merrill Y., Arnold C. Satterthwait and Frank A. Rice. Introduction to Spoken Arabic of Eastern Saudi Arabia. Long Island, N.Y.: Arabian-American Oil Co., Language Training Program, 1950. 192 pp. Records.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. In the 12 lessons, dialogues with "breakdowns" serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. Grammar is explained in structural terms. No drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. An introductory section briefly lists, describes and exemplifies the sounds of Arabic. Repetition drills on stress in lesson 3. Arabic material is in transcription. Appended are a section on numbers, one on the verbs, on the basic sentences arranged by stem class, and a model training conversation. English-Arabic glossary.

GRAMMARS

Abboud, Peter F. The Syntax of Najdi Arabic. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1964. 111 pp.
A linguistic description intended for the specialist. Based primarily on the IC and String Constituent Analysis principles of linguistics. After a brief introduction and listing of the phonemes of Najdi Arabic, the study is given over to descriptions of the parts of speech (nouns, adjectives, etc.), clauses, phrases, transformations, concord, and major and minor sentences. Examples follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

Nizan, Paul. Aden Arabic. Transl. from the French by J. Pinkham. Paris: F. Maspero, 1967. 159 pp.

DICTIONARIES

English-Arabic Word List. (ARAMCO Arabic Language Series.) Dhahran, 1958. 452 pp. [O.P.]
Intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 6500 entries are arranged in three columns. The English entry is followed by the spoken Arabic equivalent, in transcription, and possible affixes, and by the modern standard Arabic equivalent, in the Arabic script.

ARABIC, CHAD

TEACHING MATERIALS

Absi, Samir Abu and André Sinaud. Basic Chad Arabic. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1968. 312 pp. Teacher's Handbook.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the pre-speech phase, emphasis is on passive recognition. The 60 units contain an outline of phonology and grammar with exercises in identifying, transcribing, and translating into English. The active phase consists of 45 lessons in which grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups which serve as a base for structured conversation and comprehension practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms. The Arabic material is in transcription. Appended are 35 supplementary dialogues and eight narratives. [NDEA]

-----. Spoken Chad Arabic. Bloomington, Ind.: The Intensive Language Center, Indiana University, 1966. 2 vols. Tapes.
An introductory intensive course for use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. The two phases, the pre-speech phase and the active production phase, can be covered in 360 hours. The 60 units and seven tests in the pre-speech phase can be covered in 90 hours. These units contain pronunciation information (1-6) and grammatical information followed by transcription, identification, and translation (to English) drills. In the 40 units in the active production phase, dialogues, without buildups and followed by vocabulary lists, serve as models for imitation and substitution. There are repetition, substitution, and transformation drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Unit 1 contains a review of phonology and repetition drills. Arabic material is in transcription. An introductory section contains directions to both the instructor and the student. [NDEA/PC]

GRAMMARS

Worbe, André. Etude de l'arabe parlé au Tchad. Fort-Lamy: S.N.O., 1962. 96 pp.

ARABIC, EGYPTIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Fateen, Lillian, William Cowan and Harlie L. Smith, Jr. Egyptian Arabic. Cairo: Foreign Service Institute, American Embassy, 1962. 352 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. The 99 lessons may be covered in approximately 100 classroom hours. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups. There are response and variation drills. The colloquial Egyptian Arabic, written in transcription, represents that spoken in Cairo. [FSI]

Hanna, Sami A. and Naguib Greis. Beginning Arabic - A Linguistic Approach: From Cultivated Cairene to Formal Literary Arabic. Salt Lake City, Utah: University Printing Service, 1965. xxx, 192 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor at high school or university levels and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. To be used in conjunction with Writing Arabic, by the same authors. In the eight lessons, grammar, carefully graded, is illustrated in dialogues without buildups or in narratives, explained in structural terms, and further clarified in structure patterns. There are response, substitution, sentence construction, completion, and transformation drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists and illustrated in the dialogues or narratives. An introductory chapter contains an outline of phonology. Pronunciation information, including diagrams of the organs of speech during the production of the sound under study, and minimal pair drills in lessons 1-7. Although Cairene speech is emphasized, reference is made to variant forms in "formal" or "classical" Arabic. Arabic material is in transcription accompanied by standard orthography from lesson 6. Appendices cover: two

stories, with explanatory material, grammatical terminology, sentence patterns, proverbs, pronunciation tests, and a bridal song. Arabic-English glossary.

Harrell, Richard S., Laila Y. Tewfik and George D. Selim. Lessons in Colloquial Egyptian Arabic. (Richard Slade Harrell Arabic Series, No. 2.) Rev. ed. Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press, 1963. 146 pp.
An intermediate course for use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice and grammatical review. If used as an introductory course, the instructor needs to add further elementary material. The 40 lessons are divided into five sections. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in basic sentences (section III), model sentences (section IV), and in dialogues (section V). There are translation (both ways) and transformation drills. Section I contains an outline of phonology, and section II pronunciation drills. Arabic material is in transcription.

Lehn, Walter and Peter Abboud. Beginning Cairo Arabic. Prelim. ed. Austin, Texas: University of Texas Middle East Center, 1965. x, 298 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 30 lessons, grammar is illustrated in basic sentences, dialogues, or narratives, and explained in structural terms. There are substitution, transformation, and translation (English-Arabic) drills. Lessons 1-6 include pronunciation (repetition) drills on minimal pairs. The language of this book represents the prestige usage of the majority of Cairenes in informal situations. It is written in transcription. An outline reference grammar is appended. Arabic-English glossary. [NDEA]

Marine Basic Course: Egyptian Arabic. Cairo: Foreign Service Institute, American Embassy, 1964. 65 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to teach a number of useful words and phrases. Each of the 61 lessons consists of a few basic sentences, a supplementary vocabulary list, and response drills. The Arabic material is in transcription. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. [FSI]

Mitchell, T.F. Colloquial Arabic: The Living Language of Egypt. London: English Universities Press, 1962. ix, 240 pp.
For use with an informant and designed to give speech practice. Part I contains an outline of the phonology, part II a reference grammar in traditional terms, and part III topically arranged vocabulary lists and illustrative sentences useful to the visitor. The dialect represented is that spoken by educated speakers in Cairo. Transcription is used throughout the text.

READERS

Elder, Earl Edgar. Egyptian Colloquial Arabic Reader. London: Oxford University Press, 1927. xiii, 245 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. The dialogues and narratives are in transcription. Culture notes.

GRAMMARS

El Sayed, Dawood H.A. "A Descriptive Analysis of the Part-of-Speech System and the Grammatical Categories of Egyptian Colloquial Arabic." Ph.D. Diss., Cornell University, 1962.

Gamal-Eldin, Saad M. A Syntactic Study of Egyptian Colloquial Arabic. (Janua Linguarum, Series Practica, 34.) The Hague: Mouton and Co., 1967. 117 pp.

A linguistic grammar of educated Cairene Arabic. The main part of the nine chapters is devoted to describing the structure of sentences in this dialect. The description is primarily in terms of slots and fillers, and uses a phonemic transcription. The final chapter contains a sample discourse with analysis and translation.

Hanna, H.M. The Phrase Structure of Egyptian Colloquial Arabic. (Janua Linguarum, Series Practica, 35.) The Hague: Mouton and Co., 1967. 60 pp.

Harrell, Richard S. The Phonology of Colloquial Egyptian Arabic. (Publications Series B-Aids-No. 9.) New York, N.Y.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1957. 90 pp.

Intended for the specialist. The study is based on the educated speech of Cairo and Alexandria. The phonetic concepts, terminology, and most of the symbols used in this work are essentially those of Bloch and Trager. [ACLS]

Khalafallah, Abdelghany A. A Descriptive Grammar of Colloquial Egyptian Arabic. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1961. vii, 111 pp.

A linguistic grammar, basically structural in approach. In three parts: phonemic (suprasegmentals, vocalic system, phonotactics, etc.); morphemics (form classes, pronouns, particles); and syntax (units, phrases, clauses, major sentence types, etc.). The first two sections include a number of illustrative tables. Examples follow items described. The final chapter is a sample text with analysis. Phonemic transcription used throughout.

Tomiche, Nada. Le parler arabe du Caire. (Recherches Méditerranéennes, Textes et Etudes Linguistique, 3.) The Hague: Mouton and Co., 1964. 236 pp.

A linguistic grammar of Cairene Arabic. May be used for reference purposes. In two equal parts: phonology, and morphology and syntax. Items described are followed by numerous examples. The second section utilizes a fairly traditional approach in categorizing the parts of speech (verb, noun, number, nominal phrase, etc.). Modified phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Spiro Bey, Socrates. Arabic-English Dictionary of the Modern Arabic of Egypt. 2nd rev. ed. Cairo, 1923. 518 pp.

-----. English-Arabic Vocabulary of the Modern and Colloquial Arabic of Egypt. 3rd ed. Cairo, 1929.

ARABIC, IRAQI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Erwin, Wallace. A Basic Course in Iraqi Arabic. Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press, forthcoming.

McCarthy, R.J. and Faraj Raffouli. Spoken Arabic of Baghdad - Parts I and II. (Publications of the Oriental Institute of Al-Hikma University, Linguistic Series 1 and 2.) Beirut: Librairie Orientale, 1964-65. 2 vols.

This introductory course is first in a projected series on Arabic language and literature. For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 40 units, the material is in transliteration followed by Arabic writing. Grammatical structure is demonstrated in unrelated sentences and explained in structural terms. Substitution drills and drills on conjugating verbs. Unit 1 includes general information about pronunciation and pronunciation repetition drills. Vocabulary is introduced in the notes and in translation exercises. Notes to the student. Appendices cover: numbers, time, and verb forms. Word index. Subject index. Part II, Anthology of Texts, is in three sections, each of which has six chapters with dialogues, stories, short plays, traditional stories, proverbs, and popular songs. In section I, the Arabic material is in transliteration, in section II, in translation and accompanied by notes, and in section III, in the Arabic script.

Van Ess, John. The Spoken Arabic of Iraq. 2nd ed. rev. London: Oxford University Press, 1938. vi, 280 pp.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and possibly reading practice. In part I, grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences and two-way translation drills. Explanations are in traditional terms. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Some cultural information. The introduction contains a brief outline of the Arabic script and two reading exercises. The Arabic material is in transliteration supplemented by the Arabic script in part I. Part II is an English-Arabic glossary. Bibliography.

Van Wagoner, Merrill Y. Spoken (Iraqi) Arabic. New York, N.Y.: Henry Holt and Co., 1949-60. 2 vols. Records. Keys to the Exercises for Spoken Iraqi Arabic. 1960. For self-instructional purposes (with a guide) and designed to give speech and reading practice. Three reviews, the third (lesson 18) incomplete. Basic sentences with buildups serve as a base for dialogues and, in Vol. I, for structured conversations outlined in English. Contents reflect wartime situations. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are multiple choice, completion, and transformation drills. Pronunciation information and drills in each lesson of Vol. I. Vocabulary list in all lessons. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes (in Vol. II). The language represented is the colloquial speech of Baghdad. In Vol. I, it is written in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription; Vol. II is entirely in transcription. Appended to Vol. I are the transcription, an index to pronunciation practices, a section on Arabic orthography, instructions to the guide, and Arabic-English, English-Arabic glossaries. [USAFI/ACLS]

GRAMMARS

Erwin, Wallace M. A Short Reference Grammar of Iraqi Arabic. (Richard Slade Harrell Arabic Series, No. 4.) Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press, 1963. 392 pp.
Intended for the beginning student. Structural in approach. In three parts: phonology, morphology (which comprises about half the book) and syntax. Numerous examples with translations follow brief descriptions of grammatical items. Phonemic transcription used throughout. The dialect described is that of educated Muslims in Baghdad. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Clarity, Beverly E., Karl Stowasser and Ronald G. Wolf. A Dictionary of Iraqi: English-Arabic. (Richard Slade Harrell Arabic Series, No. 6.) Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press, 1964. 202 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 10,000 entries primarily reflect the basic vocabulary of the Muslims from Baghdad, although some southern Iraqi Arabic has been included. Technical terms have been largely avoided. English homonyms are treated in the same main entry. The Iraqi gloss and illustrative sentence, in transcription (same as in A Short Reference Grammar of Iraqi Arabic by Wallace M. Erwin), appear in the forms of a standard Arabic dictionary. [NDEA]

Woodhead, Daniel R. and Wayne Beene. A Dictionary of Iraqi Arabic: Arabic-English. (Richard Slade Harrell Arabic Series, No. 10.) Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press, 1967. xiii, 509 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary of the colloquial Arabic spoken in Baghdad. Intended for use by the speaker of English. Requires a knowledge of Arabic grammar and of the standard arrangement of an Arabic dictionary. Stem vowels of the imperfect and noun plurals are indicated. Illustrative sentences are provided. Arabic material is in transcription. [NDEA]

ARABIC, LIBYAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Al-Any, Riyadh S. Libyan Arabic. n.p., 1968. 124 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 24 lessons, including seven reviews, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and explained in structural terms. There are completion and response drills. The Arabic material is in transcription.

Applegate, Joseph. Libyan Arabic. Washington, D.C.: Howard University, 1968. 191 pp.
For use in an intensive course and designed to give speech practice. In the 17 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues with buildups and in exercises. Lessons 18-24 contain review dialogues and drills. The Arabic material is in transcription. [PC]

Crawford, Kenneth P. A Short Course in Libyan Arabic. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University, Libya Peace Corps Program, 1966. 153 pp. Tapes.

Each of the 24 lessons contains basic sentences, dialogues, vocabulary lists, and exercises. The Arabic material is in transcription. [PC]

Curotti, Torquato. Il dialetto libico: Grammatica con esercizi di traduzione, conversatione ed espressione idiomache; Dizzionario italiano-libico, e libico-italiano. Tripoli, 1933.

Cyrenaican Arabic: Basic Course, Units 1-24. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, n.d. 111 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. No grammar drills. Supplementary vocabulary lists. Pronunciation information and repetition drills on all vowels and on problematic consonants in lessons 1-4. Arabic material is in transcription, with stress marked by a diacritic and intonation marked by punctuation. [FSI]

Tripolitanian Arabic, Units 1-26. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, n.d. [FSI]

GRAMMARS

Griffini, Eugenio. L'arabo parlato della Libia. Milan: Ulrico Hoepli, 1913. 378 pp.

The main part of the book is an Italian-Arabic dictionary. The Arabic material is in transcription. Inflections and conjugations for the Arabic glosses are provided. An introductory chapter contains a brief reference grammar in traditional terms.

DICTIONARIES

Boris, Gilbert. Lexique du parler arabes des Marazig. (Etudes arabes et islamiques, Ser. 3: Études et documents, 1.) Paris: Librairie C. Klincksieck, 1958. xv, 686 pp.

Intended for the speaker of French. Assumes familiarity with the arrangement of a standard Arabic dictionary. The approximately 4500 entries are in the Arabic script and in transcription. Includes a brief list of sources, abbreviations of tribal names, and an explanation of the transcription used.

ARABIC, MALTESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Aquilina, Joseph. Teach Yourself Maltese. London: English Universities Press, 1965. x, 240 pp.

This self-instructional book is designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The first section of the book contains an outline of the phonology. In the 31 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in numerous examples. Vocabulary is introduced in lists, where the patterns of word-structure are given to illustrate the construction of the various parts of speech. The exercises consist of: translating, supplying articles, forming the plural, and giving the derived form of verbs. Maltese material is in the standard orthography, accompanied by a transcription in the section on phonology. Key to exercises.

Butcher, May. Elements of Maltese: A Simple, Practical Grammar. London: Oxford University Press, 1938. xi, 200 pp.
For self-instructional purposes. In the 12 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences. Two-way translation drills. The introduction includes an outline of phonology. Key to exercises.

Sutcliffe, E.F. A Grammar of the Maltese Language with Chrestomathy and Vocabulary. London: Oxford University Press, 1936. [O.P.]

READERS

Arberry, A.J. A Maltese Anthology. London: Oxford University Press, 1960. xxxvii, 280 pp.
Selections of prose and poetry illustrating a variety of styles and accompanied by translations.

GRAMMARS

Aquilina, Joseph. The Structure of Maltese: A Study in Mixed Grammar and Vocabulary. Valletta: Royal University of Malta, 1959.

DICTIONARIES

English-Maltese Dictionary. Malta, 1946.

ARABIC, MAURITANIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Al-Any, Riyadh S. Spoken Mauritanian Arabic. Rev. ed. n.p., 1969. 100 pp.
This is a revision of a text originally designed for a 12-week course for Peace Corps trainees learning Hassaniya, the national language of Mauritania. The material is arranged in two stages, a pre-speech phase and an active phase. The first stage is intended to give the students a passive knowledge of the phonology, morphology and syntax. In the second stage, the same material is presented in the same order and the student is drilled in production of the language. The introduction contains a brief comparative sketch of the four regional dialects of Hassaniya, which differ mainly in vocabulary and usage, rather than morphology and syntax. A bibliography and table of phonetic symbols are included. Arabic material is in phonemic transcription. Maps. [PC]

d Mohammed el Chennafi. Le dialecte arabe hassānīya
parler de la Gabla). (Etude arabes et islamiques:
ents, 5.) Paris: Librarie C. Klincksieck, 1963.

grammar utilizing a structural approach. May be
nce purposes. The book is divided into three sec-
y, morphology and syntax, and texts. The phonology
ssion, and contains few examples. The second section
discussion of grammatical categories, with numerous
translations) following each point discussed. Texts
a narrative and several long dialogues, with trans-
ng pages. Description is based on former studies and
informants from southwest Mauritania. Phonemic tran-
throughout. Bibliography.

ALS

d S., Mohammed Abu-Talib and William S. Carroll.
in Moroccan Arabic. (Richard Slade Harrell Arabic
Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press, 1965.
apes.
an instructor and designed to give speech practice.
, in transcription, is arranged in two independent
ting respectively of 130 lessons and 97 short dia-
ef grammatical and cultural notes. After lesson 12,
dialogues may be combined. In the lessons, grammar
are introduced in phrases and sentences and explained
erms. There are repetition, completion, substitution,
nation, transformation, and a few translation (into
Vocabulary is limited to 650 basic entries, new
ted in each lesson. Introductory sections contain an
phonology, with sounds described in terms of place
roduction, as well as repetition drills, some of which
. Appended are a grammatical index and an Arabic-
y. [NDEA]

st and Wali Alami. Spoken Moroccan Arabic: Pre-Speech.
oomington, Ind.: Indiana University, Intensive Lan-
Center, 1966. 3 vols. Tapes.
h phase of a basic course. May be covered in three
with an instructor and designed to give the students
edge of the significant sound patterns and a super-
nding of the grammar of the language. The phonology
nd the grammar (lessons 10-32) are outlined in struc-
n numerous examples. The Drill Book contains dicta-
on (into English), and identification drills of sounds
constructions. The Teacher's Supplementary Drills
ems recorded on tape and accompanying the text. The
t is represented, written in transcription. [PC]

Scholes, Irene and Wali Alami. *Spoken Moroccan Arabic*. Prelim. ed. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, Intensive Language Training Center, 1966. 2 vols.

Designed to give speech practice. The 54 lessons of the pre-speech phase contain outlines of phonology and grammar, vocabulary lists, and recognition and translation drills. In the 22 lessons of the active phase, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues and exercises. Vocabulary lists. The Arabic material is in transcription. [PC]

Smith, Harlie L., Jr. *Moroccan Arabic: Introductory Course, Units 1-20*. Prelim. ed. Tangier, Morocco: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1965.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. From lesson 7 on, the dialogues with buildups serve as a base for structured conversation outlined in English. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are substitution, completion, transformation, and translation drills. An introductory chapter contains an outline of the phonology and repetition drills. Arabic material is in transcription. [FSI]

READERS

Alami, Wali A. *Moroccan Arabic Intermediate Reader*. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, Intensive Language Training Center, 1969. 2 vols. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Harrell, Richard S. *A Short Reference Grammar of Moroccan Arabic, with an Appendix of Texts in Urban Moroccan Arabic by Louis Brunot*. (Richard Slade Harrell Arabic Series, No. 1.) Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press, 1962. xxiii, 263 pp.

Intended for the student who already has had a course in introductory Moroccan Arabic. Structural in approach. In three parts: phonology, morphology, and syntax. Brief descriptions are followed by numerous examples with translations. The dialect described is that of educated urban speakers from Fez, Rabat and Casablanca. An appendix of an annotated collection of 42 texts (with no translations) by Louis Brunot and edited by the author included. Phonemic transcription used throughout. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Harrell, Richard S., Thomas Fox and Mohammed Abu-Talib. *A Dictionary of Moroccan Arabic: Arabic-English*. (Richard Slade Harrell Arabic Series, No. 9.) Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press, 1966. xxi, 268 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. Presupposes a familiarity with the basic grammar of Arabic. Concentrates on the core vocabulary of everyday life of educated speakers in Fez, Rabat, and Casablanca. The arrangement is alphabetical according to the transcription. Necessary grammatical information is given with the entries. Illustrative sentences. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology. [NDEA]

Sobelman, Harvey and Richard S. Harrell. A Dictionary of Moroccan Arabic: English-Moroccan. (Richard Slade Harrell Arabic Series, No. 3.) Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press, 1963. 228 pp.
For use by English-speaking students familiar with the basic grammatical structure of Moroccan Arabic. Aims at presenting core vocabulary of everyday conversational usage, with approximately 460 entries. Technical and literary matters have been avoided. The Arabic material is in transcription (explained in A Short Reference Grammar of Moroccan Arabic by Richard S. Harrell). Entries, including phrases and idioms, contain reference to parts of speech and to grammatical irregularities. Illustrative sentences are used to clarify syntactic and contextual functions of Moroccan entries and in cases where several Moroccan words correspond to one English word. [NDEA]

ARABIC, SUDANESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Arabic: Sudanese. Khartoum: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1959. 119 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 24 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and in structure sentences. Explanations are in structural terms. There are substitution, translation (into English), parsing, response, combination, and transformation drills. Supplementary vocabulary lists. The Arabic material is in transcription. [FSI]

Rhoad, Claude E. Sudanese Arabic: Units 1-24. Khartoum, Sudan, 1959.

Trimingham, John Spencer. Sudan Colloquial Arabic. 2nd ed. London: Oxford University Press, 1946. viii, 176 pp.

GRAMMARS

Burton, G.S.M. Sudan Arabic Notebook. London: McCorquodale and Co., 1934. xi, 251 pp.

Worsley, Allan. Sudanese Grammar. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 1925. vi, 80 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Helleson, Sigmar. Sudan Arabic: English-Arabic Vocabulary. 2nd ed. London: The Sudan Government, 1930. xxviii, 351 pp.
A revision of H.F.S. Amery's dictionary (1905). Intended for speakers of English. The approximately 3500 entries include abbreviations which indicate the parts of speech and the Arabic gloss, written in the Arabic script and in transliteration. The introduction contains a synopsis of Arabic grammar.

ARABIC, SYRIAN

TEACHING MATERIAL

Ferguson, Charles A. et al. Damascus Arabic. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1961. 313 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In lessons 1-15, grammar is illustrated in dialogues which serve as a base for comprehension exercises and for structured conversations outlined in English. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. Lesson 17 contains a dialogue, and lesson 19 a narrative and two supplementary dialogues. There are response, transformation, translation (into Arabic), substitution, true and false, and completion drills. (Vocabulary list in each lesson.) Lesson 1 includes an outline of phonology. Pronunciation information and drills (repetition) in lessons 1-10. The Arabic material is in transcription. [FSI]

-----. Spoken Lebanese Arabic. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, n.d. 180 pp. Records.
For use with an instructor, informant, or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. Divided into five parts, each with five lessons and one review. Dialogues serve as a base for structured conversations, outlined in English. Grammar illustrated in basic sentences with buildups and explained in structural terms. There are response, sentence construction, transformation, and translation (both ways) drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Pronunciation information and drills in lessons 1-12. Outline of the phonology in lesson 1. Arabic material is in transcription with stress indicated by diacritics. (The standard orthography is explained in part 5.) Directions on the use of the material in the introduction and in lesson 1. Appendices cover: grammar survey and a supplement on dialects. Arabic-English, English-Arabic glossaries. [FSI]

Introductory Course. Beirut: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1964. 256 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 50 lessons, grammar is introduced in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. There are repetition and completion drills. The Arabic material is in transcription. [FSI]

Jordanian Arabic: PLP-100 Course. Beirut: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1964. 3 vols.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 50 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups which serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are substitution, substitution-correlation, translation (into Arabic), and response drills. Pronunciation information and drills (repetition) in lessons 1-9. The dialect represented is that spoken in Amman and vicinity. Instructions to the student and the instructor in the introduction. The Arabic material is in transcription. An Arabic-English glossary is appended in Vol. III. [FSI]

O'Leary, De Lacy. Colloquial Arabic: Egyptian, Syrian Dialects. New York, N.Y.: Dover Publications, Inc., 1963. xviii, 192 pp.
See entry under ARABIC, EGYPTIAN.

Rice, Frank A. and Majed F. Sa'id. Eastern Arabic: An Introduction to the Spoken Arabic of Palestine, Syria and Lebanon. Beirut: Khayats, 1960. 400 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Thirty units with Arabic material written in transcription. Grammar is illustrated in sentences with buildups and included in substitution, response, and transformation drills. Outline of phonology and repetition drills on minimal pairs in an introductory chapter. Information about stress, vowel prominence, the transition vowel, and intonation in units 1-3. Vocabulary is introduced in pattern and structure sentences and there are supplementary vocabulary lists. Grammar index. Glossary.

Snow, James A. An Introduction to Levantine Arabic Pronunciation. Rev. ed. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, forthcoming. [FSI]

Van Wagoner, Merrill Y., Munah F. Dabaghi and Joseph T. Kiameh. Introduction to the Spoken Arabic of Lebanon. Sidon: Trans-Arabian Pipeline Co., 1953. 214 pp. Tapes. [O.P.]
The primary aim of this manual is to teach general conversational Arabic to the American employees working in Lebanon. In the 25 lessons, Arabic dialogues with breakdowns are in transcription. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. No drills; however, the materials can be converted into exercises for recall or replacement. Supplementary vocabulary lists. An introductory section contains a list of sounds and repetition drills on minimal pairs. Instructions to the student on the use of the material in the introduction and in the lessons. English-Arabic glossary.

GRAMMARS

Cowell, Mark W. A Short Reference Grammar of Syrian Arabic. (Richard Slade Harrell Arabic Series, No. 7.) Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press, 1964. xiv, 587 pp.
Intended for the student who has, or is in the process of, acquiring an elementary knowledge of Syrian Arabic. Structural in approach. In four parts: phonology; morphology (parts II and III): base forms, inflectional forms, derivational categories and inflectional categories; and syntax. Numerous examples with translations. The dialect described is primarily that of the educated Damascene. Modified Roman alphabet used throughout. Bibliography. Index. [NDEA]

Driver, Godfrey Rolles. A Grammar of the Colloquial Arabic of Syria and Palestine. London: Probsthain and Co., 1925. xii, 257 pp.
A traditional grammar. Covers parts of speech (verb, noun, adjective, conjunctions, etc.), with the verbal and nominal-adjectival systems covering the major portion of the book. Examples folow each item described. Roman transcription used throughout with the exception of the chapter on the Arabic alphabet. Bibliography. Index.

Johnstone, T.M. Eastern Arabic Dialect Studies. (London Oriental Series, No. 17.) London: Oxford University Press, 1967. xxxii, 268 pp.

A study of the dialects of Kuwait, Bahrain, Qatar - but not al-Hasa - and the Trucial Coast (Trucial Oman). An introductory chapter discusses the place of these dialects within the larger group of dialects to which they belong, and determines their main characteristics. Part II is an outline of the phonology of these dialects, first the group as a whole, then individually. Part III treats the morphology, in an arrangement paralleling part II. Part IV, Notes on Syntax, deals mainly with the use of tenses, concord, and the sentence. Part V consists of a series of texts in transcription and translation; they represent examples of connected speech. Bibliography, appendix (on problems of syllabification), and index. The Arabic material is given in transcription, with occasional citations in Arabic script. The terminology is fairly conservative, with some use of process statement techniques to provide symbolizations of synchronic relationships, e.g. y > j. Maps.

Piamenta, Moshe. Studies in the Syntax of Palestinian Arabic: Simple Verb Forms in Subordinate and Main Clauses of Complex Sentences. (Oriental Notes and Studies, No. 10.) Jerusalem: The Israel Oriental Society, 1966. xvii, 232 pp.

Intended for the specialist. An inquiry into the form-content dichotomy of the simple verb in Jerusalem Arabic. Includes a bibliography.

Shawkat, Mahmoud H. A Descriptive Grammar of Educated Damascene Arabic. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1962. iii, 100 pp.

A linguistic grammar, intended for the specialist. Based on the IC principle of linguistics. In three parts: phonemics (suprasegmental and segmental phonemes, and morphophonemic notation); parts of speech (inflectional categories, verbs, nouns, adjectives, etc.); and major types of syntactical constructions (attributive, verb-centered, coordinate, prepositional, etc.). Numerous examples follow brief descriptions. Ten illustrative tables on such subjects as major intonation patterns, affixes, and inflection. Appendices: lists of geminate clusters, non-geminate initial clusters and consonant-vowel and vowel-consonant sequences. Analysis is based on Swadesh longer list and specimens of continuous discourse. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Copeland, Miles A. and Robert G. Mahon. Colloquial Damascene Arabic Dictionary: Arabic-English. Washington, D.C.: Authors, 1952. v, 87 pp.

Intended for English speakers. The approximately 2400 entries are arranged alphabetically by the Arabic root. Only those non-verbal derivatives which have special meanings or special English equivalents have been included. Arabic material is given in a transcription which is summarized in the introduction. The introduction also includes an outline of derivative forms of a verbal root.

Frayha, A.K. Dictionary of Non-Classical Vocables in the Spoken Arabic of Lebanon. (Oriental Series, No. 19.) Beirut: American University of Beirut, 1947. 207 pp.

Stowasser, Karl and Moukhtar Ani. A Dictionary of Syrian Arabic (Dialect of Damascus): English-Arabic. (Richard Slade Harrell Arabic Series, No. 5.) Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press, 1964. xi, 269 pp.
An English-Arabic dictionary intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 15,000 entries represent an essentially colloquial vocabulary. English homonyms are treated as separate main entries. The Arabic gloss and illustrative sentences, written in transcription, are in the forms of a standard Arabic dictionary. [NDEA]

ARABIC, TUNISIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

A Course in Tunisian. Tunis, n.d. 224 pp.
Each of the eight lessons contains a dialogue, vocabulary list, grammar explanation, and exercises. The sounds of English and Arabic are contrasted in a preliminary section. French is used as the language of instruction through lesson 5, and English in lessons 6-8. The Arabic material is in transcription, supplemented by the Arabic script from lesson 5. [PC]

Scholes, Robert J. and Toufik Abida. Spoken Tunisian Arabic. Prelim. ed. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, Intensive Language Training Center, 1966. 2 vols. Tapes.
For use in a 12-week intensive course with approximately 360 classroom hours. A pre-speech phase and an active phase. The 60 lessons of the first phase, designed to promote comprehension, include brief explanation of phonology and grammar, recognition and translation drills, and vocabulary lists. The 40 lessons of the second phase, which emphasizes production, contain dialogues, grammar explanation, vocabulary, and exercises. The Arabic material is in transcription. [PC]

Stephenson, Edward. Tunisian Arabic. Providence, R.I.: Brown University, Peace Corps Training Program, 1967. 97 pp.
Designed to give speech and writing practice. In the 31 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues accompanied by notes and exercises. Pronunciation information and drills. The Arabic material is in the Arabic script, partially supplemented by a transcription. [PC]

Tunisian Arabic. Providence, R.I.: Brown University, 1966. 296 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor, an informant, or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. The 75 lessons can be covered in approximately 300 hours of classroom and laboratory instruction. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. There are substitution and comprehension drills, the latter in the form of statements, anecdotes, stories, and jokes.

Supplementary vocabulary lists. The Arabic represented is the colloquial speech of Tunis and is written in transcription. The introduction includes a brief description of sounds. Lessons 1-5 include pronunciation and repetition drills. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Appended are outlines of comprehension exercises in English. [PC]

ARABIC, WRITING

Abdo, Daud A. and Salwa H. Abdo. Arabic Writing and Sound Systems. Urbana, Ill.: University of Illinois, 1968. ix, 114 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. May be covered in 15 class hours. Three to four letters are introduced in each of the nine lessons. A final review contrasts all similar letters. The letters are introduced in simple basic sentences where the vocabulary is mainly restricted to proper names. The materials are written with vowel markers except for the basic sentences. A handwritten model is appended to each lesson. Sounds which are problematic to the speaker of English are described in articulatory terms, and transcribed, and included in words for repetition (contrastive) drills. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Appended are an alphabetical list of the Arabic letters and an index.

Al-Ani, Salman H. and Jacob Y. Shammas. Phonology and Script of Literary Arabic. Montreal: McGill University, Institute of Islamic Studies, 1967. vii, 118 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The presentation of phonology is based on a contrastive analysis of English and Arabic phonology. Stress and intonation are not covered. In the 16 lessons, including one review, the Arabic sounds are described in articulatory terms, written in transcription, and illustrated in contrasting examples included in identification and repetition drills on words and phrases. The letters of the Arabic script are introduced in groups according to their shapes. Each shape is introduced in its basic form with arrows showing the direction for forming it. The last two lessons introduce some grammatical forms, the definite article and case endings. Appended are illustrations of the four major types of Arabic script.

Hanna, Sami and Naguib Greis. Writing Arabic: A Linguistic Approach From Sounds to Script. Salt Lake City, Utah: University of Utah, 1965. 61 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give reading and writing practice. To be used in conjunction with Beginning Arabic (by the same authors) or as an independent unit. Intended to relate Arabic writing, the Nasx and Ruqεa styles, to the Arabic sounds of modern literary Arabic and the colloquial Arabic of Cairo. The contents are: a general introduction to the Arabic script with examples, charts of the alphabet with arrows indicating the order of strokes, identification and writing drills, and chapters on the Hamza, final /a(h)/, pronominal suffixes, and Arabic numerals. Appended are drill sheets.

Mitchell, T.F. Writing Arabic: A Practical Introduction to the Ruq'ah Script. London: Oxford University Press, 1953. 163 pp.
For use in conjunction with a basic course and a grammar. Designed to give writing practice. The written system of Arabic is presented within the framework of classical Arabic words. The order of treatment of the letters mainly follows the dictionary order but is based on calligraphic similarities existing between them. The reading passages are in both the calligraphic and the cursive style and in transliteration. The functions of the letters are explained and their initial, medial, and final forms are illustrated. Appended are a bibliography, translations of examples, reference tables, relevant terminology, and examples of simplified writing.

Rice, Frank A. The Classical Arabic Writing System. Cambridge, Mass.: Center for Middle Eastern Studies, Harvard University, 1959. 48 pp.
A pedagogical treatment of the Arabic script. The system described is a variety of the informal style of handwriting used east of Libya. Letters and signs are separated. Writing conventions which refer to sounds are distinguished from conventions which refer to forms in the grammar. One letter is described at a time with illustrations of its various shapes. No exercises.

Sommer, F.E. The Arabic Writing in Five Lessons with Practical Exercises and a Key. New York, N.Y.: Frederick Ungar, 1942. 20 pp.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give reading and writing practice in the printed form of the Arabic script. Organization is according to the form of the Arabic letters, which are explained and illustrated in words. There are drills in transliterating and in writing the Arabic script. Appended is a key to the exercises.

HEBREW

TEACHING MATERIALS

Blumberg, H. and M.R. Lewittes. Modern Hebrew: A First-Year Course in Conversation, Reading and Grammar. Rev. ed. New York, N.Y.: Hebrew Publishing Co., 1963. 2 vols.

Hebrew: Units 1-12. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1959. 72 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. There are translation (Hebrew-English), response, and substitution drills. Supplementary vocabulary lists. An introductory chapter contains an outline of the phonology and repetition drills. Hebrew material is in transcription. [FSI]

Intensive Spoken Israeli Hebrew. Washington, D.C.: English Language Services, 1966. 6 vols. Tapes.
An intermediate-advanced course for use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 42 lessons,

the Hebrew material is in the Hebrew script, supplemented by a transcription in Vols. I and II. Grammar is explained in structural terms.

Israeli-Hebrew Non-Residence - 210 Hour, Intermediate-Advanced Level Language Refresher Course. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1965. 4 vols. Tapes. [DLI]

Reif, Joseph and Hanna Levinson. Hebrew Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1966. xxxvi, 552 pp. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice in modern Hebrew. In the 40 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. Review dialogues serve as a base for structured conversation. There are substitution, expansion, transformation, translation, and response drills. Supplementary vocabulary is illustrated in sentences. An introductory chapter contains an outline of the phonology and repetition drills. The language is representative of the everyday speech of educated native Israelis. It is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription with stress indicated by diacritics and intonation by punctuation. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Appendices cover: tests (interpreter situation or taped); information about the standard orthography and spelling rules; and a reader composed of the basic dialogues from lessons 11-40, with no transcription provided, and followed by narrative recapitulations; and 30 reading selections with vocabulary lists and illustrative sentences. Hebrew-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

Rieger, Eliezer and Elhanan Indelman. Everyday Hebrew. Jerusalem: Youth and Hechalutz Department of the World Zionist Organization, 1954. 262 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. May be mastered in approximately 100 hours. The 20 lessons are divided into four parts each of which contains a review. Grammar is illustrated in narratives, dialogues, and songs and explained in traditional terms. There are translation (into English) and completion drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Vocabulary is limited to 800 items. The Hebrew material is in the Hebrew script and in transliteration.

Rosén, Haiim B. A Textbook of Israeli Hebrew. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago Press, 1962. xv, 398 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to teach both Israeli and Classical Hebrew. It may be used in a classical course if a modified sequence of the materials, outlined in the introduction, is followed. The aim is to enable the student to speak, read, and write Israeli Hebrew and to understand less complex passages of Classical Hebrew. Emphasis in sections 1-28 is on modern conversational Hebrew, the last three sections containing conversational material in transcription. Modern literary passages begin in section 33 and continue throughout the book. Sections 36-44 deal with syntactic and formational features of post-biblical Hebrew. Biblical texts first occur in section 24 and thereafter in every few sections; continuous texts appear in sections 46-53. Section 46 contains an outline of the properties of Biblical Hebrew. Sections 54-60 contain modern Hebrew prose and poetry. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in sentences. There are translation (both ways), sentence construction, substitution, completion, and transformation drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists, usually ordered by part of speech. From section 45, the student is referred to the glossary at the end of the book. Some vocabulary is intended for active learning, some for passive learning. Two or more English equivalents are given in order to explain the semantic range of Hebrew vocabulary items. An introductory survey of phonology and orthography. Hebrew material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in vocabulary lists. Appendices cover: English index, Hebrew index, terminological index, and an analytical table.

Wallenrod, Reuben and Abraham Aaroni. Modern Hebrew Reader and Grammar. [New York, N.Y.:] Zevi Scharfstein, 1942-45. 2 vols.
For use in high school and in college and designed to give speech and reading practice. Vol. I contains 32 lessons, and Vol. II 36 lessons. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues and narratives and explained in traditional terms. There are completion, response, translation (into Hebrew), parsing, and transformation drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. The Hebrew material is in the Hebrew script.

READERS

Epstein, George L. and Max Zeldner, eds. Modern Hebrew Literature: Selections with Concise Biographical Notes, Exercises and Vocabularies. New York, N.Y.: Hebrew Publishing Company, 1948. x, 257 pp.
The Hebrew material is in the Hebrew script. Hebrew-English glossary.

Rabin, C. Hebrew Reader. (Lund Humphries Modern Language Series.) London: Lund Humphries, 1949. viii, 135 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. Assumes knowledge of the basic grammar of Hebrew. The 21 readings, accompanied by vocabulary lists and grammatical notes, illustrate various styles of contemporary prose.

GRAMMARS

Greenberg, Moshe. Introduction to Hebrew. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1963.
A progressive grammar for biblical and modern Hebrew.

Naor, M. Hebrew, Language and Grammar. Jerusalem, 1953.

Williams, Ronald James. Hebrew Syntax. Toronto, Canada: University of Toronto Press, 1967.

DICTIONARIES

Alcalay, Reuben. The Complete English-Hebrew Dictionary. Tel Aviv: Massadeh, 1965. 2 vols.

-----. The Complete Hebrew-English Dictionary. Hartford, Conn.: Prayer Book Press, Inc., 1965. 2883 pp.
Intended for the speakers of both languages. The more than 120,000 entries, in the Hebrew script, include technical terms, slang, colloquialisms, and abbreviations. The entries are vowel-pointed. The English glosses, in the British spellings, include equivalents, synonyms, and quotations from the Bible and other ancient Hebrew sources.

Efros, Israel. English-Hebrew Dictionary. Tel Aviv: Dvir Publishing Company, 1954. 751 pp.

Glenn, Mendel Gershon. Hamillon Hamaasi: Practical Hebrew-English Dictionary for Use in School and Home. New York, N.Y., 1947-61. 2 vols.

Goldberg, Nathan. New Functional Hebrew-English and English-Hebrew Dictionary. New York, N.Y.: Ktav Publishing House, 1958. 355 pp.
A concise dictionary intended for the speaker of English. Assumes familiarity with the Hebrew script and the arrangement of a standard Hebrew dictionary. Entries include illustrative sentences and derivatives. The English-Hebrew section is an index of all the words that appear in the Hebrew-English section.

Grossman, R. and M.H. Segal. Compendious Hebrew-English Dictionary. Tel Aviv: Dvir Publishing Company, 1960. 423 pp.

Levenston, Edward A. The Megiddo Modern Dictionary: English-Hebrew. Tel Aviv: Megiddo Publishing Co., 1966. xvi, 1267 pp.

Scharfstein, Ben-Ami. English-Hebrew Dictionary. Tel Aviv: Dvir Publishing Company, 1961. xx, 825 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speakers of both languages. Covers the spoken and written language and includes technical and scientific terms. The Hebrew material is in the Hebrew script. The entries include abbreviations which indicate the parts of speech, when necessary, and the levels of style as well as illustrative phrases. The common differences between British English and American English are identified.

BERBER

DJEBEL NAFUSI

GRAMMARS

Beguinot, Francesco. Il berbero Nefusi di Fassato. Rome, 1931.
A detailed reference grammar of the language spoken in western Libya. In addition to the descriptions of phonology, morphology,

ere are texts and glossaries, with footnotes. All
oman characters, transcribed according to the system
the phonological description at the beginning of the

IALS

and J. Crouzet. *Cours de berbère*. Algiers, 1937.
ry textbook.

eph R. *An Outline of the Structure of Kabyle*. Los
: Author, 1963. 120 pp.
e grammar of the major structural features of Kabyle.
phonology, morphology, and syntax. The phonemes are
rms of distinctive features. The morphemes are divided
sses: stems, affixes, and particles. The sentence struc-
ed in terms of verbal sentences, nominal sentences,
ich the constituents are particles or their substitutes.
f the study consists of sample texts collected from
nts. [NDEA]

nd André Picard. *Eléments de grammaire berbère*.
bonel Réunies, 1948. 328 pp.
n in French of Kabyle as spoken in the region of
On the whole traditional in its approach but utilizes
guistic principles. The major portions of the book
to descriptions of the nominal, pronominal and verbal
language. A fair number of examples, with transla-
ach item described. Paragraphs are numbered con-
nemic transcription used throughout.

. *Dictionnaire français-kabyle*. n.p., 1902-03.

naire kabyle-français. n.p., 1901.

ALS

Manuel de berbère marocain, dialecte rifain. Paris:

s de berbère marocain: Dialecte du Maroc centrale.
1939. 323 pp.

Manual de conversación bereber-rifeña. Madrid,

Peregrín, G. Rudimentos de bereber rifeño. Tetuan, 1944.
An elementary textbook.

GRAMMARS

Applegate, Joseph. The Structure of Riff. Los Angeles, Calif.: Author, 1963. 76 pp.

A descriptive grammar. In three parts: phonology, morphology, and syntax. The phonemes are described in terms of distinctive features. The morphemes are divided into stems, affixes, and particles. The sentence structure is described in terms of verbal sentences, nominal sentences, and those in which the constituents are particles or their substitutes. [NDEA]

Sarrionandia, Pedro. Gramática de la lengua rifeña. Tangiers, 1905.

DICTIONARIES

Ibáñez, Estebán. Diccionario español-rifeño. Madrid: Ministerio de Asuntos Exteriores, Junta de Relaciones Culturales, 1944. xxxii, 440 pp.

-----. Diccionario rifeño-español. Madrid: Instituto de Estudios Africanos, 1949. 336 pp.

SHAWIA

GRAMMARS

Joly, Alexandre. Le Chaouiya des Ouled-Sellem. Paris, 1913.

Mercier, Gustave. Le Chaouia de l'Aures. Paris, 1896.
Grammatical description with texts.

DICTIONARIES

Huyghe, G. Dictionnaire chaouia-arabe-kabyle-français. Algiers, 1907.

-----. Dictionnaire français-chaouia. Algiers, 1906.

SHILHA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Aspinion, R. Apprenons le berbère: Initiation aux dialectes chleuhs. Rabat: Felix Moncho, 1953. viii, 336 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 37 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are two-way translation and parsing drills. Lesson 37 contains a summary of the phonology. The dialect represented is that of Aštuken and is written in transcription. Appended is a grammatical index.

GRAMMARS

Applegate, Joseph R. An Outline of the Structure of Shilḥa. New York, N.Y.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1958. viii, 71 pp.
A descriptive grammar, intended as a general description of the structure of Shilha. For the specialist. Structural in approach. Chapters I-IV describe phonology, morphophonemics, morphology, and syntax in outline form. A few examples are included in the discussion. Chapter V contains an illustrative text with interlinear and approximate translations provided. Chapter VI is a Shilha-English vocabulary. Classes of words are indicated along with gender and inflectional forms where necessary. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Analysis is based on the speech of two informants from Ifni, but the dialect covers an area extending from Ifni to Agadir and as far east as Taroudant. Bibliography. [ACLS]

DICTIONARIES

Jordan, Antoine. Dictionnaire berbère-français (dialectes taselhait). Rabat: Editions Omnia, 1934. 158 pp.

SIWI

GRAMMARS

Laoust, Emile. Siwa: Son parler. Paris, 1932.
Grammar, texts with translations, and glossaries. Bibliographical notes.

Walker, W. Seymour. The Siwi Language. London, 1921.
A short description of the dialect spoken near the Oasis of Siwa. Texts and glossaries are included as well as a short general description of the area. Map.

DICTIONARIES

Stumme, Hans. "Eine Sammlung über den berberischen Dialekt der Oase Siwe." Verhandlung der Kaiserliche Sächsiche Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Leipzig 66.91-109 (1914).
A comparison of glossaries obtained from travel journals.

TAMASHEK (TUAREG)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Applegate, Joseph. Tamasek. Washington, D.C.: Howard University, 1968. 64 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. Each of the ten lessons presents a dialogue in two versions, first with buildups, then without translation. Lessons 11-20 contain collected grammar notes and suggestions for future language study in the field. No information on pronunciation. The Tamashek material is in transcription. [PC]

Barthé, Albert. Manual élémentaire de conversation touarègue. (Collection de Langues et Dialectes d'Outre Mer.) Paris: Centre des Hautes Etudes d'Administration Musulmane, 1952.

Contains model sentences with French equivalents, notes on pronunciation and grammar, and a short list of frequent verbs. There are also notes on geography and a short bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Foucauld, Charles de. Dictionnaire touareg-français: Dialecte de L'Ahagger. Algiers: J. Carbonel Réunies, 1951-52. 4 vols.

TAMAZIGHT

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bisson, Paul. Leçons de berbère tamazight. Rabat: Felix Moncho, 1940. 290 pp.

A conventional textbook for the study of the language of central Morocco.

Laoust, E. Cours de berbère marocain: Grammaire, vocabulaire, textes. Dialecte du sons du Haut et de L'Anti'Atlas. Paris: A. Challamel, 1921. xi, 312 pp.

In the 60 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are two-way translation drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. The Tamazight material is in transliteration.

Destaing, E. Etude sur le dialecte berbère des Ait Seghrouchen. Paris: Leroux, 1920.

Laoust, E. Etude sur le dialecte berbère des Ntifa. Paris: Leroux, 1918.

Loubignac, V. Etude sur le dialecte berbère des Zaian et Ait Sgougon. Paris: Leroux, 1924.

ZENAGA

GRAMMARS

Nicholas, Francis. La langue berbère de Mauritanie. (Mémoires, 33.) Dakar: Institut Francais d'Afrique Noire, 1953. 475 pp.

6. South Asia

INDO-ARYAN

ASSAMESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Goswami, G.C. Introductory Course in Assamese. Gauhati: Gauhati University, forthcoming.

Sarma, Paresh Chandra Deva. Assamese Tutor. Gauhati: Lawyer's Book Stall, 1962. 130 pp.

Contains topically arranged vocabularies, a brief reference grammar in traditional terms, illustrative letters, dialogues, and proverbs, and selections from modern prose and poetry. The Assamese script is used throughout.

Sharma, Mukunda Madhava. Assamese for All: Or, Assamese Self-Taught. Jorhat: Assam Sahitya Sabha, Chandrakanta Handiqui Bhavan, 1963. viii, 123 pp.

This self-instructional book is in four sections. The first includes information about pronunciation, the standard orthography, the transcription, and two writing exercises. The second section consists of a topically arranged English-Assamese glossary. The third is a brief reference grammar in traditional terms, and the fourth a list of conversational sentences.

GRAMMARS

Goswami, G.C. "The Phonology and Morphology of Assamese." Ph.D. Diss., Gauhati University, 1966.

DICTIONARIES

Anglo Assamese Dictionary. 10th ed. rev. and enl. Gauhati: Dutta Baruah, 1965. xxiii, 859 pp.

A comprehensive English-Assamese dictionary intended for the speakers of both languages. Each entry is followed by an abbreviation indicating the part of speech. Illustrative sentences. The Assamese glosses are in the Assamese script. Appended are supplementary vocabulary lists.

Baruya, Hemhandra. The Assamese-English Dictionary. 2nd ed. Jorhat: Barakataki Co., 1941. 1030 pp.

Chandra-kanta Abidhani: A Comprehensive Dictionary of the Assamese Language. Jorhat: Assam Sahitya Sabha, 1933. xxx, 1045 pp.

BENGALI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Anderson, J.D. A Manual of the Bengali Language. New York, N.Y.: Frederick Ungar, 1962. 178 pp. [Reprint of 1928 ed.]
This reference grammar and reader is in five parts. Part I contains information about spelling and an outline of phonology. Part II is a traditional grammar. Part III contains twenty annotated texts, both prose and poetry, while part IV contains the translation of these materials. The standard orthography is discussed in part V. Bengali material is in transliteration. Bengali-English glossary.

Colloquial Bengali. Dacca, East Pakistan: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1963. 28 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the lessons, 1-10 and 16-20, vocabulary is introduced in lists and included in dialogues. Grammatical explanations are in traditional terms. There are substitution, translation (into Bengali), and response drills. Pronunciation drills (repetition) in lessons 1-5. Instructions to the teacher in the introduction. [FSI]

Dabbs, Jack A. Spoken Bengali: Standard, East Bengal (Bengali Alphabet). College Station, Texas: Department of Modern Languages, Texas A & M College, 1966. viii, 95 pp. Spoken Bengali: Standard, East Bengal (Transcription). viii, 95 pp.
This 30-lesson course is for use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Assumes the use of a laboratory or a tape recorder. Classroom hours should alternate with laboratory hours. In the classroom lessons, grammar and vocabulary are introduced in basic sentences with buildups or (lesson 29) in a narrative. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are substitution and translation drills. Vocabulary lists. Most of the vocabulary, about 500 words, is contained in the author's A Short Bengali-English, English-Bengali Dictionary.

Das Gupta, Budhu Bhusan. Learn Bengali Yourself. 4th rev. ed. Calcutta: Das Gupta Prakashan, 1963. viii, 214 pp.
This self-instructional book is designed to give reading and writing practice. In the 26 lessons, Bengali material is in the Bengali script accompanied by a transcription in lessons 1-9. Grammar is explained in traditional terms. Lessons 24-26 contain narratives. There are translation (into Bengali) and parsing drills. Bengali script is introduced in lessons 1-4 with stroke order charts. Pronunciation is discussed in lesson 5. Appended are a bibliography and a Bengali-English glossary.

Dimock, Edward C., Somdev Bhattacharji and Suhas Chatterjee. Introduction to Bengali, Part I. (Asian Language Series.) Rev. ed. Honolulu: East-West Center Press, 1964. vi, 383 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. 22 lessons, two of which review vocabulary and grammar. The dialogues with buildups, notes and drills (repetition, substitution, and response) are oriented toward cultural concepts, facts, and history of Bengali life. Grammar is explained in structural terms. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology using diagrams of the organs of speech and of the consonant and vowel systems. Unfamiliar sounds are described and included in repetition drills. The Bengali material is in transcription with diacritics indicating intonation, and from lesson 7 also in standard orthography. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Translation exercises into Bengali. The dialect taught is standard colloquial Bengali. An introductory section includes directions on the use of each part of a lesson. [NDEA]

Bengali Basic Course: Units 1-11. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1960. 222 pp. Records.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Basic sentences or dialogues, both with buildups, serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are response, transformation, substitution, and completion drills. All units contain pronunciation information often followed by repetition drills. Bengali material is in transcription. An introductory section contains general directions to the student. Appended are a grammar index, a key to exercises, and a Bengali-English glossary. [FSI/ACLS]

Hudson, D.F. Teach Yourself Bengali. London: English Universities Press, 1965. ix, 134 pp.
For use with an informant (during initial stages) and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The 25 lessons contain conversations, grammatical information and, from lesson 18 on, translation exercises and vocabulary lists. An introductory chapter presents the phonology and the standard orthography which is used throughout the book. Appendices cover: verbs, sandhi, proverbs, family relationships, and supplementary vocabularies, as well as Bengali-English, English-Bengali glossaries.

Islam, Rafiqul. Introduction to an East Pakistani Dialect. Minneapolis, Minn.: University of Minnesota, 1963. iv, 180 pp. [PC]

Nandy, S. Bengali for Foreigners. 6th rev. ed. Calcutta: Popular Library, 1959. 118 pp.

Page, Walter Sutton. An Introduction to Colloquial Bengali. Cambridge: W. Heffer and Sons, 1934. xi, 195 pp. [O.P.]

Spoken Bengali: Units 1-35. Calcutta: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1964. 177 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Vocabulary is introduced in lists and included in dialogues. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are repetition, two-way translation, substitution, and variation drills. Instructions to the teacher in the introduction. [FSI]

READERS

Bhattacharji, Somdev. An Introduction to Bengali, Part II: Introductory Bengali Reader. Honolulu: East-West Center Press, 1966. [NDEA]

Dimock, Edward C., Jr. and Somdev Bhattacharji. A Bengali Prose Reader: For Second Year Students. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago, 1961. 2 vols.
Intended for second year students. Vol. I contains the reading passages and Vol. II is a glossary. The selections are graded on the basis of linguistic difficulty and cultural translatability. Selections are mainly taken verbatim from the original Bengali. The glossary includes the words in the 13 stories of the reader. Notes are provided on obscure usages, and difficult compound words and idiomatic expressions. Proper names are identified and cultural explanations given where necessary. Words felt to be most frequent and important in literary Bengali are marked by asterisks. A chart is included which gives the symbols of Bengali script in dictionary order.

GRAMMARS

Anderson, J.D. A Manual of the Bengali Language. New York, N.Y.: Frederick Ungar Publishing Co., 1962. 178 pp.
A descriptive grammar, intended for the layman. Traditional in approach. In three parts. Parts I and II deal with discussion and rules governing orthography and the parts of speech. Examples with translations follow items described. Part III, which composes the second half of the book, consists of prose and poetry texts with translations, and a chapter on the Bengali character in print and writing. Transliteration system used throughout, as adopted by the Tenth Oriental Congress (1894). Bengali-English glossary.

Chatterji, Suniti Kumar. A Bengali Phonetic Reader. (The London Phonetic Readers.) London: University of London Press, 1928. 134 pp.

MacLeod, A.G. Colloquial Bengali Grammar: An Introduction. 2nd rev. ed. [Calcutta]: Baptist Mission Press, 1959. 96 pp.
A traditional grammar intended as an introduction to the beginner. Aims at instruction in the use of the verb and of simple constructions in common use. Brief description on grammatical rules given. Examples (with translations) follow in paradigm form. Nagari script used throughout.

Ray, Punya Sloka. A Reference Grammar of Bengali. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago, 1966. 576 pp.
A descriptive grammar. Introductory chapters include general and historical backgrounds as well as an outline of the history of the language. Covers phonology and morphology. Later chapters contain discussions of the literary and the colloquial language, Bengali meter, dialects, and a sketch of the Assamese language. [NDEA]

-----, Muhammad Abdul Hai and Lila Ray. Bengali Language Handbook. (Language Handbook Series.) Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1966. xiii, 137 pp.

This volume is a brief reference work on the current state of Bengali language and literature. Chapter I is devoted to the language situation. Chapters 2-8 constitute a structural sketch: phonology, orthography, verbs, nouns, auxiliaries, phrase structure, sentences and clauses. Chapter 9 discusses contrasts with English. The Bengali described is the Chalit standard, the "current language"; chapter 10 discusses its relation to the Sadhu standard, until recently the unchallenged medium for formal publication and oratory. Separate chapters are given over to two substandard dialects: the Dacca dialect and Chittagong dialect. The last four chapters are devoted to the literature. A fold-out map gives the geographical distribution of the language. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Dabbs, Jack A. A Short Bengali-English, English-Bengali Dictionary. College Station, Texas: Texas A & M College, 1962. xii, 173 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. The 2028 entries in the Bengali-English section are arranged alphabetically according to the transcription. The English-Bengali section contains 1648 entries. In both sections, the items are written in transcription and in the Bengali script and followed by an abbreviation indicating the part of speech and illustrative sentences. The language represented is the standard speech of East Pakistan. Dialectal variation is indicated. [NDEA]

Dev, A.T. Concise Bengali-English Dictionary. 4th ed. Calcutta: S.C. Mazumder, 1957. 768 pp.

-----. Concise English-Bengali Dictionary. Rev. ed. Calcutta: S.C. Mazumder, 1961. viii, 862 pp.

Ganguli, Benimadhav. The Student's Dictionary of Bengali Words and Phrases Done into English. Calcutta: Sreeguru Library, 1947. ix, 1056 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the English speaker. Covers the spoken and the literary language. Assumes familiarity with the Bengali script and with the arrangement of a standard Bengali dictionary. Abbreviations indicate parts of speech.

Mitra, Subalachandra. The Beginner's Bengali-English Dictionary. 9th ed. Calcutta: The New Bengal Press, 1949. 1396 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of English. The entries, in the Bengali script, are followed by abbreviations which indicate the parts of speech.

-----. Century Dictionary: Bengali to English. Calcutta: New Bengal Press, 1961. ii, 1288 pp.

-----. Century Dictionary: English to Bengali. Calcutta: New Bengal Press, 1959. 1578 pp.

Vasu, Rajasekhara. Calautika: A Modern Bengali Dictionary. 9th ed. Calcutta: M.C. Sirkar and Sons, 1962.

Visvas, Sailendra. Samsad Anglo-Bengali Dictionary. 2nd ed. Calcutta: Sahitya Samsad, 1963. 1637 pp.

BHOJPURI

GRAMMARS

Grierson, George A., ed. Specimens of the Bihara and Oriya Languages. (Linguistic Survey of India, Vol. V, Part II: Indo-Aryan Family, Eastern Group.) Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1968. [Reprint of 1903 ed.]

Jordan-Horstmann, Monika. Sadani: A Bhojpuri Dialect Spoken in Chotanagpur. (Indologia Berolinensis, Vol. I.) Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1969. xv, 196 pp.

Tiwary, K.M. "The Echo-Word Construction in Bhojpuri". Anthropological Linguistics 10:4.32-38 (1968).

GUJARATI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Crowley, Dale P. et al. Lessons in Gujarati Speech and Orthography. Prelim. ed. Hilo, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Training Center, 1965. 140 pp.

In five parts. Parts I and II contain dialogues, vocabulary lists, questions and answers, and useful expressions. Part III is devoted to grammar explanation, with examples and a few drills. Part IV, a "Usage Lexicon", provides an illustrative sentence as well as an English translation for each Gujarati word. Part V contains an introduction to the Gujarati script and ten reading and writing lessons, each with a dialogue written in the standard orthography, supplemented by a transcription in the first few lessons. The Gujarati material is in transcription throughout the earlier sections. [PC]

Mistry, Purushottam J. Gujarati Basic Course, Units 1-17. Urbana, Ill.: Peace Corps Training Program II, 1962. 2 vols. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Each of the 16 lessons can be covered in about a week. One review lesson. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues and explained in structural terms. There are variation, response, translation, and completion drills. Lessons 1-3 list the vowels and consonants with examples. Vocabulary is introduced in lists and dialogue buildups. Gujarati material is in transcription. Gujarati-English glossary. [PC]

Pandit, P.B. Introductory Course in Spoken Gujerati. Delhi: University of Delhi, n.d.

GRAMMARS

Adenwala, Mridula. The Structural Analysis of Phonology and Morphemics of Gujarati. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1965. 122 pp.

Intended for the specialist, structural in approach. In two parts: phonology (articulation, phonetics, and phonemics) and morphemics (parts of speech, verb and substantives, morphemics, particles, nonbase morphemes). Examples follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Analysis is based on colloquial standard Gujarati as spoken by the literate people of Ahmedabad. Bibliography.

Cardona, George. A Gujarati Reference Grammar. Philadelphia, Pa.: University of Pennsylvania, 1964. 302 pp.

A linguistic grammar intended for pedagogical and reference purposes. On the whole structural in approach. Most of the book is given over to discussion of the phonology, nominal and verbal system of Gujarati. Other topics covered are chapters on morphophonemics, writing system, adjuncts (adverbs, particles, etc.), composition, derivation (affixation) and a summary of the syntax. Examples with translations are included and follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout with the exception of the chapter on the writing system. Analysis is based on the standard used by educated speakers of the language. Subject and item indices provided. Bibliography. [NDEA]

Taylor, George P. The Student's Gujarati Grammar. 3rd rev. ed. by E.R.L. Lewis. Surat, 1944.

Tisdall, William S.T. A Simplified Grammar of the Gujarati Language. New York, N.Y.: Frederick Ungar Publishing Co., 1961. 189 pp.

A pedagogical grammar designed to give the student reading knowledge of Gujarati. Traditional in approach. Part I of the book is a short discussion of the different parts of speech (noun, verb, adjective, adverb, etc.). Examples follow items discussed given in transliteration and translation. Part II is composed of Gujarati reading lessons given in Gujarati script, with no translations provided. Gujarati-English vocabulary at end of book. Appendices include discussion of loan words and a reading selection with transliteration and translation.

DICTIONARIES

Aradeshar, P. Gujerati-English Dictionary. n.p., 1963.

Desai, D.M. and K.M. Mehata. The Student's Modern Dictionary. 8th ed. Bombay: R.R. Seth, 1958.

Oza, Shantilal S. The Student's Little Dictionary: Gujarati into English with Gujarati Other Words. Bombay: R.R. Seth, 1953. 360 pp.

----- and R.G. Bhatt. The Student's Little Dictionary: English into English and Gujarati. Bombay: R.R. Seth, 1956. 510 pp.

Vyas, Vithlarai Goverdhanprasad and Shankerbhai Galabhai Patel. The Condensed English-Gujarati Dictionary. 5th ed. Ahmedabad: G.S. Shah, 1932. 926 pp.

HINDI-URDU, HINDI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bender, Ernest. Hindi Grammar and Reader. Philadelphia, Pa.: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1967. 458 pp. Introductory Hindi Readings.

This two-year course is a companion volume to Urdu Grammar and Reader (see below) by the same author. For use with a linguist and an informant and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The language taught is the standard dialect of educated speakers of Uttar Pradesh. Grammar index. Hindi-English, English-Hindi glossaries. [NDEA]

Chavarria-Aguilar, O.L. and Bruce R. Pray. A Basic Course in Hindi, With Instructor's Handbook to Pronunciation Drills. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan, 1961. vii, 417 pp.

For use with a linguist and an informant or an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The material can be covered in one academic year with seven or eight class hours a week plus language laboratory. In the 24 lessons, grammatical features and vocabulary are illustrated in pattern sentences and explained in structural terms. Lessons 1-18 include response, transformation, and substitution drills, and lessons 10-14, transcription and translation (both ways) drills to be done outside of class. Beginning with lesson 19, the appended 18 reading selections should be used. An introductory section emphasizing pronunciation consists of the instructor's manual for pronunciation and a student's section containing a phoneme chart, a diagram of the speech organs, an exposition of pronunciation and of the transcription used in lessons 1-14, and recognition and repetition drills. The handwritten Devanagari script, presented in appendices A and B and introduced concurrently with lessons 6-14, is used exclusively from lesson 15 on. The introduction includes instructions on the use of the material. Supplementary vocabularies. English and Hindi subject indices.

Fairbanks, Gordon H. and Bal Govind Misra. Spoken and Written Hindi. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1966. xxxv, 468 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and possibly some writing practice. The 24 lessons and six reviews (consisting of drills and structured conversations outlined in English) are preceded by a section on phonology with illustrative examples and exercises in consonant contrasts. Each lesson consists of a dialogue with buildups and some cultural information; grammatical explanations in structural terms; and substitution, transformation, and translation drills. Reading exercises are included from lesson 5 on and from lesson 13 on some of the oral exercises may be assigned for writing practice. Supplementary vocabulary lists. Hindi material is in transcription in lessons 1-12. The standard orthography is

introduced beginning with lesson 5 and continuing through
although not all conjunct characters are introduced.
, it replaces the transcription. An appendix contains
forms of Hindi. Hindi-English, English-Hindi glossaries.

ohn J. and June Rumery. Conversational Hindi-Urdu.
Calif.: Center for South Asia Studies, University of Cali-
2-63. 2 vols. Tapes.
with an instructor and designed to give speech practice.
g and writing practice, the student is referred to J.J.
ndi Readers, Vols. I and II and J.J. Gumperz and C.M.
Reader. This book attempts to convey social and linguis-
t by combining conversation and drill techniques with
s photographed in India. It is arranged in a graded
ocial situations, those in Vol. I being of slight social
allowing for a presentation of the major grammatical
The four units of Vol. I contain conversations and drills
g bazaar and tourist situations. Vol. II contains six
with two conversations illustrating literary Hindi. Gram-
abulary is illustrated in dialogues, first without, later
ps, and explained in structural terms. The social setting
versation is described in culture notes. There are ad-
ponse, substitution, expansion, and transformation drills.
ersations serve as a base for structured conversation.
suitable for use outside India is included in additional
lists and is integrated into drills and review conversa-
introductory chapter outlines the phonology. Pronunci-
mation and repetition drills appear in Vol. I, units I-
-Urdu material is in transcription. The introductory
ludes directions on the use of the material. An appendix
ditional vocabulary in both volumes. [NDEA]

Martin, Nanda K. Choudry and Vijay Budhraj. Hindi Basic
ts 1-18. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics,
pp. Tapes.
with an instructor and designed to give speech practice.
ws contain drills and glossaries. Brief dialogues with
lustrate grammar, which is explained in structural terms,
s a base for structured conversation and conversation
There are substitution, response, variation, completion,
transformation, and translation (both ways) drills.
ry vocabulary lists. An introductory section outlines
gy and includes repetition drills. Pronunciation infor-
drills in units 1-7. Hindi material is in transcription.
es included. Instructions on the use of the material and
eferences in the introduction. Hindi-English glossary.

l. Introduction to the Devanagari Script, for Students
Hindi, Marathi, Gujarati, and Bengali. London: Oxford
Press, 1953. xiii, 231 pp.
to give reading and writing practice. Divided into five
ich devoted to one language. Within one section, the use
cters of the syllabary and of the conjunct characters is

explained and illustrated in vocabulary ranging from modern colloquial speech to learned Sanskrit loanwords occurring in literary texts. The vocabulary is included in reading passages. A transcription of the reading examples is provided.

McCormack, William C., comp. *Course Materials for Elementary Intensive Hindi*. Madison, Wis.: University of Wisconsin, 1961-62. 2 vols. Tapes.

Supplementary and adaptive materials for use in elementary-advanced level courses designed to give speech and reading practice. A week-by-week calendar of the course precedes the material. The materials consist of pronunciation (repetition) and grammar (substitution, transformation, repetition, response, two-way translation, and completion) drills, basic sentences and conversational stimulus questions, readings, review units, and glossaries to Hindi books in the library of the University of Wisconsin. The materials are partly newly devised and partly selections and adaptations from published courses in Hindi. The materials are in Devanagari script, handwritten, and in transcription. [NDEA]

Pořízka, Vincent. *Hindština Hindī Language Course: Part I*. Prague: Státni Pedagogické Nakladatelství, 1963. 534 pp.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech, reading, and possibly writing practice. Czech and English are used as the languages of instruction. In the 20 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in narratives and dialogues. There are response and two-way translation drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Lessons 1-4 offer a gradual introduction to the Devanagari script. The Hindi material is in the Hindi script, typed and handwritten, and in transliteration. The introduction includes an outline of phonology. Appended are conversational sentences and expressions, glossary to the conversational sentences, and Hindi-Czech-English, Czech-Hindi, and English-Hindi glossaries.

Sharma, Deoki N. and James W. Stone. *An Active Introduction to Hindi: Units 1-25*. Temporary edition. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1968. 66 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Microwave format. Grammar is illustrated in repetition and response drills and explained in structural terms. Dialogues serve as a base for structured conversation. The Devanagari script is used throughout. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. [FSI]

Stone, James W. *An Introduction to Written Hindi: A Programmed Course in the Devanagari Script: Parts I-VI*. 2nd ed. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1965. [FSI]

READERS

Gumperz, John J. *Hindi Reader: Vol. I*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California, 1960. vi, 207 pp.

An intermediate text with short graded readings of culturally relevant texts.

Harris, Richard M. and Rama Nath Sharma. A Basic Hindi Reader. Rochester, N.Y.: South Asia Language and Area Center, University of Rochester, 1968. 295 pp.

Presupposes an elementary knowledge of spoken Hindi and a knowledge of the writing system. May be used as a companion volume to Spoken and Written Hindi by Fairbanks and Misra or Conversational Hindi-Urdu by Gumperz and Rumery. Part I, which forms an integral whole, contains readings which cover the essential elements of grammar. Part II is a series of 22 essays, arranged in order of increasing difficulty, covering a variety of subjects. Grammatical notes. Hindi-English glossary. [NDEA]

Harter, J. Martin, Jaimini Joshi and Nanda K. Choudry. Hindi Basic Reader. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1960. 83 pp.

Designed to accompany FSI Hindi Basic Course. The vocabulary of that course, up to lesson 18, is assumed as known from the beginning of the reader. Some of the 20 selections were written for this reader while others were adapted from magazine articles. The readings are preceded by illustrative sentences with buildups and followed by comprehension questions. The introduction includes an outline of the Devanagari script. [NDEA/FSI]

Nilsson, Usha S. Intermediate Hindi. Madison, Wis.: University of Wisconsin, Indian Language and Area Center, 1967. 2 vols.

For use with an instructor and designed for the student who has had two semesters of Hindi study and who knows Nagari script. Introduces different levels of modern Hindi, covering a variety of topics, folktales, essays, letters, political speeches, etc. The lessons are arranged in the order of increasing difficulty. The text provides structural notes and in a companion volume the serial glossary. [NDEA]

-----. Readings in Hindi Literature. Madison, Wis.: University of Wisconsin, Indian Language and Area Center, 1967. 2 vols.

Assumes mastery of the basic grammar of Hindi. Vol. I, the reader, introduces students to creative writing in modern Hindi in its unsimplified form. The graded selections show a wide variety of style and diction. The text includes a section on the development of literary Hindi and notes on authors. Uses standard orthography. Vol. II contains a glossary arranged in serial order. Parts of speech are indicated. [NDEA]

Sahai, R.N. Hindi Reader. Agra, India: K.M. Institute of Hindi Studies and Linguistics, n.d. 4 vols.

Zide, Norman et al. A Premchand Reader. (Asian Language Series.) Honolulu, Hawaii: East-West Center Press, 1965. vi, 302 pp.

Intended for second-year Hindi students. The nine stories by a major modern writer are arranged in order of vocabulary difficulty, with the last story containing much unfamiliar and specialized Urdu vocabulary. The glossary, which includes all vocabulary considered non-elementary, indicates important aspects of the construction of a word. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Bahl, Kali C. *A Reference Grammar of Hindi: (A Study of Some Selected Topics in Hindi Grammar)*. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago, 1967. 517 pp.

A partial description of the morphology and syntax of modern standard Hindi. Intended for the specialist. Stratificational in approach. Assumes familiarity with Nagari script. Grammatical categories covered are: nouns, verbs, explicators, adjectives, and adverbs. The numerous examples, taken from literary sources, are occasionally followed by approximate translations. [NDEA]

A Basic Grammar of Modern Hindi. Delhi: Government of India, Ministry of Education and Scientific Research, 1958. vii, 151 pp.

A descriptive grammar. Traditional in approach. Section I deals with the writing and pronunciation of Hindi. Sections II-IV cover the parts of speech (noun, pronoun, verb, postpositions, etc.). Section V is a discussion of the syntax, and Section VI covers affixation, gender forms, compounds and miscellaneous items. Rules governing the language are stated briefly, followed by numerous examples given in the Nagari script, with translations. Transliteration occasionally utilized.

Greaves, E. *Hindi Grammar*. Allahabad: Indian Press, 1933. xiii, 527 pp.

Gumperz, John J. and Vidya Niwas Mizra. *A Brief Hindi Reference Grammar*. Prelim. ed. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California, 1963. 57 pp.

A structural outline intended for first and second year students. Describes the phonology, sentence structure, phrases, form classes, verbs, and verb constructions. A transliteration is used throughout. [NDEA]

Kachru, Yamuna. *An Introduction to Hindi Syntax*. Urbana, Ill.: University of Illinois, Department of Linguistics, 1966. xii, 230 pp.

A transformational approach to Hindi syntax. Covers the elements of the sentence, the verb phrase, the noun phrase, adjectives and adverbs, sentence types, and conjunction. The introduction includes information about the history of Hindi grammar, various grammatical approaches, and a bibliography. Appended are a grammatical index and a Hindi-English glossary. [NDEA]

Kellogg, S.H. *A Grammar of the Hindi Language, in Which Are Treated the High Hindi, Braj, and the Eastern Hindi of the Rámáyan of Tulsí, Dás, also the Colloquial Dialects of Rájputáná, Kumáon, Avadh, Rúvá, Bhojpur Magadha, Maithila, etc*. 3rd ed. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner, 1938. xxxiv, 584 pp.

Saihgal, M.C. *Modern Hindi Grammar with Exercises and Full Vocabulary*. Subathu, Punjab: M.C. Saihgal, 1958.

A pedagogical grammar, traditional in approach. Grammatical categories.

Scholberg, H.C. Concise Grammar of the Hindi Language. 3rd ed. London: Oxford University Press, 1955. xvi, 159 pp.

A pedagogical grammar, traditional in approach. Rules for the different parts of speech (nouns, pronouns, etc.) are followed by examples (with translations) given in the Nagari script. Brief chapters on syntax and prosody. Appendix contains a table of compound verb forms.

Sharma, Aryendra. A Basic Grammar of Modern Hindi: English Version. Delhi: Government of India, Ministry of Education and Scientific Research, 1958.

Varma, S.K. "A Study in Systematic Description of Hindi Grammar and Comparison of the Hindi and English Verbal Group." Ph.D. Diss., Edinburgh University, 1964.

DICTIONARIES

Patak, B. The Authentic Senior Dictionary: Anglo-Hindi. Varansi: Hindi Pracharak Pustakalaya, 1958. 1848 pp.

Pathek, R.C. Bhargava's Concise Hindi-English, English-Hindi Dictionary. Chowk, Varansi: Bhargava Book Depot, n.d. 2 vols.

-----. Bhargava's Standard Illustrated Dictionary of the Hindi Language (Devanagari Script). Chowk, Varansi: Bhargava Book Depot, 1960. 1280 pp.

Intended for the English speaker. Includes modern colloquial and literary language as well as the ancient language. The Hindi entries include abbreviations which indicate the parts of speech. English glosses or explanations.

Rishi, Vira Rajendra. Russian-Hindi Dictionary. New Delhi: Sahitya Academi, 1957. 955 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary for Hindi speakers studying Russian. Contains 40,000 entries. Sub-entries are arranged by meaning. Parts of speech are indicated; illustrative phrases and examples of usage are provided. A grammatical sketch of Russian is included at the end of the dictionary, as well as a list of geographical names.

Sharma, R.K. Cambridge Dictionary: English to Roman and Hindi. Delhi: Cambridge Book and Stationery Stores, 1963. vi, 392 pp.

HINDI-URDU, URDU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bailey, T. Grahame. Teach Yourself Urdu. Ed. by J.R. Firth and A.H. Harley. London: English Universities Press, 1962. xxxix, 314 pp.

This self-instructional book is designed to give speech and reading practice. The student is advised to work with an informant while studying the section which contains an outline of the phonology and repetition drills. In the 29 short lessons, grammar is illustrated in basic sentences without buildups and vocabulary is introduced in lists. For grammatical explanations, the student is referred to the reference grammar which constitutes the first part of the book. Urdu material is in transcription accompanied by the standard orthography which is introduced in the pronunciation section. Urdu-English, English-Urdu glossaries.

Barker, Muhammad Abd-al-Rahman et al. A Course in Urdu. Montreal: McGill University, Institute of Islamic Studies, 1967. 3 vols. Tapes.
An intensive course designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. For use with a linguist and an informant. Vol. I contains 15 lessons and Vol. II has 10 lessons. Dialogues with buildups or narratives (lessons 21-25) serve as a base for structured conversation. Sentence patterns and grammatical constructions are discussed in structural terms. There are drills of the following types: substitution, transformation, completion, multiple choice, variation, translation, and response. From lesson 13 on, brief sketches of some facets of Indo-Pakistani life have been added. Vocabulary and supplementary vocabulary are introduced in lists and usage is explained in notes. Lessons 1-13 include pronunciation information on a literate variety of Dihlavi (Delhi) Urdu as employed in India and Pakistan. Much of the material is written in transcription. The Arabic script is gradually introduced beginning with lesson 6 and completed in lesson 10. The introduction includes directions to the student on the use of the material. Vol. III contains appendices with supplementary vocabulary, and Urdu-English, English-Urdu glossaries. [NDEA]

Bender, Ernest. Urdu Grammar and Reader. Philadelphia, Pa.: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1967. 487 pp. Tapes. Introductory Urdu Readings.
This two-year course is a companion volume to Hindi Grammar and Reader by the same author. The organization of the book approximates the techniques in use for programming teaching machines. For use with a linguist and an informant and designed to give speech and reading practice. For reading and writing practice, the student is referred to Introductory Urdu Readings to be used from lesson 17 on. Forty lessons, eight of which are reviews with translation exercises and translations of texts which have appeared in previous lessons. Grammar is presented through the medium of "equivalent constructions", and explained in structural terms. Exercises are of these types: translation, substitution, response, and sentence construction. Vocabulary is introduced in sentences of the same types as the example sentences. Structured conversations are based on annotated dialogues. From lesson 17 on, these become more complex, graduating into reading texts. Lesson 1 contains a discussion of the phonology, the transcription used, and dialogues for pronunciation practice. The dialect presented is that spoken by the educated speakers in West Pakistan. The introduction contains directions to the student. Grammar index. Urdu-English, English-Urdu glossaries. [NDEA]

Bright, William and Saeed A. Khan. The Urdu Writing System. (Program in Oriental Languages Publications Series B-Aids-No. 14.) New York, N.Y.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1958. 48 pp.

The letters of the Urdu script are listed in the introduction and described in more detail in succeeding sections in the following order: vowels, non-connectors, and connectors. The letters are given in their initial, medial, and final shapes, both typed and handwritten, and included in illustrative words. A transcription is used throughout. Appended is a sample text in the Urdu script, transcription, and translation. [NDEA/ACLS]

Hewitt, J.H. Urdu Course I. Lahore: Habib Press, 1960. 2 vols.

Ingerson, Carol and Anne Weiss. An Introduction to Urdu. Minneapolis, Minn.: India Training Project, University of Minnesota, n.d. 224 pp.
For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech practice. In the eight lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups and explained in structural terms. There are repetition, substitution, response, and translation into Urdu drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. An introductory chapter contains an outline of phonology, repetition drills, and a diagram of the organs of speech. Appended are two sections on Urdu script and an Urdu-English glossary. [PC]

Naim, Choudry M. Introductory Urdu Course. Honolulu, Hawaii: East-West Center, forthcoming. [NDEA]

Urdu Basic Units: 1-30. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1963. 535 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Five reviews. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and narratives which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are substitution, two-way translation, completion, response, and transformation drills. Lessons 1-23 include pronunciation information and drills (repetition). The Urdu material is in transcription. Urdu-English glossary. [FSI]

READERS

Barker, Muhammad Abd-al-Rahman, Khwaja Muhammad Shafi Dihlavi and Hasan Jahangir Hamdani. A Reader of Modern Urdu Poetry. Montreal: McGill University, 1968. lix, 274 pp.
For use in a second year course. Assumes mastery of A Course in Urdu (same author). The reader, restricted to the /ɣazlẽ/ style, contains selections from 18 living poets. Each Urdu verse is followed by a more or less literal prose translation supplemented, where necessary, by a paragraph of explanatory material. The Urdu material is in the Urdu script supplemented by a transcription in the Urdu-English glossary. Appended is a chapter on Urdu poetics. [NDEA]

Barker, Muhammad Abd-al-Rahman, Shafiqur Rahman and Hasan Jahangir Hamdani. An Urdu Newspaper Reader. Montreal: McGill University, Institute of Islamic Studies, 1968. xii, 451 pp. Tapes.
Designed for use at the college level, following M.A.R. Barker's A Course in Urdu or its equivalent. Contains 20 lessons, each with one or more newspaper articles, a vocabulary list, notes, drills, and exercises. The articles were written specifically for this

volume in the style and format of Pakistani newspaper prose, and are graded according to difficulty and grouped by subject. The Urdu material is presented in the Urdu script, supplemented by phonemic transcription in the vocabulary lists. A vocabulary finder list is appended. Contains key to exercises. [NDEA]

Gumperz, John J. and C.M. Naim. Urdu Reader. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California, 1960. 226 pp.

Intended as an introduction to simple Urdu for those with some previous knowledge of the pronunciation and grammar, and can be used with a spoken language course, or for private study. Part I is an introduction to the writing system, with special stress on the relationship between pronunciation and spelling. Part II consists of 18 graded reading units, each of which contains texts, glossary, fill-in exercises, and writing exercises. The first four units contain additional reading drills.

Khan, Masud Husain and Abdul Azim. A Second-Year Urdu Reader. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California, Institute of International Studies, 1963. 191 pp.

For students with a basic command of the spoken language, and the Urdu alphabet. Contains five short stories from modern Urdu literature. Drills are included for writing and conversation practice. Glossary and notes after each selection. Urdu script used in the readings and transcription used in the glossary and notes. [NDEA]

Naim, C.M. Readings in Urdu: Prose and Poetry. Honolulu, Hawaii: East-West Center Press, 1965. viii, 396 pp.

For use with an instructor or, with the exception of the poetry section, for self-instructional purposes. The Indian and Pakistani prose selections illustrate short stories, essays, and editorials. Each reading is followed by information about vocabulary, grammar, and culture. The Urdu script is used throughout, accompanied by a transcription in the notes and in the Urdu-English glossary. [NDEA]

Narang, G.C. Urdu: Readings in Literary Urdu Prose. Madison, Wis.: University of Wisconsin Press, 1968. x, 381 pp.

A graded intermediate reader which may be covered in a one-year regular course. Assumes familiarity with the Urdu script. The abridged and revised selections represent Indian and Pakistani writers. Each selection is preceded by a sketch of the author and accompanied by a serial glossary and explanatory notes on pages facing the text. The Urdu material is in the Nastālīq calligraphy, with some diacritical marks added, supplemented by a transcription in the glossary. [NDEA]

Stone, James W. and Mohammad S.Z. Farooqi. Introductory Newspaper Reader: Urdu. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1966-68. 3 vols.

Assumes a knowledge of basic Urdu and the Urdu script. May be used concurrently with a basic course. Provides practice in reading newspaper prose, beginning at an easy level. Graded and edited selections presenting typical front page news items are handwritten in the Urdu script. A series glossary appears on pages facing the text. Instructions to the student on the use of the material. Urdu-English glossary (in each volume). [FSI]

GRAMMARS

Platts, John T. A Grammar of the Hindustani or Urdu Language. London: Oxford University Press, 1920. xv, 399 pp.

A reference grammar, traditional in approach. Part I is a short description of the orthographic system of Urdu, with examples given in Urdu script, transliteration and translation. Part II covers the parts of speech, such as nouns, verbs, adverbs, prepositions, etc. Included in this section are descriptions of Persian and Arabic constructions. Part III deals with syntax, such as substantives, adjectives, pronouns, the active voice of the verb, particles, etc. Examples are included in the discussion and/or follow each item described, usually in paradigm form. All are given in the Urdu script, transliteration and translation. Appended is a discussion on the Muslim and Hindi calendars.

DICTIONARIES

Ferozsons' English-Urdu Dictionary, English Words with Their Equivalents in Urdu. Lahore: Ferozsons, 1961. 910 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of Urdu. The entries include abbreviations indicating the parts of speech and the Urdu gloss written in the Urdu script.

Haq, Moulvi Abdul. The Students' Standard English-Urdu Dictionary. Karachi: Anjuman, Taraqqi-i-Urdu, 1965.

Narain Lal, R. and B. Madho. The Student's Practical Dictionary: English-Urdu, Urdu-English. Rev. ed. Allahabad, n.d. 1390 pp.

Platts, John T. A Dictionary of Urdu, Classical Hindi, and English. London: Oxford University Press, 1960. viii, 1259 pp. [Reprint of 1884 ed.]

Intended for the English speaker. Entries include the initial Roman letter of the name of the languages to which the word belongs placed before the word. The source from which it is derived (if known) is placed in brackets after the romanized spelling of the word followed by the part of speech and English meaning. Words are given in the Persian and Devanagari scripts if Sanskrit or Hindustani. Persian script is given for Persian and Arabic words.

The Student's Home Dictionary, Containing Urdu Words with Their Meanings in English. 5th ed. rev. and enl. Allahabad: R.N. Lal, 1949. 980 pp.

HINDI-URDU, HINDUSTANI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bailey, Thomas Grahame. Teach Yourself Hindustani. London: English Universities Press, 1950. xli, 314 pp.

Harley, A.H. Colloquial Hindustani. Rev. ed. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner, 1963. xxx, 147 pp.

This self-instructional book is designed to give speech practice. In the 29 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Translation exercises into Hindustani. An introductory section contains an outline of the phonology, with lists of examples, a discussion of the transcription used throughout the text, and illustrations of the Devanagari and the Urdu alphabets. Appended are key to the exercises, supplementary vocabularies and dialogues, and an English-Hindustani glossary.

Hindustani Pronunciation: Basic Course, Units 1-17. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1955. 307 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Two review units. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation, outlined in English, and explained in structural terms. There are two-way translation, completion, repetition, substitution, response, variation, and transformation drills. An introductory chapter contains an outline of phonology and repetition drills. Hindustani material is in transcription. Appended is a Hindustani-English glossary. [FSI]

Hoenigswald, Henry. Spoken Hindustani. New York, N.Y.: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1945. 2 vols. Records.
This course in colloquial Urdu, which can be covered in approximately 200 hours, is for use with an instructor, informant, group leader, or for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. Each part consists of five lessons and one review. Grammar is illustrated in basic sentences with buildups and explained in structural terms. Conversations and narratives serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. There are multiple choice, translation, completion, and response drills. Pronunciation information and drills in Book I. Hindustani material is in transcription. Glossary in each lesson. Directions on the use of the material in the introduction and in the lessons. Guide's Manual in standard orthography covers units 1 to 12. Appended are a key to the exercises, list of names, irregular verb forms, the make-up of words, Hindustani-English, English-Hindustani glossaries. [USAFI/ACLS]

Saihgal, M.C. Hindustani Grammar in Three Simultaneous But Separate Scripts (Urdu, Nagari and Roman-Urdu) with English into Urdu Vocabulary. Subathu, Punjab: M.C. Saihgal and Son, 1947. xxiv, 218 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 44 lessons, vocabulary is introduced in lists and grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in two-way translation exercises. Supplements include idiomatic and colloquial sentences, exercises for translation, and grammatical rules.

GRAMMARS

Tisdall, William St. Clair. Hindustani Conversation Grammar. New York, N.Y.: Frederick Ungar, n.d. viii, 371 pp.
A pedagogical grammar. Traditional in approach. Almost half the book is given over to Hindustani grammar, with translation and question and answer exercises following each lesson. Parts II and III are

synopses of Persian and Arabic grammar, followed by a section of Hindi and Urdu reading lessons. The last two sections of the book contain an English-Urdu vocabulary and a key to the exercises. Examples to grammatical explanations are given in transliteration and/or the script of the language being discussed (i.e. Devanagari, Persian and Arabic). The transliteration system used is a slightly modified form of that recommended by the Oriental Congress of India (1894). Words not of Indian origin have their sources indicated.

DICTIONARIES

Narain Lal, Ram. *The Student's Romanized Practical Dictionary: Hindustani-English and English-Hindustani*. 7th ed. Allahabad: R. Narain Lal, 1952. iv, 363 pp.

Student's Practical Dictionary, Containing Hindustani Words with English Meanings: Urdu-English and Perso-Arabic. Rev. ed. Allahabad, 1956.

KASHMIRI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bailey, T. Grahame. *The Pronunciation of Kashmiri: Kashmiri Sounds, How to Make Them and How to Transcribe Them*. London: The Royal Asiatic Society, 1937. vi, 70 pp.

GRAMMARS

Grierson, George Abraham. *A Manual of the Kashmiri Language*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1911. 2 vols.

Kachru, Braj B. *A Reference Grammar of Kashmiri*. Prelim. ed. Urbana, Ill.: University of Illinois, 1969. xxv, 416 pp.
A pedagogically oriented analysis of Kashmiri, intended to serve as a basis for preparing teaching materials or as an introductory reference manual for students. The opening chapters (pages 1-48) include a scholarly survey of past research in Kashmiri; a tentative analysis of Kashmiri dialects and the relationship between Kashmiri and the Dardic languages; a description of Kashmiri writing systems; and brief comments on the literary tradition. Other chapters treat the phonology, word formation, word classes, the noun phrase, the verb phrase, the adverbial phrase, and the sentence types. Appendices include Kashmiri-English and English-Kashmiri glossaries and a selected bibliography. The Kashmiri material is presented throughout in transcription. [NDEA]

Kelkar, Ashok Ramchandra and Prannath Trisal. "Kashmiri Word Phonology: A First Sketch". *Anthropological Linguistics* 6:1.13-22 (1964).

Trisal, Prannath. "Kasmiri bhasa ka varnanatmak vyakarana. (A Descriptive Grammar of the Kashmiri Language.)" Ph.D. Diss., Agra University, 1964.

DICTIONARIES

Grierson, George Abraham. A Dictionary of the Kashmiri Language. Calcutta: Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1916-32. 4 vols.

LAHNDA

GRAMMARS

Wilson, J. Grammar and Dictionary of Western Panjabi as Spoken in the Shahpur District. Lahore, 1899.

DICTIONARIES

O'Brien, E. Glossary of the Multani Language of Southwestern Panjabi. 2nd ed. rev. by J. Wilson and Hari Kishen Kaul. Lahore: Punjab Government Press, 1903. 367 pp.

MAITHILI

GRAMMARS

Grierson, George A. An Introduction to the Maithili Dialect of the Bihari Language as Spoken in North Bihar, Part I: Grammar. 2nd ed. Calcutta: The Asiatic Society, 1909.

MARATHI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bhat, S.P. and R.D. Despande. Marathi Self-taught. Bombay: D.B. Tarapovevala and Sons, 1959.

Burns, David J. Marathi Script. Brattleboro, Vt.: Experiment in International Living, 1965. 62 pp.
Part I provides an introduction to the Marathi script, with charts, notes, dialogues, stroke order charts and practice sheets. Part II is designed for public health workers. In this section, the Marathi material is in transcription. [PC]

Marathi Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1960. [FSI]

Kalelkar, Narayan G. A Marathi Course for Beginners. Poona: Deccan College, forthcoming.

Kanithar, B.M. Marathi Without Tears. Poona: International Book Service, 1952. 114 pp.

Kavadi, Naresh B. and Franklin C. Southworth. Spoken Marathi: Book I. First-year Intensive Course. Philadelphia, Pa.: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1965. 252 pp.

rith an instructor and designed to give speech practice.
.s set up in such a way that, of every ten student hours,
ould be spent in class, two to three with recorded mater-
ie to two hours on the grammatical drills. In the 51
is and 25 grammar units, Poona Marathi is in transcrip-
.acritics indicating intonation, pause, and stress.
xplained in structural terms. Dialogues without buildups
ase for structured conversations. There are substitu-
tion, response, transformation and translation (into
.lls. Supplementary vocabulary lists. An introductory
.ines the phonology and includes sentences and dialogues
iry drill. Directions on the use of the material in the
. Appendices cover grammatical summaries, numerals, and
ish, English-Marathi glossaries. [NDEA]

. Introduction to Devanagari Script. London: Oxford
ress, 1953.
under HINDI-URDU, HINDI

:hi Language Course. London: Oxford University Press,
301 pp. [O.P.]
ictory course. Material is in Devanagari and Roman
1.

'ranklin C. and Naresh B. Kavadi. Spoken Marathi:
.ladelphia, Pa.: University of Pennsylvania, forthcoming.

Marathi Basic Course. n.p., 1966. 116 pp.
.th an instructor and designed to give speech practice.
' Conversational Hindi-Urdu by John J. Gumperz and June
'e lessons preceded by a pronunciation section with a
f the consonants and repetition drills. Review con-
rve as a base for structured conversation. There are
transformation, response, and additive drills. Gram-
ned in structural terms. Vocabulary is introduced in
es with buildups. Marathi material is in transcription.
nd familiar styles are used. Directions on the use of
included. [PC]

Laxman. Marathi Reader. Washington, D.C.: Foreign
tute, Department of State, 1964. xv, 240 pp.
th an instructor and designed to give reading and writing
e reading selections are accompanied by vocabulary lists,
mar, and drills (response, completion, and translation
. Dialectal forms are indicated. The introduction con-
sis of the Marathi script. Marathi-English glossary.

Laxman. "A Sketch of Marathi Transformational Grammar.'
University of Wisconsin, 1962. 253 pp.

A linguistic grammar. The six chapters of this book are divided into three sections: a constituent or phrase structure section (chapter 2) which contains rules; a transformation section (chapters 3-4) which covers optional and obligatory transformations; and a morphophonemic section. Chapter 1 is a summary of the approach which the author uses to describe the grammar of Marathi. Chapter 6 contains lists of lexical items which belong to the various classes and sub-classes represented by the abstract symbols used in various rules. The author has used his idolect of Marathi as a base for analysis. Select bibliography.

Kaḷeḷkar, Narayan G. *Marathi*. (Monographs on Indian Linguistics, 2.) New Delhi: Indian Council for Cultural Relations, 1965. 31 pp.
A brief outline of the phonology and grammar in structural terms. Intended as a general introduction. The Marathi material is in transliteration.

Kelkar, Ashok Ramchandra. *The Phonology and Morphology of Marathi*. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1959.

DICTIONARIES

Deshpande, M.K. *Marathi-English Dictionary*. Poona: Suvichar Prakashan Mandal, 1967.

Ranade, Nilkanth Babaji. *English-Marathi, Marathi-English Dictionary*. 3rd ed. Bombay, 1965. 1250 pp.

-----. *The Student's Concise Model Dictionary: English-Marathi, Marathi-English*. Bombay, 1961. 1043 pp.

Sabnis, R.P. and N.Y. Dole. *Sadhana Twentieth Century Student's Dictionary: English-English-Marathi*. Poona: Sadhana Prakashan, 1963.

Southworth, Franklin C. et al. *Marathi-English Dictionary*, forthcoming.

Vaze, Shridhar G. *The Aryabhushan School Dictionary: Marathi-English*. Shivajinagar, Poona: Aryabhushan Press, 1962. 577 pp. [Reprint of 1911 ed.]
Intended for the speaker of English. Each of the approximately 29,000 entries, in the Marathi script, is followed by an abbreviation indicating the part of speech and by the English gloss.

NEPALI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Clark, T.W. *Introduction to Nepali: A First-Year Course*. Cambridge: W. Heffer and Sons, 1963. xvii, 421 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Divided into three sections. Section I contains an outline of the phonology, repetition drills and some grammar and vocabulary notes. Section II, which deals with

grammar, contains paradigms, examples, and grammatical explanations. There are translation and reading exercises. Some vocabulary lists. Section III presents the Devanagari script used in writing Nepali, conjunct characters, and material from sections I and II in the standard orthography. Nepali material in the first two sections is in transcription with intonation indicated. The dialect of this manual is that of Kathmandu. The introduction includes directions to the student on the use of the materials.

Connors, Joseph. Lessons in Nepali. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Training Center, 1966. 193 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Seven units with numerous drills of the following types: repetition, substitution, transformation, response, and completion. Occasional short grammatical notes in structural terms and dialogues without buildups. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Instructions on the use of the material in the lessons. Appendices include songs, numerals, surveyor technical glossary and Nepali-English, English-Nepali glossaries. [PC]

Harter, J. Martin. Spoken Nepali: A Set of Language Lessons for Beginners. Prelim. ed. Kathmandu, Nepal: American Embassy, 1959. 28 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 10 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups. One translation (into English) drill. Vocabulary list in each lesson. The Nepali material is in transcription. Instructions on the use of the material.

Lessons in Nepali. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Training Center, 1966. 272 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech and reading practice. The first part of the text contains lessons 1-9, supplementary vocabularies, and an outline of Devanagari script. The second part contains lessons 13-35 in transcription and lessons 13-33 in Nepali script. In the lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and in narratives and explained in structural terms. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Pronunciation information in many lessons. Contrastive drills in lessons 2-4 and repetition and/or contrastive drills in lessons 13-35. There are variation and (in lessons 13-35) translation (into English), response, and completion drills. Appended is a collection of 25 authentic private letters in Nepali script, accompanied by vocabulary lists, intended for aural and reading practice. Fifteen of the letters are also in transcription. Both formal and informal styles of speech are represented. [PC]

Nepali Materials. Columbia, Mo.: University of Missouri, Peace Corps Training Center, 1965. 153 pp. Tapes.

Designed to give speech practice. In the eight lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. Included are drills, vocabulary lists, notes on pronunciation and the Devanagari script (lessons 1-3). Supplementary dialogues and vocabulary lists. The Nepali material is in transcription, frequently supplemented by the Devanagari script. [PC]

Roberts, Tom and Gary Arrowsmith. Lessons in Nepali: A Revision of the Text Developed by Mr. J. Joseph Connors of the University of Washington for Nepal VII, October 1965. Hilo, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Training Center, 1966. 281 pp.
Each of the five lessons contains vocabulary lists, a few grammar notes, and numerous drills. Unit five includes several dialogues and suggestions for conversation. The Nepali material is in transcription, supplemented by the Devanagari script in the Nepali-English glossary. English-Nepali glossary. [PC]

Rogers, George G. Colloquial Nepali: Sixty Lessons in Transliteration. Calcutta: T. Spink, 1950. viii, 124 pp.
This text containing 60 lessons is intended for use by army officers and can be used self-instructionally or with a teacher. Each lesson is intended for about one hour's study. The text concentrates on the spoken language of eastern and western Nepal. It is traditional in its approach. The Nepali material is given in Roman orthography.

Schmidt, Ruth Laila. A Nepali Conversational Manual. Philadelphia, Pa.: University of Pennsylvania, 1968. vi, 239 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. Intended to supplement Introduction to Nepali by T.W. Clark. May be covered in a one year intensive course. In the 27 lessons, dialogues without buildups and narratives serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammar is explained in structural terms. In lessons 1-18, there are response, transformation, and substitution drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Culture notes. Appended are two supplementary reading selections. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Meerendonk, M. Basic Gorkhali Grammar (in Roman Script). Singapore: K.B. Aess, 1949. 114 pp.
This self-instructional grammar presents the standard spoken language. It contains 20 lessons and is traditional in its approach. There are sections on pronunciation, verbs, and constructions. Exercises involve the translation of sentences from English to Gorkhali. Gorkhali-English glossary.

Morland-Hughes, W.R.J. A Grammar of the Nepali Language in the Roman and Nagri Scripts. London, 1947.

Southworth, Franklin C. Nepali Transformational Structure: A Sketch. Poona: Deccan College, 1967.
Intended for the linguist and student who wish to get a rapid over-view of the language.

Turnbull, Archibald. Nepali i.e. Gorkhale or Parbate Grammar and Vocabulary. 2nd ed. Darjeeling: The Mission House, 1904. viii, 185 pp.
This grammar is intended for use by missionaries. It is traditional in its approach and contains English-Nepali and Nepali-English vocabularies written in Devanagari and Roman scripts.

DICTIONARIES

Cornelius, A.W. English to Gurkhali, Gurkhali to English Dictionary. Dehra Dun, India: Jugal Kishire, 1944. 2 vols.

Joshi, T.R. Dictionary of the Pahari Dialects. Calcutta, 1911.

Kilgour, Robert. English-Nepali Dictionary. Rev. and arranged by H.C. Duncan. Darjeeling: Government Branch Press, 1923. 391 pp.
Intended for the English speaker. The approximately 13,500 entries include abbreviations which indicate the parts of speech. *The Nepali material* is in the Nepali script supplemented by a transliteration.

ORIYA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Mahapatra, Bijoy P. Lessons in Oriya. Hilo, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Training Center, 1966. 84 pp.
The 16 lessons include dialogues, vocabulary lists, and exercises. Few grammar notes. The Oriya material is in transcription, except in a preliminary lesson on the Oriya script. A specialized vocabulary list for poultry husbandry is included. [PC]

Pattanayak, D.P. A Programmed Introduction to the Reading and Writing of Oriya. Trial ed. Poona: American Institute of Indian Studies, Deccan College, 1966. 62 pp.
For self-instructional purposes. Divided into small sections with writing instructions and reading and writing practice on sounds and words. Appended is a Phonetic Reader which contains pronunciation information and repetition drills (some are contrastive).

----- and G.N. Das. Conversational Oriya Including Oriya Phonetic Reader. Poona: American Institute of Indian Studies, Deccan College, 1966.

GRAMMARS

Andersen, A. A Grammar of the Oriya Language. Copenhagen: The Danish Missionary Society, 1959. viii, 134 pp.
A descriptive grammar, intended for the beginner. Utilizes some modern linguistic principles, but on the whole, traditional. In six parts: letters and phonetics, where the student is introduced to the Oriya alphabet; parts of speech and inflexion (noun, adjective, pronoun, verb, indeclinables); formation of words (suffixes, loan words, compound words); syntax (number, use of cases, and the pronoun); the verb; the sentence (rules of concord, order, etc.); and indeclinables (conjunctions, interjections, postpositions). Examples with translations follow descriptions of rules. Oriya orthography used throughout; no transliteration provided except in part I. Some cross-referencing of items described.

DICTIONARIES

Acharya, Ramachandra. *Acharya's Concise English-English-Oriya Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Berhampoore: New Student's Store, 1952. 602 pp.

Mahapatra, Basudeva. *The Concise English Oriya Dictionary: English Odia Abhidhana*. Sakhigopala, 1951. 247 pp.

Tripathy, Jagannatha. *Samkhipta Odia Abhidhana: Oriya-Oriya-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Cuttack, 1954. ii, 332 pp.

PANJABI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Altschuler, Milton et al. *Introduction to Panjabi*. Minneapolis, Minn.: University of Minnesota, Pakistan Peace Corps Project, n.d. 276 pp. Tapes.

This eight-lesson course is for use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Grammar and vocabulary are introduced in dialogues with buildups. Grammatical notes are in structural terms. There are pattern practices, translation drills (both ways), response drills, and exercises in constructing sentences using charts of sentence structure. An introductory chapter contains an outline of the phonology, a diagram of the organs of speech, a glossary of some phonetic terms, and repetition drills on sounds and tone. Intonation information and drill in lesson 1. A vocabulary list and culture notes in each lesson. Panjabi material is in transcription. Brief directions on the use of the material in the introduction and the lessons. [PC]

Bahri, Ujjal Singh and Parmjit Singh Walia. *Introductory Punjabi (English to Punjabi)*. Panjab, India: Punjabi University, n.d.

Gill, Harjeet S. and Henry A. Gleason, Jr. *A Start in Panjabi*. (Hartford Studies in Linguistics, No. 11.) Hartford, Conn.: The Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1963. 182 pp.

Assumes the availability of a native speaker of Panjabi. The language presented is the most widely accepted standard, the Mahji dialect, and the dialogues are colloquial but not highly informal. Each of the 20 lessons contains dialogues, translation and pronunciation exercises, pattern practice drills, and notes on usage and grammar. The analysis is that used in H.S. Gill and H.A. Gleason, Jr., *A Reference Grammar of Panjabi*. [NDEA]

Tisdall, W. St. Clair. *A Simplified Grammar and Reading Book of the Panjabi Language*. New York, N.Y.: Frederick Ungar, 1961. vi, 136 pp.

This grammar, written in Devanagari script, assumes a knowledge of Urdu. An outline of elements of Panjabi grammar is presented. Reading passages which increase in difficulty are written in Devanagari script and transliteration. A vocabulary of Panjabi words is arranged according to the English alphabet. Entries include the Panjabi word in romanization, part of speech, English, and illustrative phrases.

READERS

Vatuk, Ved Prakash. Panjabi Reader: Levels I and II. Fort Collins, Colo.: Colorado State University, 1964. 2 vols.

Primarily intended for students with a speaking knowledge of Panjabi and some knowledge of the grammar of Panjabi. Vol. II is for use in second or third year courses. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In Vol. I, the phonology and the writing system are outlined in 11 lessons which include directions for writing the signs of the orthography, translation (into English), and reading and writing exercises. The 15 reading selections, illustrating prose and poetry, are accompanied by vocabulary lists, grammatical explanations, and drills (completion, translation into Panjabi, sentence construction, response, and transformation). Vol. II contains 23 selections, the final section representing an introduction to the older literary style. Appended (in both volumes) are a grammatical index and a Panjabi-English glossary. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Bahari, Hardev. Lahandi Phonology. Allahabad: Bharathi Press Prakshan, 1962.

-----. Lahandi Phonetics. Allahabad: Bharathi Press Prakshan, 1963.

Bailey, T. Grahame. Punjabi Grammar. (Based on the Speech of Wazirabad District). Lahore: Punjab Government Press, 1904.

-----. A Panjabi Phonetic Reader. (The London Phonetic Readers.) London: University of London Press, 1913. xix, 39 pp.

Gill, Harjeet S. and Henry A. Gleason, Jr. A Reference Grammar of Panjabi. (Hartford Studies in Linguistics, No. 3.) Hartford, Conn.: Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1963. vi, 317 pp.

Intended as a reference grammar of modern standard Panjabi, spoken and written. For the specialist. Structural in approach. Chapter 1 is an introduction to the language, its history and previous works written on it. Chapters 2-3 deal with segmental phonology, and tone and intonation. Chapter 4 introduces the Gurmukhi alphabet, and a phonemic system, the latter setting out rules to lead the student to correct pronunciation, and the former to correct spelling. Chapters 5-9 are on the parts of speech and inflection, nominal and verbal phrases, clauses, and emphasis. Chapter 10 sets out coordination and sentence sequencing. Numerous examples with translations follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout; the Gurmukhi script is used frequently in chapters 5-9. Analysis is based on the Majhi dialect of the Amritsar area. Included are an index of numbered examples, subject index and a Panjabi index. Map. [NDEA]

Jain, Banarsi D. A Phonology of Panjabi as Spoken about Ludhiana and a Ludhiana Phonetic Reader. (Panjab University Oriental Publications, 12.) Lahore: Punjab University, 1934. vii, 226 pp.

Panjabi Manual and Grammar. Patiala, India: Punjabi University, Punjabi Language Department, 1961. 342 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Hares, Walter Pullin. An English-Punjabi Dictionary. Lahore: Civil and Military Gazette Press, 1929. iii, 478 pp.
Intended for the English speaker. The approximately 15,000 entries include abbreviations which indicate the parts of speech. The Punjabi material is in transliteration.

Puri, Bhai Bishan Das. Punjabi Dictionary. Lahore: Punjab Textbook Committee, 1922. 1058 pp.

Singh, Bhai Maya. Punjabi Dictionary. Patiala, India: Punjabi University, Punjabi Language Department, 1961. 1221 pp.

PASHAI

GRAMMARS

Morgenstierne, Georg. Indo-Iranian Frontier Languages. Vol. 3 - The Pashai Language: Grammar. Oslo: Universitetsforlaget, 1967. 337 pp.

SINDHI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Steinmetz, Donald, Susan Rhame and Ferdinand A. Ruplin. Introduction to Sindhi. Minneapolis, Minn.: University of Minnesota, Pakistan Peace Corps Project, 1964. v, 301 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 15 lessons, grammar is introduced in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. There are pattern practices, response drills, and translation exercises. The introductory section contains pronunciation information, in articulatory terms, and repetition drills. Sindhi material is in transcription. Vocabulary list in most lessons. General directions to the student in the introduction and in lesson 1. Glossary. [PC]

READERS

Lalvani, A.D. New Sindhi Reader. Bombay: L. Dwarkadas and Sons, 1960-1961. 7 vols.

GRAMMARS

Bordie, John. "Descriptive Sindhi Phonology." Ph.D. Diss., University of Michigan, 1958.

Haskell, Charles W. A Grammar of Sindhi Language. Karachi, 1942.

Khubchandani, L.M. "The Phonology and Morphophonemics of Sindhi." M.A. Thesis, University of Pennsylvania, 1961.

-----. A Sindhi Grammar in Three Parts. Poona: Deccan College, forthcoming.

Rohra, Satish Kurmar. "Descriptive Analysis of Kacchi." Ph.D. Diss., University of Poona, 1966.

DICTIONARIES

Khubchandani, L.M. Comprehensive Sindhi-English Dictionary. Poona: Deccan College, 1966- . 5 vols.

Shahani, Anandram T. The Sindhi-English Dictionary. 5th ed. rev. and enl. Bombay: School and College Bookstall, 196- . 560 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Sindhi.

-----. The English-Sindhi Dictionary. Bombay: School and College Bookstall, 1961. 916 pp.

SINHALESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Fairbanks, G.H., James W. Gair and M.W.S. DeSilva. Colloquial Sinhalese. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University, 1968. 2 vols.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Vol. I contains 24 lessons and Vol. II has 12. Each of the lessons has a dialogue, a grammar section, and exercises. Every fourth lesson is a review. The Sinhalese script is introduced gradually beginning in lesson five, and is used exclusively from lesson 13 on. The phonology, presented in the introduction, appears in transcription. The language represented is the standard variety of the official language of Ceylon as spoken by educated speakers of the Southwestern coastal regions. A reference list of inflected forms and Sinhalese-English, English-Sinhalese glossaries are included in Vol. II. [NDEA]

Garusinghe, Dayaratne. Sinhalese: The Spoken Idiom. Munich: Max Hueber Verlag, 1962. 106 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 25 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms, and vocabulary is introduced in lists. There are translation (both ways), completion, parsing, response, transformation, and combination drills. An introductory section contains a brief outline of the phonology. Sinhalese material is in the transliteration of the London School of Oriental Studies. Appended are a grammar index and Sinhalese-English, English-Sinhalese glossaries.

MacDougall, Bonnie Graham. An Active Introduction to Sinhala. Washington, D.C.: Peace Corps, 1968. 715 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Divided into four sections. One contains a grammatical sketch (separately paginated 1-140), in structural terms, intended to serve as a learner's workbook as well, with fill-in pages which provide an opportunity for writing practice. Part I (pp. 1-138) contains repetition and discrimination drills on Sinhalese script, followed by three English texts in Sinhalese script reflecting the pronunciation of English in Ceylon. During the first 60

classroom hours, 10 hours should be spent on teaching the Sinhalese script. Part II (pp. 140-186) serves to establish Sinhalese as the medium of instruction in the classroom. There are repetition, response, and completion drills. Some brief grammatical explanations and references to sections in the grammatical sketch. Model conversations are given in which a non-native speaker elicits vocabulary items from the native speaker. Part III (pp. 187-577) contains language materials dealing with biographical matter and with material for routine needs, followed by a section in which language material dealing with professional needs in the host country is introduced. 120 cycles and texts preceded by drills. In this part, grammar is introduced in response drills and briefly explained. Structured conversation is based on conversations and on the texts. There are also transformation drills. Tables, maps, and illustrations are used as teaching aids. Some supplementary vocabulary lists. Culture notes. Colloquial Sinhalese is represented, written entirely in the Sinhalese script. Elements of the script used only in literary works are introduced in cycles 14 and 15. An introductory section contains information on the use of the material and information for the instructor interested in developing additional microwave cycles. The microwave format is also discussed. [PC]

Ranawake, Edwin. Spoken Sinhalese for Beginners. 4th ed. rev. Colombo: M.D. Gunasena and Co., 1953. 80 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 30 lessons and three reviews, Sinhalese material is in transcription. Vocabulary is limited to 650 items which are introduced in lists. Grammar is illustrated in sentences and explained in brief notes. There are repetition, parsing, and response drills. English-Sinhalese glossary.

GRAMMARS

Matzel, Klaus. Einführung in die singhalesische Sprache. (Schriftenreihe des Südasien-Instituts der Universität Heidelberg, Band 5.) Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1966. xiv, 208 pp.

A pedagogical reference grammar, in traditional terms, of the modern colloquial language with numerous illustrative sentences, dialogues, and texts. In the 22 chapters, the Sinhalese material is in transcription. Introductory chapters outline the pronunciation and the spelling system. Appended are a grammatical index and a Sinhalese-German glossary.

Perera, H.S. and Daniel Jones. A Colloquial Sinhalese Reader in Phonetic Transcription (with an Introduction on the Phonetics of Sinhalese). Manchester: University Press, 1919. vii, 39 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Carter, Charles. A Sinhalese-English Dictionary. Colombo: M.D. Gunasena, 1965. x, 806 pp.

De Lanerolle, J. Standard English-Sinhalese Dictionary. Colombo, 1948.

De Zylva Walisinghe, Sudharman Dharmadasa. English and English-Sinhala Dictionary. Colombo: M.D. Gunasena, 1966. xxiii, 1332 pp.

Malalasekera, G.P. English-Sinhalėse Dictionary. 2nd ed. Colombo: M.D. Gunasena, 1958. 1057 pp.

Ratnasuriya, M. Dharmasiri and P.B.F. Wijeratne. The Shorter Sinhalese-English Dictionary: Vol. I. Colombo: University of Ceylon Press Board, 1949.

Vol. I covers the letters A-K. The dictionary is to be completed in five volumes.

DRAVIDIAN

GONDI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Patwardhan, S.B. First Gondi Manual. London, 1935.

GRAMMARS

Chenevix Trench, C.G. A Grammar of Gondi. Madras: Government Press, 1919-21. 2 vols.

Vol. I of this work is a brief descriptive grammar. Traditional in approach. The rules dealing with the different parts of speech (pronouns, verb, noun, etc.) are described followed by examples, usually in list or paradigm form. There is a chapter on syntax which consists of illustrative texts with translations, dealing mainly with word order. Appendices include discussions of tribal division, the family, crops and agriculture, and paradigms of selected verbs. Appended also is an English-Gondi list of verbs. Vol. II contains folktales, stories and songs of the Gonds (with translations), and a Gondi-English vocabulary. Modified Roman transcription used throughout.

Mitchell, A.N. A Grammar of Maria Gondi, as Spoken by the Bison Horn or Dandami Marias of Bastar State. Jagdalpur: Bastar State Press, 1942. 69 pp.

Sethumadhava Rao, P.A. A Grammar of the Gondi Language. Hyderabad, 1954. iv, 69 pp.

KANNADA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bright, William, Shantha Rau and Meera Narvekar. Spoken Kannada, Lessons 1-12. Berkeley, Calif.: Center for South Asia Studies, Institute of International Studies, University of California, 1960. vii, 184 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. Except for the two reviews, each of the 12 lessons contains a dialogue with buildups, which serves as a base for structured conversation, substitution, translation (both ways), transformation, response, and comprehension drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Lesson 1 includes an outline of the phonology. Repetition drills on minimal pairs in other lessons. Supplementary vocabulary lists. The Kannada material is in transcription. Grammar index. Short introductory list of references. Kannada-English, English-Kannada glossaries.

Jambunathan, M.V. A Guide to Spoken Kannada. Bangalore, 1959.

McCormack, William and M.G. Krishnamurthi. Kannada, A Cultural Introduction to the Spoken Styles of the Language. Madison, Wis.: University of Wisconsin Press, 1966. xi, 204 pp.

This work is a revised version of the first 20 lessons of the authors' Elementary Kannada (1962). For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Twenty units including two reviews. From unit 4 on, most lessons include a dialogue or a speech followed by grammatical explanations in structural terms; drills (response, substitution, completion, transformation, and two-way translation, and structured conversations. Unit 1 includes a survey of the phonology. Units 1-6 contain repetition drills on dental and retroflex consonants and /r/ and related sounds. Transcription is used in units 1-17 with standard orthography introduced in unit 3. Standard orthography is used in units 19-20. Informal style is used in units 1-13 and formal style in the remaining units. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. "Interdialect" variety of Kannada based on that of Davangere City is used. Glossary. [NDEA]

Puttappa, K.V., K.V. Raghavachar and T.N. Sreekantaiya. Introduction to Spoken Kannada. Mysore: Mysore Adult Education Council, n.d.

Spencer, Harold. A Kanarese Grammar, with Graduated Exercises. 2nd ed. rev. Mysore: Wesley Press, 1950. xii, 452 pp.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech and reading práctice. A traditional pedagogical grammar with translation exercises (both ways) and vocabulary lists. In the 46 lessons, Kanarese material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in lessons 1 and 2. Lessons 1-3 contain an outline of the phonology, an introduction to the orthography, and reading exercises of words and sentences. Appendices cover: supplementary vocabularies, irregular verb list, a Kanarese and an English index.

Ziegler, Friedrich. A Practical Key to the Kanarese Language. Mangalore: Basel Mission Book and Tract Depository, 1935. vii, 101 pp.

For use with an informant and designed to give speech practice. In the 100 units, new grammatical features are illustrated in a number of unrelated sentences accompanied by a translation. Explanations are in traditional terms. No drills. An introductory section outlines the phonology. Kanarese material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription. Directions to the student on the use of the material. Glossary.

.G. and William McCormack. Reading Material in
n, Wis.: University of Wisconsin, 1964. 676 pp.
the intermediate-advanced student. The reading
he Kannada script, are proverbs, selections from
graphical sketches of the writers, selections from
e, and classical Kannada poetry in modern Kannada
introduction to the culture and literature is pro-

.G. and A.K. Ramanujan. Modern Kannada Fiction: A
gy. Madison, Wis.: University of Wisconsin, Depart-
tudies, 1967. xxv, 227 pp.
an instructor and intended for the student who has
ensive course in Kannada. The nine selections from
e were all written by speakers of the southern Mysore
election, presented in the Devanagari script, is
abulary list and grammatical notes. The introduc-
outline of Kannada literary history and some com-
elections. [NDEA]

An Outline of Colloquial Kannada. (Deccan College
22.) Poona: Deccan College, 1958. viii, 75 pp.
grammar, intended for the specialist. Structural
ven brief chapters outline the phonemics, morpho-
stem formation, derivation (de-adjectival adjec-
nouns, de-verbal nouns, etc.), phrases, clauses,
tics and sentences of Kannada. The final chapter
with analysis. Examples with translations follow
Appendix includes discussion and table of Kannada
sis is based principally on the speech of educated
the "old" Mysore state (pre-1956 boundaries). Pho-
on used throughout.

he Structure of Kannada. Dharwar: Karnatak Univer-
35 pp.

mar of the Kannada Language in English. Mangalore:
and Tract Depository, 1903.

Generative Grammar of Kannada. Ann Arbor, Mich.:
lms, 1963. 268 pp.
sts of six chapters which are an attempt to set up
he forms of Kannada sentences. Chapter I gives
r basic constituent structures. Optional transforma-
r more complex structures follow in chapter II, and
nts to the output of the kernel rules in chapter III.
es compounding and reduplication in two "idiom gram-
is a set of 48 lists (with notes) of classes of
ed for by the kernel rules. The final chapter des-
neral morphophonemic processes (rules more limited
ere they apply.) Select bibliography.

Shankarbhat, D.N. "Kannada Verb Morphology-Vaddaradhane". Bulletin of the Deccan College 21.1-18 (1963).

-----. "Verbal Inflexion in Southern Havyaka". Indian Linguistics 21.32-40 (1960).

DICTIONARIES

Bharadwaj, D.K. Students' Modern Concise Dictionary: English-Kannada. 2nd rev. ed. Gadag: P.C. Shyabadimath, 1961. xvi, 719 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Kannada.

Kopp, K.B. Students' Modern Concise Dictionary: English-English-Kannada. 2nd ed. rev. Gadag: P.C. Shyabadimath, 1961. 719 pp.

Mysore University. English-Kannada Dictionary. Mysore: University of Mysore, 1965.

Shenai, K. Vittal. English-English-Kannada Dictionary. Bombay: Orient Longmans, 1962. 503 pp.
Intended for speakers of Kannada.

KUI

GRAMMARS

Winfield, W.W. Grammar of the Kui Language. n.p., n.d. 248 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Winfield, W.W. Vocabulary of the Kui Language: Kui-English. n.p., 1929.

MALAYALAM

TEACHING MATERIALS

Frohnmeyer, I.J. A Progressive Grammar of the Malayalam Language for Europeans. Rev. ed. Mangalore: Basel Mission Book and Tract Depository, 1913. xvi, 307 pp.

Moag, Rachel and Rodney Moag. A Course in Colloquial Malayalam. Milwaukee, Wis: University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, 1967. xl, 470 pp.
For use in a 12-week (300 hours) intensive course. Part I contains 35 lessons, each with brief dialogues, pronunciation notes and drills (lessons 2-21), vocabulary list, grammar notes and exercises. Occasional culture notes and field exercises. Part II contains supplementary dialogues and texts with notes. Preliminary sections provide instructions on the use of the material and a guide to pronunciation. The Malayalam material is in transcription. Appendices include supplementary vocabulary, grammar notes and exercises, information on the Malayalam writing system, and a Malayalam-English glossary. [PC]

DICTIONARIES

George, M.A. Current English-Malayalam Dictionary. Trichur, India: Current Books, 1964. 492 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Malayalam. Approximately 25,000 entries. The Malayalam material is in the Malayalam script. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech.

Gopala, Pillai K., Bappu Rao and N. Sankar. The New English-Malayalam Dictionary. 6th ed. Quilon, South India: Sree Ramavilas Press and Book Depot, 1964.

Gundert, H. A Malayalam and English Dictionary. Rev. ed. Kottayam: National Book Stall, 1962. 988 pp.

Haran, N.H. English-Malayalam Dictionary. Rev. ed. Alleppey: Vidyarambham Press and Book Depot, 1957. 2 vols.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of Malayalam. The Malayalam script is used throughout.

Menon, K. Raman. English-Malayalam Dictionary. 4th ed. Quilon, South India: S.T. Reddiar and Sons, 1951.

Pillai, N.C. A Concise English-English-Malayalam Dictionary. Trivandram: Nalanda Publishing House, 1965.

TAMIL

TEACHING MATERIALS

Beinstein, Judith et al. Conversational Tamil. Sacramento, Calif.: Development and Resources Corporation, n.d. 285 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Modified microwave format. The 79 microwave cycles contain grammar notes and drills, and supplementary dialogues and narratives. An introductory section contains instructions on the use of the materials. The Tamil material is in transcription. Some emphasis on agricultural vocabulary throughout. Appended are a verb chart and a guide to pronunciation. [PC]

Clayton, Albert C. An Introduction to Spoken Tamil. 3rd ed. rev. Madras: Christian Literature Society, 1939. xv, 359 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. In the 100 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and references are made to Albert A. Arden's A Progressive Grammar of Common Tamil. There are dialogues and response drills. Further sections include a chapter on interrogatives, an outline of the Tamil script, classified vocabularies, useful sentences, and instructions to the teacher. The Tamil script is used in beginning lessons, accompanied by a transliteration. Appended are a grammatical index and English-Tamil, Tamil-English glossaries.

Jothimutthu, P. Guide to Tamil, Direct Method. Madras: Christian Literature Society, 1956. ix, 257 pp.

Kerslake, Percy and C.R. Narayanaswami Aiyar. Tamil Course for European Schools. Madras: Christian Literature Society, 1964-65. 4 vols.

Lisker, Leigh and S. Vaidyanathan. Student's Manual of Modern Formal Tamil. Philadelphia, Pa.: University of Pennsylvania, 1966. 921 pp.
For use with an instructor supplementing materials in colloquial Tamil. In the 15 lessons, the content of the reading texts provides a background of the culture of Tamiland and India in general. The Tamil orthography is introduced after the sounds and the basic patterns. The language represented is the spoken version of modern standard written Tamil. Tamil-English glossary. [NDEA]

Pillai, M. Shanmugam. Spoken Tamil: Part I. (Publications in Linguistics, No. 4.) Annamalainagar, India: Annamalai University, 1965. vi, 235 pp.
For use in a four-week intensive course and designed to give speech practice. In the 25 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms with numerous examples and illustrated in some basic sentences and dialogues. There are two-way translation, parsing, and response drills. Vocabulary is limited to 1000 items. New words are listed in each lesson. The language represents the Tamil spoken by educated non-brahmins during informal conversation. A transcription is used throughout, in the Tamil-English, English-Tamil glossaries, accompanied by the Tamil script. Appended are pronunciation (repetition) drills and a grammatical index.

Raja, N. Kumaraswami and K. Doraswamy. Conversational Tamil. (Department of Linguistics, Publication No. 9.) Annamalainagar, India: Annamalai University, 1966. 360 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. May be used after Spoken Tamil by M. Shanmugam Pillai. In the 12 lessons, including two reviews, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in dialogues which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. There are two-way translation, response, substitution, and transformation drills. Supplementary vocabulary lists. The phonology is outlined in lesson 1. Pronunciation (repetition) drills in all lessons. Standard colloquial Tamil is represented, using the Tamil script and transcription. Appended are a grammar index and Tamil-English, English-Tamil glossaries.

READERS

Arden, Albert H. Companion Reader to Arden's Progressive Tamil Grammar. Madras, 1914.

Asher, R.E. and R. Radhakrishnan. A Graded Tamil Reader. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago, 1962.
Selections from contemporary Tamil prose, with notes and glossaries. [NDEA]

Pillai, M. Shanmugam. A Tamil Reader for Beginners: Parts I and II. Annamalainagar, India: S. Muthu Chidambaram Publishers, 1966.

Ramanujan, A.K. A Newspaper Reader. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago, 1963. 342 pp.
Aimed at specialists or trainees in contemporary Indian affairs. Designed to familiarize the student with the range of a Tamil newspaper. The 36 excerpts are taken from Tamil dailies, weeklies, and a monthly. Lessons are graded by size, grammatical complexity and lexical variety. Tamil-English glossary. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Arden, Albert H. A Progressive Grammar of Common Tamil. 5th ed. rev. by A.C. Clayton. Madras: Christian Literature Society, 1962. viii, 340 pp.
Prefaced by a summary of the chief characteristics of the Dravidian languages. A short outline grammar of essential forms and constructions precedes the grammar of literary Tamil. This grammar covers the Tamil alphabet; orthography; rules concerning the combination, insertion, and changes of Tamil letters; parts of speech; tenses; word order; colloquialisms; and foreign words. Appendices contain abbreviations, some grammatical terms, names of the days amd months, and a bibliography. There are two indices: one in English and one in Tamil.

Andronov, M.S. Tamil'skij jazyk. Moscow: Izdatel'stro vostočnoj literatury, 1960. 75 pp.

Corre, Alan C. "Structure of Tamil." Ph.D. Diss., University of Pennsylvania, 1962. 102 pp.

D'Imperio, Mary E. Tamil Grammar Notes. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1956. [FSI]

Pillai, M. Shanmugam. A Generative Grammar of Tamil. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1963. 353 pp.
A linguistic grammar concentrating largely on the syntax of spoken Tamil. Approximately half the book is given over to the kernel and transformation rules governing the syntax. The other half is concerned with lists (verbs, nouns, grammatical markers), morphophonemics, and phonology. The appendices include a text with translations, literal and approximate, and references to chapters on the grammatical points, and examples of derivations of sample sentences. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

Ramanujan, A.K. Spoken and Written Tamil: The Verb. Chicago, Ill.: Department of Linguistics, University of Chicago, n.d. 38 pp.
Intended for the specialist. Transformational in approach. The study is based on setting up a series of ordered rules which will yield Written (High) Tamil or the spoken dialect. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

English-Tamil Dictionary. Madras: University of Madras, 1965. 3 vols.

The Great LIFCO-Dictionary: English-English-Tamil. 9th ed. Madras: The Little Flower Co., 1965.

The LIFCO Dictionary: Tamil-English. Madras: The Little Flower Co., 1960.

Percival, Peter. An English-Tamil Dictionary. Rev. ed. Madras, 1961. 441 pp.
Intended for speakers of both languages. Each English entry, in the standard orthography, is followed by an abbreviation indicating the part of speech, by the Tamil gloss, and by illustrative phrases. The Tamil material is in the Tamil script.

Pillai, Visvanatha. Tamil-English Dictionary. 2nd ed. Madras: Christian Literature Society, 1963. 706 pp.

TELUGU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Beinstein, Judith et al. Conversational Telugu. Sacramento, Calif.: Development and Resources Corporation, n.d. 265 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Modified microwave format. The 77 microwave cycles contain grammar notes and drills, and supplementary dialogues and narratives. Instructions on the use of the material in an introductory section. The Telugu material is in transcription. Some emphasis on agricultural vocabulary throughout. Appended are a verb chart and a guide to pronunciation. [PC]

Krishnamurti, Bh. and P. Sivananda Sarma. A Basic Course in Modern Telugu. Hyderabad: Krishnamurti, 1968. xxix, 287 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. May be covered in approximately 120 classroom hours. In the 24 lessons, grammar is illustrated in pattern sentences with buildups and explained in structural terms. There are completion, response, transformation, parsing, two-way translation, and combination drills. Vocabulary is limited to 400 bases. New words are listed in each lesson. An introductory section outlines the phonology and the Telugu script presented with arrows indicating the writing of the symbols. The language represented is the spoken variety used by educated speakers in the Coastal Districts. Appended are a grammatical index and a Telugu-English glossary.

Lisker, Leigh. Introduction to Spoken Telugu. (Program in Oriental Languages, Publications Series B-Aids-No. 18.) New York, N.Y.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1963. xxvii, 345 pp.
For use with an informant and designed to give speech practice. In the 30 lessons, grammar is introduced in brief dialogues with

buildups, explained in structural terms, and illustrated in pattern sentences. There are substitution, completion, and two-way translation drills. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes. Vocabulary list in each lesson. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology. Further pronunciation information in lessons 1-4 about elision, intonation, free variation of some stops and fricatives, and dialectal variations. Accompanied by two check lists to establish the speech of the informant. The language of this manual represents the speech of the educated person in coastal Andhra Pradesh. Telugu material is in transcription with intonation indicated by diacritics. The standard orthography accompanies drawings. Instruction on use of the material in the introduction. Telugu-English glossary. [ACLS]

Reddy, G.N. Introductory Telugu. Madison, Wis.: University of Wisconsin, 1963. [NDEA]

READERS

Krishnamurti, Bh. Materials for Elementary Readings in Modern Telugu. Prelim. ed. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California, 1961. 320 pp. [NDEA]

Marsden, E. Telugu First Reader. Madras: Macmillan and Co., 1916. 63 pp.

Reddy, G.N. and Dan M. Matson. Graded Readings in Modern Literary Telugu. Prelim. ed. Madison, Wis.: Indian Language and Area Center, University of Wisconsin, 1964. 220 pp. [NDEA]

-----. Graded Readings in Newspaper Telugu. Prelim. ed. Madison, Wis.: Indian Language and Area Center, University of Wisconsin, 1966. 156 pp. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Arden, Albert H. A Progressive Grammar of the Telugu Language. 4th ed. rev. by F.L. Marler. Madras: Christian Literature Society, 1937. li, 351 pp.

A grammar of a style of Telugu, which is an artificial compromise between the two styles of Telugu, classical and colloquial.

Master, Alfred. Introduction to Telugu Grammar. London: Luzac and Co., 1947. 31 pp.

Sjoberg, A.F. "The Phonology of a Telugu Dialect." Ph.D. Diss., University of Texas, 1957.

DICTIONARIES

Galletti di Cadilhac, A. Galletti's Telugu Dictionary. London: Oxford University Press, 1935. xvii, 434 pp.

Radhakrishna Shastri, K.V. Money's New Model Student's Standard Dictionary: English-English-Telugu, with Supplement. Madras: Money, 1951. 392 pp.

Reddy, G.N. and Dan M. Matson. Glossaries for Graded Readings in Newspaper Telugu and Modern Literary Telugu. Prelim. ed. Madison, Wis.: University of Wisconsin, 1964-66. 363 pp. [NDEA]

Sankaranarayana, Paluri. A Telugu-English Dictionary. Rev. ed. Madras: P. Kameswara Row Bros., 1953.

MINOR LANGUAGES OF INDIA

BORO

GRAMMARS

Burton-Page, J. "An Analysis of the Syllable in Boro". Indian Linguistics 16.334-44 (1955).

Dundas, W.C.M. An Outline Grammar and Dictionary of the Kachari (Dimasa) Language. [Shillong], 1908.

BURUSHASKI

GRAMMARS

Lorimer, David Lockhart Robertson. The Burushaski Language. (Institut for Sammenlignende Kulturforskning.) Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1935-38. 3 vols.

-----. Werchikwar-English Vocabulary (With a Few Werchikwar Texts). (Serie B: Skrifter.) Boston, Mass.: Norwegian University Press, 1962. xii, 391 pp.

Intended for the English speaker. The approximately 3000 entries, written in transcription, include illustrative sentences.

GARO

GRAMMARS

Burling, Robbins. A Garo Grammar. (Deccan College Monograph Series, 25.) Poona: Deccan College, 1961. x, 95 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Macdonald, A. and Momin G. Madhunath. A Garo-English Dictionary. Shillong, 1910.

Mason, Marcus C. et al. English-Garo Dictionary. Shillong, 1905.

KHASI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bareh, U Mondon. Khasi-English Course and Grammar for Schools and Colleges. Shillong, 1929.

GRAMMARS

Rabel, Lili. Khasi, A Language of Assam. (Humanities Series, No. 10.) Baton Rouge, La.: Louisiana State University Press, 1962. xv, 248 pp.

A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. Of the six chapters, five deal with the phonology, word classes, gender and number, morphology, and arrangements (word order, nominal, verbal and prepositional constructions). Chapter VI, which composes about one-third of the book, contains texts and a brief lexicon. The texts are cross-referenced to the grammar. Some have literal and/or free translations. In the grammar examples with translations follow items described. Analysis is based on the soʔra dialect (Cherrapunji). Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

Roberts, H. A Grammar of the Khassi Language. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner and Co., 1891. xx, 209 pp.

A pedagogical grammar of standard Khassi (Cherrapunji, Central Assam), intended for the beginner. In three parts: orthography (the alphabet), etymology (the parts of speech: noun, adjective, pronoun, verb, etc.), and syntax. Numerous examples, with translations, often in paradigmatic and list form, follow descriptions of rules governing the grammar. Modified Roman orthography used throughout. Paragraphs consecutively numbered; some cross-referencing.

DICTIONARIES

Singh, U Nissor. English-Khassi Dictionary. Shillong: East Bengal and Assam Secretariat, 1930.

-----. Khasi-English Dictionary. Shillong: East Bengal and Assam Secretariat, 1906. vi, 247 pp.

KURUKH

GRAMMARS

Grignard, A. A Grammar of the Oraon Language. Calcutta: Catholic Orphan Press, 1924. iii, 317 pp.

A traditional grammar intended for pedagogical purposes. In two equal parts: lexigraphy (parts of speech described) and syntax (functions explained). Each chapter of the book contains a great number of random sentences and phrases, given in lists, and collected in order to illustrate all possible uses. Translations are provided. Other examples follow each item described. Transliteration used throughout. Translation exercises at end of the book.

Hahn, Ferdinand. Kurukh Grammar. Calcutta: Bengal Secretariat Press, 1911. 162 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Grignard, A. An Oraon-English Dictionary. Calcutta: Catholic Orphan Press, 1921. vii, 697 pp.

Hahn, Ferdinand. Kurukh (Oraõ)-English Dictionary. Calcutta: Bengal Secretariat Press, 1903. 184 pp.

MANIPURI

GRAMMARS

The Beginner's Grammar in Manipuri. Calcutta, 1905.

Pettigrew, William. Manipuri (Mitei) Grammar ... Allahabad, 1912.

MUNDARI

DICTIONARIES

Bhaduri, Manindra B. Mundari-English Dictionary. Calcutta: Calcutta University Press, 1931. 229 pp.

Intended for use by the speaker of English. A glossary with approximately 7000 entries, originally prepared in 1928, with addenda incorporated in 1929. Some cultural information. An introductory section briefly outlines the transcription used throughout.

SANTALI

GRAMMARS

Bodding, Paul Olaf. Materials for a Santali Grammar. Dumka, 1929. 2 vols.

Skrefsrud, L. A Grammar of the Santhal Language. Benares, 1873.

DICTIONARIES

Bodding, Paul Olaf. A Santal Dictionary: Santali-English. Oslo: Universitetsforlaget, 1929-36. 5 vols.

Campbell, A. Santali-English, English-Santali Dictionary. 3rd ed. Pokhuria: Santal Mission Press, 1953. 2 vols.

7. Southeast Asia and the Pacific

BURMA (AND YUNNAN)

AKHA

GRAMMARS

Lewis, Paul. "Akha Phonology". Anthropological Linguistics 10:2. 8-18 (1968).

DICTIONARIES

Lewis, Paul. Akha-English Dictionary. (Southeast Asia Program Data Papers 70, Linguistic Series III.) Ithaca, N.Y.: Department of Far Eastern Studies, Cornell University, 1968. xxvi, 363 pp.
Includes a grammatical introduction.

BURMESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Burmese Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1963-64. [DLI]

Cornyn, William S. Spoken Burmese. New York, N.Y.: Holt and Co., 1945. 3 vols. Records.
For use with an instructor, an informant, a group leader, or for self-instructional purposes, and designed to give speech practice. Divided into five parts each with five lessons and a review. Dialogues without buildups serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are multiple choice and response drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Pronunciation drills (repetition) in Parts I and II. The Burmese material is in transcription with tones indicated by diacritics. Instructions on the use of the material in the lessons. English-Burmese and Burmese-English glossaries. (Replaced by Beginning Burmese.) [USAFI/ACLS]

----- and D. Haigh Roop. Beginning Burmese. (Yale Linguistic Series.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1968. xxiii, 501 pp. Tapes.
A revision of Spoken Burmese. For use with a teacher. Emphasis both on audiolingual skills and on reading and writing Burmese

script. Twenty-five units, four for review, containing basic-sentence dialogues with buildups, grammar drills of the repetition, question-answer, completion, and substitution types, pronunciation drills of the imitation and contrast types, writing exercises, word lists, and non-technical but structural explanations of grammar and phonology. Units 1-13 are presented first in transcription then in Burmese script; in units 14-25, the script accompanies the transcription. English-Burmese, Burmese-English glossaries. [NDEA]

Jones, Robert B. and U Khin. The Burmese Writing System. (Program in Oriental Languages, Publications Series B-Aids-No. 1.) New York, N.Y.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1953. v, 37 pp.
A description of the relation between the spoken language and the symbols used to represent it in writing. Designed to introduce the student to reading the Burmese script. The symbols of the script are introduced in tables accompanied by explanations and illustrative word lists. A sample text illustrating the literary and colloquial styles is printed in the Burmese script and in transcription and reproduced in a style of handwriting close to the printed forms and again in a cursive script. [ACLS]

Stewart, John A. Manual of Colloquial Burmese. London: Luzac and Co., 1955. xii, 122 pp.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. Chapters I and II outline the phonology and the Burmese script. Grammar is explained in traditional terms with illustrative sentences and dialogues. Vocabulary lists. Reading selections from modern literature are accompanied by a translation. The standard colloquial language is represented, written in transcription and in the Burmese script. Appended are a grammatical index and a list of foreign words.

READERS

Cornyn, William S. Burmese Chrestomathy. (Program in Oriental Languages, Publications Series A-Texts-No. 4.) New York, N.Y.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1957. 393 pp. Burmese Glossary. 1958. 209 pp.
The reader constitutes a continuation of Spoken Burmese (same author). It presents a survey of various styles of spoken and written Burmese. The Burmese material is in the Burmese script supplemented by a transcription in the Glossary. Alphabetical arrangement in the Glossary follows the Standard Burmese ordering of initials. [ACLS]

GRAMMARS

Armstrong, Lilias E. and Pe Maung Tin. A Burmese Phonetic Reader with English Translation. (The London Phonetic Readers.) London: University of London Press, 1925. viii, 61 pp.

Bridges, J.E. Burmese Grammar. Rangoon, 1915. 2 vols.

Cornyn, William S. Outline of Burmese Grammar. (Language Dissertation, No. 38.) Baltimore, Md.: Linguistic Society of America, 1944. 34 pp.

A linguistic grammar intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. In the six brief chapters, descriptions deal with the phonemes, sentence types and particles, the verbal and nominal systems, numerals and classifiers, and derivation. Examples (with translations) follow items described. Dialect analyzed is based on the colloquial of one informant from Lower Burma. The introduction contains a bibliography of previous works on Burmese, with comments. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Paragraphs numbered continously. Index of bounded forms.

Judson, Adoniram. A Grammar of the Burmese Language. Rev. ed. Rangoon: American Baptist Mission Press, 1945. 66 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Appleton, George. Beginner's English-Burmese Dictionary. Rangoon: Burma C.L.S. Press, 1944. viii, 145 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 3000 entries are followed by abbreviations indicating the parts of speech and the Burmese gloss in the Burmese script.

Judson, A. Judson's Burmese-English Dictionary. Rev. ed. Rangoon: Baptist Board of Publications, 1953. 1123 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of Burmese. Arrangement is according to the Burmese script used throughout. Entries include abbreviations indicating parts of speech and levels of style, cross-references, and illustrative phrases. Appended are proverbs and antonyms.

Stewart, John A. and C.W. Dunn. A Burmese-English Dictionary. Rev. ed. London: Luzac and Co., 1940-55. 3 vols.

KACHIN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hertz, Henry Felix. A Practical Handbook of the Kachin or Chingpaw Language. Rev. ed. Rangoon: Government Printer, 1911. v, 163 pp.

GRAMMARS

Hanson, Ola. A Grammar of the Kachin Language. Rangoon: American Baptist Mission Press, 1896. 231 pp.

Needham, J.F. Outline Grammar of the Singhpo Language. Shillong, 1889.

DICTIONARIES

Hanson, Ola. A Dictionary of the Kachin Language. Rangoon: Baptist Board of Publications, 1954. iv, 739 pp. [Reprint of 1906 ed.]

KAREN PWO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Duffin, C.H. Manual of the Pwo-Karen Dialect. Rangoon: American Baptist Mission Press, 1913. viii, 156 pp.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give reading and some speech practice. Consists of grammatical rules with numerous illustrative sentences, two-way translation drills, and letters. The Pwo-Karen material is in the Pwo-Karen script. Appended is an English-Pwo-Karen glossary.

DICTIONARIES

Purser, William C.B. and Saya Tun Aung. A Comparative Dictionary of the Pwo-Karen Dialect. Rangoon, 1922. 2 vols.

KAREN SGAW

TEACHING MATERIALS

Gilmore, David C. A Karen Grammar. 4th ed., abr. Rangoon, 1916.

GRAMMARS

Jones, Robert B., Jr. Karen Linguistic Studies: Description, Comparison, and Texts. (University of California Publications in Linguistics, 25.) Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1961. xiii, 283 pp.
Part I, pages 3-58, is a "Description of Moulmein Sgaw Karen".

DICTIONARIES

Blackwell, George E. et al. The Anglo-Karen Dictionary: Based on the Dictionary Compiled by J. Wade and Mrs. J.P. Binney. Rev. and abbr. Rangoon: Baptist Board of Publications, 1954. 543 pp. [Reprint of earlier ed.]
Intended for the speaker of Karen. The approximately 13,500 English entries are in the standard orthography modified to indicate stress. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. The Karen glosses are in the Burmese-based script.

Cross, E.B. A Dictionary of the Sgaw Karen Language. Rev. of that by J. Wade and Mrs. S.K. Bennet. Rangoon: American Baptist Mission Press, 1896. 1341 pp.

LAHU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Peet, Larry M. Towards a More Loquacious Lahu. Chiengmai, Thailand: Overseas Mission Fellowship, 1964.

Telford, J.H. Handbook of the Lahu (Muhso) Language and English-Lahu Dictionary. Rangoon, 1938.

GRAMMARS

Matisoff, James Alan. A Grammar of the Lahu Language. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1967. ix, 697 pp.

A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. On the whole, structural in approach. The six chapters describe the phonology, sentence-types and form-classes, the noun-phrase and the verb-phrase of the simple sentence, compound sentences, and transformations. Over two-thirds of the book is given over to analysis of the noun-phrase and verb-phrase. Examples with translations follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Analysis is based on the Black Lahu dialect of three Christian villages of Chiengmai province in Thailand. Information on dialects given in introduction.

LISU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Fraser, J.O. Handbook of the Lisu (Yawyin) Language. Rangoon, 1922.

GRAMMARS

Jui I-fu. "On the Sounds of the Lisu Language with Remarks on the 'Lisu Script'". Academia Sinica 17.303-26 (1948).

LOLO

GRAMMARS

Liétard, Alfred. "Notions de grammaire lo-lo (dialecte A-hi)". Bulletin de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient 9.285-314 (1909).

DICTIONARIES

Vial, P. Dictionnaire français-lolo. Hong Kong: Impr. de la Société des Missions-étrangères, 1909. 103 pp.

MON

READERS

U Wayama. New Mon Reader. Rangoon: All Ramaylina Mon Association, 1946.

GRAMMARS

Haswell, James M. Grammatical Notes and Vocabulary of the Peguan Language. 2nd ed. Rangoon: American Baptist Mission Press, 1901. xix, 357 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Halliday, Robert. A Mon-English Dictionary. Bangkok: Siam Society, 1922. xxx, 512 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speakers of both languages. Arrangement is according to the Mon script which is used throughout, supplemented by a transliteration. Abbreviations indicate parts of speech.

Shorto, H.L. A Dictionary of Modern Spoken Mon. London: Oxford University Press, 1962. xvi, 280 pp.

Based on the central dialect of Burma Mon. The entries include the Mon word written in transcription, followed by the grammatical classification, a gloss or other means of identification, and by citations (if any). Probable sources of loan words are indicated. Entries are listed according to the order of the Sanskrit syllabary. Appended is an index of literary forms cited in the dictionary in literary Mon script with transcription.

SHAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bigg-Wither, F. A Guide to the Study of the Shan Language. Rangoon: American Baptist Mission Press, 1911.

Cushing, Josiah Nelson. Elementary Handbook of the Shan Language. Rangoon: American Baptist Mission Press, 1906.

GRAMMARS

Cushing, Josiah Nelson. Grammar of the Shan Language. 2nd ed. Rangoon: American Baptist Mission Press, 1887.

Egerod, Søren. "Essentials of Shan Phonology and Script". Academia Sinica 29.121-29 (1957).

DICTIONARIES

Cushing, Josiah Nelson. A Shan and English Dictionary. 2nd ed. Rangoon: American Baptist Mission Press, 1914.

Mix, H.W. An English and Shan Dictionary. Rangoon: American Baptist Mission Press, 1920.

THAILAND, LAOS AND CAMBODIA

CAMBODIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Dik-Keam. Rapid Study of Cambodian for Foreign Beginners. Phnom-Penh: Author, 1964. 109 pp.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. This book does not represent a whole textbook. The 42 lessons, including four reviews, can be covered in one month. Cambodian material is in the Cambodian script, introduced in lessons 1-6. Pronunciation information including diagrams of the speech organs and drills on words and short sentences in lessons 6-29. Lessons 31-40 include grammatical explanations in traditional terms, vocabulary lists, and narratives. Lessons 41 and 42 contain supplementary vocabulary.

Intensive Spoken Cambodian. Washington, D.C.: English Language Services, 1966. 2 vols. Tapes.
The first two volumes of a projected six volume intermediate-advanced course for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 lessons, grammar is illustrated in narratives and dialogues and briefly explained in structural terms. There are repetition, translation (into English), and substitution drills. Vocabulary is presented in lists. Lessons 1-6 contain an outline of the phonology and pronunciation (repetition) drills. The Cambodian material is in the Cambodian script, supplemented by a transcription in lessons 1-6.

Jacob, Judith M. Introduction to Cambodian. London: Oxford University Press, 1968. xii, 341 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and possibly reading practice. In lessons 14-48, grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are two-way translation drills of unrelated sentences and narratives. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Lessons 1-4 contain an outline of the phonology in articulatory terms with repetition drills. Lessons 4-13 contain an outline of the Cambodian script with exercises in the use of the script. The language used is the educated speech of Phnom-Penh. Transcription is used throughout. Appended are a bibliography, a grammatical index, the exercises written in the Cambodian script, a key to exercises, and Cambodian-English, English-Cambodian glossaries.

Noss, Richard B. and Im Proum. Cambodian Basic Course: Vol. 1. Rev. ed. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1966. 449 pp. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]
This book constitutes the first 45 units of a projected 100-unit course. For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Grammatical explanations in structural terms. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues or narratives (in nine review units) which serve as the basis for comprehension drills. No phonological information. The text is set up to familiarize the student with

both Standard Cambodian and the dialect of Phnom-Penh. The Cambodian material is presented in transcription. [NDEA/FSI]

Tonkin, Derek. *Modern Cambodian Writing: The Alphabet, Handwriting, Orthography, Printing Style, Punctuation*. (Culture et Civilisation Khmères, No. 5.) Phnom-Penh: Université Boddhique Prah Sihanouk Raj, 1962.

GRAMMARS

Henderson, Eugénie J.A. "The Main Features of Cambodian Pronunciation". *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 14.149-71 (1952).

Maspéro, Georges. *Grammaire de la langue khmère (cambodgien)*. Paris: Impr. Nationale, 1915. viii, 489 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Dictionnaire cambodgien. (Editions de la Bibliothèque Royale de Cambodge.) 2nd ed. Phnom-Penh: Institut Bouddhique, 1951-52. 2 vols.

Guesdon, Joseph. *Dictionnaire cambodgien-français*. Paris: Les Petits-Fils de Plan et Nourrit, 1930. 2 vols.

Headley, Robert K., Jr. *Cambodian-English Dictionary*. Washington, D.C.: Catholic University of America Press, forthcoming.

Thang, Sam. *Lexique khmer-français, français-khmer*. Phnom-Penh, 1961-62. 2 vols.

Sokh, Preap. *Dictionary of English-Cambodian*. Phnom-Penh, 1957.

Tep-Yok and Thao-Kun. *Dictionnaire français-khmer*. Phnom-Penh, 1962-64. 2 vols.

KHMUʔ

GRAMMARS

Smalley, William A. *Outline of Khmuʔ Structure*. (American Oriental Series, Essay 2.) New Haven, Conn.: American Oriental Society, 1961. xix, 45 pp.

A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Based on the Item and Arrangement principle of linguistics. In two parts: phonology and morphology (morpheme classes, morpheme and word constructions, and larger constructions). Examples with translations follow items described. Cross-referencing. Phonemic transcription used throughout except in the appended sample text which is written morphophonemically. The text includes literal and approximate translations. Analysis is based on the dialect spoken around Luang Prabang, Laos. Bibliography.

THAI-LAO, LAO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Intensive Spoken Laotian. Washington, D.C.: English Language Services, 1966. 2 vols. Tapes.
The first two volumes of a projected six volume intermediate-advanced course for use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 lessons, the Laotian material is in the Laotian script, supplemented by a transcription. Grammar is explained in structural terms.

Laotian: Non-Residence-210 Hours, Intermediate-Advanced Level Language Refresher Course. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1965. 4 vols. Tapes. [DLI]

Roffe, G. Edward and Thelma W. Roffe. Spoken Lao. (Program in Oriental Languages, Publication Series B-Aids-No. 7.) Washington, D.C.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1956-58. 2 vols.
For use with an informant, a group leader, or for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Five parts, each containing five lessons and one review. Grammar is illustrated in basic sentences and explained in structural terms. Dialogues with buildups and narratives (parts IV and V) serve as a base for structured conversations which are outlined in English. There are a variety of exercises, among others, response, completion, and translation exercises. Lessons in parts I, II, and III include pronunciation information and drills (repetition). Topically arranged vocabulary lists. Lao material is in the standard orthography, handwritten in Vol. I and typed in Vol. II, accompanied by transcription. The standard orthography is introduced in Vol. II. The appendix in Vol. I covers tonal patterns for the Luang Prabang dialect. Lao-English, English-Lao glossary in Vol. II. [ACLS]

DICTIONARIES

Boonyavong, Boon Thom. English-Lao Dictionary. Vientiane: Lao-American Association, 1962. 367 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Lao. The approximately 6000 entries are followed by an abbreviation indicating the parts of speech and the Lao gloss in the Lao script. Homophones appear as subentries arranged according to the parts of speech. An introductory section contains an outline of English phonology.

Laotian-English Dictionary. Washington, D.C.: Catholic University of America Press, forthcoming.

THAI-LAO, SIAMESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Allison, Gordon H. Easy Thai: An Introduction to the Thai Language with Exercises and Answer Key. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle Co., 1969. xii, 105 pp.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give reading and writing practice. In the 16 lessons, the Thai script, gradually introduced, is used supplemented by a transcription. Grammatical explanations in traditional terms. Vocabulary list.

-----. Modern Thai, with Exercises, Vocabularies, Answer Key, and Appendix. Bangkok: Nibondh and Co., 1959. vii, 252 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 15 lessons of section 1, grammar is explained in traditional terms and vocabulary is introduced in lists. There are translation (both ways) and transcription exercises. In the 11 lessons of section 2, grammar and vocabulary usage are illustrated in dialogues and narratives. There are completion and response drills. Information about tones, sounds, and the Thai letters in both sections. Thai material is in the standard orthography, introduced in lesson 1, and accompanied by a transcription in the explanatory sections. Appended are an outline of the phonology, lists of classifying nouns and personal pronouns, and Thai-English, Englist-Thai glossaries.

Anthony, Edward M. A Programmed Course in Reading Thai Syllables. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan, 1962. 132 pp.
This course is to be used concurrently with an intensive course in Thai using an aural-oral approach. It assumes familiarity with the phonological structure of Thai and with the phonemic notation employed by Mary Haas and Heng R. Subhanka in Spoken Thai. The text is in two parts: 12 sections introducing Thai script and four tests. A symbol of the Thai script is explained and immediately tested in various ways.

-----, Deborah P. French and Udom Warotamasikkhadit. Foundations of Thai. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan Press, 1968. 2 vols. Tapes.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and some writing practice. Each volume can be covered in one semester in a regular language course. The two reviews in part I are repeated at the beginning of part II, which also includes one final review. Grammar and vocabulary are introduced in grammatical frames and charts and explained in structural terms. There are repetition, response, substitution, completion, transformation, sentence construction, and partial parsing drills. The second half of a lesson contains illustrative dialogues, a summary of new material, and a reading selection (in transcription in lessons 1-14, in the standard orthography accompanied by some words in transcription in lessons 15-17, and entirely in the standard orthography from lesson 18 on). The phonology is gradually outlined in the early lessons. Special emphasis on pronunciation in lessons 1-7. Recognition and repetition drills on sounds, tones, and length in most lessons. Thai material is in transcription with tones indicated by numbers and diacritics and length by double symbols. The standard orthography is gradually introduced from lesson 8 on, accompanied by writing instructions and reading and writing drills. The dialect is that of Bangkok. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction and in the lessons. [NDEA]

Anthony, Edward M., Jackson T. Gandour, and Udom Warotamasikkhadit. Foundations of Thai: Book II. Pittsburgh, Pa.: University of Pittsburgh, 1968. 2 vols.

An intermediate course for use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The contents of each lesson are described in a table at the beginning of each of the 120 lessons. New patterns, both lexical and grammatical, are presented in frames which graphically contrast the points at issue followed by explanations in structural terms. Dialogues and narratives illustrate the grammar and vocabulary and, in later lessons, serve as a base for paragraph construction. Vocabulary lists in each lesson. There are completion, transformation, response, and substitution drills. Some cultural information. Each lesson concludes with a set of sentences illustrating the more important matters covered in the lesson; this "summary" is to be copied until mastered. The Thai material is in transcription, supplemented by the Thai script in dialogues, narratives, and summaries. Appended are a selective grammatical review, grammar addenda, and additional information about the Thai writing system. [NDEA]

Brown, J. Marvin. A.U.A. Language Center Thai Course. Bangkok: American University Alumni Association Language Center, 1967. 3 vols. Records.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and possibly reading and writing practice. Each book, which may be covered in a 60-hour course, consists of 20 lessons, every fifth of which is a review narrative and/or dialogue intended for comprehension practice. Grammar is illustrated in pattern sentences. Dialogues without buildups serve as a base for structured conversation. There are substitution, response, transformation, and expansion drills. Each lesson includes pronunciation information and drill (identification, repetition, and substitution) on tones, vowels, and consonants. The sections on writing, appearing in each lesson, do not form an integral part of the course. The language represented is Central Thai, written in the Thai script and in transcription. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Thai-English glossary in both volumes.

Campbell, Stuart and Chuan Chaweevongse. The Fundamentals of the Thai Language. 2nd ed. rev. New York, N.Y.: Paragon Book Gallery, 1957. x, 487 pp.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech and reading practice. The 26 lessons are so arranged that sections on spelling (lessons 1-9) and tone rules (lessons 10-19) constitute separate sections which may be omitted. While tones are described in lesson 1, full consideration of the tone rules is left until lesson 10. Lessons 20-26 include reading selections which illustrate a number of styles. Thai material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transliteration and letters indicating tone. Grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences. Two-way translation exercises. Vocabulary is introduced in lists and usage is explained in notes which also contain cultural information. Appended are supplementary vocabularies, a guide to using a dictionary, and an English-Thai glossary.

Crowley, Dale P. et al. Lessons in Thai Speech and Orthography. Prelim. ed. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Training Center, 1964. 277 pp.

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Part I contains 12 lessons, each with dialogue, grammar notes and drills. Part II provides additional grammar drills, a few pronunciation drills, and new vocabulary. Part III represents an introduction to the Thai script with reading and writing exercises. Vocabulary lists. No pronunciation information. The Thai material is in transcription, often supplemented by the Thai script. [PC]

Haas, Mary R. The Thai System of Writing. (Program in Oriental Languages, Publication Series B-Aids-No. 5.) Washington, D.C.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1956. 115 pp.

For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give reading practice. To be used in conjunction with Thai Reader and Thai Vocabulary (ACLS 1954 and 1955). The order of presentation is: consonants, vocalic signs, tonal markers, initial, final and medial consonants, irregularities, numerals, and special signs. The Thai symbols are first hand-drawn, later typed. The relationship between the script and pronunciation is illustrated through explanation and transcription. Numerous examples. The language represented is the modern standard dialect of Bangkok. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. [ACLS]

----- and Heng R. Subhanka. Spoken Thai. New York, N.Y.: Henry Holt, 1945. x, 701 pp. Records.

For use with an instructor, informant or for self-instructional purposes. The five parts, each containing five lessons and one review, are designed to give speech practice. Dialogues with build-ups introduce grammar, which is explained in structural terms, and serve as a basis for comprehension practice and structured conversations outlined in English. There are completion, substitution, multiple choice, true and false, response, and two-way translation exercises. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Pronunciation information and drill in parts I-IV. Thai material is in transcription. Culture notes included. Instructions on the use of the material appear in the introduction and in the lessons. Supplementary vocabularies arranged by topic are appended. Thai-English, English-Thai glossaries. [USAFI/ACLS]

Intensive Spoken Thai. Washington, D.C.: English Language Services, 1966. 2 vols. Tapes.

The first two volumes of a projected six volume intermediate-advanced course for use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 lessons, the Thai material is in the Thai script. Grammar is explained in structural terms.

Thai Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, forthcoming. [FSI]

Thai Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1965-67. 10 vols. [DLI]

READERS

Haas, Mary R. Thai Reader. (Program in Oriental Languages, Publications Series A-Texts-No. 1.) Washington, D.C.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1954. 216 pp.

To be used in conjunction with Thai Vocabulary in beginning and intermediate courses. Lessons 1-46 comprise a series of short texts on various topics. Lessons 47-50 are selections from a Bangkok daily newspaper. New vocabulary is listed at the bottom of the page. In lessons 1-10, each word is presented in transcription as well as in the Thai script. From then on, only problematic words appear in transcription. [ACLS]

Jones, Robert B., Ruchira C. Mendiones and Craig J. Reynolds. Thai Cultural Reader: Book I. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1968. viii, 753 pp.

Assumes mastery of Mary R. Haas' Spoken Thai and Thai Reader, or the equivalent. Except for the first 25 selections, the reading, in the Thai script, are excerpts from published writings on Thai culture and history. The vocabulary lists which accompany each selection include information about vocabulary usage. Thai-English glossary. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Lanyon-Orgill, Peter A. An Introduction to the Thai (Siamese) Language for European Students. Victoria, B.C.: The Curlew Press, 1955. xii, 91 pp.

A pedagogical grammar, intended for the beginner. On the whole, traditional in approach but utilizing modern linguistic principles. Chapter I is an introduction to the Thai language, its history and relationship to other language families. Chapter II is on the Thai alphabet. Chapter III, which comprises most of the book, is an outline of the grammar. Special attention is given to the classifiers. Some other categories described are: formation of nouns, questions, verbs and adverbs, telling time, months, seasons, affirmation, negation and prohibition. Numerous examples, usually in list form, follow brief descriptions of rules. Thai script, IPA-based phonetic transcription (for pronunciation purposes), and translation used throughout. Annotated bibliography.

Noss, Richard B. Thai Reference Grammar. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1964. iv, 254 pp.

A linguistic grammar based on the Item and Arrangement principle of descriptive linguistics. The purpose of the grammar is to outline the main structural features of standard spoken Thai, with some information given about the Central Plain dialect. The first two chapters cover the phonology, morphology and syntax. Chapters III and IV, which comprise about half the book, outline the free lexeme classes (interjections, responses, vocatives, substantives, classifiers, predicatives, etc.), and the bound lexeme classes (modals, prepositions, conjunctions, postpositions, sentence particles, codaphrases, etc.). Descriptions are followed by a number of examples (with translations) for each item. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Includes topical index and index of forms to the minor form classes (sign words, functional words, etc.). [FSI/NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Bhaopichitr, Kamol. Modern English-Thai, Thai-English Dictionary. Bangkok, 1961. 805 pp.

Haas, Mary R. Thai Vocabulary. (Program in Oriental Languages, Publications Series A-Texts-No. 2.) Washington, D.C.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1955. xiv, pp. 217-589.
Intended for the speaker of English. The vocabulary, approximately 5500 items, was collected from Thai Reader (same author), Spoken Thai (Haas and Subhanka), One Thousand Common Words Most Used (McFarland). Assumes a knowledge of the arrangement of a Thai dictionary. The entries appear in the Thai script, followed by a phonetic transcription, a symbol indicating word-classes, illustrative sentences, and levels of usage. Highly productive words are shown with important derivatives. Nouns are followed by their classifiers. Variant pronouns and spellings are described. An introductory section includes a list of the order of the Thai alphabet. [ACLS]

----- et al. Thai-English Student's Dictionary. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 1964. xxix, 638 pp.
Intended for speakers of English. Emphasis is on modern written Thai. Included are common abbreviations, often encountered in newspapers, and place names. Assumes a knowledge of the arrangement of a Thai dictionary. Entries, written in the Thai script, are followed by a transcription with tones indicated by diacritics, a symbol designating the word class, and an indication of the level of usage. Synonyms, antonyms, and illustrative sentences. Variant spellings are shown. Thai place names also appear in transliteration. The introduction includes a list of the alphabetical order of a Thai dictionary, and outlines of phonology, derivational processes, and syntax. References. [NDEA]

Jumsai, M.L. Manich. Advanced English-Thai Dictionary. London: Macmillan, 1955. 1568 pp.

-----. Thai-English Dictionary. Bangkok, 1958. 780 pp.

McFarland, George B. Thai-English Dictionary. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 1944. xxi, 1058 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of English. Requires a knowledge of Thai and of the arrangement of a standard Thai dictionary. The Thai entries, in the Thai script and in transcription, are followed by an abbreviation indicating the part of speech, the English gloss, illustrative sentences, and, where relevant, cultural information. Bibliography.

Purnell, Herbert C. A Short Northern Thai-English Dictionary. Chiengmai, Thailand: Overseas Missionary Fellowship, 1963. 125 pp.

Sethaputra, So. *The New Model English-Thai Dictionary*. Sanad Prakan, Thailand: So Sethaputra's Press, 1965. 2 vols.

VIETNAM

BAHNAR

GRAMMARS

Banker, Elizabeth M. "Bahnar Affixation." *Mon-Khmer Studies I*. (Publications of the Linguistic Circle of Saigon, 1.) Saigon, 1964. pp. 99-117.

Banker, John E. "Transformational Paradigms in Bahnar Clauses." *Mon-Khmer Studies I*. (Publications of the Linguistic Circle of Saigon, 1.) Saigon, 1964. pp. 7-39.

Phạm hữu Lai. *The Phoneme System of Bahnar*. (Publications of the Linguistic Circle of Saigon, 2.) Saigon, 1966.

BRÔU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Miller, John D. and Carolyn Miller. *English-Brôu: (Language Familiarization Manual*.) Saigon, 1967. 36 pp.

An elementary introduction to Brôu for English speakers, particularly medical and military personnel. It introduces some basic phrases and teaches the student to construct his own phrases by using a simple substitution frame. The first section of the text gives basic phrases. In the next section, some common sentence types are provided, with substitution possibilities indicated. The manual includes a guide to pronunciation and additional vocabulary. A modified roman transcription is used.

GRAMMARS

Miller, John D. "Word Classes in Brôu." *Mon-Khmer Studies I*. (Publications of the Linguistic Circle of Saigon, 1.) Saigon, 1964. pp. 41-62.

Miller, Carolyn P. "The Substantive Phrase in Brôu." *Mon-Khmer Studies I*. (Publications of the Linguistic Circle of Saigon, 1.) Saigon, 1964. pp. 63-80.

CHRAU

DICTIONARIES

Thomas, David. *Chrau Vocabulary*. Saigon, 1966. 127 pp.
Chrau-Vietnamese-English, grouped by meanings, with alphabetical indices. Guide to pronunciation and some grammatical notes.

HALANG

GRAMMARS

Cooper, James. "Halăng Verb Phrase." *Papers in Four Vietnamese Languages*. Auckland: Linguistic Society of New Zealand, 1966. pp. 28-34.

----- and Nancy Cooper. "Halăng Phonemes." *Mon-Khmer Studies II*. (Publications of the Linguistic Circle of Saigon, 3.) Saigon, 1966. pp. 87-98.

JARAI

DICTIONARIES

Dournes, Jacques. *Ebauche de dictionnaire de la langue jơrai*. Cheoreo, Vietnam, 1964.

JEH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Gradin, Dwight. *Jeh Language Course*. Saigon: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1964.

KOHO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bochet, Gilbert. *Elements de conversation franco-koho: Us et coutumes des montagnards de la province du Haut-Donnai*. Dalat, Vietnam: Service géographique de l'Indochine, 1951.

Evans, Helen and Peggy Bowen. *Kơho Language Course*. Dalat, Vietnam: [Imprimérie Evangélique], 1963.

DICTIONARIES

Dournes, Jacques. *Dictionnaire srê (koho) - français*. Saigon: Impr. d'Extrême-Orient, 1950. xxx, 269 pp.
Eight thousand words and expressions.

Drouin, S. and K'Nai. *Dictionnaire français-montagnard (kơho)*. Fyan, 1962. 4 vols.

MIAO

DICTIONARIES

Charier, Yves B. *Dictionnaire hmong (Mèo Blanc)-français*. Vientiane: Mission Catholique, 1964.

NÙNG

DICTIONARIES

Savina, François M. *Dictionnaire étymologique français-nùng-chinois*. Hong Kong: Société des Missions Etrangères, 1924. xii, 528 pp.

RHADE

DICTIONARIES

Louison, Benjamin. *Dictionnaire rhadé-français et français-rhadé*. Dalat, Vietnam, 1964. 2 vols.

RƠGLAI

DICTIONARIES

Savary, Coretin. *Vocabulaire français-rơglai-vietnamien*. Nha-trang, Vietnam, 1962.

SEDANG

DICTIONARIES

Smith, Kenneth D. *Sedang Vocabulary*. Saigon, 1968. 130 pp.
Sedang-Vietnamese-English, grouped by meanings with alphabetical indices. Guide to pronunciation and some dialect notes. Includes *Sedang Language Lessons* (39 pp.). Graded conversations without comment.

STIENG

GRAMMARS

Haupers, Ralph. *Stieng Phrase Book*. Saigon, 1967. 30 pp.
Description of the sound system of Stieng and some useful words and phrases.

WHITE TAI

GRAMMARS

Donaldson, Jean. White Tai Phonology. (Hartford Studies in Linguistics, No. 5.) Hartford, Conn.: Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1963. 50 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Minot, Georges. "Dictionnaire tăy blanc-français avec transcription latine". Bulletin de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême Orient 11:1.1-237 (1940).

-----. Vocabulaire français-thai blanc et éléments de grammaire. Paris: Ecole Française d'Extrême Orient, 1949. 2 vols.

THỔ

GRAMMARS

Day, A. Colin. "The Syntax of Tho, A Tai Language of Vietnam." Ph.D. Diss., University of London, 1966. 149 pp.

Diguet, Edouard. Etude de la langue Thô. Paris: Augustin Challamel, 1910. 132 pp.

VIETNAMESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Basic Vietnamese Course. Comp. by the Summer Institute of Linguistics, University of North Dakota. Saigon: Trung-Tin Printing House, 1964. 122 pp.

For use with an informant and if possible, with a linguist. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Contains 162 four-exchange dialogues of increasing difficulty. The vocabulary represents mainly Northern usage and the subject matter covers a number of everyday situations in city life. A free translation accompanies the dialogues which are presented in the standard orthography. Appended is an English-Vietnamese glossary and an outline of phonology.

Jones, Robert B., Jr. and Huynh sanh Thông. Introduction to Spoken Vietnamese. Rev. ed. (Program in Oriental Languages, Publications Series B-Aids-No. 8.) Washington, D.C.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1960. xiii, 295 pp.

This course in Southern Vietnamese is for use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Introductory dialogues with buildups serve as a base for conversations, narratives, and structured conversation. There are substitution, response, completion, multiple choice, and translation (both ways) exercises. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in sentences. An introductory section outlines the phonology and includes repetition drills. Lessons 1-11 include pronunciation drills. Vietnamese material is in transcription in lessons 1-6, and in the standard orthography (with stress, juncture, and intonation indicated through lesson 15) in the remaining lessons. The dialect is that of educated people of Saigon. Culture notes in the dialogues (without exercises) of lessons 15-19. Lesson 20 contains newspaper articles to introduce vocabulary items in government and politics. Appendices cover: supplementary vocabulary, the Vietnamese kinship system, and a discussion of the northern dialect with pronunciation drills. Vietnamese-English glossary. [ACLS/NDEA]

Jorden, Eleanor Harz et al. FSI Vietnamese Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1966. 2 vols. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]
For use with a linguist and a native tutor or possibly for self-instruction. Designed to give speech practice. Grammar and vocabulary is illustrated in dialogues with buildups. There are substitution, transformation, response, expansion, and combination drills. Some new vocabulary is explained in notes. An introductory section contains pronunciation drills (repetition, discrimination, recognition, and expansion) and an outline of the phonology. Standard orthography used throughout. The dialect taught is that of South Vietnam. The introduction includes directions on the use of each unit and general suggestions to the student. Illustrations. Glossary. [FSI]

Nguyễn đình Hòa. Speak Vietnamese. Rev. ed. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle, 1966. xlii, 341 pp.
For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 15 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and in pattern sentences and explained in structural terms. Vocabulary list in each lesson. There are repetition, substitution, fluency, multiple choice, response, true and false, completion, and transformation drills and two-way translation exercises of unrelated sentences and narratives. An introductory chapter contains an outline of the phonology and numerous pronunciation drills, and there are further pronunciation drills in each chapter. Vietnamese material is in the standard orthography with tones indicated by diacritics. Instructions on the use of the material in lesson 1. Appended are a vocabulary index and a grammatical index.

Nguyễn-Hy-Quang, Eleanor H. Jorden et al. Vietnamese Familiarization Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1969. xv, 232 pp. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]
For use with a linguist and a tutor or possibly for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. In the 12 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues, with breakdowns, which serve as a base for structured conversation and explained in structural terms. There are substitution, transformation, response, expansion, and combination drills. No pronunciation information. The language represented is that spoken in South Vietnam. The standard orthography is used throughout. Appended are useful phrases for emergencies and a Vietnamese-English glossary. [FSI]

Smalley, William A. and Nguyễn văn Vạn. Vietnamese for Missionaries: A Course in the Spoken and Written Language of Central Vietnam. Dalat, 1957. 3 vols. Tapes.
For use with an instructor or an informant. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 36 lessons, including three reviews, grammar is illustrated in basic sentences with build-ups and explained in structural terms. There are substitution and response drills. In Vol. III, additional exercises consist of letter writing, speech writing and structured conversation. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Pronunciation and spelling information and drills. From lesson 12, scripture memorizing is part of most lessons. The Vietnamese material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in Vols. I and II. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction and in the lessons. Appended are an outline of phonology, spelling information, dictation exercises, key to exercises, the text of review tests and information about examinations.

Vietnamese: [Hanoi dialect] Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: U.S. Army Language School, 1955-56. 11 vols. [DLI]

Vietnamese (Saigon Dialect) Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, n.d. 11 vols. [DLI]

Vietnamese (Saigon Dialect): Special Course (12 Weeks). Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1965-66. 3 vols. [DLI]

Vietnamese One-Thought Comprehension Drills. Honolulu: Asia Training Center, UH/AID, 1969. 79 pp.
The thirty-seven drills each contain a short dialogue, lists of items that can easily be substituted in the dialogue sentences, and a pronunciation exercises. [AID]

READERS

Nguyễn đình Hòa. Read Vietnamese: A Graded Course in Written Vietnamese. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle, 1966. 189 pp.
Assumes mastery of Speak Vietnamese. Twenty-eight brief passages of modern journalistic writing, increasing from ones of only a few lines to ones of about a page. Examples of new types of patterns of word and sentence formation are presented in box diagrams (with some basic ones occupying lessons 1 and 2). Vocabulary of new words, and antonyms, and Vietnamese-English translation exercises accompany each selection. Occasional review lists of related vocabulary. Key to exercises follows the lessons. Glossary gives lesson of first occurrence for all words.

Thompson, Laurence C. and Nguyễn đức Hiệp. A Vietnamese Reader. Seattle, Wash.: University of Washington Press, 1961. xvi, 368 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to lead the intermediate student to the study of newspaper material and more technical or literary writings. The selections, a few of which are adapted, are in the standard orthography. Accompanying grammatical and cultural notes. The text progresses from simple colloquial to a more complex

written style. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Bibliography. Vietnamese-English glossary. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Emeneau, Murray B. *Studies in Vietnamese (Annamese) Grammar*. (University of California Publications in Linguistics, v. 8.). Berkeley and Los Angeles, Calif.: University of California Press, 1951. x, 235 pp.

Basically, a linguistic grammar, but organized so that it can also be used to some degree as a reference grammar. Each word-class and sub-class is described, with detailed discussion of the way certain words are used. Concentration is on the spoken language, with some historical information included. The author uses the official Vietnamese orthography except in the chapter on phonology (which discusses primarily the Vinh dialect). Examples are many, with approximate and literal translations. The appendix contains two texts with approximate and literal translations. Index of words treated at some length in the grammar.

Gage, William W. *Vietnamese Language Handbook*. (Language Handbook Series.) Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, forthcoming.

Thompson, Laurence C. *A Vietnamese Grammar*. Seattle, Wash.: University of Washington Press, 1965. xxi, 386 pp.

A reference grammar intended as a comprehensive description of Vietnamese. Written for the student of the language. The first part of the book (chapters 1-4) deals with pronunciation, Hanoi phonology, the writing system and dialectal variations. The second part (chapters 5-11) describes the grammatical categories of the language. Such topics as structure, compounds and pseudo-compounds, derivatives, substantival, predicative and focal elements, and particles cover about one-third of the book. Chapters 12-14 deal with sentence structure, style and lexical complexities. Items are cross-referenced where necessary. Numerous examples with translations follow items described, given in the standard orthography. Forms cited as linguistic examples appear in italics. Special emphasis is provided by boldface type. Appendices include a glossary of difficult forms, and a list of word classes. General index, index of Vietnamese forms and bibliography. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Lê bá Khanh. *Standard Pronouncing Vietnamese-English and English-Vietnamese Dictionary*. New York, N.Y.: Frederick Ungar Publishing Co., 1955. 2 vols.

Lê văn Hung and Lê văn Hung. *Vietnamese-English Dictionary with the International Phonetic System and more than 30,000 Words and Idiomatic Expressions*. Paris: Editions Europe-Asie, 1955. x, 820 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for use by the speaker of English. Words which may function as noun, verb, and adjective are marked by a semicolon between sub-entries. Homographs appear within single entries. Illustrative sentences. Vietnamese material is in standard orthography accompanied by a transcription where tones are indicated by diacritics. Bibliography.

Nguyễn đình Hòa. Vietnamese-English Dictionary. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle, 1966. 568 pp.
An earlier edition of the following entry.

-----. Vietnamese-English Student Dictionary. Rev. ed. Saigon: The Vietnamese American Association, 1967. xvi, 675 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. Covers the spoken and the literary language. The corpus includes both single morphemes and compounds. Reduplicative forms are listed as independent entries. Bound or restricted morphemes are marked. Nouns are listed with their classifiers. Equivalents of Chinese borrowings are given. Illustrative phrases. The Vietnamese material is in the standard orthography. Guide to pronunciation.

YAO

GRAMMARS

Purnell, Herbert C., Jr. Phonology of a Yao Dialect. (Hartford Studies in Linguistics, 15.) Hartford, Conn.: Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1965.

DICTIONARIES

Lombard, Sylvia J. Yao-English Dictionary. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University, 1968. xvi, 363 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. The arrangement of the 3,234 main entries out of a total of 11,000 entries are arranged according to the standard (Roman) orthography used throughout. The Iu Mien dialect of Thailand and Laos is represented. The entries include illustrative phrases and sentences, occasional indications of loanwords from Chinese and Thai, of levels of usage, and cross-references. Appended are numbers, kinship terminology, names, proverbs and idioms, and classifiers.

MALAYO-POLYNESIAN (OTHER THAN MALAGASY)

ACHINESE

GRAMMARS

Langen, Karl Frederick Hendrik van. Handleiding voor de beoefening der adjèhsche taal. The Hague: M. Nijhoff, 1889. ix, 158 pp.

Snouck Hurgronje, C. "Atjèhsche taalstudiën". *Tijdschrift voor indische taal-, land-, en volkendunde, uitgegeven door het (koninklijk) bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 42.144-262 (1900).

-----. "Studiën over atjèhsche klank- en schriftleer". *Tijdschrift voor indische taal-, land-, en volkenkunde, uitgegeven door het (koninklijk) bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 35.346-442 (1893).

DICTIONARIES

Djajadiningrat, Hoesein and G.W.J. Drewes. *Atjèhsch-nederlandsch woordenboek*. Batavia: Landsdrukkerij, 1934. 2 vols.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of Dutch. The entries are in the standard orthography. Illustrative sentences.

Kreemer, J. *Atjèhsch handwoordenboek (atjèhsch-nederlandsch)*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1931. xvi, 367 pp.

BALINESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Raghu, Vira. *Svara-Vyanjana: A Kawi Balinese and Devanagari Script-Manual*. (Sarasvati-Vihara Series, No. 33.) Nagpur: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1956. 65 pp.

READERS

Nitisastro, Mas and Ida Ketoe Sara. *Balineesch leesboekje met latijnsche karakters*. Weltevreden: Landsdrukkerij, 1924. 28 pp.

GRAMMARS

Kersten, J. *Garis Besar tata bahasa bali*. Den Pasra: Toko Buku Balimas, 1965. 87 pp. [An Indonesian version of the 1948 German ed.]

DICTIONARIES

Minseibu, Syo Sunda. *Kamoes bahasa nippon-indonesia-bali*. (Public Welfare Department of the Lesser Sundas.) Den Pasar: Bali Sinbun Sya, 1944. 111 pp.

Tuuk, Hermanus Neubronner van der. *Kawi-balineesch-nederlandsch woordenboek*. Batavia: Landsdrukkerij, 1897-1912. 4 vols.

KARO BATAK

GRAMMARS

Neumann, Johann H. *Schets der karo-bataksche spraakkunst*. (Verhandelingen van het Koninklijk Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen Vol. 63, No. 4.) Bandung, 1922.

DICTIONARIES

Neumann, Johann H. Karo-bataks-nederlands woordenboek. Djakarta: Lembaga Kebudajaan Indonesia, 1951. 343 pp.

SIMALUNGUN BATAK

DICTIONARIES

Wismar Saragih, J. Partingkian ni hata simaloengoen: Simaloengoen bataks verklarend woordenboek. Pamatangraja, 1936.

TOBA BATAK

GRAMMARS

Nababan, Partabas Wilmar Joakin. "Toba Batak, A Grammatical Description." Ph.D. Diss., Cornell University, 1966. 123 pp.

Pedersen, Paul B. and O. Marcks. The Toba Batak Language. Djakarta, 1965.

Percival, Walter K. "A Grammar of Toba-Batak." Ph.D. Diss., Yale University, 1964. 213 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Eggink, H.J. Angkola- en mandailing-bataksch-nederlandsch woordenboek. (Verhandelingen van het Koninklijk Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen Vol. 72, No. 5.) Bandung, 1936.

Stap, H.W. Nederlandsch-tobasche woordenlijst. (Uitgaven van het Bataksch Instituut, No. 8.) Leiden, 1912.

Warneck, Gustav. Toba-batakisch-deutsches Wörterbuch. The Hague, 1906.

CHAMORRO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Topping, Donald M. and Pedro Ogo. Lessons in Chamorro. Prelim. ed. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Pacific and Asian Linguistics Institute, 1967. 566 pp. Tapes.

For use in an intensive course or with an informant and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 25 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues and narratives (lessons 11-25) which serve as a base for structured conversation. Included are exercises and vocabulary lists. Occasional review lessons. The Chamorro material is in the conventional spelling system. Instructions on the use of the material. Appended are kinship charts, songs, and Chamorro-English and English-Chamorro glossaries. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Topping, Donald M. Chamorro Structure and the Teaching of English. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1963. 181 pp.

A descriptive grammar and contrastive analysis done in order to show the major problems of linguistic interference for the Chamorro speaker learning English. Structural in approach. After presenting a brief historical background of the Marianas and the linguistic situation, as well as a discussion of previous studies on Chamorro (chapter 1), the author presents a complete description of the phonology (chapter 2). The grammatical description (chapter 3) deals mainly with morphology and is presented in an order of descending likelihood of grammatical interference. Chapter 4 is a contrastive analysis where items are listed individually and contrasted with their counterparts in English. The final chapter is a summary and recommendations. Bibliography.

-----. "Chamorro Vowel Harmony". Oceanic Linguistics 7.67-79 (1968).

DICTIONARIES

C[ruz], F. Chamorro-English, English-Chamorro Dictionary. Hong Kong: The Green Pagoda Press, 1967.

Preissig, Edward Ritter von. Dictionary ... of the Chamorro Language of the Island of Guam. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1918. vi, 235 pp.

Primarily intended for the speakers of Chamorro. The approximately 12,000 entries include abbreviations indicating the parts of speech. A brief grammatical outline of Chamorro is included.

DUSUN

GRAMMARS

Gossens, A.L. "A Grammar and Vocabulary of the Dusun Language". Journal of the Malayan Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society 2:2.87-96 (n.d.).

DICTIONARIES

Antonissen, A. Kadazan-English and English-Kadazan Dictionary. Canberra: Government Printing Office, 1958. 274 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. The Kadazan material, in the standard orthography, is based on the dialect spoken in Penampang. The approximately 3,500 entries in the English-Kadazan section include abbreviations indicating some parts of speech, the various forms of the verbs, and illustrative phrases. In the Kadazan-English section, the approximately 16,000 entries include occasional abbreviations indicating the parts of speech. The grammatical outline, pp. 11-39, is in traditional terms.

Appell, George N. and W.R. Laura. Provisional Field Dictionary of the Rungus Dusun Language of North Borneo. n.p., 1961.

FIJIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Milner, George B. Fijian Grammar. Suva, Fiji, 1956. 150 pp.

Schütz, Albert J. and Ratu Rusiate Komaitai. Lessons in Fijian. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Pacific and Asian Linguistics Institute, 1968.

GRAMMARS

Cammack, Floyd McKee. "Bauan Grammar". Ph.D. Diss., Cornell University, 1962. 225 pp.

Churchward, C. Maxwell. A New Fijian Grammar. Suva, Fiji: Australasian Medical Publishing Co., 1941. 94 pp.

A descriptive grammar. On the whole, traditional in approach. In two parts: part I surveys the principal features of Fijian. The parts of speech and their grammatical functions such as verbs, pronouns, negative words, numerals, adjectives, are briefly outlined. Part II is an elaboration of part I. Examples follow items described. Standard accepted orthography used throughout. Description is based on the Bau dialect. Fijian index.

DICTIONARIES

Capell, A. A New Fijian Dictionary, Compiled for the Government of Fiji. Sydney: Australasian Medical Publishing Co., 1941. x, 464 pp..

A concise dictionary intended for the English speaker. The arrangement is according to the roots. Entries include illustrative phrases and sentences as well as cross-references. The Bau dialect is represented.

GILBERTESE

GRAMMARS

Cowell, Reid. The Structure of Gilbertese. Beru: Rongorongo Press, 1951.

DICTIONARIES

Bingham, Hiram. A Gilbertese-English Dictionary. Boston, Mass.: American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, 1908.

IBAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Weintraub, Neil J. et al. Iban Lessons. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, 1965. 94 pp.

For use with an informant and designed to give speech practice. In the five lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and drills. Vocabulary lists. The Iban material is in the standard orthography. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Scott, N.C. "Notes on the Pronunciation of Sea Dayak". Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 20.509-12 (1957).

DICTIONARIES

Howell, W. and D.J.S. Bailey. An English-Sea Dayak Vocabulary. Kuching, 1909.

-----. A Sea Dayak Dictionary. Singapore, 1900.

Scott, N.C. A Dictionary of Sea Dayak. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1956. xi, 218 pp.

ILOCANO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Asuncion, Medina A. Ilocano Lessons. Honolulu, Hawaii: Peace Corps Training Center, University of Hawaii, n.d. 105 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 24 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues without build-ups and explained in structural terms. There are response, simple and variable substitution, repetition, transformation, and expansion drills. Ilocano material is in the standard orthography, with stress marked in the vocabulary lists which follow the dialogues. No pronunciation information. Appendices cover supplementary vocabulary and songs. [PC]

Eyestone, Maynard M., ed. Ilocano Conversation Patterns. (Learning to Communicate in Ilocano, 3.) Manila: Interchurch Language School, 1966. vii, 616 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 43 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and narratives, which serve as a base for structured conversation, and is explained in structural terms. Information about vocabulary usage. Culture notes. There are repetition, combination, and response drills. For lessons 4-10, homework, composition writing, is prescribed in detail. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Appended are grammatical summaries and an Ilocano-English glossary.

-----. Ilocano Grammar and Vocabulary. (Learning to Communicate in Ilocano, 2.) Manila: Interchurch Language School, 1967. 3 vols. Tapes. Tests. Picture pages.

For use with an instructor; designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 62 lessons, grammar is illustrated in sentences and narratives, which serve as a base for structured conversation, and is explained in structural terms. There are repetition, sentence construction, response, translation (into Ilocano), substitution, and transformation drills. Vocabulary is limited to approximately 1200 words. Vocabulary identification drills. A checkup at the end of each lesson reviews the important points. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Appended in Vol. III are affixes, uses of reduplication, nominalizers, and (in each volume) a list of bases.

-----. Ilocano Pronunciation and Memory Materials. 2nd ed. (Learning to Communicate in Ilocano, 1.) Manila: Interchurch Language School, 1966. xi, 107 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Parts I and II contain an outline of the phonology in articulatory terms with diagrams of the organs of speech during the production of the sounds and repetition drills. Part III consists of repetition drills. Lists of useful sentences are broken down into three sections on pronunciation, the sentences, and the morphemes. Part IV is an Ilocano-English glossary. The standard orthography is used, supplemented by a transcription.

McKaughan, Howard and Jannette Forster. Ilocano: An Intensive Language Course. Grand Forks, N.D.: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1957. iv, 57 pp.

Both a concise description of the language and a handbook for its study. Each of the 50 lessons is planned to include basic sentences, drill, recitation, review and assignments. The first five lessons are devoted to phonology. The remaining lessons treat the morphological and syntactic constructions of the language. The appendices include an index of Ilocano forms, a glossary of linguistic terms used in the text, a bibliography, and a topical index. Material is presented in the conventional Ilocano orthography.

Schneider, Robert G. and Rosalia A. Guinto. One Hundred Hours in Ilocano. San Jose, Calif.: San Jose State College, Philippine Training Program, 1967. 77 pp.

For use in a 100-hour intensive course. Each of the nine lessons contains dialogues, drills, vocabulary list, and grammar and culture notes. The Ilocano material is in the standard orthography. Appended are a brief survey of the phonology, supplementary vocabulary, and Ilocano songs. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Bloomfield, Leonard. "Outline of Ilocano Syntax". Language 18.193-200 (1942).

A description of the main outlines of Ilocano syntax based on a structural approach. Gives the main outlines of Ilocano syntax in

30 brief sections. Sections cross-referenced. Examples, with translations, follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout.

Constantino, Ernesto A. A Generative Grammar of a Dialect of Ilocano. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan Press, 1959. vii, 200 pp.
Intended for the specialist. Generative in approach. The grammar is divided into three sections: phrase structure, grammatical transformation, and morphophonemics. The second half of the book is given over to a chapter on sentence derivation through application of rules described; a sample lexicon which contains a list of about 4000 morphemes identified for use in sentence generation; and appendices which include a phonemic analysis and a generative phonological grammar of Ilocano. Analysis is based on the dialect spoken in Santo Domingo (Central Luzon). Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

[Larson, Donald N., ed.] Ilocano Outline Guide. Part I: Description. Manila: Interchurch Language School, 1963. 138 pp.

Vanoverbergh, Morice. Iloko Grammar. Baguio City, Philippines: Catholic School Press, 1955. x, 348 pp.
Intended as both a reference and pedagogical grammar. Traditional. Explanations and rules of grammar are short but the author lists numerous examples as illustration. Comprehensive English and Ilocano indices.

Widdoes, H.W. A Brief Introduction to the Grammar of the Ilocano Language. Manila: G. Rangel and Sons, 1950. 91 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Carro, Andrés. Iloko-English Dictionary. Rev. by Morice Vanoverbergh. Manila, 1956. 370 pp.
Revision of an 1888 dictionary. Intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 9000 entries are followed by the English gloss or explanation.

Eyestone, Maynard M. Ilocano Word List. (Learning to Communicate in Ilocano, 4.) Manila: Interchurch Language School, 1967. iii, 56 pp.
An Ilocano-English list of the vocabulary contained in the Learning to Communicate in Ilocano Series. Approximately 1500 entries, giving reference to the lesson where the entry first occurs.

Vanoverbergh, Morice. English-Iloko Thesaurus. Manila: Catholic Trade School Press, n.d. 365 pp.

INDONESIAN-MALAY, INDONESIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Aulia-Salim, N. Indonesian Language (Bahasa Indonesia). Djakarta: Titamas, n.d.

Clark, S.F. and E. Siahaan. Structure Drill in Indonesian. (Structure Drill Through Speech Patterns.) London: Lund, Humphries, 1967. xii, 101 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. May be used as a supplementary tool. Assumes some basic knowledge of the structure and pronunciation of Bahasa Indonesia. The 50 speech patterns, each illustrated by approximately 15 sentences, are alphabetically arranged according to the English heading. A survey of all structural features and an alphabetical index of the headings in Indonesian are provided.

Croes, H.C., H.M. Duin and D. Van Dijk. Bahasa Indonesia. Groningen: J.B. Wolters, 1955. 216 pp.

Danoesoegondo, Poerwanto. Bahasa Indonesia for Beginners: Buku Pertama. Sydney: Sydney University Press, 1966. 160 pp.
The first volume of a projected two volume course for use in high school or college and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 13 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in pattern sentences, dialogues, and narratives. There are substitution, response, sentence construction, combination, and transformation drills as well as composition writing exercises. Each lesson includes a list of vocabulary items and of common mistakes. An introductory section outlines the phonology. Bahasa Indonesian-English, English-Bahasa Indonesian glossaries.

Dyen, Isidore. Beginning Indonesian: Lessons 1-24. Prelim. ed. [New Haven, Conn.: Yale University, 1964.] 4 vols.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Four review units. Grammar is illustrated in basic sentences with buildups, containing some cultural information and explained in structural terms. There are substitution, transformation, response, completion, and translation (both ways) drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Pronunciation information in most lessons. Pronunciation drills (repetition) in Vols. I and II. Indonesian material is in transcription in Vols. I and II, and in the standard orthography from then on. The spelling is that used in standard dictionaries. Information about the language as spoken in Sumatra and Java. Formal and informal styles of speech are illustrated. Glossary in Vol. IV. [NDEA]

Hilgers-Hesse, E. Introducing Indonesian. Cologne, 1966. 101 pp. [Translation of German edition.]

Indonesian Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1964-65. 11 vols. [DLI]

Indonesian Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1959. 3 vols.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. The text consists of 60 lessons and a reader with the text of 70 broadcasts, vocabulary lists, and an Indonesian-English glossary. In the lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. There are response, two-way

translation, variation, completion, transformation, and comparison drills. Supplementary vocabulary lists, arranged topically. Lesson 1 includes an outline of phonology and repetition drills. Indonesian material is in transcription. [FSI]

Kwee, John B. Teach Yourself Indonesian. London: English Universities Press, 1965. xi, 162 pp.
This self-instructional book is designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 32 lessons, Indonesian material is in the standard orthography. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in sentences, occasional dialogues, and a narrative. There are completion, response, transformation, two-way translation, and sentence construction drills. Lesson 1 outlines the phonology. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Key to exercises. Indonesian-English, English-Indonesian glossaries.

Lie, T.S. Introducing Indonesian. Sydney: Angus and Robertson, 1965-66. 2 vols.
For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 20 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms with numerous examples and illustrated in narratives and dialogues. There are two-way translation, and response drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Vol. II includes extracts from Indonesian literature. The introduction contains an outline of phonology and spelling information. Grammar index (in both volumes).

Oplt, Miroslav. Indonesian Language. Prague: Státní Pedagogické Nakladatelství, 1960. 395 pp.
For use by Czech and English speakers. For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 22 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms with numerous examples and illustrated in dialogues and narratives in lessons 8-10, and from lesson 12 on, in revised samples from Indonesian literature and newspapers. There are two-way translation, transformation, response, and completion drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Appended are a key to exercises, bibliography, and an Indonesian-Czech-English glossary.

Pino, E. Bahasa Indonesia: The National Language of Indonesia. A Course for English-Speaking Students. 2nd ed. Groningen: J.B. Wolters, 1953-54. 2 vols.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 18 lessons, Indonesian material is in the standard orthography. Grammar is explained in structural terms, illustrated in unrelated sentences, and included in translation exercises. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Lesson 1 contains an outline of the phonology. The ungraded Reader includes literary, commercial, official, and newspaper selections. Supplementary vocabulary list in Vol. II. Indonesian-English, English-Indonesian glossaries (Vol. I).

Rambitan, M.H. Bahasa Indonesia (I and II). Djakarta: Noordhoff-Kolff, 1950.

Sarumpaet, J.P. and J.A.C. Mackie. Introduction to Bahasa Indonesia. Melbourne: Melbourne University Press, 1966. 115 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 12 chapters, vocabulary is introduced in lists and included in unrelated sentences illustrating the new grammar which is explained in structural terms. There are translation exercises (English-Indonesian). An introductory section contains a brief outline of the phonology and repetition drills. Appended are three narratives intended for translation into English and an Indonesian-English glossary.

Schmidgall Tellings, A., ed. Indonesian for Today: A Practical Course for English-Speaking People. Djakarta, 1957. 216 pp.

Topping, Donald M. and Dale P. Crowley. Lessons in Indonesian. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Training Center, 1964. 264 pp. Tapes.
Designed for use with an instructor or an informant in an intensive course. Introductory section on Indonesian spelling and pronunciation (no drills). Lessons 1-11 (revised) each include dialogue for memorization, grammatical notes, and drills (substitution, question and answer, completion), everyday expressions, and vocabulary list. Sixteen unrevised lessons follow approximately the same format with more emphasis on grammar discussion and vocabulary and fewer drills. Appendices include morphology studies (specifically on roots and affixes, with illustrative sentences), supplementary vocabulary lists, more everyday expressions, songs, proverbs and a story. [PC]

Wolff, John M. Beginning Indonesian. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University, 1967.

READERS

Harter, Joseph M., Jiis Chadran and Adang S. Poeraatmadja. Indonesian Newspaper Reader. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1968. iii, 271 pp.
Designed as part of a basic course and as an introduction to reading. The 250 selections are ungraded. Notes are included for the early readings to explain conventions of style and usage. All vocabulary items are glossed on first occurrence. Indonesian-English glossary. [FSI]

Indonesian Reader. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, n.d. 63 pp.
The first section consists of 70 lessons based on news items from Voice of America broadcasts. In each lesson, one or two reports are first given in Indonesian, followed by a vocabulary list, and then in an English translation. The second section is a glossary of all terms used in the reader. [FSI]

GRAMMARS

Dyen, Isidore. A Descriptive Indonesian Grammar. Prelim. ed. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University, 1967. v, 267 pp.

A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. In three parts: phonology; syntax (predicatives and predicators, nominal and verbal expressions, transitives and intransitives, substantives, etc.); and morphology (compound words and particles, complex words, verbs, and transitives, quantifiers and particles). Analysis of the phonology is based on Indonesian as spoken by people from Java or Sumatra; the grammar is based largely on textual analysis. Numerous examples, with translations, follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout but kept as close to the standard orthography as possible. Paragraphs consecutively numbered. [NDEA]

Fokker, A. Pengantar sintaksis indonesia. Djakarta: Pradnya Paramita, 1960. 171 pp.

MacDonald, R. Ross and Soenjono Dardjowidjojo. A Student's Reference Grammar of Modern Formal Indonesian. Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press, 1967. xix, 278 pp.
Structural in approach. In four parts: phonology, morphology (deals mainly with roots and affixes); form classes (nominals, predicatives, adjuncts, subordinators, etc.); and syntax (types of sentences and modes). Numerous examples with translations follow items described. Analysis is based on published texts (1945-1966). Standard orthography used throughout, except where indicated. The table of contents is designed to serve as an index. Bibliography. [NDEA]

Sarumpaet, J.P. The Structure of Bahasa Indonesia. Melbourne: Department of Indonesian and Malayan Studies, University of Melbourne, 1966. 167 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Echols, John M. and Hassan Shadily. An Indonesian-English Dictionary. 2nd ed. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1963. xviii, 431 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of English. The arrangement is alphabetical. The bases form the main entries with the affixed forms as subentries. Western loanwords are included. Illustrative sentences. Variant spellings are cross-referenced. The introduction includes lists of affixes and of the sounds of Indonesian.

Gaastra, S.A.M. et al. Kamus indonesia-inggeris, inggeris-indonesia. Djakarta: N.V. Versluys, 1958. 2 vols.

Kramer, A.L.N. Van Goor's Concise Indonesian Dictionary. The Hague: Mouton and Co., 1952. 356 pp.

Lathief, Abdul K. Indonesian-English, English-Indonesian Dictionary. Tokyo, 1953. 1048 pp.

Pino, E. and T. Wittermans. Kamus inggeris: English-Indonesian. (4th ed., 1966), Indonesian-English (3rd ed., 1963). Groningen: J.B. Wolters. 2 vols.

Samah, A. Everyday Indonesian-English Dictionary. Medan: Pustaka Andalas, 1950-51. 2 vols.

INDONESIAN-MALAY, MALAY

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bahasa melayu-kursus permulaan. Washington, D.C., n.d. 197 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 18 lessons, Malay material is in transcription. New and supplementary vocabulary is introduced in illustrative sentences later incorporated in dialogues which present the grammar. Narratives serve as a base for structured conversation. There are repetition, substitution, translation, and response drills. Grammar and pronunciation are explained in structural terms. Substitution tables provide a review for the grammar covered in the lessons. Pronunciation drills (repetition) in all lessons. Appendices cover: an English-Malay list of technical terms, the national anthem, parts of the body, and common foods. [PC]

Blackwell, H.R. Bazaar Malay. London, 1945.

Dussek, O.T. Practical Modern Malay: An Introduction to the Colloquial Language. Rev. ed. London: Macmillan, 1952.

Dyen, Isidore. Spoken Malay. New York, N.Y.: Henry Holt, 1945. 2 vols. Records.
This book may be used for self-instructional purposes, with a group leader, or with an informant. Designed to give speech and reading practice for the first 200 hours of study. Each part is divided into six lessons, the last containing review exercises and a glossary. Dialogues with buildups serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. There are multiple choice, completion, response, and additive drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Additional vocabulary is introduced in lists. Some cultural notes. Pronunciation information and drills (repetition) in part I. Malay material is in transcription, with capital letters indicating stress, accompanied by the British conventional spelling in part IV, and by the Dutch conventional spelling in part V. Directions on the use of the material in the introduction and in the lessons. [USAFI]

Esa, Ali Bin et al. Bahasa melayu: kursu permulaan. DeKalb, Ill.: Northern Illinois University, Center for Southeast Asian Studies, 1963. xxi, 477 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor. May be covered in approximately 220 classroom hours. The 90 lessons, including 15 reviews, contain dialogues, pronunciation notes (lessons 1-9), occasional grammar notes, and exercises. The Malay material is in the standard orthography. Instructions on the use of the materials appear in English and Malay. Appended are vocabulary lists for all lessons. [PC]

Halim, Fauzy and Robert O.H. Petersen. Kursus permulaan bahasa melayu. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Training Center, 1966. ii, 211 pp.

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 20 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues and narratives which serve as a base for structured conversation. Vocabulary lists. Pronunciation drills in lessons 1-8. The Malay material is in the standard orthography. Appended are supplementary vocabulary and song. [PC]

Hendershot, Vernon E. The First Year of Standard Malay. Mountain View, Calif.: Pacific Press Publishing Association, 1943. 315 pp.

Hughes, A.R. Bahasa kita: A First Course in Malay for Schools. London, 1957.

Intensive Spoken Malay. Washington, D.C.: English Language Services, 1966. 2 vols. Tapes.

The first two volumes of a projected six volume intermediate-advanced course for use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 lessons, the Malay material is in the standard orthography, supplemented by a transcription. Standard Malay is represented. Grammar is explained in structural terms.

Kennedy, Hugh W. and Ali Bin Esa. Beginning Malay. Los Angeles, Calif.: California State College, 1965. 230 pp.

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 18 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. Vocabulary is presented in illustrative sentences and included in exercises. Pronunciation information and drills. A summary of each lesson is provided. The Malay material is in the standard orthography. Appended is a list (English-Malay) of engineering terms. [PC]

King, Edward S. Speak Malay! A Course in Simple Malay for English-Speaking Malayans. London: University of London Press, 1960. 255 pp.

For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. The text is divided into 12 parts with five lessons and one review in each. Each part may be covered in a week. Grammar, which is explained in structural terms, and vocabulary (approximately 650 words plus approximately 350 in the appendices) are presented in pattern sentences for repetition. Drills, which appear only in the reviews, are of the following types: sentence construction, completion, reading aloud (dialogues and narratives), and translation (both ways). An introductory section outlines the phonology. Appended are a key to the review exercises, supplementary vocabulary, and sections on Malay solecisms and Indonesian spelling. Malay-English, English-Malay glossaries.

Lessons in Bazaar Malay. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Training Center, n.d. 127 pp.

In the 21 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and exercises. Vocabulary lists. No information on pronunciation. Appended are additional dialogues, readings, songs, proverbs, and vocabulary lists. The Malay material is in the standard orthography. [PC]

Lewis, M. Blanche. Teach Yourself Malay. London: English Universities Press, 1959. xvii, 433 pp.
This self-instructional book is designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 20 lessons, Malay material is in the British conventional spelling. Lesson 1 contains an outline of phonology; lesson 2, a list of words, whose pronunciation is described in detail, for pronunciation practice. Remaining lessons contain grammatical explanations in traditional terms, vocabulary lists (through lesson 11), translation exercises (both ways), and sometimes illustrative dialogues and narratives. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction and in the text. A short list of references in the introductory matter. Appendices cover: passages for translation, key to exercises and a glossary of grammatical terms. Malay-English, English-Malay glossaries.

Malay: Non-Residence-210 Hours, Intermediate-Advanced Level Language Refresher Course. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1965. 4 vols. Tapes. [DLI]

Omar, Asmah Haji and Rama Subbiah. An Introduction to Malay Grammar. Kuala Lumpur: Dewan Bahasa Dan Pustaka, 1968. xii, 154 pp.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 21 lessons of part I, emphasis is on the patterns and structures of sentences, clauses, and words. There are two-way translation, completion, response, sentence construction, and transformation drills. Vocabulary, listed in each lesson, is limited to 700 items. Part II contains 15 reading selections. The Malay material is in the standard orthography. Key to exercises.

Parry, John and Sahari Bin Sulaiman. Malay in Three Weeks: An Introduction to Modern Colloquial Malay. Singapore: Donald Moore Press, 1955. 100 pp.
For self-instructional purposes or for use with an informant and designed to give speech practice. The Malay represented is that used by the various communities when communicating with each other. The material is divided into 10 lessons and 10 dialogues. Grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences and in narratives and explained in traditional terms. Translation drills into Malay. Vocabulary list in each lesson and after each conversation. The Malay material is in transcription. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction and in the lessons. Appended is a key to the exercises.

Petersen, Robert O.H. et al. Lessons in Bahasa Melayu. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Training Center, 1965. 272 pp.
For use with an informant. Each of the 38 lessons contains a dialogue with vocabulary list, drills, and supplementary dialogues. No grammar or pronunciation information. The Malay material is in the standard orthography. Appended are supplementary texts with comprehension questions, word lists, and Malay songs. [PC]

Topping, Donald M., coord. Lessons in Malay. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Project, n.d. 236 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. This manual contains 65 lessons, four of which are reviews; five lessons on Bahasa Melayu (Sabah/Sarawak); supplementary dialogues; and a section on Bahasa Melayu in Waipio. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups. There are simple and variable substitution drills, sentence construction exercises, as well as repetition, response, and transformation drills. Vocabulary lists for lessons 1-5, 13-15, for food terms, for Sabah/Sarawak and for Waipio. Pronunciation information and drills in lessons 2-8. Appendices include root and affix studies, list of connecting words, supplementary vocabulary, proverbs, and songs. Malay-English glossary. [PC]

Yatim, Rais, ed. Malaysia XIII Bahasa Melayu Language Text. DeKalb, Ill.: Northern Illinois University, 1965. 425 pp.

The 35 lessons include dialogues with buildups, grammar and pronunciation information and drills, and vocabulary lists. Appended are supplementary vocabulary lists, songs, and texts. [PC]

READERS

Dussek, O.T. et al. A Graduated Malay Reader. London: Macmillan, 1953. xii, 111 pp.

The graduated reading passages, accompanied by culture notes and translation, illustrate a variety of literary styles. The British system of romanization is used.

GRAMMARS

Becker, J.N. Short Malay Handbook. Singapore, 1930.

Hendon, Rufus S. The Phonology and Morphology of Ulu Muar Malay (Kuala Pilah District, Negri Semilan, Malaya). (Yale University Publications in Anthropology, 70.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University, Department of Anthropology, 1966. xvi, 160 pp.

Lewis, M. Blanche. Sentence Analysis in Modern Malay. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1969. xiv, 345 pp.

A pedagogical grammar, intended for the intermediate student. Based mainly on an Immediate Constituent approach. The ten chapters deal with rules governing the units of Malay syntax (the word, phrases and groups, clauses, sentence categories and types). Analysis is based on the four texts which are included (with translations) in the book. All examples are also taken from these texts. The three appendices include outlines and discussion on the theoretical framework of the grammatical analysis. Included also are a glossary for the texts, a list of the sentences analyzed or discussed, and an index to the footnotes. Standard accepted orthography used throughout with a couple of modifications. Bibliography.

Winstedt, Richard O. Colloquial Malay: A Grammar with Conversations. Rev. ed. Singapore: Marican and Sons, 1957. 159 pp.

A general introduction to Malay, this book is composed of a brief grammatical outline in traditional terms, topical dialogues (with translations). Roman transcription is used throughout in illustrations. Appended is a discussion on the modified Arabic script used in writing the language.

DICTIONARIES

Abdul Bahman bin Yusop. *Collins Malay Gem Dictionary: Malay-English, English-Malay*. London: Collins, 1964. 702 pp.

Hendershot, Vernon E. and William G. Shellabear. *A Dictionary of Standard Malay*. Mountain View, Calif.: Pacific Press Publishing Association, 1945. 235 pp.
Intended for the English speaker. The approximately 5000 entries are arranged according to the roots. Entries include abbreviations which indicate the parts of speech, levels of usage, and the source language of loanwords. The British system of romanization is used for the Malay material.

Joonoos, Haji Shamsuddin M. *Concise English-Malay Dictionary*. 2nd ed. rev. Penang: H.M. Shah, 1952. 105 pp.
A glossary with approximately 7000 entries intended for the speaker of English. The Malay material is in the romanized spelling used in Malay. Appended is a section with words and phrases commonly used in political organizations and meetings.

Sulaiman bin Ahmad. *Easy Malay-English Dictionary*. Singapore: Marican and Sons, 1957. 155 pp.

Wilkinson, Richard J. *An Abridged Malay-English Dictionary*. 8th rev. ed. New York, N.Y.: St. Martin's Press, 1961. x, 308 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 12,000 entries are in the romanized spelling prescribed by the Federated Malay States Government. Illustrative phrases and sentences.

Winstedt, Richard O. *Dictionary of Colloquial Malay: Malay-English and English-Malay*. Singapore: Kelly and Walsh, 1957. 175 pp.

-----. *An Unabridged English-Malay Dictionary*. Singapore: Marican and Sons, 1958. 398 pp.
A concise dictionary intended for the speakers of both languages. The Malay material is in the romanized spelling. Illustrative phrases and sentences.

-----. *An Unabridged Malay-English Dictionary*. Singapore: Kelly and Walsh, 1952. 359 pp.
A concise dictionary intended for the speaker of English. The Malay entries are in the romanized spelling. Dialectal variation is indicated. Illustrative phrases and sentences.

IVATAN

GRAMMARS

Reid, Lawrence A. An Ivatan Syntax. (Oceanic Linguistics Special Publication No. 2.) Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, 1966.

DICTIONARIES

Diccionario español-ibatan por varios PP. Dominicos misioneros de las Islas Batanes. Manila, 1914. xviii, 576 pp.

JAVANESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Horne, Elinor C. Beginning Javanese and Intermediate Javanese. (Yale Linguistic Series, 3 and 4.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1961-63. 2 vols.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Vol. I contains 24 lessons and four reviews; Vol. II, 30 chapters, with vocabulary reviews in every fifth chapter. New material is presented in basic sentences (Vol. I), conversations or narratives (Vol. II). The basic sentences are presented twice, first in the familiar style, then in the polite. There are repetition, translation (both ways), response, substitution, completion, and transformation drills. Structured conversations are outlined in English. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Supplementary vocabulary lists (Vol. I) and notes on usage in each lesson. Introductory chapters outline the phonology (Vol. I) and the orthography (Vol. II) and contain directions to the student on the use of the material. Pronunciation drills in each lesson of Vol. I. The dialect is Central Javanese; cultural information is included. Javanese material is in transcription; it is accompanied by the standard orthography in Vol. II. Appendices include a bibliography (Vol. I) and a translation of the texts (Vol. II). Javanese-English, English-Javanese glossaries. [NDEA/ACLS]

Sastrowardojo, Samoed. Tulisan djawa. Groningen, 1954. 28 pp.

GRAMMARS

Kiliaan, H.N. Javaansche spraakkunst. The Hague, 1919. xxxi, 368 pp.

Uhlenbeck, E.M. "Some Preliminary Remarks on Javanese Syntax". Indo-Pacific Linguistic Studies 2.53-70 (1965).

-----. "The Structure of the Javanese Morpheme". Lingua 2.239-70 (1950).

-----. "The Study of Wordclasses in Javanese". Lingua 3.322-54 (1953).

-----. "Verb Structure in Javanese". For Roman Jakobson. The Hague: Mouton Co., 1956. pp. 567-73.

DICTIONARIES

Horne, Elinor C. Javanese-English Dictionary. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, forthcoming. [NDEA]

Pigeaud, Th. Javaans-nederlands handwoordenboek. Groningen: J.B. Wolters, 1938. xii, 624 pp.

-----. Nederlands-javaans handwoordenboek. Groningen: J.B. Wolters, 1948. vii, 663 pp.

KUSAIEAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

McCauley, David P. Lessons in Kusaiean. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Training Center, 1966. 99 pp.

Designed to give speech practice. Each of the 20 lessons contains a dialogue, drills, vocabulary list and grammar notes. An appendix includes supplementary dialogues and vocabulary lists. The Kusaiean material is presented in a conventional orthography. No pronunciation information. [PC]

MADURESE

GRAMMARS

Kiliaan, H.N. Madoereesche spraakkunst. Batavia, 1897. 364 pp.

Stevens, Alan M. Madurese Phonology and Morphology. (American Oriental Series, Vol. 52.) New Haven, Conn.: American Oriental Society, 1968. vii, 215 pp.

Intended for the specialist. Generative in approach. In three parts: Chapters 1-2 contain a general introduction to Madurese, its relationship to other language levels (i.e. linguistic differences which are dependent on social factors). Part II (chapter 3) deals with the phonology (juncture, phonologic and phonetic rules). Part III (chapters 4 and 5) are given over to discussion of the word and its elements in Madurese (morphophonemic rules), and derivation, inflection and compounds. Included in this section is a description of the derivatives. Numerous examples follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Each chapter contains lengthy appendices. Index to affixes at end of book.

DICTIONARIES

Kiliaan, H.N. Madoereesch-nederlandsch woordenboek. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1904-05. 2 vols.

Penninga, P. and H. Hendriks. Practisch madoereesch-hollandsch woordenboek. Semarang: G.C.T. van Dorp, 1915. 183 pp.

MAGINDANAO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Porter, R.S. A Primer and Vocabulary of the Moro Dialect (Magindanau). Washington, D.C., 1903. 77 pp.

GRAMMARS

Smith, C.C. A Grammar of the Magindanao Tongue. Washington, D.C., 1906. 80 pp.

MARANAO

GRAMMARS

McKaughan, Howard. The Inflection and Syntax of Maranao Verbs. (Publications of the Institute of National Language.) Manila: Bureau of Printing, 1958. viii, 58 pp.

Intended for the specialist. Based on the Item and Arrangement approach. In three parts: a brief outline of Maranao verbal syntax (major syntactic word classes, construction types and predication types); verbal inflection (mode, tense, aspect, morphophonemics); and sample texts (with analysis and translation provided). Examples follow items described, often without translations. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

McKaughan, Howard and Batua A. Macaraya. A Maranao Dictionary. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, 1967. 2 vols.

Primarily a glossary, which was produced by computer, and will be further edited, expanded, and corrected. Part I contains some 18,000 Maranao base words or derivatives, glossed generally by two to four English keywords and phrases. Illustrations are provided for over 3000 of the Maranao words, and are intended as examples of syntax rather than definitions. Part II is a cross-reference to part I, with the English keywords arranged in alphabetical order. The introduction contains a sketch of Maranao as an aid for users of the dictionary. Brief bibliography.

MARSHALLESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bender, Byron W. Spoken Marshallese. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, 1967. 2 vols. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Each of the 30 lessons contains dialogues, grammar notes, drills, suggestions for conversation, and a vocabulary list. Pronunciation information and drills in some early lessons. Occasional proverbs and short prose selections. A preliminary section provides instructions on the use of the materials and a guide to pronunciation. The Marshallese material is in transcription and in a conventional Marshallese spelling system. Marshallese-English and English-Marshallese glossaries. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Bailey, Charles-James N. "Transformational Outline of Marshallese Syntax". M.A. Thesis, University of Chicago, 1967.

Bender, Byron W. "Marshallese Phonology". Oceanic Linguistics 7.16-35 (1968).

DICTIONARIES

Marshallese-English and English-Marshallese Dictionary. n.p.: District Intelligence Office, 14th Naval District, U.S. Pacific Fleet, 1945.

MINANGKABAO

GRAMMARS

Toorn, J.L. van der. Minangkabausche spraakkunst. The Hague, 1899. xxiv, 227 pp.

Williams, Gerald E. "Colloquial Minangkabau: A Description of Phonological and Morphological Structure". Ph.D. Diss., University of Chicago, 1961. 171 pp.

NGADJU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Epple, K.D. Kurze Einführung in die Ngadjoe-Dajaksprache. Banjermasin, 1933.

NGGELA

DICTIONARIES

Fox, C.E. A Dictionary of the Nggela Language (Florida, British Solomon Islands). Auckland, New Zealand: The Unity Press, 1955.

PALAUAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Carlson, Clayton H. Palauan Lessons. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Pacific and Asian Linguistic Institute, 1967. 226 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech practice. In the 28 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups. There are simple substitution, variable substitution, response, expansion, and transformation drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Brief notes, in structural terms, on grammar and vocabulary usage. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology and the spelling system used, which in general agrees with contemporary Palauan practices. A pre-lesson contains a list of general expressions and pronunciation (repetition) drills. Palauan-English glossary and English-Palauan finder list. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Carlson, Clayton H. "Palauan Phonology". M.A. Thesis, University of Hawaii, 1968.

Hsu, Robert W. "Palauan Phonology". M.S. Thesis, Georgetown University, 1960.

DICTIONARIES

Capell, Arthur. Palau-English Dictionary: English-Palau Dictionary; A Grammar of the Language of Palau. (Coordinated Investigation of Micronesian Anthropology, Report No. 6.) Washington, D.C.: Pacific Science Board, National Research Council, 1948. 177 pp.

PAMPANGO

GRAMMARS

Castrillo, Maria Luisa Y. "Pampango Syntax". M.A. Thesis, University of the Philippines, 1956.

Clardy, Catherine Jane. "Pampango Phonology". Ph.D. Diss., University of Texas, 1958.

DICTIONARIES

Dimalanta, G. Vocabulario pampango-tagalog-ingles. Manila: J. Ramirez Press, 1947. 239 pp.

Parker, Luther. An English-Pampango Dictionary. Manila: American Book and News, 1905. 164 pp.

PANGASINAN

GRAMMARS

Pellicer, Mariano. Arte de la lengua pangasinana o caboloan. 3rd ed. Manila: Imprenta de Colegio de Santo Tomás, 1904. 268 pp.

POLYNESIAN, HAWAIIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Elbert, Samuel H. and Samuel A. Keala. Conversational Hawaiian. 3rd ed. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii Press, 1961. 224 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 68 lessons, dialogues and narratives serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are pattern practices and response, completion, and translation drills. Vocabulary is confined to 700 words, some of which are introduced in lists. An introductory section outlines the phonology. General directions to the student in the introduction. Hawaiian material is in the standard orthography. Appended are a select bibliography, songs, a grammar index, and a glossary.

DICTIONARIES

Judd, Henry P., Mary Kawena Pukui and John F.G. Stokes. Introduction to the Hawaiian Language (an English-Hawaiian): Comprising Five Thousand of the Commonest and Most Useful English Words and Their Equivalents, in Modern Hawaiian Speech, Correctly Pronounced, with a Complementary Hawaiian-English Vocabulary. Honolulu, Hawaii: Tongg Publishing Co., 1945. 314 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. In the glossaries and the preceding brief grammatical outline of Hawaiian, the standard orthography is used.

Pukui, Mary Kawena and Samuel H. Elbert. Hawaiian-English Dictionary. 2nd ed. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii Press, 1961. xxx, 362 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 25,000 entries cover the spoken and the written language, excluding uncommon proper names. Definitions are given under the preferred spellings, with cross-references to other common spellings. Homographs constitute separate entries. The entries include restrictive labels, illustrative sentences, the source language of loanwords, except for the derivations of Biblical words, Proto-Polynesian and Proto-Malayo-Polynesian reconstructions, and occasionally source references. An introductory section contains outlines of Hawaiian phonology and grammar in structural terms.

-----. English-Hawaiian Dictionary. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii Press, 1964. xii, 188 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 12,500 entries include illustrative phrases and cross-references. Appended is a list of names.

POLYNESIAN, KAPINGAMARANGI

GRAMMARS

Elbert, Samuel H. Grammar and Comparative Study of the Language of Kapingamarangi: Texts, and Word Lists. (Coordinated Investigation of Micronesian Anthropology, Report No. 3.) Washington, D.C.: Pacific Science Board, National Research Council, 1948. 289 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Elbert, Samuel H. Kapingamarangi and Nukuoro Word List, with Notes on Linguistic Position, Pronunciation, and Grammar. n.p.: United States Naval Military Government, 1946.

POLYNESIAN, MAORI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Biggs, Bruce G. Let's Learn Maori. Wellington, New Zealand: A.H. and A.W. Reed, 1966.

Harawire, K.T. Teach Yourself Maori. Wellington, New Zealand: A.H. and A.W. Reed, 1950. 72 pp.
Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 14 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms with numerous examples and included in two-way translation drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Lesson 1 includes a brief outline of phonology and repetition drills. Key to exercises.

Ngata, Apirana, ed. Maori Grammar and Conversation. 8th ed. rev. London: Whitcombe and Tombs, 1964. 179 pp.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. Divided into five parts. Part I contains brief outlines of pronunciation and grammar (in traditional terms). Part II contains sets of unrelated sentences on various topics, and parts III and IV, dialogues with cultural information. Part V contains vocabulary arranged by topic. Maori material is in the standard orthography modified to indicate stress.

Smyth, Patrick. Te reo maori: A Guide to the Study of the Maori Language. 6th ed. London: Whitcombe and Tombs, 1957. 153 pp.
For self-instructional purposes. The seven chapters include a reference grammar in traditional terms with topically arranged vocabularies and two-way translation drills. Chapter 1 contains an outline of phonology and repetition drills. The Maori material is in the standard orthography.

Waititi, John. Te rangatahi. Auckland, New Zealand: Department of Education, n.d.

Williams, William L. and H.W. Williams. First Lessons in Maori. 13th ed. Rev. by W.W. Bird. Christchurch: New Zealand, Whitcombe and Tombs, 1956. 143 pp. [Reprint of 1862 ed.]

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and some reading practice. Part I is a brief reference grammar in traditional terms with numerous examples. Part II contains two-way translation drills and a key to the translations. Part III consists of eight dialogues. The Maori material is in the standard orthography. Appended are a grammatical index, and English-Maori, Maori-English glossaries.

GRAMMARS

Biggs, Bruce G. "The Structure of New Zealand Maaori". Anthropological Linguistics 3:3.1-54 (1961).

Hohepa, Patrick W. A Profile Generative Grammar of Maori. (Indiana University Research Center in Anthropology, Folklore, and Linguistics, Memoir 20.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1967. vii, 134 pp.

A linguistic grammar based on the spoken language of the North Island, and on selected written corpora. Intended as a corollary of Biggs' The Structure of New Zealand Maaori. Mainly a discussion of the phonology, morphology and profile grammar of Maori. The final section contains discussion of comparative Polynesian profiles. Phonemic transcription used throughout.

Jones, A. Morris. "Phonetics of the Maori Language". Journal of the Polynesian Society 62.237-41 (1953).

DICTIONARIES

Biggs, Bruce G. English-Maori Dictionary. Wellington, New Zealand: A.H. and A.W. Reed, 1966. 144 pp.

Intended for the English speaker. Written in the standard orthography. Entries include the English word followed by the Maori word with its base class marked according to a system developed by the author (universals, statives, nouns, personals, and locatives). Sections on Maori grammar, orthography, and pronunciation are included.

Reed, Alfred Hamish and Alexander Wycliff Reed. Reed's Concise Maori Dictionary: Maori-English, English-Maori. Proverbial Sayings. 2nd ed. Wellington, New Zealand: A.H. and A.W. Reed, 1949. 160 pp.

Williams, Herbert W. A Dictionary of the Maori Language. 6th ed. Rev. and augmented under the auspices of the Polynesian Society. Wellington, New Zealand: Government Printer, 1957. xxv, 504 pp.

A Maori-English dictionary intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 21,000 entries are arranged alphabetically according to the alphabet in English. Derived words and homographs are listed as subentries. Variant forms of a word are listed in their alphabetical position with a cross-reference to the usual form. Entries include abbreviations indicating the parts of speech and illustrative sentences from Maori legends, songs, and proverbs. The Maori material is in the standard orthography modified to indicate vowel length.

POLYNESIAN, NUKUORO

GRAMMARS

Carroll, Vern. "An Outline of the Structure of the Language of Nukuoro". Journal of the Polynesian Society 74.192-226 (1965).

DICTIONARIES

Elbert, Samuel H. Kapingamarangi and Nukuoro Word List, with Notes on Linguistic Position, Pronunciation and Grammar. n.p.: United States Naval Military Government, 1946.

POLYNESIAN, RAROTONGAN

DICTIONARIES

Savage, Stephen. A Dictionary of the Maori Language of Rarotonga. Rarotonga: Government Printing Office, 1962. 460 pp.

POLYNESIAN, SAMOAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Baird, Rey L. Samoan: An Intensive Language Training Course. Provo, Utah: Brigham Young University, 1967. 336 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 24 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues and narratives which serve as a base for comprehension practice. Vocabulary lists. A preliminary section contains pronunciation information and drills. The Samoan material is in the conventional spelling, slightly modified in the early lessons. [PC]

Johnson, A.P. and L.E. Harmon. Let's Speak Samoan. Pesega, Samoa, n.d.

Marsack, C.C. Teach Yourself Samoan. London: English Universities Press, 1962. 178 pp.

This self-instructional book is designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 20 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are two-way translation drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. An introductory chapter outlines the spelling and the phonology. Appended are a key to translations, principal parts of the common verbs, a list of words adopted from other languages, and Samoan-English, English-Samoan glossaries.

A Samoan Language Manual. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Polynesia, Samoa II, 1968. 217 pp.

Partly a revision of Baird's Samoan: An Intensive Language Training Course. In the lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues and occasional narratives which serve as a base for structured conversation and comprehension practice. Exercises in lessons 1-10. Vocabulary lists. A preliminary section contains pronunciation information and drills. Supplementary texts, vocabulary lists and songs. The Samoan material is in the conventional spelling with some modification in the early lessons. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Churchward, Spender. A Samoan Grammar. 2nd ed. rev. Melbourne: Methodist Church of Australasia, Samoa District, 1951. x, 227 pp.
A traditional descriptive and reference grammar. The author explains each grammatical unit with the aid of examples and tables. Standard orthography used. Included is a discussion of the Austronesian languages and the Indonesian influence on Samoan. General index and Samoan index.

Pawley, Andrew. "The Person-Markers in Samoan". Te Reo 5.52-56 (1962).

-----. "Samoan Phonology in Outline". Te Reo 3.47-50 (1960).

-----. "Samoan Phrase Structure: The Morphology-Syntax of a Western Polynesian Language". Anthropological Linguistics 8:5.1-63 (1966).

-----. "A Scheme for Describing Samoan Grammar". Te Reo 4.38-43 (1961).

DICTIONARIES

Milner, G.B. Samoan Dictionary: Samoan-English, English-Samoan. London: Oxford University Press, 1966. li, 465 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. The arrangement of the 5000 entries in the Samoan-English section is alphabetical according to the base. Homographs are listed as separate entries. Slang expressions and names are not included. The English-Samoan section contains high frequency items as well as a comprehensive index of English words and phrases which occur in the Samoan-English section. All entries include abbreviations indicating parts of speech, illustrative sentences, and cross-references.

POLYNESIAN, TAHITIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Lovy, René D. and L.J. Bouge. Grammaire de la langue tahitienne. (Publications de la Societé des Océanistes, 2.) Paris: Musée de l'Homme, 1953. 96 pp.
For self-instructional purposes. In the 26 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms. Vocabulary is introduced in lists and illustrated in narratives accompanied by a French translation. Standard orthography.

GRAMMARS

Burbridge, George W. A New Grammar of the Tahitian Dialect of the Polynesian Language. Papeete: Church of Latter Day Saints, 1930.

Vernier, Charles. Introduction à la langue tahitienne: grammaire, vocabulaire usuel, conversation. Paris: Editions Besson and Chantemerle, 1959. 162 pp.

Part I is a traditional reference grammar, and part II contains two narratives and accompanying vocabulary lists, topically arranged vocabularies, and lists of useful sentences. The standard orthography is used throughout.

DICTIONARIES

Andrews, Edmund and Irene Greene Dwen Andrews. A Comparative Dictionary of the Tahitian Language: Tahitian-English with an English-Tahitian Finding List. Chicago, Ill.: The Chicago Academy of Sciences, 1944.

POLYNESIAN, TONGAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Shumway, Eric. Lessons in Tongan. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Training Center, 1969. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Churchward, Clerk Maxwell. Tongan Grammar. London: Oxford University Press, 1953. xii, 305 pp.

A descriptive grammar using traditional terminology. Chapters 1-27 discuss and exemplify the parts of speech in their various usages, with extensive comparison with English. Chapters 28-36 deal with other processes such as affixation and reduplication, and with certain special uses of languages. Standard (1943) orthography used throughout.

Morton, Ermel Joseph. A Descriptive Grammar of Tongan (Polynesian). Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1962. v, 199 pp.

Based on a structural approach, this description of Tongan grammar could be used as a reference grammar if there were an index with it. The material is divided into four parts: phonology, which is presented by minimal pairs except for long and short vowels which are discussed in the next section; morphemics and morphophonemics, mostly devoted to reduplication; form classes which are analyzed according to the typical positions they occupy in utterances; and syntax describing the functional parts of sentences. The examples given in each section are numerous and there is a short bibliography at the end.

DICTIONARIES

Churchward, Clerk Maxwell. Tongan Dictionary: (Tongan-English and English-Tongan). London: Oxford University Press, 1959. xi, 836 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 23,000 entries in the Tongan-English section include some abbreviations indicating the parts of speech, cross-references and references to the author's Tongan Grammar. The English-Tongan section is a glossary. The Tongan material is in the standard orthography.

POLYNESIAN, TUAMOTUAN

DICTIONARIES

Stimson, J. Frank and Donald S. Marshall. A Dictionary of Some Tuamotuan Dialects of the Polynesian Language. The Hague: Royal Institute of Linguistics and Anthropology, 1964. xii, 623 pp.
Intended for the English speaker. Based on corpus typed between 1929-1938, the approximately 22,000 entries are arranged primarily by base form. Certain possible bases are also listed, with a cross-reference to presumed derivatives, but without attempt at definition. The data has been revised to a simplified phonemic system by Marshall, and the standard orthography has been somewhat modified. Grammatical information is provided. A major feature of the dictionary is the indication of the locality where each use of the word has been recorded. The appendices include a sample of the original format, a translation of Tuomotuan texts, and a list of Stimson's publications of Polynesia.

PONAPEAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

McCauley, David P., Joseph Ewalt and George Singkitchy. Lessons in Ponapean. (Revised and expanded edition of lessons prepared by D. Topping and M. Lester.) Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, 1967. 121 pp.
For use with a linguist and an informant and designed to give speech practice. In the 49 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues without buildups. There are simple and variable substitution, response, and expansion drills. In lessons 1-13, these drills are written out; in later lessons, many appear as base sentences with substitution slots underlined. The Ponapean material is in standard orthography. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Garvin, Paul L. A Linguistic Study on Ponape. (Coordinated Investigation of Micronesian Anthropology, Report No. 2.) Washington, D.C.: Pacific Science Board, National Research Council, 1948. 278 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Cantero, Paulino. Ponapean-English Dictionary. Ponape: District Administration, 1950.

PULUWATESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Elbert, Samuel H. The Language of Puluwat in Micronesia: Grammatical Notes, Texts, and Dictionary. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, 1968.

ROTUMAN

GRAMMARS

Churchward, Clerk Maxwell. Rotuman Grammar and Dictionary (Comprising Rotuman Phonetics and Grammar and A Rotuman-English Dictionary). Sydney: Australasian Medical Publishing Co., 1940.

ROVIANA

DICTIONARIES

Waterhouse, J.H.L. A Roviana and English Dictionary, with English-Roviana Index, List of Natural History Objects, and Appendix of Old Customs. Rev. by L.M. Jones. Sydney: Epworth Printing and Publishing House, 1949.

SUNDA

GRAMMARS

Robins, R.H. "Nominal and Verbal Derivation in Sundanese". Lingua 8.337-69 (1959).

Van Syoc, Wayland Bryce. "The Phonology and Morphology of the Sundanese Language". Ph.D. Diss., University of Michigan, 1959. 181 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Coolsma, S. Soendaneesch-Hollandsch Woordenboek. 2nd ed. Leiden, 1913. 729 pp.

Kamus leutik. Indonesia-sunda djeung sunda-indonesia. Djakarta: Bale Pustaka, 1956. 194 pp.

Satjadibrata, R. *Kamoes soenda-indonesia*. Djakarta: Bale Pustaka, 1950. 414 pp.

TAGALOG

TEACHING MATERIALS

Alejandro, Rufino. *A Handbook of Tagalog Grammar (with Exercises)*. Manila: University Publishing Co., 1947. x, 219 pp.

Aspillera, Paraluman S. *Basic Tagalog for Foreigners and Non-Tagalogs*. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle, 1969. xviii, 235 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. May be covered in a three-month intensive course. In the 50 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences. There are completion, translation (into Tagalog), sentence construction, transformation and response drills. Vocabulary is limited to 800 items. Pronunciation information and repetition drills in lessons 1-4. The Tagalog material is in the standard orthography. Appended are a verb chart, sentence patterns, readings, everyday expressions, conversations, the national anthem, a historical sketch of the language, and Tagalog-English and English-Tagalog glossaries.

Bowen, J. Donald et al. *Beginning Tagalog: A Course for Speakers of English*. Berkeley and Los Angeles, Calif.: University of California Press, 1965. xv, 526 pp. Tapes.
Designed specifically for adult native speakers of English although students with other language backgrounds may profitably follow the course. The course has two aims: to teach oral control and to provide the patterns of Filipino culture. This book is the first of a series, (the other three are: *Intermediate Readings*, *Tagalog Reference Grammar*, and *Tagalog-English, English-Tagalog: A Student Dictionary*). The first half concentrates on speech practice. From lesson 13 on, reading sections are included which appear in *Intensive Readings in Tagalog*, Part I, Section A. The 25 units may be covered in one academic year. Lesson 1 contains a sketch of Tagalog pronunciation as compared to English. The core of the lessons is a dialogue from which other material is derived. The grammar presentations consist of a list of examples (from previous dialogues) followed by a chart which attempts to convey through spatial arrangements the relationships of the constituent parts of the pattern. Brief notes further clarify these relationships, some are of general interest, others are of specific interest to students who are linguistically oriented. Structured conversation is based on visual-cue drills, comprehension-response drills, and the readings. There are substitution, transformation, response, and translation drills.
The pronunciation features treated (lessons 1-12) are those which a contrastive study has shown to be of difficulty for English speakers. Tagalog material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription which indicates stress, pitch, and juncture. Extensive directions on the use of the material in the introduction. Useful

expressions, key to drills, verb charts, numerals and grammar index. Tagalog-English glossary. [NDEA]

Cabrera, Nettie C. One Hundred Hours in Tagalog. San Jose, Calif.: San Jose State College, Philippine Training Program, 1967. 115 pp.
For use in an intensive course with approximately 100 classroom hours and designed to give speech practice. In the seven lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues which serve as a base for structured conversation. Culture notes, vocabulary lists, and drills. Few grammar notes. Instructions on the use of the material and notes on pronunciation in an introductory section. The Tagalog material is in the standard orthography. Appended are supplementary vocabulary, useful expressions, and songs. [PC]

Mayurgas, Wilfredo, Rosa Soberano and Frank Flores. Tagalog for Non-Filipinos. Vol. I, Units 1-4. Manila: Interchurch Language School, 1967.

Petersen, Robert O.H. Lessons in Tagalog. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Philippines XII Project, 1964. 186 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 19 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups and explained in structural terms. There are repetition, response, simple and variable substitution, transformation, and expansion drills. Additional dialogues (lessons 5, 7, and 9) or narratives (lesson 8) provide comprehension practice. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Texts included in lessons 7, 8, 14. Tagalog material is in the standard orthography, with stress marked in the vocabulary lists. No pronunciation information. [PC]

Ramos, Teresita V. Tagalog for Beginners. Prelim. ed. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Pacific and Asian Linguistics Institute, 1968. 370 pp.
For use with an instructor in a 200-250 hour course and designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. Microwave format. In the 40 cycles, grammar is illustrated in dialogues (cumulative) which serve as a base for structured conversation. Included are drills, vocabulary list, occasional culture notes, and reading and writing exercises. Instructions on the use of the material. The Tagalog material is in the standard orthography with occasional stress marks. Supplementary vocabulary lists. [PC]

Tagalog for Missionaries: Phase Two - Enrichment. Manila: Interchurch Language School, 1965. viii, 217 pp.
Designed to give speech and reading practice. Presupposes mastery of Tagalog for Non-Filipinos. Each of the lessons is constructed around a central dialogue adapted from an actual recording of speech. Emphasis is on the culture of the Philippines and Filipinos. The two principal objectives are overlearning of pronunciation and grammar drills acquired in the first half of the course, and enrichment in terms of familiarity with the culture. The Tagalog material is in the standard orthography.

Wolfenden, Elmer, Jr. and Rufino Alejandro, eds. Intensive Tagalog Conversation Course. Philippines: Institute of National Language of the Department of Education and the Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1966. 175 pp.

To be used with an instructor. Emphasis is on intensive oral drilling. Part I contains 90 lessons, consisting of phrases and sentences, which are taught following the detailed schedule of presentation given in the introduction. Part II contains lessons on grammar based on a structural description of the language. Each part contains reminders to instructors, and part II also includes a glossary. The conversational material and grammar are to be used concurrently.

READERS

Bowen, J. Donald. Intermediate Readings in Tagalog. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1968. xiii, 399 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to provide materials for the student who wishes to continue beyond the basic course Beginning Tagalog. In two parts. Materials in part I were written for the present course while those of part II were existing materials adapted for student use. The first half of part I includes readings intended to accompany the later units of the basic course. (Recordings are available for this section.) The second half of part I consists of transition readings. Part II includes essays, articles, short stories, poetry, and two plays, all arranged in a progression of increasing difficulty. Each reading selection is accompanied by a set of comprehension and/or conversation questions. Numerous footnotes explain grammatical patterns not covered in the basic course and expands the cultural concepts mentioned in the readings. Tagalog material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in the Tagalog-English glossary. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Blake, Frank R. A Grammar of the Tagalog Language. (American Oriental Series, Vol. 1.) New Haven, Conn.: American Oriental Society, 1925. xxxi, 321 pp.

A traditional grammar with some linguistic orientation. Intended for the beginner. In four parts. After a brief section on orthography and phonology of Tagalog, the author devotes most of the book to the discussion of morphology, rules of syntax of combinations and special syntax (how material is used, e.g. reduplication). Appendices cover three lists of roots. Numerous examples follow items discussed. A modified form of the old official standard orthography is used. Three-part index.

Bloomfield, Leonard. Tagalog Texts with Grammatical Analysis. Urbana, Ill.: University of Illinois, 1917. 3 vols.

This study represents the first Tagalog texts in phonetic transcription and the first scientific analysis of the structure of the language. Part I contains the Tagalog texts and the English translations. Part II comprises the grammatical analysis which covers phonetics, syntax, and morphology. Part III presents a list of formations and a glossary arranged alphabetically by root with English meanings and reference to page and line in text.

Buenaventura, Amparo S. *A Syntactic Analysis of the Basic Sentence Types in Tagalog*. (San Carlos Publications, Series A: Humanities, 6.) Cebu: University of San Carlos, 1967.

[Larson, Donald N., ed.] *Tagalog Outline Guide, Part I: Description*. Manila: Interchurch Language School, 1963.

Llamzon, Teodoro A. "Modern Tagalog: A Functional-Structural Description with Particular Attention to the Problem of Verification". Ph.D. Diss., Georgetown University, 1968.

Lopez, Cecilio. *A Manual of the Philippine National Language*. 3rd ed. Manila: Bureau of Printing, 1941.

Paz, Consuelo J. "The Morphology and Syntax of Tagalog Nouns and Adjectives". M.A. Thesis, University of the Philippines, 1967.

Schachter, Paul. *Rules for a Segment of Tagalog Grammar*. Los Angeles, Calif.: University of California, 1962. [NDEA]

Wolfenden, Elmer. *A Re-Statement of Tagalog Grammar*. Manila: Summer Institute of Linguistics and the Institute of National Language, 1961. ii, 44 pp.

A brief outline of Tagalog grammar. Structural in approach, and based on realigning some grammatical categories described previously by L. Bloomfield and others. The analysis is done in the form of 12 tables, followed by brief comments, descriptions, and examples (with translations). Subjects dealt with cover such categories as phoneme charts, personal and demonstrative pronouns, position of voice-mode affixes, voice and aspect inflection, verb inflections, etc. Phonemic transcription used throughout but kept as close to the standard orthography as possible. The appendix, Jose Rizal's *Nueva Orthografía del Lenguaje Tagalog* is in Spanish and considered by the author to be a valuable landmark in the history and development of the Filipino national language.

DICTIONARIES

Bowen, J. Donald. *Tagalog-English, English-Tagalog Dictionary*. Los Angeles, Calif.: University of California, forthcoming.

English-Tagalog Dictionary. Manila: Institute of National Language, 1960. 412 pp.

Guzman, Maria Odulia de. *English-Tagalog, Tagalog-English Dictionary*. Manila: G.O.T. Publisher, 1966. 668 pp.

A National Language (Tagalog)-English Vocabulary. 4th ed. Manila: Institute of National Language, 1950. 176 pp.

Panganiban, José Villa. *English-Tagalog Vocabulary*. Manila: University Publishing Co., 1946. xxiv, 170 pp.

Intended for speakers of English and Tagalog. Each of the approximately 6000 entries are followed by an abbreviation indicating the part of speech, illustrative sentences, and the Tagalog equivalent, written in the standard orthography with stress and glottal stop marked by diacritics. The dialect represented is the standard speech of Manila. The source language of loanwords is given. Levels of style are indicated. Appended are topically arranged vocabularies and an outline of common affixes.

-----. Talahuluganang (pilipino-ingles). Manila: Bureau of Printing, 1966.

Tablan, Andrea and Carmen B. Mallari. Pilipino-English/English-Pilipino Dictionary. New York, N.Y.: Washington Square Press, 1961. xvii, 213 pp.
Intended for Filipino students, teachers, laymen, professionals, and foreigners. It contains words and terminologies that are pure, derived, colloquial, or slang. Entries include Pilipino word (in standard orthography), part of speech, and English meaning in the Pilipino-English section. In the English-Pilipino section, entries include the English word, its pronunciation, part of speech, and the Pilipino meaning. Grammar in traditional terms.

TAUSUG

TEACHING MATERIALS

McCutchen, R. Practical English-Sulu Vocabulary and Conversation. Zamboanga: Sulu Press, 1918.

DICTIONARIES

Copet, Rene. Taosug Dictionary. Sulu: Notre Dame of Jolo Press, 1957. 333 pp.

TRUKESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Benton, Richard A. and Sochiki Stephen. Trukese: An Introduction to the Trukese Language for Speakers of English. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Pacific and Asian Linguistics Institute, 1967. 2 vols.
For use in an intensive course with approximately 300 classroom hours and designed to give speech and some reading and writing practice. Each of the 48 lessons contains a dialogue, grammar notes, drills, and a vocabulary list. Supplementary dialogues, texts, and useful expressions are provided. The Moen dialect is represented, written in transcription. The final lesson includes some exercises in reading and writing the conventional orthography. Instructions on the use of the materials and a guide to pronunciation in a preliminary section. Appended are grammar summaries, and Trukese-English and English-Trukese glossaries. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Dyen, Isidore. A Sketch of Trukese Grammar. New Haven, Conn.: American Oriental Society, 1965. xi, 60 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Elbert, Samuel H. Trukese-English and English-Trukese Dictionary, with Notes on Pronunciation, Grammar, Vocabulary, Phrases. Pearl Harbor: United States Government, 1947.

ULITHIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Quackenbush, Ed. Lessons in Ulithian. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Training Center, 1966.
Designed to give speech practice. Each of the 20 lessons includes a dialogue with buildup, supplementary vocabulary, grammar and culture notes and drills. The Ulithian material is in transcription. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Sohn, Ho-min. "Outline of Ulithian Grammar". Ph.D. Diss., University of Hawaii, 1969.

DICTIONARIES

Elbert, Samuel E. Ulithi-English and English-Ulithi Word List. n.p.: United States Naval Military Government, 1947.

VISAYAN, CEBUANO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Baura, Betty et al. Cebuano para sa mga Peace Corps Volunteers. Philippines, 1967. 265 pp.
The 22 lessons include dialogues, grammar drills, vocabulary lists, culture notes, and suggestions for conversation. Appended are songs and pronunciation drills. The standard orthography is used throughout. [PC]

Bunye, Maria Victoria R. Preliminary Text in Cebuano. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Training Center, 1968. 254 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 35 lessons, grammar is illustrated in a brief dialogue or narrative followed by vocabulary and grammar breakdown, related utterances, vocabulary list, notes, and drills. The Cebuano material is in the standard orthography. Supplementary vocabulary lists. [PC]

Nakai, Lillian Y. et al. Cebuano Lessons. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, 1964. 186 pp.
The 16 lessons include dialogues with buildups, vocabulary lists, grammar notes and drills. The Cebuano material is in the standard orthography. No information on pronunciation. [PC]

Trienekens, G. Bisaya Lessons. Lawaan, Talisay, Cebu City: Sacred Heart Seminary, [1962].

Visayan Basic Course: Units 1-5. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, n.d. 187 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. There are translation (into Visayan), substitution, transformation, combination, and response drills. An introductory section contains pronunciation (repetition) drills. The Visayan material is in transcription with diacritics indicating stress. Vocabulary lists are arranged according to the parts of speech. Appended are five reading selections, their English translation, and a Visayan-English glossary. [FSI]

Wolff, John U. Beginning Cebuano. (Yale Linguistic Series, No. 9.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1966-67. 2 vols. Tapes.
For use with an informant and designed to give speech and reading practice. Part I (lessons 1-15 including two reviews) can be covered in approximately 350 classroom hours and part II (lessons 16-26 including two reviews and 10 reading selections) in approximately 300 hours. Dialogues with buildups are in colloquial style and serve as a base for structured conversation. There are pattern practices (substitution, response, transformation, expansion drills), completion drills, and translation drills (English-Cebuano). Grammar is explained in structural terms. Pronunciation information is included in the introduction and in lesson 1, where there are repetition drills on minimal pairs for glottal stop and stress. Intonation information and drills in all lessons, except reviews. The reading selections in part II are accompanied by notes and exercises and may be used at any time. A variety of styles is represented. Cebuano material is in the standard orthography with stress and intonation marked. Cultural information included. Directions on the use of the material in the introduction to part I. Appendices in each volume include key to the exercises, grammatical index, and Cebuano-English glossaries. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Bergh, J.D. Analysis of the Syntax and the System of Affixes in the Bisaya Language. Trans. by G. Trienekens. Surigao: Sacred Heart Missionaries, 1958.

Larson, Donald N., ed. Cebuano Outline Guide. Part I: Description. Manila: Interchurch Language School, 1963.

Morey, Virginia. Cebuano Reference Materials. Ed. by Howard P. McKaughan. Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics and the Association for Language Teaching, 1961. viii, 223 pp. [NDEA]

Nelson, Andrew M. An Introduction to Cebuano. Cebu City: Rotary Press, 1964.

Odijk, Antonio Van. Elementary Grammar of the Bisayan Language. 2nd ed. Cebu City: Convento Opon, 1959. 92 pp.

Wolff, John. "Cebuano Visayan Syntax". Ph.D. Diss., Yale University, 1965.

-----. A Description of Cebuano Visayan (Texts, Analysis, Vocabulary). Cebu City, 1962.

-----. A Reference Grammar of Cebuano Visayan. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University, Division of Modern Languages, 1962. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Hermosisima, Tomas V. Dictionary Bisayan-English-Tagalog; Standardized Spelling. Manila: Pedro B. Ayuda and Co., 1966. 648 pp.

Ruijter, Juan. Cebuano-English Dictionary. Cebu City: Sacred Heart Seminary, [1967]. 338 pp.

VISAYAN, HILIGAYNON-ILONGGO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Eyestone, Maynard M., ed. Hiligaynon for Missionaries. Phase II: Enrichment. Manila: Interchurch Language School, 1964. vii, 205 pp.
For use with an instructor during the second half of a course and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 43 lessons, emphasis is on the Philippines and Filipinos, not on sounds and grammar. Contains dialogues, without buildups, preceded by a synopsis of the situation in English, and narratives. Material presented in standard orthography. Culture notes.

----- and Rosa Soberano. Hiligaynon Lessons. Manila: Interchurch Language School, 1967. iii, 78 pp.
For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech practice. In the eight lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups and explained in structural terms. There are repetition, response, substitution, and sentence construction drills. Following the lessons is a grammar and vocabulary supplement with grammatical explanations and drills as in the lessons, plus transformation and expansion drills. The Hiligaynon material is in standard orthography with stress and glottal stop indicated by diacritics.

Hiligaynon: An Intensive Course for Beginners. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, 1963. 123 pp.
For use in an 11-week intensive course and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 15 lessons, the Hiligaynon material is in the standard orthography often supplemented by a transcription. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues and narratives

which serve as a base for structured conversation. Occasional grammar notes. Drills. Pronunciation information and drills in early lesson. A final written exam. [PC]

Ruiz, Macario B. An Intensive Course in Hiligaynon. Iloilo City: Central Philippine University, 1960. 177 pp.

Villanueva, Thelma et al. One Hundred Hours in Ilongo. San Jose, Calif.: San Jose State College, Philippine Training Program, 1967. 110 pp.
For use in an intensive course. Each of the nine lessons contains dialogues, drills, and a vocabulary list. Few grammar notes. No information on pronunciation. Instructions on the use of the material. The Ilongo material is in the standard orthography. Appended are supplementary vocabulary, readings, poems, and songs. [PC]

DICTIONARIES

Enriquez, P.J. English-Tagalog-Visayan (Cebuano-Ilongo) Vocabulary. Manila: Philippine Book Co., 1949.

VISAYAN, WARAY-WARAY

TEACHING MATERIALS

Wolff, John and Ida Wolff. Beginning Waray-Waray. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program, 1967. 4 vols. Tapes.
For use with an informant and designed to give speech and reading practice. Vols. I and II (lessons 1-18) can be covered in approximately 220 classroom hours and Vols. III and IV (lessons 19-30) in 150-200 hours. Every sixth lesson is a review. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. The grammatical elements of a sentence are indicated by underlinings. There are response, true and false, multiple choice, transformation, substitution, and completion drills. Structured conversations, based on the dialogues, are outlined in English. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes. Lessons 19-29 include a reading selection. Most texts represent every-day speech, though more formal styles are presented in the readings. Lesson 1 contains an outline of the phonology and recognition and repetition drills. Waray material is in the standard orthography modified to indicate length (by diacritics). The dialect represented is that spoken around Tacloban and Catbalogan. Instructions on the use of the materials and the schedule of an ordinary day appear in the introduction. Songs. Grammatical index. Waray-Waray-English glossary.

GRAMMARS

Ezguerra, P. Domingo. Arte de la lengua bisaya de la provincia de leyte, compuesta por el P. Domingo Ezguerra ... Apéndice por el P. Constantino Bayle. Madrid: Libreria General Victoriano Suárez, 1949. 88 pp. [Reprint of 1747 ed.]

Romualdez, Norberto. A Bisayan Grammar (Samaro-Leytean). Takloban, Leyte: Pagpahayag Co., 1908.

DICTIONARIES

Ortiz, G.T. Waray Dictionary. Washington, D.C.: Peace Corps, 1963. [PC]

YAPESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Jensen, John Thayer and John Baptist Iou. Lessons in Yapese. Prelim. ed. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Pacific and Asian Linguistics Institute, 1967. 4 vols.

Primarily for use with an instructor but may be adapted for self-instruction. Lessons 2-20 contain dialogues and narratives, grammar notes with examples, culture notes, drills, pronunciation notes (lessons 2-5), and a test for review. Lesson 1 contains a description of the sound systems of English and Yapese, with drills. The Yapese material is in transcription. Instructions on the use of the material. Yapese-English glossary and an English-Yapese finder list. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Elbert, Samuel H. Notes on the Yapese Language. n.p.: United States Naval Military Government, 1946.

Hsu, Robert W. "Phonology and Morphophonemics of Yapese". Ph.D. Diss., University of California, 1969.

NEW GUINEA

HALIA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Allen, Gerald and Janice Allen. Halia Language Course. Port Moresby, Australia: Department of Information and Extension Services, 1965. ii, 68 pp. Tapes.

For self-instructional purposes or for use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Each of the 80 lessons can be covered in an hour. Grammar is illustrated in short dialogues and in lessons 78-80, in narratives, and explained in structural terms. An introductory section briefly outlines the phonology. Appended are topical and grammatical indices and English-Halia and Halia-English glossaries.

MOTU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Wurm, S.A. and J.B. Harris. Police Motu: An Introduction to the Trade Language of Papua (New Guinea) for Anthropologists and Other Fieldworkers. (Linguistic Cirle of Canberra, Publications, Series B, Monographs, No. 1.) Canberra, 1963. iv, 81 pp.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. Contains a sketch of some of the more important features of Police Motu in structural terms with numerous illustrative sentences and two-way translation drills. Vocabulary is listed at the bottom of each page. The Police Motu material is in the orthography used in A Dictionary of the Motu Language of Papua by Lister R. Turner and J.B. Clark. Appended are a key to the exercises and Police Motu-English and English-Police Motu glossaries.

DICTIONARIES

Brett, Richard et al. A Dictionary of Police Motu. Port Moresby, New Guinea: Department of Information and Extension Services, 1965. 62 pp.

Turner, R. Lister and J.B. Clark. A Dictionary of the Motu Language of Papua. Ed. by Percy Chatterton. 2nd rev. ed. Sydney: A.H. Pettifer, Government Printer, 1941. 158 pp.

An English-Motu dictionary, with approximately 9000 entries, intended for the speaker of English. The standard orthography is used. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. An introductory chapter summarizes the connection of the Motu language with Indonesian and Melanesian. Appended is an English-Motu vocabulary list. [This is a revised version of the vocabulary part of Revised Motu Grammar and Vocabulary (same authors, 1931) which is now out of print.]

NASIOI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hurd, Conrad and Phyllis Hurd. Nasioi Language Course. Port Moresby, Territory of Papua, New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1966. xi, 283 pp.

An introduction to the language, designed to give the student a familiarity with the basic structure, and speech practice. Contains a description of the phonology, 80 brief lessons and a Nasioi-English, English-Nasioi dictionary. Each lesson is in the form of question and answer or statement and response. Material is introduced by minimal parts, one new part in each utterance. Nasioi material is in a modified roman system.

NIMBORAN

GRAMMARS

Anceaux, Johannes C. The Nimboran Language: Phonology and Morphology. The Hague: M. Nijhoff, 1965. xi, 246 pp.

TOLAI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Franklin, Karl J. Tolai Language Course. Territory of Papua, New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1962. 101 pp. Tapes.

The text is planned for maximum drilling in the most difficult language patterns. Six of the 47 lessons are presented in appendices for early mastery. There are 32 main lessons, followed by six supplementary lessons containing useful expressions and untranslated dialogues and stories. The main lessons are designed to encourage automatic combination and transformation of Tolai utterances. Following the lessons are an English-Tolai glossary of 600 words, and a Tolai-English listing of verbs and particles with cross-references to the lessons. The text includes a brief sketch of the sound system and standard orthography, as well as an outline of the grammar. Students are expected to spend two or three months in a native village for intensive language study.

8. Eastern Asia

CHINESE

MANDARIN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bodman, Nicholas C. and Hugh M. Stimson. Mandarin Chinese: Units 1-6. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1961. 144 pp. Tapes.

For use with a linguist and a trained native tutor. Designed to give speech practice. The main part of each lesson consists of basic dialogues followed by presentation of the grammatical pattern, in structural terms and drills [substitution, response, matching, and translation (both ways)]. Supplementary dialogues or a narrative (lesson 5) serve as a base for structured conversation. The introduction includes consonant and vowel charts and information about tone, stress, and intonation. Repetition drills on tone in all units. Vocabulary is introduced in lists with buildups. Useful classroom phrases begin each unit. Formal and informal styles of speech are illustrated. Chinese material is in the Yale romanization. Supplementary vocabulary in each lesson. [FSI/NDEA]

Chao, Yuen Ren. Mandarin Primer. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1961. viii, 336 pp. Records. Character Text. 1961.

A one-year intensive course for use with an instructor, informant, or for self-instruction. Designed to give speech practice (Chinese material is in transliteration). The companion volume, Character Text, is designed to give reading and writing practice. The introductory section outlines the history and dialects of Chinese, the phonology, the grammar, the standard orthography, and the method of study to be used. The second section consists of four lessons on pronunciation, for which 100 hours of work are suggested. Pronunciation drills consist of repetition, reading aloud, and writing tones, difficult sounds, and tables of initials and finals. A check list of points on pronunciation is included. The 24 lessons of the third section emphasize the acquisition of vocabulary and grammar which are illustrated in dialogues without buildups, explained in structural terms, and included in drills to be done orally and in romanized writing. There are repetition, true and false, response, translation (English-Chinese), transformation, and completion drills. Appendices cover: a Chinese-English glossary and index and a synopsis of tonal spelling.

Chu, Charles. A Sketch of Chinese Geography: in Yale Romanization. New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1954. x, 218 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. An intermediate text to follow Speak Chinese and Chinese Dialogues. In the 20 chapters, the physiography and economy of China is described in simple conversational style. There are comprehension questions and two-way translation drills. The 700 new vocabulary items appear in lists. Appended are an index of proper names and a Chinese-English glossary.

DeFrancis, John. Beginning Chinese. (Yale Linguistic Series, No. 1.) Rev. ed. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1963. xxxi, 498 pp. Tapes. Character Text for Beginning Chinese. 1964.

Designed to give speech practice. The 26 lessons, including four reviews, can be covered in a college semester of intensive study or in a year of semi-intensive high school study. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues, followed by vocabulary lists (approximately 600 items are introduced) and sentence buildups, and is explained in structural terms. Substitution tables are included. There are substitution, translation (both ways), and response drills. Dialogues given in indirect speech in English serve as a base for structured conversation. Usage is explained in notes and illustrated in sentences. An introductory section outlines the phonology. Pronunciation repetition drills, with emphasis on tones, in all lessons. Chinese material is in the Peking dialect and written in Pinyin transcription. Two lessons briefly introduce Chinese characters. For further reading study, the student is referred to Character Text for Beginning Chinese, primarily intended for use by the native teacher. Directions on the use of the material in the introduction. Comparative transcription table and supplementary vocabulary for each lesson are appended. Combined Pinyin glossary-index.

----- and Teng Chia-yee. Intermediate Chinese. (Yale Linguistic Series, No. 7.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1964. xii, 542 pp. Tapes. Character Text for Intermediate Chinese. 1965.

For use in high school or college and designed to give speech practice. Divided into four units, each of which contains five lessons and a review. The first two lessons review the material from Beginning Chinese. The lessons present dialogues on everyday topics followed by analysis of difficult features and numerous sentences illustrating the usage of all new words (approximately 1000 new items) and grammar. (The twenty dialogues, containing 1000 new vocabulary items, are imagined as taking place within a four-day period following the arrival of an American student in China.) Monologues and questions based on the dialogues appear without a translation for comprehension practice. Chinese material is in transcription with few diacritics. To be used in conjunction with a teacher's manual and Character Text for Intermediate Chinese, which is designed for use by native teachers or by students as a reading text. Appended are a comparative transcription table and a combined Pinyin glossary-index. [NDEA]

DeFrancis, John. *Advanced Chinese*. (Yale Linguistic Series.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1966. xvi, 574 pp. Tapes. *Character Text for Advanced Chinese*. 1966.

For use in regular or intensive courses in high school or college and designed to give speech practice. Assumes mastery of *Beginning Chinese*, *Beginning Chinese Reader*, and lessons 1-6 of *Intermediate Chinese Reader*. Twenty-four units, including four review units. Dialogues, with new vocabulary and illustrative sentences interspersed, and lectures serve as a base for questions and summaries. Grammatical information is in structural terms. Chinese material is in transcription. The *Character Text for Advanced Chinese* can be studied for reading purposes. It includes Pinyin transcriptions of infrequently used characters whenever they occur. Appended are a comparative transcription table and combined Pinyin glossary and index. [NDEA]

Fenn, Henry C. *Review Exercises in Chinese Sentence Structure*. New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1962. 31 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. A set of translation exercises prepared for use as a topical review of the basic structural patterns presented in M.G. Tewksbury's *Speak Chinese* and in the notes of Fred Wang's *Chinese Dialogues*.

----- and M. Gardner Tewksbury. *Speak Mandarin: A Beginning Text in Spoken Chinese*. (Yale Linguistic Series.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1967. 3 vols. Tapes.

A revision of *Speak Chinese* (1948). For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. For reading and writing practice, the student is referred to *Read Chinese*, *Book I*, which assumes a knowledge of the vocabulary of the first half of *Speak Mandarin*. The course consists of twenty lessons with Chinese material in the Yale romanization system. Each lesson is in four parts: dialogues (without buildups) or a narrative, vocabulary, sentence patterns, and notes. Grammatical patterns are explained deductively: sample sentences are presented and a pattern or principle is derived from them. The notes further elaborate on these patterns. Vocabulary is limited to 850 items presented in lists. An outline of the phonology appears in an introductory section. The *Manual* contains exercise material and suggestions for classroom activity including structured conversations. The *Workbook*, functioning as a directive to the student, contains transformation, completion, repetition, response, sentence construction, and (written) translation exercises and some grammatical information as well as four review lessons. Index. [NDEA]

Fries, Charles C. and Yao Shen. *Mandarin Chinese for English Speakers: An Oral Approach*. Ann Arbor, Mich.: English Language Institute, University of Michigan, 1950. 4 vols.

For use with an instructor in an intensive course or a one-year course meeting four times a week. Designed to give speech practice. The materials are based on contrastive analysis. Basic patterns are presented with examples, briefly explained in structural terms, and practiced in repetition, response, and substitution drills. The phonology is outlined in an introductory chapter. Pronunciation lessons, with repetition drills, alternate with grammar lessons. Vocabulary lists at the end of grammar lessons. Chinese material is in transcription with tones marked. Directions to the teacher in the lessons. Short bibliography at the end of the introductory lecture. Glossary including both transcription and standard orthography in each volume.

Hockett, Charles F. Progressive Exercises in Chinese Pronunciation. (Mirror Series A, No. 2.) New Haven, Conn.: Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, 1951. xvii, 57 pp.
For use with an informant and designed to be used with Speak Chinese (by Tewksbury) or possibly with other introductory textbooks. In the 40 lessons, the Chinese material is in the Yale romanization. The phonology is explained in articulatory terms. There are repetition and contrastive drills on tones and sounds. The introduction includes instructions on the use of the material.

----- and Chaoying Fang. Spoken Chinese (Mandarin). New York, N.Y.: Henry Holt and Co., 1944. vi, 617 pp. Records.
For use with an instructor, informant, group leader, or for self-instructional purposes. The five parts, each containing five lessons and one review, are designed to give speech practice. Grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in basic sentences and included in multiple choice, matching (English-Chinese), completion, translation (Chinese-English), and response drills. Dialogues serve as a base for structur conversations outlined in English. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes which also contain cultural and grammatical information. Pronunciation information and drills in parts I and II. The dialect is that spoken in Peiping. Chinese material is in transcription with diacritics indicating syllables, stress, and tones and in the standard orthography in the Guide's Manual. Directions to the student in the introduction and in the lessons. Topical index. Chinese-English glossaries appear in most lessons. English-Chinese, Chinese-English glossaries appended. [USAFI/ACLS]

Hsia, Linda. Speak Chinese: Supplementary Materials. (Mirror Series A No. 3.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1967. 226 pp. Character Text.
For use with an instructor. The order of presentation is essential that of Speak Chinese. The 24 lessons and four reviews contain pattern practice, response and translation (into Chinese) drills, sentences for memorization, and vocabulary lists. Chinese-English glossary.

Hsu, Kai-Yu et al. Chinese - Listening, Speaking, Reading, Writing - Grades 6-12. Sacramento, Calif.: California State Department of Education, 1967. 111 pp.

-----. Chinese-Mandarin: Levels I-IV. Palo Alto, Calif.: Altoan Press, 1965-66. 4 vols. Tapes. Teacher's Handbook.
For use in high school and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Each volume contains fifteen lessons except for Vol. III which has twenty. Dialogues without buildups, accompanied

by illustrations, serve as a base for structured conversation. Narratives serve as a base for comprehension practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are expansion, repetition, substitution, replacement, response, reading, and writing drills. Cultural information. Vocabulary is introduced in lists accompanied by notes on usage or illustrative sentences. Supplementary vocabulary lists. Pronunciation information in lessons 1-4 (Vol. I). Appended to each volume is a section on writing Chinese script to be used concurrently with the lessons. Chinese material is in transliteration accompanied by Chinese script from Vol. II. Appended to all volumes are structural patterns and Chinese-English glossaries, to Vols. II and III an index of characters, and to Vol. III common variant forms of characters. [NDEA]

Modern Chinese Reader. Compiled by the Chinese Language Special Class for Foreign Students in Peking University. Peking: "Epoch" Publishing House, 1958. 2 vols.

For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. May be covered in a one-year course with 2 or 3 classroom hours a week. In lessons 13-72, grammar is illustrated in sentences and narratives and explained in traditional terms. There are response, completion, translation (into Chinese), sentence construction, and transformation drills. Vocabulary (864 items) is introduced in lists. Lessons 1-12 include pronunciation information and repetition drills, some of which are contrastive, on sounds and tones. Diagrams of the organs of speech during the production of the sounds are provided. The Chinese script is used, supplemented by a transcription. The stroke order is indicated for all characters. There are exercises in transcribing and in writing Chinese characters. Appended are tables of simplified characters, and Chinese characters and their combinations, a general review of grammar, and a Chinese-English glossary.

Morton, F. Rand, Kuo P'ing Chan and John Peterson. An Experimental Programmed Audio-Lingual Self-Instructional Course in Spoken Mandarin Chinese. (ALLP-II.) Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan, 1964. 4 vols. Tapes.

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Each volume contains a voicing script and a student workbook to be used in conjunction with the magnetic tape recordings. The course consists of four tasks. In Task I, concentration is on pronunciation, in Task II, on numbers, in Task III, on syntax, and in Task IV, on structural patterns and vocabulary. Task I contains pronunciation information followed by discrimination and contrastive repetition drills on sounds and tones. In the other volumes, grammar is explained in structural terms. There are repetition, response, and translation (into Chinese) drills. In Vol. III, character writing practice is given in frames where the order of the strokes are indicated by color and by numbers. The performances of the discrimination tasks can be judged on the basis of criterion scores. For oral production work, a "responser" learning mode is used which allows the student to hear and judge his own response immediately. The Chinese script is used throughout, in Vol. I, supplemented by the Yale romanization. [NDEA]

Ong, Linda and Yen-chan Wang. Speak Chinese: Selections for Memorization. New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1959. 24 pp. Tapes.

Companion to Speak Chinese. The objective is to enable the student to make automatic some set phrases and complete sentences. The exercises start with lesson 6. The Chinese material is in romanization.

Pian, Rulan C. Syllabus for Mandarin Primer. Boston, Mass.: Harvard University, 1961. 120 pp.

Rankin, B. Kirk, III and Theodore C.M. Tung. An Intermediate Level Mandarin Chinese Refresher Course. Washington, D.C.: Institute of Applied Linguistics and Overseas Training Service, 1959. 4 vols. Tapes.

For use with an informant and designed to give speech and reading practice. Assumes considerable training in spoken Mandarin Chinese and in the Chinese written language. The course consists of 162 tapes, each approximately 15 minutes long, and accompanying texts. Books I and III each contain four lessons and one test, Book II eight lessons and two tests. All concentrate on everyday spoken Mandarin. No systematic presentation of grammar is given. Grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in dialogues accompanied by questions. There are substitution, response, expansion, and transformation drills. Book I includes an outline of phonology with a diagram of the speech organs and repetition drills on sounds and tones. Book IV (eight lessons and two tests) is a supplement on spoken and written military Chinese illustrated in dialogues with vocabulary introduced in lists. Chinese material is in the standard orthography except for the pronunciation drills which appear in the Yale romanization.

Shadick, Harold and Ch'iao Chien. A First Course in Literary Chinese. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1968. 3 vols.

Assumes the student can pronounce Chinese words, use a system of romanization, read and write a few hundred Chinese characters, and understand simple passages of modern Chinese. For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Vol. I comprises a section of texts with accompanying exercises, a key to romanization, and an index to characters. Texts 1-22, which constitute the core of the course, provide material for approximately 40 class sessions. These texts exemplify most of the common syntactic features of literary Chinese. Texts 23-34 may be covered during the remaining part of the academic year. Vol. II includes terms and symbols used in Vols. II and III, and vocabularies for texts and exercises. Vol. III includes a section on commentaries, an outline of grammar, and an index to function words. [NDEA]

Simon, W. and T.C. Chao. Structure Drill in Chinese. 2nd rev. ed. (Structure Drill Through Speech Patterns.) London: Percy Lund, Humphries and Co., 1959. xii, 101 pp.

For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. Fifty speech patterns, dealing with one structural feature at a time illustrated by as many as 15 sentences, are arranged alphabetically according to their English heading. Grammatical, English, and Chinese indices.

Speak Chinese: Translation Exercises. New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1959. 60 pp.
Companion to Speak Chinese. The sentences to be translated, introduced by illustrative frames and grammatical explanations in structural terms, are arranged in groups exhibiting similar grammatical constructions.

Tewksbury, Malcolm Gardner. Speak Chinese. (Mirror Series A, No. 1.) New Haven, Conn.: Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, 1948. xvi, 189 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 24 lessons, the basic sentence patterns of Mandarin are presented with a minimum of vocabulary in dialogues, narratives, and pattern sentences and explained in structural terms. There are fluency drills and some structured conversations. Vocabulary list in each lesson. An introductory section outlines the phonology. The Chinese material is in romanization with tones indicated by diacritics in lessons 1-10. Appended are a grammatical index and a Chinese-English glossary. [Revised in 1967. See entry under Fenn, Speak Mandarin.]

-----. Speak Chinese: Lessons 1-6. Rev. ed. New Haven, Conn.: Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, 1955. 90 pp.
Like Speak Chinese with additional substitution, response and translation (into Chinese) drills all of which are provided in tables.

Wang, Fred. Chinese Dialogues. (Mirror Series A, No. 5.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1953. vi, 385 pp. Tapes. Character Text for Chinese Dialogues. (Mirror Series B, No. 14.) 1966. 153 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Assumes mastery of Speak Chinese or its equivalent. In the 24 lessons, each of which may be covered in 10 classroom hours, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and explained in structural terms. There are translation (into Chinese), sentence construction, and response drills. Information about the usage of the 800 new vocabulary items introduced. Pronunciation (repetition) drills on sentences. The Chinese material is in romanization. Instructions to the teacher in the introduction. Vocabulary index. A Teacher's Manual is forthcoming.

Wang, Lucy Yun-ling. Modern Chinese for the Elementary School. Alexandria, Va.: Ascension Academy, 1966-67 2 vols. Teacher's Manual.
Designed to give speech and (in Vol. II) some writing practice in Mandarin Chinese. These two volumes represent the first part of a projected four volume course. Each book contains 20 lessons and four reviews. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues. There are repetition, substitution, response, completion, and translation (English-Chinese) drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Supplementary vocabulary lists. A brief introductory section contains information about tones and a list of sounds. Repetition drills on sounds and tones in all lessons. Chinese material is in

the Yale transcription. Four lessons of Vol. II include information about writing pictorial characters, ideographs, characters of combined ideas, and phonetic compounds. The order of strokes is indicated. The Peking dialect is used. English-Chinese, Chinese-English glossaries in each volume. Teacher's Manual and tapes are in preparation.

READERS

Chu, Charles. Chi Pai-Shih: His Life and Works. (Mirror Series B, No. 13.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1967. xvi, 73 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give reading practice. A biography of the Chinese painter written in simple colloquial Chinese accompanied by vocabulary lists. The Chinese material is in the Chinese script and is acompanied by a transcription in the vocabularies. The 600 basic characters which appear in Read Chinese, Books I and II are used, supplemented by a minimum of new characters. Included are a list of the 600 characters and a comparative table of romanization tables.

DeFrancis, John. Beginning Chinese Reader: Parts I and II. (Yale Linguistic Series.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1966. 2 vols. Tapes.

For use in a high school or college course and designed to give reading and some writing practice. Closely correlated with the author's Beginning Chinese and Character Text for Beginning Chinese. The character study should not begin until the related material has been learned in transcription. Forty-eight lessons, including eight reviews, and 44 supplementary lessons on simplified characters. Characters are presented in three styles: Sung Dynasty style is used in the main lessons; Ming Dynasty style in the supplementary lessons; handwritten form is used in the stroke-order chart. Lesson 48 is a cumulative review of all characters. Dialogues, narratives, and various other forms of written Chinese (poems, correspondence, excerpts from actual publications) illustrate the 10 new characters of each lesson. They are preceded by the introduction of the new characters (pronunciation indicated in Pinyin transcription) and the special combinations in which they occur; buildups (units 1-4) and suspicious pairs clarifying structural patterns; and illustrative sentences. Instructions on the use of the material in an introductory chapter. Appended are a stroke-order chart, six summary charts on characters, and a Pinyin index. [NDEA]

-----. Intermediate Chinese Reader: Parts I and II. (Yale Linguistic Series.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1967. 2 vols. Tapes.

Lessons 1-6 assume mastery of Beginning Chinese and Beginning Chinese Reader. Lessons 7-30 are correlated with the first nine lessons of Advanced Chinese and Character Text for Advanced Chinese. Five reviews and 30 supplementary lessons on simplified characters. Four hundred new characters, and some 2500 compounds illustrated in sentences, narratives, and dialogues. Sixteen new characters accompanied by transcription are introduced by transcription in each lesson. Appended to part II are a stroke-order chart, five summary charts on characters, and a Pinyin index. [NDEA]

-----. Advanced Chinese Reader. (Yale Linguistic Series.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1968. xvi, 713 pp.

Huang, Parker Po-fei et al. Twenty Lectures on Chinese Culture: An Intermediary Chinese Textbook. (Yale Linguistic Series.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1967. xvii, 225 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Assumes mastery of Tewksbury's Speak Chinese and Fred Wang's Chinese Dialogues or the equivalent. Each lecture appears in transliteration and in the Chinese script and is accompanied by a vocabulary list. Can be covered in four classroom hours. Approximately 1070 new vocabulary items are introduced. Chinese-English glossary. Vol. II, the exercise book, contains translation drills, comprehension questions, and questions leading to structured conversation. [NDEA]

Sha, Chih-p'e. A Chinese First Reader. 2nd ed. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1938. 186 pp.

Shih, Hu. My Mother's Betrothal. Ed. by Mary Rouse. (Mirror Series C, No. 3.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1946. 46 pp.
Designed to give practice in reading modern colloquial Chinese literature. Assumes the student can read simple Chinese and knows how to use an elementary dictionary like The Five Thousand Dictionary. There are vocabulary notes, given in the Chinese script and in transliteration for items which cannot be found in the above-mentioned dictionary.

Wang, Fan-yu. The Lady in the Painting. (Mirror Series A, No. 23.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1957. 88 pp. Tapes.
A folk tale retold within the limits of a 300-character vocabulary. To be used after lesson 15 or following the completion of Read Chinese, Book I. Forty-eight line drawings illustrate the story. Appended is a list of new characters and expressions not included in Read Chinese.

GRAMMARS

Chao, Yuen Ren. A Grammar of Spoken Chinese. Berkeley and Los Angeles, Calif.: University of California Press, 1965. 1109 pp.
A descriptive grammar written for the linguist and the specialist in Chinese. Assumes familiarity with written Chinese. The grammar is intended to be a description of all spoken Chinese, hence Standard Mandarin is de-emphasized. The dialect used, in general, however, is the informal style used in Peiping. Grammatical forms covered are the morpheme and the sentence in spoken Chinese and their various types, and the relation of these types to other parts of speech such as the substantives. The approach in general uses the IC method, and transformation and rules of generation where deemed useful. Each form described is followed by examples given in Chinese characters and in transcription and followed by an English gloss. Several kinds

of transcription are used: Gwoyeu Romatzyh, and a modified IPA for Mandarin, Cant Prim for Cantonese and the author's transcription for the Wu dialects. Tables, select bibliography. [NDEA]

Karlgren, Bernhard. A Mandarin Phonetic Reader in the Pekinese Dialect. (Archives d'Etudes Orientales, v. 13.) Stockholm: P.A. Norstedt and Söner, 1918. 187 pp.

Peng, Frederick C. A Grammatical Analysis of Standard Chinese. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1964. 164 pp.
A linguistic description and grammar. After a critical review of previous analyses of Chinese, the author presents a grammatical structure analysis based on the theories of Trager and Smith. Covers the morphemic and syntactic aspects of the language. Bibliography. Phonemic transcription used.

DICTIONARIES

Brandt, J.J. Brandt's English-Chinese Vocabulary. (Mirror Series A, No. 13.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1944. 130 pp.
A reprint of the vocabulary appended to Introduction to Spoken Chinese (same author). Contains approximately 6000 words and phrases. The Chinese glosses are in the Chinese script and in the Wade-Giles romanization.

Chan, Shau Wing. A Concise English-Chinese Dictionary, with Romanized Standard Pronunciation. 2nd ed. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press, 1955. xvii, 416 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Chinese. Concentrates on modern spoken Chinese. The approximately 8000 entries are followed by abbreviations indicating the parts of speech and the Chinese gloss in the Wade-Giles transliteration with numerals indicating tones. Illustrative sentences. Standard Peiping pronunciation is represented.

Chang, P'êng-hün. A Complete Chinese-English Dictionary. New rev. ed. Hong Kong: Hop Kee Book Store, 1956. iii, 964 pp.

Chao, Yuen Ren and Lien-sheng Yang. Concise Dictionary of Spoken Chinese. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1947. xxxix, 291 pp.
This dictionary is arranged according to the Chinese radical system but has an alphabetic index to the characters, and conversion tables from Wade-Giles to National Romanization. A system of annotation of entries gives data on grammatical function, stylistic class, and the pronunciation in non-Mandarin dialects. There is an introduction to Chinese National Romanization and the pronunciation of Chinese.

Cheng, Yi-li and Tsao Cheng-shiu. A New English-Chinese Dictionary with Index in Chinese. Peking: Sheng Huo, Tu Shu, Hsin Chih, San lien shu tien, 1953. 2143 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of Chinese. The entries are in the standard orthography modified to indicate stress supplemented by a transcription and followed by abbreviations indicating the parts of speech and the Chinese gloss in the Chinese script.

Chinese-English Dictionary of Modern Chinese Communist Usage. 2nd ed. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Commerce, Office of Technical Services, Joint Publications Research Service, 1963. 853 pp.

This is a translation of a Chinese-German dictionary prepared in 1959 by the German Department of the Peking Institute of Foreign Languages. It is arranged according to the Pinyin system of romanization, but appends an index arranged according to radicals and strokes and includes a chronological table of the Chinese dynasties, a list of the transliterations of non-Chinese place names, a table of chemical elements, and a comprehensive conversion table for the Wade-Giles system.

Dictionary of Spoken Chinese. (Yale Linguistic Series, No. 8.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1966. xxxix, 1108 pp.

The authorized revision and expansion of the 1945 War Department Dictionary. Intended for use by intermediate students of colloquial Mandarin. A lexical and grammatical guide with two parts, Chinese-English and English-Chinese. It stresses identification of the grammatical and syntactic functions of the words listed, which it indicates both with identifying symbols and sentence-length examples. The approximately 10,000 entries include romanization and Chinese characters. The Yale romanization is used with cross-reference making it possible also to locate forms directly using the official Mainland romanization. The introduction includes phonological and grammatical outlines. [NDEA]

Giles, Herbert A. Chinese-English Dictionary. 2nd ed. Shanghai: Kelly and Walsh, 1912. xviii, 1794 pp.

An encyclopedic dictionary arranged alphabetically according to the Wade-Giles romanization, for which it is the standard. Translations which are considered standard for diplomatic terms for the Ch'ing period are included. Gives a variety of botanical names, rhyme characters and information on non-Mandarin pronunciation. Appendices include family names, tables of the Chinese dynasties (with reign titles), calendrical tables, and a radical index.

Hsia, Ronald. Dictionary of Simplified Chinese. Kowloon: Oriental Book Co., 1959. 122 pp.

Huang, Parker Po-fei. IFEL Vocabulary of Spoken Chinese. (Mirror Series A, No. 19.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1954. 347 pp.

Intended for the beginning student of Chinese. The vocabulary of some of the books in Yale University's Far Eastern Publications Series including Speak Chinese by M. Gardner Tewksbury and Chinese Dialogues by Fred Wang. The English-Chinese section contains approximately 5000 words and the Chinese-English section approximately 4000 terms. The entries include a reference to the parts of speech and to the place of first occurrence.

Hung, Ming-han. Chiu Yih's Gem, New Concise English-Chinese Dictionary. Shanghai: Chiu Yih Book Co., 1950. ix, 1006 pp.

Kuo, Chêng. Concise Chinese-English Dictionary. Romanized by James C. Quo. Rutland, Vt.: C.E. Tuttle Co., 1960. vi, 225 pp.

Kuo-yü Ts'e-tien. Taipei: Commercial Press, 1943. Various paginations.
The accepted reference for the pronunciation of Standard Mandarin. Pronunciation is indicated in National Romanization and National Phonetic Symbols. The definitions are simply written in vernacular style, and sources are listed, many from vernacular literature, but without the extensive quotation of sources. There is an index arranged according to the Phonetic Symbols, and one arranged according to the radical system. There are also lists of terms from Western languages and Sanskrit with Chinese transliterations, chemical elements, measurements, Chinese emperors (with reign titles), and a Western calendar.

Pei-ching wai kuo yu hsueh yuan: Chinese-English Dictionary of Modern Communist Chinese Usage. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Commerce, 1963. 831 pp.

A Phrase and Sentence Dictionary of Spoken Chinese: English-Chinese, Chinese-English. New York, N.Y.: Dover, n.d. 848 pp. [USAFI]

Putonghua sanguian changyongci liao: Chinese Vocabulary with Latinized Transliteration and Alphabetical List of Transliterated Words with Meanings in Chinese Alphabets. 2nd ed. Peking: Wenzi Gaige Chubanshe, 1962. 197 pp.

Shu, Hsin-Ch'eng. Tz'u Hai. Shanghai: Chung Hua Book Co., 1937. Various paginations.
This dictionary is arranged according to the traditional radical system. Entries for both single characters and phrases are full, but written in a semi-literary style. Citation and quotation of sources are provided.

Simon, W. A Beginner's Chinese-English Dictionary of the National Language (Gwoyeu). 2nd ed. rev. London: Percy Lund, Humphries and Co., 1958. cxl, 1074 pp.
A dictionary of about 6000 characters and 15,000 compounds intended for the speaker of English. Arrangement is according to the Gwoyeu Romatzyh Latin Script. Homonyms are listed in order of their radicals, and those with the same radical by stroke count. Compounds, listed alphabetically, follow each set of single-character entries. Appended are a radical chart, a radical index, and lists of simplified radicals and characters, a list of characters difficult to find in the radical index, a list of 54 simplified radicals and phonetics, and a list of 515 simplified characters arranged according to the number of strokes. An introductory section contains numerous charts and tables.

Wang, Fred F. Mandarin Chinese Dictionary: Chinese-English. South Orange, N.J.: Seton Hall University Press, 1967. xix, 660 pp.
A dictionary of the spoken language intended for the speaker of English. The 6000 entries, representing basic vocabulary, are

alphabetically arranged according to the Pinyin romanization. The Chinese script accompanies the romanization. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. Illustrative sentences. Included are a brief outline of the Chinese parts of speech, a comparative table of romanization systems, and a character index. [NDEA]

Wang, I-t'ing et al. A New Anglo-Chinese Dictionary. Shanghai: Chung Hwa Book Co., 1948. ii, 1075 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Chinese. The approximately 30,000 English entries are in the standard orthography modified to indicate stress and occasionally followed by a transcription. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. The Chinese glosses are in the Chinese script.

Wang, Yün-wu. Wang Yün-wu Tsung-ho Ts'e-tien. Taipei: Hua-Kuo Publishing Co., 1950. 1091 pp.
A compact dictionary of characters and phrases arranged according to the Four-Corner system developed by Mr. Wang. Pronunciation is indicated in the National Romanization, in the National Phonetic Script, and by the inclusion of an homonymous character. For users not familiar with the Four-Corner system, there is an index at the back arranged according to total stroke count.

Wu, C.K. and K.S. Wu. Compact English-Chinese Dictionary. Monterey, Calif.: Chinese Language Research Association, 1968. xxiv, 247 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. Emphasis is on the spoken language. Part I contains the 13,000 English entries of common words and expressions in arts, education, science, sports and music, as well as basic terminology in military and other fields, consecutively numbered, followed by an abbreviation indicating the parts of speech and by the Chinese gloss in romanization. Part II contains the Chinese glosses, in numerical order, in the Chinese script. Uses Yale romanization; a conversion table of romanization systems is provided.

CHINESE, WRITTEN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Creel, Herrlee Glessner. Chinese Writing. (Asiatic Studies in American Education, No. 2.) Washington, D.C.: American Council on Education, 1943. iv, 16 pp.
For use with an instructor. An introductory description of Chinese writing, which illustrates the historical evolution of Chinese characters, the structural form of Chinese sentences, and the relation of Chinese writing to the ancient Chinese culture.

Dougherty, Ching-Yi, Sydney M. Lamb and Samuel E. Martin. Chinese Character Indexes. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1963. 5 vols.
An effort to adapt the Chinese characters to the mechanical operations of the computer. Designed to assemble all the Chinese characters in modern use, to clarify relationships between characters,

and to serve as a focal point for cross-reference between several different systems currently used in arranging Chinese characters. Vol. I is a telegraphic code index, Vol. II a romanization index, Vol. III a radical index, Vol. IV a total stroke count index, and Vol. V a four corner system index.

Fenn, Henry C., ed. Chinese Characters Easily Confused. (Mirror Series A, No. 18.) New Haven, Conn.: Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, 1953. ii, 84 pp.
Intended as an aid to learning characters by comparative study. Two hundred and seventy-six groups of 2 to 7 similar characters are listed. Each character is transliterated, accoring to the Wade-Giles system and the Yale system, its radical is identified and numbered, and finally its number in Mathew's Chinese-English Dictionary is given.

Karlgren, Bernhard. Easy Lessons in Chinese Writing. Stockholm: Naturmetodens Språkinstitut, 1958. 173 pp.
Designed to give reading practice. Following a general introduction to the history of the Chinese script, the Chinese characters are presented with their radical number, the modern standard handwritten form (or occasionally the printed form), the seal and the archaic form. In chapter II, 192 radicals are introduced, and in chapter VIII, 22 radicals which have a purely formal function. Seven chapters treat compounds of radicals and phonetics in order of increasing complexity. Chapter IX treats characters arranged according to stroke number, chapter XI characters whose archaic form is unknown, chapter XIII demonstrates the sound variation inside the phonetic series, chapter XV the remaining unexplained characters, and chapter XVI the simplified character.

Keelan, F.X. Chinese Characters Explained. 2nd ed. rev. Taichung: Chinese Materials and Research Aids Service Center, 1967. 2 vols.

Simon, W. 1200 Chinese Basic Characters: An Elementary Textbook Adapted from the "Thousand Character Lessons". 3rd rev. ed. London: Percy Lund, Humphries and Co., 1957. xvi, 333 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give reading and writing practice. Divided into four parts, each with 24 lessons. Fourteen new characters, in their written, not printed style, are presented in a lesson and illustrated in sentences and narratives. Vocabulary list in each lesson. The Chinese material is in the Chinese script and in the "New Official Chinese Latin Script". Appendices cover orthographies.

Wang, Fang-yü. Introduction to Chinese Cursive Script. (Mirror Series A, No. 28.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1958. 240 pp. Flash cards.
In the 20 lessons, the first 300 characters introduced in Read Chinese, written in cursive form, have been analyzed and presented systematically to teach the student an approach which he may apply to other characters. Two-color process makes the key components of a cursive character stand out. Flash cards give the standard form on one side of the card and the cursive on the other. Appendices cover basic script elements and their uses, cursive forms easily confused, and an index of characters.

READERS

Chih, Yu-Ju. A Primer of Newspaper Chinese. Rev. ed. (Mirror Series B, No. 31.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1967. ix, 245 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor. Assumes familiarity with approximately 800 characters. The selections, all of which are news stories, illustrate the traditional style and the more colloquial style. Accompanying each reading is a vocabulary list and structural analysis. Appended are a bibliography, lists of common Chinese surnames, Chinese transliteration of foreign names, organization of the Central Government of the People's Republic of China, literary-vernacular comparative lists, 800 basic characters, exercises, and an index.

-----. Advanced Newspaper Readings. (Mirror Series B, No. 32.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1967. ii, 161 pp.

Assumes mastery of the author's A Primer of Newspaper Chinese and familiarity with approximately 1500 single characters. The annotated readings are editorials, official reports, and the like. The first eight selections, taken from Communist newspapers, are in a style close to the spoken colloquial while the last four selections, taken from Nationalist newspapers, are in the traditional newspaper style. Chinese-English glossary.

Fenn, Henry C. Readings on Chinese Culture. (Mirror Series B, No. 10.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1963. 117 pp.

Intended as a supplementary reader for students who have mastered Read Chinese, Books I-III. Each of the 12 lessons contains 3000 characters and may be read in an hour. The readings cover Chinese social structure, language and linguistics, economics, government and politics, history and literature. Vocabulary list in each lesson.

-----. A Sketch of Chinese History. (Mirror Series A, No. 11.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1952. ix, 183 pp. A Sketch of Chinese History in Yale Romanization. (Mirror Series A, No. 10.) ix, 99 pp.

A third level text for use with an instructor and designed to give speech and possibly reading practice. The texts provide a transition from the vernacular to the modern literary language. The romanized text includes response and translation (into Chinese) drills, supplementary vocabulary lists, suggested topics for outside reading and composition writing, comparative tables of romanization systems, and a Chinese-English glossary.

Hsia, Linda and Roger Yen. Strange Stories from a Chinese Studio. (Mirror Series B, No. 12.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1966. vii, 151 pp.

Intended as a supplementary reader for students familiar with Speak Chinese and Read Chinese, Books I and II. Each of the 20 lessons is an adapted story in simple colloquial Chinese, in the Chinese script. The limited number of new characters and compounds are explained in footnotes. The Chinese-English glossary, in the Chinese script and in transliteration, is arranged according to stroke count and stroke order.

Kennedy, George A. Chinese Reading for Beginners. (Mirror Series A, No. 5.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1944. 59 pp.
An elementary grammar of Baihwa with practice in the recognition of 100 characters.

-----. Simple Chinese Stories. (Mirror Series C, No. 2.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1942. 77 pp.
Designed to give reading practice. Assumes familiarity with 100 characters, which are listed. The 20 stories appear in the Chinese script and in the Wade-Giles system of romanization with tones indicated by diacritics. Each selection is preceded by a list of high frequency vocabulary items and followed by notes for rarer items. Appended is a list of the more frequent characters.

Lee, Pao-chen. Read about China. 2nd ed. (Mirror Series A, No. 16.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1958. x, 162 pp. Tapes.
Assumes mastery of Read Chinese, Book I. A supplementary reader designed for the student who is interested in reading Chinese newspapers, magazines, etc. The 20 lessons describe Chinese culture and customs. Three hundred new characters are introduced. All unrequired characters appear in romanization in the text and in the character form in the notes which follow each lesson.

Li, Tien-yi. Chinese Newspaper Manual. (Mirror Series A, No. 15.) Rev. ed. New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1963. 270 pp.
The Chinese-English glossary, in the Chinese script and in transliteration, is arranged according to stroke count and stroke order. The 17 appendices are specific guides to the reading of Chinese newspapers.

-----. Selected Readings in Chinese Communist Literature. (Mirror Series C, No. 6.) Rev. ed. New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1967. xxiv, 282 pp.
The 11 selections are representative of Communist literature on political, social, economic, military, and ideological problems. Expressions not easily found in dictionaries have all been annotated. The Chinese material is in the Chinese script accompanied by a transcription in the notes. Appended are a list of simplified characters, a comparative table of romanization systems, and an index to the notes.

Mills, Harriet C. and P.S. Ni. Intermediate Reader in Modern Chinese. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1967. 3 vols.
An introduction to the style of modern Chinese expository prose which is based on the vernacular. Assumes mastery of a first-year course, the basic vocabulary of 1010 characters plus compounds introduced in Read Chinese, Books I-III, and Read about China. The 23 selections appear in Vol. I. Redundant or classical passages are

omitted. One thousand additional characters are introduced. Vols. II and III contain reading notes, structure notes, list of new characters which are accompanied by a transliteration, translation and grammatical identification. Appended in Vol. I are character index, radical index, index to the structure notes, and a Chinese-English glossary.

Simon, W. and C.H. Lu. Chinese National Language (Gwoyeu) Reader and Guide to Conversation. 2nd rev. ed. London: Percy Lund, Humphries & Co., 1954. viii, 195 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give reading practice. In 50 lessons, conversational and narrative prose are presented in the Chinese script, in Gwoyeu Romatzyh romanization, and in English. Appended are comparative romanization tables.

Sommer, Francis E. Reading Chinese: Step by Step. New York, N.Y.: Frederick Ungar, 1943. 28 pp.
Designed to give reading practice. In the eight lessons, 142 characters are introduced in lists accompanied by transliteration, translation, and explanation of the composition of the characters and how to write them. Reading drills on words and sentences. Lesson 8 includes a poem.

Wang, Fred and Richard Chang. Read Chinese. New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1958-61. 3 vols. Tapes. Flash cards. Read Chinese, Book I. (Mirror Series A, No. 4.) 221 pp. Read Chinese, Book II. (Mirror Series A, No. 24.) 223 pp. Read Chinese, Book III. (Mirror Series B, No. 3.) 242 pp.
To be used concurrently with Speak Chinese after the first 12 lessons have been mastered. In the 20 lessons of Book I, the characters are first transliterated and illustrated in sentences. In the narratives of the early lessons, characters are scattered through romanized sentences; half way through the book, characters exceed romanization, and in the later lessons, only characters are used. In the 15 lessons of Book II, an additional 300 characters are used in narratives. In the 20 lessons of Book III, an additional 400 basic characters and about 500 new words and combinations are included in adapted plays, short stories, diaries, speeches, essays, and travelogues. Notes accompany each lesson. Appended are lists of characters, and in Book I, a stroke order list and a Chinese-English glossary.

DICTIONARIES

A Chinese-English Glossary of Current Reading Texts. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1961. 146 pp.
Intended for intermediate and advanced students of Chinese. The approximately 4500 entries cover some of Yale University's Far Eastern Publications Series and several of the FSI readers. The entries, in Chinese script, are listed according to the usual order by radicals and number of strokes, followed by the Yale romanization, the English translation, and the references with the relevant page numbers. The 214 radicals are listed in an introductory section. [NDEA/FSI]

Huang, C.C. A Modern Chinese-English Dictionary for Students: Simplified Characters Included. (East Asian Series, Reference Publication No. 1.) Lawrence, Kansas: University of Kansas, 1968. xix, 648 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. Concentration is on the modern colloquial language. The head words are numbered and arranged according to the phonetic spelling in the P'in-yin alphabet adopted by the People's Republic of China. Tones are indicated by diacritics. The combinations under each head word are arranged according to the initial stroke in the character immediately following the head word. Contains 4500 characters and approximately 28,000 compounds, idioms, and phrases. Appended are guides to the character index and the Chinese phonetic alphabet, and a character index which lists the characters in their simplified forms.

Mathews, R.H. Mathews' Chinese-English Dictionary. Rev. ed. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1943. xxiv, 1226 pp.

Tsang, O.Z. A Complete Chinese-English Dictionary. Rev. ed. Shanghai, 1956. iii, 964 pp., xxxvii, 30 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of Chinese. The arrangement is that of a standard Chinese dictionary. The entries are in the Chinese script, supplemented by a transliteration. Index arranged according to romanization.

CHINESE, AMOY

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bodman, Nicholas C. Spoken Amoy Hokkien. New York, N.Y.: Columbia University Press, 1955-58. 2 vols.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Vol. I contains 24 lessons and Vol. II 17 lessons, English-Amoy, Amoy-English glossaries, a list of common verbs, and corrections to Vol. I. In the first 29 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. There are substitution, translation (into English), and sentence construction drills. Lesson 30 is a review. The last 12 lessons of Vol. II contain dialogues and notes on grammar and vocabulary. The Amoy material is in transliteration.

Carroll, Thomas D. Some Practical Notes on the Pronunciation of Taiwanese: A Pedagogical Treatment of Sounds of the Amoy Dialects Spoken in Taiwan. Taichung, Taiwan: Maryknoll Language School, n.d. 64 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give pronunciation practice. The introductory section includes an outline of the phonology. In the 12 lessons, the tones and sounds are described in detail in articulatory terms and illustrated in diagrams and charts. Lessons 1-10 include repetition drills on syllables, lessons 11 and 12 on words, phrases, and sentences. Chinese material is in transcription with tones marked by numbers.

Chinese Dialogues in Taiwanese Romanization. Taichung, Taiwan: Maryknoll Language School, 1964. 137 pp.
Intended for intermediate students. Designed to give speech practice. In the 24 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues accompanied by comprehension questions. Vocabulary list in each lesson. The transliteration indicates tones.

Colloquial Taiwanese. Taipei: Taipei Language Institute, n.d. 30 pp.

Hoàn Ko Chek and Tân Pang Tìn. An Introduction to Taiwanese Colloquial. Rev. ed. Taichung, Taiwan: Maryknoll Language School, 1960. 3 vols.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Intended for American Catholic priests. Thirty-three lessons and supplementary vocabularies. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues. There are repetition, response, substitution, expansion, and translation into Taiwanese drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. An introductory chapter contains an outline of phonology, with tones indicated on a musical scale, and repetition drills. Lesson 1 includes additional repetition drills on tones. Taiwanese material is in transcription with tones indicated by numbers. Appended to Vols. I and II is a glossary of Taiwanese in transcription and in Taiwanese script.

Speak Taiwanese. Taipei: Taipei Language Institute, 1965. 3 vols.
The first volume, Pronunciation Drills, is for use during the first two weeks of a 14 week intensive course. In the 24 lessons, the Taiwanese material is in transliteration. There are repetition and discrimination drills. In Vol. II, which contains 15 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues which serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are repetition, substitution, response, translation (into Taiwanese), and transformation drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. An introductory section contains an outline of word classes. The Taiwanese material is in transliteration. Vocabulary index. Vol. III is a Teacher's Manual.

Warnshuis, A.L. and H.P. de Pree. Lessons in the Amoy Vernacular. Rev. and enl. by Rev. H.P. de Pree and K.G. Chiu. Amoy: Amoy University Press, 1930. ix, 266 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 40 lessons, including four reviews, grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are translation (both ways) and completion exercises. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Suggested conversations in lessons 14-40 are outlined in English. The introduction includes an outline of the phonology. Chinese material is in transliteration with tones marked and accompanied by the standard orthography in the last two glossaries. Appended are special topical vocabularies and a list of classifiers. Chinese-English, English-Chinese glossaries.

Wu, Su-chu. An Introduction to Taiwanese. Taipei: Yung Ziang Press, 1967. 46 pp.
An outline of phonology and reading or repetition drill. The Amoy material is in transliteration. Appended are vowel, consonant, and syllable charts.

READERS

Campus Talk in Taiwanese Romanization. Taichung, Taiwan: Maryknoll Language School, 1963. 39 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Six dialogues followed by comprehension questions and vocabulary lists. The romanization, with tones indicated by numbers, is supplemented by the Chinese script in the vocabularies.

Engler, Clarence. A Book of Stories in Colloquial Taiwanese. Taichung, Taiwan: Taichung Catholic Diocesan Centerhouse, 1963. xi, 205 pp.
Modern and traditional selection in romanized colloquial Taiwanese.

Saso, Michael. Taiwanese Talks on Hsinchu. Hsinchu: Chabanel Language Institute, n.d. 36 pp.
In the ten lessons, the Taiwanese material is in transliteration, and in the vocabulary lists, supplemented by the Chinese script.

Talks on Chinese Culture in Taiwanese Romanization. Taichung, Taiwan: Maryknoll Language School, 1964. 256 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to prepare advanced students for Chinese college courses. Assumes familiarity with Speak Chinese and Chinese Dialogues. Each of the 12 units includes an introductory dialogue, a lecture, and a review dialogue. Each part of the unit is accompanied by a vocabulary list in which the romanization is supplemented by the Chinese script. The topics covered are sociology, language, economics, government, history, and literature.

Tan, Chun-Su. 'The Lady in the Painting' in Taiwanese Colloquial. Taichung, Taiwan: Maryknoll Language School, n.d. 103 pp.
Supplementary reading material for self-instructional purposes. Assumes mastery of a basic course. A Chinese folktale retold in colloquial Taiwanese. Each of the six chapters includes comprehension questions.

GRAMMARS

Egerod, Søren. "Dialectology: Min Nan." Current Trends in Linguistics, 2 The Hague: Mouton and Co., 1967. pp. 121-24.
A summary of the dialects, phonology, vocabulary and grammar of Amoy. Additional material with comments on Fukien, Kwangtung (except Hainana), Hainana and Chekiang.

Lo, Ch'ang-p'ei. Phonetics and Phonology of the Amoy Dialect. (Academia Sinica, Monograph 4.) Peiping: Institute of History and Philology, 1930. xiv, 278 pp.

Tung, T'ung-ho. "Szu ko Min-nan fang yen: Four South Min Dialects". Academia Sinica 30. (1959). pp. 729-1042.

DICTIONARIES

Campbell, W. A Dictionary of the Amoy Vernacular Spoken Throughout the Prefectures of Chin-Chiu, Chiang-Chiu and Formosa. Tainan, Taiwan: Ho Tai Hong Print Factory, 1913. ii, 1134 pp.

CHINESE, CANTONESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Chao, Yuen Ren. Cantonese Primer. Cambridge, Mass: Harvard University Press, 1947. vii, 242 pp. Records. Character Text to Cantonese Primer.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech and possibly reading practice. May be covered in approximately 600 hours. In the 24 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups and narratives and explained in structural terms. There are response, two-way translation, transformation, completion, and sentence construction drills. The vocabulary list in each lesson includes notes on usage. An introductory lesson contains pronunciation (repetition and dictation) drills. Introductory chapters contain phonological and grammatical outlines and information about Chinese characters. Instructions on the use of the material. Chinese-English glossary.

Chinese-Cantonese (Toishan) Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1965-66. 9 vols. [DLI]

Chinese-Cantonese, Refresher Course: Instructional Units 1-140. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1966. 4 vols. [DLI]

Delbridge, Pauline et al. Cantonese Basic Course. Prelim. ed. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1967. iv, 692 pp. Tapes.

For use in an intensive course with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. The 30 lessons can be covered in 400 hours. Dialogues with buildups and supplementary conversations serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are substitution, transformation, expansion, response, and alteration drills. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology. Cantonese material is in transcription. The dialect taught is standard Cantonese, spoken in Canton and Hong Kong. Glossary. [FSI/NDEA]

Huang, Parker Po-fei. Clinical Dialogues in Cantonese. (Mirror Series A, No. 55.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1962. 41 pp.

Designed for missionary doctors and nurses in Hong Kong. Each of the 11 dialogues, written in the Chinese script and in transliteration, is accompanied by a vocabulary list. Appended are the translations of the dialogues.

----- and Gerard P. Kok. Speak Cantonese, Book I. (Mirror Series A, No. 50.) Rev. ed. New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1963. xii, 365 pp. Character Text for Speak Cantonese. (Mirror Series A, No. 51.) 1961. 342 pp. Cantonese Sounds and Tones. (Mirror Series A, No. 54.) 1965. 69 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and possibly reading practice. The book parallels Speak Chinese, a Mandarin text by M. Gardner Tewksbury. Its use can facilitate the transition from one dialect to the other in either direction. Twenty-four lessons, and a review after every 6th lesson. Each lesson calls for 8-10 classroom hours plus an equal amount of individual study. Grammar and vocabulary are introduced in dialogues or narratives without buildups. A particular grammatical feature is illustrated in pattern sentences, intended for repetition and response drill, and explained in structural terms. There are also translation (both ways), multiple choice, and completion drills. Vocabulary items, limited to 700, are listed in each lesson and usually illustrated by phrases or sentences. The introduction includes suggestions on the use of the material, an outline of phonology and a comparative chart of sounds and tones (the Yale, Meyer Wempe, and IPA systems). Cantonese Sounds and Tones, containing repetition drills on sounds, tones, and tone sandhi, is to be used concurrently with Speak Cantonese. Chinese material is in the Yale romanization in both; in the pronunciation book, it is accompanied by the standard orthography. The dialect spoken in the city of Canton is used as the standard. Appended to Speak Cantonese are a grammar index and a Chinese-English glossary. Accompanying the Character Text is a supplement containing the character vocabularies with notes covering rules for writing and the order of strokes given each new character.

Huang, Parker Po-fei. Speak Cantonese, Book II. (Mirror Series A, No. 52.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1965. xiv, 460 pp. Exercise Book for Speak Cantonese, Book II. (Mirror Series A, No. 53.) 1963. 193 pp. Tapes.

An advanced course in colloquial Cantonese for use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Each of the 24 lessons can be covered in eight hours. Grammar and vocabulary (approximately 2000 new items) are introduced in a story, containing both narrative and dialogue form, explained in structural terms, and further illustrated in pattern sentences. Structured conversation, based on the story, is outlined in English. Each story concerns an American student's visit to Hong Kong. Translation exercises into Cantonese. An introductory section defines the parts of speech. Cantonese material is in the Yale romanization. Chinese-English glossary. The exercise book contains questions based on the story and translation exercises (both ways). In addition, there is a taped comprehension exercise for each lesson.

-----. Speak Cantonese, Book III. (Mirror Series A, No. 56.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1967. iii, 305 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 24 lessons emphasis is on introducing idiomatic expressions.

Each lesson consists of a short story in which dialogue predominates, and a vocabulary list including some illustrative sentences. Approximately 2000 new vocabulary items. Cantonese material is in the Yale romanization. Chinese-English glossary.

Lung, Sing. Basic Cantonese in 100 Hours. Hong Kong: American Consulate General, 1965.

O'Melia, Thomas A. First Year Cantonese. 3rd ed. Hong Kong: Catholic Truth Society, 1954. xxx, 236 pp.
Designed to give speech practice. Divided into four sections: 42 lessons, readings, conversation and idioms and notes. Grammar is explained in traditional terms. Vocabulary lists. Pronunciation is outlined in an introductory section. The Cantonese material is in the Chinese script supplemented by a transliteration.

Wang, Li. Kuang-chou hua ch'ien shuo: An Easy Introduction to Cantonese. Peking, 1957. 108 pp.

Whitaker, K.P.K. Structure Drill in Cantonese. (Structure Drill Through Speech Patterns, 4.) London: Percy Lund, Humphries and Co., 1959. 101 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. The book consists of 50 speech patterns, each introducing one structural feature, arranged alphabetically according to the English heading. Usually 15 sentences are given to illustrate each pattern. Cantonese material is in transcription. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology with particular attention to the transcription. Grammar index.

-----. 1200 Chinese Basic Characters for Students of Cantonese. London: Percy Lund, Humphries and Co., 1953. xlii, 316 pp.

Wong, S.L. Cantonese Conversation Grammar. Hong Kong: Government Printer, 1963. 2 vols.

Yuen, Y.C. A Guide to Cantonese (self-taught). 9th ed. Hong Kong: Author, 1964. 58 pp.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. In the 32 lessons, the Cantonese material is in Chinese script accompanied by a transcription. In lessons 1-18, grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences and in dialogues without buildups. No grammatical explanations. Lessons 19-32 contain topically arranged vocabulary lists. Colloquial Cantonese is represented.

READERS

Wang, Sik-ling. A Chinese Syllabary Pronounced According to the Canton Dialect. 2nd ed. Hong Kong, 1954.

GRAMMARS

Egerod, Søren. "Dialectology: Yüeh." Current Trends in Linguistics, 2. The Hague: Mouton & Co., 1967. pp. 117-21.

A summary of the dialects, phonology, vocabulary and grammar of Cantonese. Bibliography with comments.

Jones, Daniel and Kwing Tong Woo. A Cantonese Phonetic Reader. (The London Phonetic Readers.) London: University of London Press, 1912. xxiii, 95 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Chiang, Ai-min. Oakman's Cantonese-English Dictionary. Kowloon: Oakman Cheung, 1964. 691 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of Cantonese. The Cantonese material is in the Chinese script.

Chinese-Cantonese: Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1959. 250 pp. [DLI]

Huang, Parker Po-fei. Cantonese-English, English-Cantonese Dictionary. New Haven, Conn.: Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, forthcoming.

Meyer, Bernard F. and Theodore F. Wemple. A Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary. 3rd ed. New York, N.Y.: Field Afar Press, 1947. 982 pp.
Intended for the English speaker. Assumes familiarity with the arrangement of a Chinese dictionary. Each of the 10,000 characters is followed by the radical number and the number of additional strokes. The Cantonese material is also presented in a transliteration with tones indicated by diacritics. The entries include illustrative sentences.

CHINESE, FOOCHOW

TEACHING MATERIALS

Chen, Leo and Jerry Norman. An Introduction to the Foochow Dialect. San Francisco, Calif.: San Francisco State College, 1965. 388 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Fifteen lessons and four narratives with vocabulary lists. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups and explained in structural terms. There are translation (English-Foochow), response, transformation, and sentence construction exercises. Vocabulary is introduced in lists and usage is explained in notes. Lesson 1 introduces the phonology with tables and a discussion of initials, finals, tones, and stress. Tone sandhi is discussed in lessons 2, 3, 6, and 8. Repetition drills on pronunciation and rewriting drills (to indicate sandhi changes and the rules of juncture) in early lessons. Chinese material is in transliteration. [NDEA]

-----. Spoken Foochow. San Francisco, Calif.: San Francisco State College, 1965.

GRAMMARS

Corbató, Hermenegildo. Chinese Language: Manual of the Foochow Dialect. Rev. by Paul P. Wiant. Berkeley, Calif., 1945. xviii, 206 pp.

Egerod, Søren. "Dialectology: Min Pei". Current Trends in Linguistics, 2. The Hague: Mouton & Co., 1967. pp. 126-28.
A summary of the phonology and main features of the grammar of Foochow. Bibliography.

T'ao, Yü-min. "Phonetics of the Foochow Dialect". Academia Sinica 1.445-70 (1930).

DICTIONARIES

Chen, Leo and Jerry Norman. Foochow-English Glossary. San Francisco, Calif.: San Francisco State College, 1965. 577 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. Includes all the words from An Introduction to the Foochow Dialect as well as those from Maclay's Dictionary of the Foochow Dialect which are actually used in speech. The 12,006 entries, alphabetically arranged according to the transliteration, also appear in the Chinese script. Entries are in the form which is most commonly used in speech. References are made to the lessons of the course. [NDEA]

CHINESE, HAKKA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Beginning Hakka. Hong Kong: Maryknoll House, 1952. xviii, 269 pp.
An adaptation of First Year Cantonese by Thomas O'Melia (1938). For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Preceding the 60 lessons is a section containing tonal information and drills. Grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences and explained in traditional terms, briefly in the lessons and in more detail in the appended reference grammar. There are translation (into Hakka) and sentence construction drills. Vocabulary items, limited to 10 in a lesson, are introduced in lists. Kaying Hakka is represented. The romanization is that used in Dictionnaire Chinois-Français Dialecte Hac-Ka. Appended are lists of classifiers, quantitative nouns, weights and measures, and a grammatical index.

Liu, Fu-pen, ed. Speak Hakkanese: Book I. Taipei: Taipei Language Institute, 1967. 181 pp. Pronunciation Drills for Hakkanese. 29 pp.
The first volumes of a projected three-volume course for use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 24 lessons, dialogues and narratives serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are substitution, fluency, translation (English-Hakka), and expansion drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. The introduction lists

sounds and tones. Pronunciation drills in all lessons and in the nine lessons of Pronunciation Drills for Hakkanese. The language represented in this manual is the Szu-hsien dialect which prevails in Miaoli. The cultural setting is Taiwan. Chinese material is in transcription. Hakkanese-English glossary.

Mercer, B.A.M. Hakka-Chinese Lessons. London, 1930. 190 pp.

GRAMMARS

Egerod, Søren. "Dialectology: Hakka". Current Trends in Linguistics, 2. The Hague: Mouton & Co., 1967. pp. 114-16.
A summary of the dialects, phonology, vocabulary and grammar of Hakka. Additional material with comments on Kwangtung, Kiangsi, Fukien, Taiwan and Szechwan.

Henne, Henry. "Sathewkok Hakka Phonology". Norsk tidskrift for sprogvidenskap 20.109-61 (1965).

-----. "A Sketch of Sathewkok Hakka Grammatical Structure." Acta Linguistica Hafniensia 10.69-108 (1966).

Shih-Feng, Yang. The Hakka Dialect of Tao-yuan, Taiwan. (Monograph Series A, No. 22.) Taipei: Academia Sinica, 1957. 451 pp.

DICTIONARIES

An English-Chinese Dictionary in the Vernacular of the Hakka People in the Canton Province. Shanghai, 1905.

English-Hakka Dictionary - Over 20,000 Phrases; Appendices. Taipei: Chinese Materials and Research Aids Service Center, n.d.

Man, Szŭ-ch'ien et al. English-Hakka Dictionary. Taipei: Kuang-ch'i Publishers, 1958. 620 pp.

JAPANESE

JAPANESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bloch, Bernard and Eleanor Harz Jorden. Spoken Japanese. New York, N.Y.: Henry Holt and Co., 1945. 2 vols. Records.
For use with an instructor, an informant, a group leader, or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. Five parts, each of which includes five lessons and one review. Grammar is illustrated in basic sentences with buildups and narratives (lessons 27 and 29) which serve as a base for comprehension

exercises and structured conversation. There are matching, completion, true and false, response, combination, sentence construction, and transformation drills. Supplementary vocabulary lists and cumulative glossaries for each of the five parts. Pronunciation information and repetition drills in part I. Lesson 5 includes information about the styles of speech. This book illustrates essentially the plain form of speech. The transliteration used is a modification of the spelling system adopted by the Japanese Government (Kokutei Romanzi). Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction and in the lessons. Appended to Vol. II are notes on the spelling used and a summary of inflected forms, and to both volumes a key to the exercises, grammar index and English-Japanese, Japanese-English glossaries.

Chaplin, Hamako Ito and Samuel E. Martin. A Manual of Japanese Writing. (Yale Linguistic Series.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1967. 3 vols.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. Assumes mastery of the hiragana and katakana syllabaries as well as a basic knowledge of Japanese grammar. Designed to give speech and reading and writing practice on the 881 essential characters. In Vol. II, new characters are listed with numbers indicating the listing in A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese by Florence Sakade. Vol. I contains an introduction to the Japanese script, romanized versions, and translation of the text lessons and the drill sentences as well as notes on vocabulary and grammar. Appended is a key to kana practice. In each of the 35 text lessons of Vol. II, about 25 characters are introduced and illustrated in dialogues, narratives, and drill sentences. Vol. III contains information about each character and includes kanji lists for the 35 lessons and kanji indices. [NDEA]

----- and Kazui Nihonmatsu. Advanced Japanese Conversation. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University, 1965. 222 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech practice. Designed to follow introductory courses like Spoken Japanese by Bloch and Jorden, or Beginning Japanese by Jorden and Chaplin. The text consists of three scenarios with dialogues without buildups, vocabulary lists, and drill sentences, representing a variety of realistic situations. All material appears in romanized form, with the accent marked according to the usage on the tapes. [NDEA]

Dunn, C.J. and S. Yanada. Teach Yourself Japanese. London: English Universities Press, 1958. vii, 310 pp. Records.
This self-instructional book is designed to give speech practice. In the 30 lessons, Japanese material is in transliteration (the kunrei-siki romanization of 1937). Each lesson contains three sections: grammar, a vocabulary list, and translation (both ways) exercise. Grammar is explained in structural terms. The introduction contains an outline of the phonology. Appendices cover: respect language, conversations (to be used with the Linguaphone Japanese records), numerals and units, romanization, key to exercises, and grammar index. Japanese-English glossary.

Elisséeff, S., E.O. Reischauer and T. Hoshihashi. Elementary Japanese for College Students. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1962-63. 3 vols.

Designed for university use in elementary reading and conversation courses. Vol. I contains texts in Japanese script, writing charts and 26 lessons in character writing. Vol. III contains 75 texts in romanji script. The 75 lessons of Vol. II include 26 lessons (1-26) with vocabulary lists, traditional grammatical explanations and short English-Japanese translation exercises, 33 lessons (27-59) with lists and notes on grammar and lexicon, four lessons (60-63) on classical grammar with lists and explanations, 12 lessons (64-75), the last eight on colloquial style, with lists and notes. Sixty sets of pattern sentences for memorization follow. The phonology is not presented. A chart comparing classical and colloquial verb forms, and indices to vocabulary and to notes and explanations, are included.

Gardner, Elizabeth and Samuel E. Martin. An Introduction to Modern Japanese Orthography: I Kana. (Mirror Series B, No. 1.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1952. 48 pp.

Assumes familiarity with the Yale romanization system and mastery of the first half of Bloch and Jorden's Spoken Japanese or the equivalent. Presents kana tables, stroke order charts, exercises, and information on the new spelling which resulted from the spelling reform of the Japanese Ministry of Education. A sketch of old kana usage with exercises is included.

Hattori, Takeshi and Wakako Yokoo. Japanese in a Nutshell. Montclair, N.J.: Institute for Language Study, 1967. 183 pp. Tapes and records.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. The text is divided into two parts. The first contains basic sentences and dialogues, arranged according to their grammatical construction and later by topic, while the second part is a reference grammar in structural terms. An introductory chapter includes an outline of the phonology, with intonation indicated graphically and with the Japanese syllabary arranged in tables. Japanese material is in transliteration accompanied by Japanese script in the first part of the text and in the appended Japanese-English, English-Japanese glossaries.

Isemonger, N.E. The Elements of Japanese Writing. London: The Royal Asiatic Society, 1943. 253 pp.

Japanese Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1963-65. 20 vols. [DLI]

Jorden, Eleanor Harz and Hamako Ito Chaplin. Beginning Japanese. (Yale Linguistic Series, No. 5.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1962. 2 vols. Tapes.

For use with a linguist and an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 35 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. Structured conversations, outlined in English, are based on these dialogues. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes. There are substitution, transformation, response, and expansion drills. Supplementary vocabulary is illustrated in sentences. An introductory section includes an outline of the phonology and repetition drills. Japanese material is in a transliteration which is a modification of the Shin-kunrei-shiki "New Official System", with intonation and levels of style indicated by diacritics. The dialect represented is that of educated speakers in Tokyo. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Appended to both volumes are a grammar index and a Japanese-English glossary. Appended to Vol. II are summaries of verbals, adjectivals, the copula da, na nominals, counters, and a list of time expressions.

Kennedy, George A. Introduction to Kana Orthography. Rev. ed. (Mirror Series B, No. 1.) New Haven, Conn.: Department of Oriental Studies, Yale University, 1945. 24 pp.
Designed to give reading and writing practice. Assumes mastery of the sounds and the basic sentence structure of Japanese. The syllabary is introduced in the following order: voiced stops, nasals, the p- series, w-, long vowels, y-, and marks of repetition. Included are tables of the traditional arrangement of hira-gana symbols and of kata-kana symbols, tables arranged according to similarity in form, a writing chart, and reading exercises.

Kikuoka, Tadashi. The 1,000 Most Important Japanese Newspaper Character Compounds in Order of Descending Frequency. South Orange, N.J.: Seton Hall University Press, 1965. 40 pp.
Should be used in conjunction with Journalistic Japanese by Toyoaki Uehara. The list represents the core vocabulary which a student needs to read Japanese newspapers. The character compounds are accompanied by a transliteration and translation.

Kiyooka, Eiichi. Japanese in Thirty Hours: First Course in Japanese Language for Either Classroom Use or for Self-study. Rev. ed. Tokyo: Hokuseido Press, 1953. xiii, 246 pp.
Text contains 54 lessons, including four reviews, which are designed to give speech practice. A grammatical construction is illustrated in a model sentence and explained in structural terms. New vocabulary items are listed and included in substitution drills. Only one style of speech is illustrated: colloquial, but not too colloquial for foreigners. Japanese material is in the Hepburn system of romanization. Appended are a section on Japanese writing and pronunciation, a list of foreign words in Japanese, and Japanese-English, English-Japanese glossaries.

Martin, Samuel E. Easy Japanese: A Direct Approach to Immediate Conversation. Rev. ed. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle Co., 1962. x, 272 pp.
A brief guide to colloquial Japanese. The style used is abrupt, but not rude. Each lesson introduces a few of the most common features of the language in short sentences. The first 13 lessons, comprising part I, contain phrases of a word or two. Parts II and III introduce variety. Each lesson contains phrases and then practice materials based on these phrases, with a key to the practice session at the end. Part IV is a list of 3000 useful Japanese

words. Part V consists of charts which give the essentials of kana spelling. Japanese material is given in a modified version of the Hepburn romanization.

-----. Essential Japanese: An Introduction to the Standard Colloquial Language. 3rd ed. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle Co., 1962. xviii, 462 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Ten units which can be covered in 12 weeks of intensive study. Grammatical features and pronunciation are explained in structural terms and contrasted with English. Dialogues serve as a base for structured conversation. Vocabulary is introduced in lists and illustrated in a number of sentences which often contain cultural information. There are completion, comprehension, transformation, and translation drills. Unit one includes an outline of the phonology, repetition drills, and a list of pronunciation checkpoints which summarizes key differences between American and Japanese pronunciation habits. Japanese material is in transliteration. An introductory section contains directions on the use of the material. Appendices cover: index to structure notes, key to exercises, and styles of speech. References.

McGovern, William. Colloquial Japanese. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, n.d. viii, 234 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. May be covered in a six-month course. In the eight lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. There are two-way translation exercises. An introductory chapter summarizes pronunciation. Appended are a brief reference grammar, supplementary two-way translation exercises, and a Japanese-English glossary.

Miura, Junji. Practical Spoken Japanese: Self-Taught. Tokyo: Sanseido, 1964. xii, 194 pp. Records.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 50 lessons, grammar and vocabulary are introduced in sentences, dialogues, and narratives. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are two-way translation, response, transformation, and parsing drills. Vocabulary list in every lesson, and a cumulative vocabulary list in every fifth lesson. Guide to pronunciation. Repetition drills in lessons 1-11. The Japanese material is in transliteration (Hyojun-shiki) with stress indicated. Emphasis is on the colloquial language. Appended are a key to exercises, counting, transitive and intransitive verbs, and a Japanese-English glossary.

Naganuma, Naoe. Basic Japanese Course. Tokyo: Kaitakusha, 1960.

Niwa, Tamako and Mayako Matsuda. Basic Japanese for College Students. Rev. ed. Seattle, Wash.: University of Washington Press, 1966. xix, 612 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. For reading practice, the student is referred to Modern Japanese: A Basic Reader by Hibbett and Itasaka. In the 24 lessons, grammar

is illustrated in dialogues and narratives (lessons 13-20, 23-24) which later serve as a base for comprehension practice and as a base for giving information in Japanese (outlined in English). Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are repetition, substitution (simple, progressive, and correlation), response, expansion, transformation, completion, and combination drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. An introductory chapter includes a chart of the 15 consonants that may precede and form syllable combinations with the five vowels, and repetition drills. The dialect represented is that spoken in Tokyo. It is mostly in the polite style. Levels of politeness are discussed in lessons 21 and 22. Japanese material is in a modified Hepburn system of transliteration with pitch indicated by diacritics and intonation by punctuation. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Appendices cover: translations of the comprehension passages, vocabulary index, and grammar index.

Okada, Miyo. Keigo: Honorific Speech in Japanese. (Mirror Series B, No. 5.) New Haven, Conn.: Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, 1954. 59 pp.

Presupposes nine months of intensive Japanese study. Designed to familiarize the student with the grammatical forms of honorific speech and with honorific expressions. The grammatical forms are explained in structural terms and illustrated in numerous sentences. Four levels of speech are used: neutral, humble, honorific, and inferior. Common honorific phrases, sample conversations, and letters are listed in the final sections.

O'Neill, Patrick Geoffrey. Japanese Kana Workbook. Tokyo: Kodansha International, 1967. 128 pp.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give reading and writing practice. May be covered in approximately 15 hours. The main part of the text contains a section on hiragana and one on katakana, and two tests. Each kana is introduced in copying frames and then included in a number of combinations. An average of 10 frames is devoted to each kana on its first appearance. One handwritten form is used throughout. Appended are a review, a final test, tables of hiragana and katakana signs, and the printed forms of kana.

-----. A Programmed Course on Respect Language in Modern Japanese. London: English Universities Press, 1966. xi, 142 pp.

Intended for students familiar with modern colloquial Japanese and aimed at providing an understanding of how respect language works, and an ability to identify its forms when they are met in conversation or reading. This course is both descriptive and prescriptive, and its stated goals are restricted to recognition of forms. Basically a constructed response programming format, i.e. fill in the blanks rather than multiple choice. Answers are presented one frame out of phase with the text, i.e. answer to frame 45 will follow frame 46. Instructions call for written responses. Final test is provided. There is internal cross-referencing in the text so that erroneous responses to critical frames are corrected by referring the student back to previous teaching frames. Summary tables of verbs and adjectival forms as well as a list of polite and respectful words are provided in the appendices.

----- and S. Yanada. An Introduction to Written Japanese. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, 1963. viii, 243 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. To be used with C.J. Dunn's and S. Yanada's Teach Yourself Japanese and designed to give reading practice. Sixteen graded reading exercises presenting 680 Chinese characters and written in the present-day simplified script. These exercises are preceded by a list of new characters in the order in which they appear in the text and followed by a romanized version of the text and notes on grammatical points. Both the "kunrei-siki" and the Hepburn systems of romanization are used. Four additional lessons use variant forms of the characters and the old traditional "kana" spellings, and show printed and semi-cursive handwritten forms of the script. The introduction outlines the orthography. Appended are translations of the texts, a grammatical index, a character index listing the 1878 characters in standard use, and a Japanese-English glossary.

Rose-Innes, Arthur. Fundamental Spoken Japanese. Rev. and enl. by W. Kos. Tokyo: Meiseisha Publishing Co., 1967. 389 pp.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. Divided into three parts. Part I contains grammatical explanations in traditional terms, vocabulary lists, illustrative sentences with their English translation, and references to part II which is a reference grammar. Part III is a Japanese-English glossary with illustrative sentences.

Sakade, Florence, ed. A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese: The 1850 Basic Characters and the Kana Syllables. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle Co., 1959. 287 pp.

Sato, Yaeko, John Young and Amy Takayesu. Learn Japanese: Elementary School Text. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, 1967- . 3 vols. Tapes. Cards.
The first three volumes of a projected eight volume course for use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. The text is intended for the teacher's use only. Each volume contains 15 lessons, every third of which is a review, and a general review. A lesson may be covered in a week. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues without buildups and songs. There are repetition, response, simple and multiple substitution, expansion, and in Vol. III, comprehension, completion, and identification drills. Several activities are suggested to further drill grammatical structure. Vocabulary list in each lesson and information about vocabulary usage. Pronunciation information and drill (recognition and repetition) in most lessons. The standard speech of Tokyo is represented, written in transliteration. Instructions to the teacher in the introduction. Appended are the musical arrangements for the songs. [NDEA]

Sommer, F.E. Synopsis of Written Japanese. New York, N.Y.: F. Ungar, 1944.

Takahashi, Morio. First Steps to Japanese Language. 4th ed. rev. Tokyo: Taiseido, 1941. 420 pp.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. The text contains tables introducing "kana" script, followed by vocabularies, a grammatical section in traditional terms, illustrative sentences and dialogues. Japanese material is in kana and Romaji transliteration. Appended are tables of verbs and an index of vocabulary.

Yamagiwa, Joseph K. Modern Conversational Japanese. New York, N.Y.: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1942. xii, 240 pp.
Intended for pedagogical as well as reference purposes, this book is an attempt to describe the chief features of standard spoken Japanese. Part I is a brief description of the pronunciation of the language. Part II gives an overall view of the grammar. The major portion of the book (part III) is devoted to the patterns of Japanese speech, with those of highest frequency being described first. Numerous examples with translations follow each item described. Roman transcription used throughout. Index.

-----. The Modern Japanese Written Language. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan, 1945. iv, 157 pp.
Designed to give reading practice. Assumes mastery of a basic course in spoken Japanese and some reading proficiency. The explanation and illustration largely centers on inflected forms and some of the particles. The reading selections are in the Japanese script. A transliteration supplements the script in the explanatory sections.

Young, John and Kimiko Nakajima. Learn Japanese: College Text. Honolulu, Hawaii: East-West Center Press, 1967. 2 vols.
A revised version of Learn Japanese: Pattern Approach. For use in an intensive course. In the 30 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues which, in Vol. II, serve as the base for structured conversation. The phonology is outlined in lessons 1 and 2. The writing system is introduced in lesson 4. Pronunciation drills in Vol. I. Vol. II utilizes kana and kanji with a minimum of romanized Japanese. A total of 91 kanji characters with 110 readings are introduced. Kanji with "furigana" readings attached are introduced for passive learning. The language represented is that of educated speakers in Tokyo. Appendices include a phrase structure outline of sentence structure, conjugations, English versions of dialogues, and a Japanese-English glossary.

-----. Learn Japanese: Pattern Approach. (Asian Language Series.) Honolulu, Hawaii: East-West Center Press, 1964. 4 vols.
The "pattern" approach is stressed to permit ready utilization of the language by substitutions within familiar patterns. The material is graded in terms of difficulty for English-speaking students. Each volume contains 15 lessons in conversation, requiring three hours each. The first two lessons are devoted to pronunciation, accent and intonation. Lessons 3-7, 9-13 develop conversational ability. Each of the main lessons consists of useful expressions, dialogues, pattern sentences, notes, new vocabulary, pronunciation practice (in Vol. I), and drills. The remaining lessons

are reviews and exercises. The Hepburn romanization system is used. The dialect is that of educated middle-class speakers of Tokyo. Vol. II is an introduction to the Japanese script. Vol. III introduces 133 kanji characters with 169 different readings, and Vol. IV, 120 kanji characters for active learning, and 29 patterns through presentations and dialogues. Kanji with "furigana" are for passive learning.

READERS

Easy Readings in Japanese: Geographical - From the Tokuhon. (Mirror Series B, No. 3.) New Haven, Conn.: Department of Oriental Studies, Yale University, n.d. 32 pp.
The Japanese script is used throughout. No glossary.

Hibbett, Howard and Gen Itasaka. Modern Japanese: A Basic Reader. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1967. 2 vols.
For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give reading and writing practice. Assumes mastery of Beginning Japanese by Eleanor H. Jorden and is to be used concurrently with A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese by Florence Sakade. Vol. II, Japanese Text, contains an introductory hiragana lesson and 60 regular lessons, two-thirds of which are edited extracts from modern prose. Lessons 1-25 are supplemented by short texts. Beginning lessons are in the informal style. Lesson 60 is a symposium. In the vocabulary lists of Vol. I, Vocabularies and Notes, the Japanese script, handwritten, is supplemented by the Hepburn romanization. The traditional orthography is introduced in lesson 40. Appended (Vol. II) are indices of kanji and of hard-to-find characters, a table of abbreviated characters, and kanji lists. [NDEA]

Miller, Roy Andrew. A Japanese Reader: Graded Lessons in the Modern Language. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle Co., 1965. 158 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give reading practice. Assumes mastery of basic spoken Japanese. Lessons 1-17 introduce the essential features of the modern Japanese writing system. Lessons 18-30 consist of a partial revision and rewriting in Japanese characters of the basic sentences from Essential Japanese by Samuel E. Martin. Lessons 31-74 are graded reading selections on a variety of topics. Lesson 75 is a review. The Japanese material is in the modern kana orthography, except in lessons 51-59, where the old-fashioned kana orthography is used accompanied by the Hepburn romanization system. Vocabulary lists and information about usage are included from lesson 13 on. Appended are lists of kanji and of the dates of the chief periods of Japanese history, equivalents between the new and the old-fashioned kanji forms, notes on reading Japanese names, a bibliography, and a grammatical index.

Uehara, Toyoaki, ed. Journalistic Japanese Reader. South Orange, N.J.: Seton Hall University, Institute of Far Eastern Studies, [1963].

Vaccari, Oreste and Elisa Enko Vaccari. Japanese Readers. 3rd ed. Tokyo: O. Vaccari, 1950. xi, 619 pp.

For self-instructional purposes. Part I is in three sections: preliminary readings which present words in katakana and hiragana, elementary readings, rewritten in smaller type with side kana as used in Japanese newspapers, and readings with kanji. In part II, the Chinese-Japanese characters are introduced gradually in small numbers and progressively according to the number of strokes and complexity of formation. 1633 characters are used. Appended are translations of readings in part I, a section showing the order of strokes in writing kana and kanji characters, Japanese language reforms, and orthography and pronunciation.

Walsh, Len. Read Japanese Today. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle Co., 1969. 159 pp.
For self-instructional purposes. Part I contains a historical outline of the Japanese script. In part II, 300 characters are introduced, arranged topically, each presented with its pictorial origin, its modern meaning, its main pronunciation, and several examples of its usage. Appended are simplified characters and the kana syllabary.

Yamagiwa, Joseph K. Readings in Japanese History. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan Press, 1966. 2 vols.
Presupposes two or three years of study. For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. Vol. I, Selections, contains extracts from full scale works as well as from professional journal articles. Wide range of coverage. In Vol. II, Annotations, the Japanese items are given in kanji and kana as in the original text and in a modified version of the Hepburn system of romanization. Information is provided about vocabulary, grammar, and content. [NDEA]

-----. Readings in Japanese Language and Linguistics. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan Press, 1965. 2 vols.
Intended for Western students of Japanese language and linguistics with two to three years of training in Japanese. The readings in part I introduce the students to contemporary terminology and trends in the field, and used with the accompanying annotations in part II, permit increased comprehension of the language and deeper insight into modern Japanese scholarship. The annotations begin with the bibliographical reference for each selection, followed by a note indicating the position occupied by the author in the field and the significance of the particular selection. Vocabulary and grammar notes are self-contained within each selection. Japanese material is given in kanji and kana, following the forms of kanji and kana which appear in the original texts. Romanized material appears in either modified Hepburn spellings or in phonemic transcription. [NDEA]

-----. Readings in Japanese Literature. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan Press, 1965. 2 vols.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes by the advanced student. The 21 selections, annotated in Vol. II, are excerpts from essays on Japanese literature presented in the Japanese script. The annotations begin with the bibliographical reference for each selection and a brief discussion of the author. The Japanese words or phrases are given in kanji or kana, as they appear in the original text, and in romanization (that found in Kenkyusha's

New Japanese-English Dictionary), or in a phonemic version. The accent pattern is indicated by diacritics. [NDEA]

-----. *Readings in Japanese Social Anthropology and Sociology*. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan Press, 1966. 2 vols.
Assumes two or three years of study in Japanese. Each of the 16 reading selections is preceded by a bibliographical reference. The Japanese script is supplemented by a transliteration in Vol. II, which contains vocabulary and grammar notes. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Bleiler, Everett F. *Essential Japanese Grammar*. New York, N.Y.: Dover Publications, 1963. 156 pp.
A pedagogical grammar. Structural in approach. Assumes mastery of a basic course. The examples, in transliteration, are followed by a literal and a free translation. The colloquial language is described. Appended are a guide to pronunciation, a glossary of grammatical terms, and a grammatical index.

Chew, John J., Jr. *A Transformational Analysis of Modern Colloquial Japanese*. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1961. vi, 164 pp
A syntactic study. Intended for the specialist. Part I contains a discussion of transformation analysis and its application to Japanese. Part II contains an outline of a generative grammar. Chapter 3 deals with the structure of the simplest sentences. In chapters 4-6, it is shown how the cores are combined. In the remaining chapters, the transformations which accompany the combinations of cores are presented. Bibliography.

Gardner, Elizabeth F. *Introduction to Literary Japanese*. (Mirror Series B, No. 2.) New Haven, Conn.: Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, 1954. viii, 73 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. An elementary survey of the essentials of the literary style for students who have a basic knowledge of standard colloquial Japanese. Emphasis is on the system of inflected forms of verbs and adjectives. Each form discussed, in structural terms, is illustrated in an accompanying exercise, and notes call attention to syntactical items as they occur. The illustrations are from the New Testament and popular sayings. Appended are summary reference tables.

Henderson, Harold G. *Handbook of Japanese Grammar*. Rev. ed. New York, N.Y.: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1948. xi, 360 pp.
A reference grammar intended for the intermediate level student. After giving brief introductory remarks on nomenclature, syntax, verbs, adjectives and foreign words, the author lists in dictionary form particles, suffixes, and other connectives in Japanese. Arranged alphabetically, each item is treated separately with examples (with translations) following each item discussed. Examples are given mainly in two categories: colloquial (*kōgo*) and literary (*bungo*). A modified form of the Hepburn romanization system is used throughout.

Inoue, Kazuko. A Study of Japanese Syntax. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1968. iv, 217 pp.

A descriptive study, intended for the specialist. Generative in approach. Emphasizes the relationships between the particles and the predicate in Japanese. The seven chapters include discussion of phrase structure, simple, conjoining and final simple transformations. Appendices include morphophonemic rules, non-terminal symbols, examples of phrase structure presentations, terminology, and examples of sentence generation. Examples with translations follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

Jinushi, Toshiko S. The Structure of Japanese: A Study Based on a Restatement of Phonology and an Analysis of Inflected Words. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1968. iv, 191 pp.

Descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. An attempt to restate the phonology, morphemics and syntax of modern standard Japanese on a phonological basis. Numerous examples with translations follow items described. Phonetic and phonemic transcriptions used throughout. Bibliography.

Jorden, Eleanor Harz. The Syntax of Modern Colloquial Japanese. (Language Dissertation No. 52.) Baltimore, Md.: Linguistic Society of America, 1955. 135 pp.

A linguistic description, intended for the specialist, of Japanese as spoken by the educated native of Tokyo. The first section (chapters 1-3) contains a review of previous works on Japanese and discussion of the theoretical framework for analysis. Chapters 4-6 are on the type of material analyzed, the procedure used and the types of sequences isolated from the corpus. The final chapter contains four texts analyzed according to the system described, with interlinear translations. Appendices include summary of lexeme classes and summary of constituent types. A modified form of Kunreisiki-Romazi (Official Romanization) used throughout. Short bibliography.

Kindaichi, Haruhiko. Nihongo: The Japanese Language. n.p., 1957. v, 224 pp.

Komai, Akira A. "A Generative Phonology of Standard Colloquial Japanese". Ph.D. Diss., University of Michigan, 1963.

Lehmann, W.P. and Lloyd Faust. A Grammar of Formal Written Japanese. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard-Yenching Institute, 1951.

McCawley, James D. The Phonological Component of a Grammar of Japanese. The Hague: Mouton & Co., forthcoming.

Miller, Roy Andrew. The Japanese Language. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago Press, 1967. xix, 428 pp.

A handbook and general introduction to the cultural setting, history, and structure of Japanese. Can be used as reference or supplementary reading by the student. Aside from the phonology and syntax, the author also includes discussions on the history and dialect situation of Japanese. Extensive bibliography and indices.

Mori, Ray Sutenobu. "The Place of Postpositions in Japanese". M.A. thesis, University of Hawaii, 1966.

Soga, Matsuo. "Some Syntactic Rules of Modern Colloquial Japanese". Ph.D. Diss., Indiana University, 1966. 338 pp.
A transformational analysis intended for the specialist.

Vaccari, Oreste and Enko Elisa Vaccari. Complete Course of Japanese Conversation-Grammar. New York, N.Y.: Frederick Ungar Publishing Co., 1957. 508 pp.
A pedagogical grammar, containing 60 graded lessons. Japanese material is given in romanization, with the kana beneath, following Western order from left to right. Each lesson contains new phrases, vocabulary and exercises. The introduction discusses orthography and pronunciation, and gives instructions on writing kana characters. Reading exercises at the end of the book are selected to demonstrate the variety of styles encountered in written Japanese, and are followed by the kanji transcriptions in Japanese order.

Yamamoto, Kōshō and Nobuo Yamamoto. A Grammar of Spoken Japanese. Tokyo: Okazakiya Shoten, 1940. iv, 401 pp.
A traditional pedagogical grammar designed to give reading and writing practice. Numerous examples (with translations) follow brief grammatical explanations. Illustrations use the kana syllabary and pronunciation is illustrated by the use of romaji (Hepburn). Index.

DICTIONARIES

Akiyama, Harry H. The Japanese-English Dictionary in Current Script. Prelim. ed. n.p., 1964. 1337 pp.
For use by the English speaker. Concentration is on the written language. Arrangement is according to total stroke count order. Contains a section of common words and phrases in hiragana, and a section of common words of foreign origin in katakana. The Japanese script, handwritten, is supplemented by a transliteration. Includes a concise grammar of Japanese and location charts for kanji, hiragana, and katakana.

Brinkley, Francis. Brinkley's Japanese-English Dictionary. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan Press, 1964. 2 vols.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of English. Covers both the modern spoken and the literary language. The arrangement is according to the transliteration. The entries include a presentation of the Japanese item in the Japanese script, abbreviations indicating the parts of speech, illustrative phrases and sentences, and occasional illustrations.

Daniels, Otome. Dictionary of Japanese Writing Forms. London: Lund Humphries, 1947. xviii, 364 pp.

Hirayama, Teruo. Zenkoku akusento jiten: All-Japan [dialect] 'Accent' Dictionary. Tokyo: Tokyo Dō, 1960. 1042 pp.

Iwasaki, Tamihei and Jujire Kawamura. New English-Japanese Dictionary on Bilingual Principles. Tokyo: Kenkyusha, 1956. xxxii, 2102 pp.

Katsumata, Senkichiro. New Japanese-English Dictionary. Tokyo: Kenkyusha, 1954. xvi, 2070 pp.

Kondo, Kikujiro. Romanized English-Japanese Dictionary with Chinese Characters. 4th ed. Honolulu, Hawaii, 1947. 549 pp.

Martin, Samuel E. Basic Japanese Conversation Dictionary. 2nd ed. rev. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle Co., 1957. x, 270 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English and contains approximately 3000 English words. In the English-Japanese section, the Japanese is in the Hepburn romanization and in the Japanese script. Each verb is given in the polite present, in the plain present, and in the gerund. In the Japanese-English section, the Japanese is in romanization. The Japanese verbs are in the polite and the plain present. Appended are three charts showing the essentials of kana spelling and money conversion tables.

Nelson, Andrew N. The Modern Reader's Japanese-English Character Dictionary. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle Co., 1962. 1047 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. Concentrates on modern common usage and older words still encountered in modern literature. Presents 4775 characters and 671 variants arranged according to the radicals. The Japanese entries are in the Japanese script and in transliteration. Appendices contain instructions on the use of the dictionary and the Japanese script and lists of geographical names and of toyo kanji.

New Concise English-Japanese Dictionary and Japanese-English Dictionary. Tokyo: Sanseido Publishers, n.d. 1310 pp.

Rose-Innes, Arthur. Beginners' Dictionary of Chinese-Japanese Characters. 2nd ed. Yokohama: Yoshikakawa Shoten, 1937.

-----. Vocabulary of Common Japanese Words. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1945. 161 pp.
A Japanese-English vocabulary intended for the beginning student. Entries include illustrative sentences or explanations and information about levels of usage. Homophones are listed as subentries. The Japanese material is in transliteration.

Shirato, Ichiro. Common Usage Dictionary: Japanese-English, English-Japanese. New York, N.Y.: Crown Publishers, 1962. ix, 145 pp.
Intended for the English speaker. Concentration is on approximately 15,000 basic terms. The entries include illustrative sentences and, in the English-Japanese section, abbreviations which indicate parts of speech and levels of style. Appended is a list of geographical names.

Takahashi, M. Romanized English-Japanese, Japanese-English Dictionary. 6th ed. Tokyo: Taiseido Publishing Co., 1953. 1226 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. Concentrates on the colloquial language. The Japanese material is in romanization and in the Japanese script. Part I contains 10,000 entries and part II, 50,000. Illustrative sentences and (in part I) abbreviations indicating the parts of speech.

Tokinobu, Mihara. English-Japanese Dictionary in Roman Letters. San Francisco, Calif.: Oriental Book Co., 1947. 541 pp.

Vaccari, Oreste and Enko Elisa Vaccari. Standard English-Japanese Dictionary. Tokyo: Vaccari's Language Institute, 1967. 2319 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the English speaker. The Japanese material is in toyo kanji and in transliteration with stress indicated. Entries include illustrative sentences and abbreviations indicating parts of speech and levels of usage.

-----. Concise English-Japanese, Japanese-English Dictionary. 6th ed. Tokyo: Vaccari's Language Institute, 1965. 449 pp.

KOREAN

KOREAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Chang, Sung-Un and Robert P. Miller. Intermediate Korean. (Mirror Series K, No. 10.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1959. 482 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Assumes mastery of a basic course. In the 18 lessons, the Korean material is in the Hangul script. Translation drills. Vocabulary includes terms related to military topics, geography, and socio-economic-cultural topics.

Eun, Lee and R.H. Blyth. First Book of Korean. 2nd ed. Tokyo: Hokuseido Press, 1962. viii, 175 pp.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. Part I contains an outline of grammar, in structural terms, with numerous examples and a set of translation (into Korean) drills. Part II consists of dialogues. All Korean examples are translated into Japanese and comparisons are made of Korean and Japanese syntactical constructions. The Korean material is in transcription. Appended are a fable and the Korean and Japanese alphabets.

Korean Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: U.S. Army Language School, 1956-69. 7 vols. Records.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice in an intensive course of six class hours a day. These volumes contain dialogues (illustrated except in Vol. VI) and substitution, translation (both ways), repetition, trans-

formation, response, and completion drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Pronunciation drills in Vols. I-IV. Korean material is in the Hangul script, usually accompanied by a transliteration in Vols. II through IV; Hangul replaces transliteration in Vols. V and VI. Hanja is introduced in Vol. III. The introductions contain directions to the students. Appended to Vol. V are lists of verbs and adverbs and vocabulary for lessons 33-44. [DLI]

Lee, Chang Hei. A First Course in the Korean Language. Seattle, Wash.: University of Washington Press, 1965. 139 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 43 lessons, grammar is illustrated in basic sentences or in dialogues, and explained in structural terms. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. An introductory section lists the sounds. Korean material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in lessons 1-16. In lessons 40-43, colloquial forms with various distinctions of politeness are given. The dialect used is a representative form taken from different dialects. Supplementary vocabulary. Korean-English glossary.

Lessons in Korean Speech and Orthography. Hilo, Hawaii: University of Hawaii, Peace Corps Training Center, 1966. 277 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 38 lessons, grammar and vocabulary are introduced in dialogues without buildups and included in drills of the following types: substitution, completion, response, transformation, and translation. Lesson 4 includes some repetition drills on consonants. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Some supplementary vocabulary lists. Korean material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in lessons 1-6. Appendices cover: a study of the tearoom in Korea, national anthem, songs, a test, supplementary verbs, grammatical patterns, and endings. [PC]

Lukoff, Fred. Spoken Korean. New York, N.Y.: Henry Holt and Co., 1945. 2 vols. Records.
For use with an instructor, informant, group leader, or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. Thirty units including five reviews. Dialogues with buildups and narratives (lessons 26 and 29) serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are multiple choice, transformation, completion, translation (both ways), response, and substitution drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Pronunciation information and repetition drills on sounds and intonation in lessons 1-15. Korean material is in transcription with intonation indicated by punctuation. Dialect is that used in Seoul and the surrounding area. Culture notes are included. Directions on the use of the material in the introduction and in the lessons. Korean-English, English-Korean glossaries. [USAFI/ACLS]

Martin, Samuel E. Korean in a Hurry: A Quick Approach to Spoken Korean. 2nd ed. rev. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle Co., 1968. xii, 137 pp.

This self-instructional book for foreign service men and civilians in Korea is designed to give speech practice. In the 50 lessons, Korean material is in the McCune-Reischauer Romanization, with linking of words indicated in the first half of the book. Grammar is explained in structural terms with numerous examples which are conversationally applicable. Most sentences are given in the polite style. The different styles are briefly discussed in lesson 10. No drills. Some vocabulary lists. Lessons 1-3 contain an outline of the phonology and repetition drills. Romanization table is appended.

----- and Young Sook Chang Lee, with the assistance of Elinor Clark Horne. Beginning Korean. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, forthcoming. [NDEA/ACLS]

Park, B. Nam. Korean Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1968-69. 2 vols. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]

For use with a linguist and an informant or for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Vol. I is primarily intended for use in an intensive program of 20 or more hours a week, but may also be used in a 3-6 hour a week course. In the 18 lessons of Vol. I and in the 29 lessons of Vol. II, dialogues with buildups serve as a base for structured conversation. In Vol. II, narratives serve as a base for comprehension practice. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are substitution, transformation, response, combination, expansion, and completion drills. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes. An introductory section contains a syllable chart, an outline of the phonology, and repetition drills. In Vol. II, the Korean script is used throughout while in Vol. I, it is used to supplement the transcription in the dialogues and in the glossary. The language represented is that of educated speakers in Seoul. Instructions on the use of the material. Appended in both volumes are a grammar index and a Korean-English glossary. [NDEA-FSI]

Park, Chang-Hai. An Intensive Course in Korean: Book I. Seoul: Yonsei University Press, 1961. 736 pp.

Wagner, Edward W. and Chongsoon Kim. Elementary Written Korean. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard-Yenching Institute, 1963. 2 vols. [NDEA/ACLS]

Wagner, Edward W. Intermediate Korean. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard-Yenching Institute, forthcoming.

READERS

Chang, Choo-Un. An Intermediate Korean Reader. (Mirror Series K, No. 11.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1960. 238 pp.

For use after completion of a basic reading course in the Korean written language. The 12 lessons contain selections from readers used in the Korean elementary schools. They emphasize cultural, social, and political subjects. Korean-English glossary.

Chang, Sung-Un. Korean Newspaper Readings. (Mirror Series K, No. 12.) New Haven, Conn.: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1960. 162 pp.

An introductory text on Korean newspaper reading containing 20 selections of varied content. Selections are arranged in graded order and accompanied by explanatory notes and vocabulary. The appendices cover such topics as Korean publications, geographical names, governmental structure, etc. Korean-English glossary.

Olmsted, D.L. Korean Folklore Reader: Texts with Presyntactic Analysis. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 16.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1963. vii, 97 pp.

Intended for the beginning or intermediate student. The 19 folktales, all presented with an English version, are written in the Korean script and in transcription (same as that used by S. Martin) with pitch indicated by diacritics. Culture notes. Bibliography. [NDEA/ACLS]

Suh, Doo Soo. Korean Literary Reader. Seoul: Dong-A Publishing Co., 1965. xi, 908 pp.

Designed to facilitate the reading of original texts of Korean literature, prose and poetry, in the Hangul script, from the earlier days of the Korean people up to 1945. Glossaries accompany each work and include, rather than translations of words, their explanation and interpretation. Where appropriate, grammatical clarifications are presented.

GRAMMARS

Lee, Chang Hei. Practical Korean Grammar. Seattle, Wash.: University of Washington Press, 1955. xi, 225 pp.

A pedagogical grammar, intended for the beginner. On the whole, traditional in approach, but utilizing some modern linguistic principles. The student is introduced to the Korean script at the beginning, and all exercises to be translated are given in it. The rules governing the parts of speech (nouns, pronouns, numerals, postpositions, etc.) are outlined, followed by numerous examples with translations and romanization, the latter being for pronunciation purposes. The final chapter deals with the sentence in Korean. Index.

Martin, Samuel E. Korean Reference Grammar. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 19.) Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, 1960. vii, 377 pp.

A descriptive and reference grammar, intended for the specialist. On the whole, structural in approach. Part I of the grammar is a systematic survey of Korean structure. The 12 chapters deal with the problems of orthography and grammar, and outline a system of the parts of speech (e.g. nouns, pronouns, postnouns, verbal nouns). Extensive lists of examples, with translations, follow each part discussed. Part II is a grammatical lexicon - an alphabetically arranged list of particles, endings, affixes, auxiliary verbs and other grammatical elements. Modified Roman alphabet used throughout. [NDEA/ACLS]

Ramstedt, G.J. *A Korean Grammar*. (Mémories de la Société Finno-Ougrienne, No. 82.) Oosterhout N.B., The Netherlands: Anthropological Publications, 1968. iv, 199 pp. [Reprint of 1939 ed.]
A descriptive grammar, structural in approach. The chapters deal with phonology; morphology (nouns, verbs, and particles and uninflected words); word formation and a brief chapter discussion of syntax. Examples, with translations, given in phonemic transcription follow items described. The appendix includes a series of texts (songs and biblical selections). Paragraphs numbered continuously with some cross-referencing.

DICTIONARIES

Lee, Yang Ha. *A New English-Korean Dictionary*. Seoul, 1964. xxxvi, 2276 pp.

Martin, Samuel E. *English-Korean Conversation Dictionary*. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 88.) Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, 1964. 3 vols.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the English speaker. The entries include illustrative sentences. The Korean material is in transliteration. [NDEA/ACLS]

-----, Yang Ha Lee and Sung-Un Chang. *A Korean-English Dictionary*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1967. xviii, 1902 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. Emphasis is on basic native Korean vocabulary with only the more commonly useful Chinese loanwords listed. Some encyclopedic and etymological information. The grammatical analysis underlying this dictionary is that of S. Martin's *Korean Reference Grammar*. The entries in the Hangul script, accompanied by the Yale romanization and by a symbol indicating the part of speech, are arranged in the alphabetical order found in Khun sacen of the Korean Language Society. The spelling conventions of the "unified system" of that Society (1948) were strictly followed. Most inflected forms of one or two syllables are listed as entries. Illustrative sentences. Special notes describe the pronunciation when this is not predictable from the morphophonemic spelling. Pronunciation rules are listed in an introductory section. [NDEA]

Underwood, Joan V. *Concise English-Korean Dictionary (Romanized)*. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle Co., 1954. xvii, 320 pp.

MONGOLIAN

MONGOLIAN, BURIAT

TEACHING MATERIALS

Amogolonov, D.D. *Sovremennyj burjatskij jazyk: Učebnik dlja vysšix učebnix zavedennij*. Ulan-Ude, MPR: Ministerstvo prosvešcenija RSFSR, 1958.

READERS

Bosson, James E. Buriat Reader. Supervised and ed. by Nicholas Poppe. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 8.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1962. ix, 249 pp.

Intended for the student with some previous knowledge of Mongolian or to be used in conjunction with its companion volume, Buriat Grammar. Lessons 1-15 include a grammatical outline, a reading selection, and a vocabulary list. Lessons 16-38 contain reading selections. The Buriat material is in the Cyrillic script, in lessons 1-10 accompanied by a transliteration. The Buriat orthography is outlined in an introductory chapter. Bibliography. Appended are an index of suffixes and particles and a Buriat-English glossary. [NDEA/ACLS]

GRAMMARS

Bertagaev, T.A. and C.B. Cydendambaev. Grammatika burjatskogo jazyka: Sintaksis. Moscow: Akademija nauk SSSR, Institut jazykoznanija, 1962.

Poppe, Nicholas. Buriat Grammar. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 2.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1960. ix, 129 pp.

For the specialist. Designed as a descriptive grammar of literary or standard Buriat, and may be used for teaching purposes. Material covers the phonology, inflection, form and functional classes, word-formation, phrase-structure and clause-structure. Much attention has been paid to morphophonemic analysis. Examples follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Čeremisov, K.M. Burjat-mongol'sko-russkij slovar'. Moscow, 1951.

Imeenov, M.N. Russko-burjat-mongol'skij slovar'. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stvo Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1954. 750 pp.

This dictionary, which contains 40,000 entries, is intended for Mongolian students of Russian, translators, and propagandists. Homonyms are listed separately. The main entries include information on parts of speech, illustrative phrases, and examples of usage. Uigur entries are in the modified Russian alphabet used in the contemporary Uigur literary language. A list of geographical names is appended.

Luvsandendeva, A. Mongol'sko-russkij slovar'. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe Izdatel'stov Inostrannyx i Nacional'nyx Slovarej, 1957. 715 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for speakers of both languages. Contains 22,000 entries, with homonyms listed separately. Grammatical information is provided, and subentries are arranged by meaning. Illustrative phrases and sentences.

MONGOLIAN, CHAKHAR

GRAMMARS

Hangin, John G. and John C. Street. *Chakhar Survey*. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 76.) Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, 1963. 45 pp.
A linguistic grammar. The structure of Chakhar is described in terms of contrasts with Khalka. Included is a brief text in Cyrillic Khalka, in the English translation, and in parallel Khalka and Chakhar versions, each in transcription. The Chakhar material is in transcription. Bibliography. [NDEA/ACLS]

MONGOLIAN, DAGUR

GRAMMARS

Martin, Samuel E. *Dagur Mongolian Grammar, Texts, and Lexicon*. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 4.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1961. vi, 336 pp.
A linguistic grammar based on a simplified form of transformational theory. Intended to present an ordered listing of the facts observed and elicited in terms of a phrase-structure grammar. The analysis is based on the speech of one informant. Approximately half the book is devoted to phonology, morphology and analyzed texts. The second half is composed of a Dagur-English and English-Dagur lexicon. The Dagur-English section contains grammatical information; the English-Dagur section is a listing of the vocabulary items found in the text. All examples are given with translations. Phonemic transcription used throughout. [NDEA/ACLS]

MONGOLIAN, KALMYK

GRAMMARS

Bormanšinov, Araš. *Kalmyk Manual*. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 26.) Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, n.d. 309 pp.
The first part of this manual sketches the historical and cultural background of the Kalmyk people in Russia and elsewhere. It includes a selected bibliography. The second part consists of a reader containing texts in the Cyrillic script and vertical Zaya Pandita script. Kalmyk-English, English-Kalmyk glossaries. [NDEA/ACLS]

Kotvič, V.L. *Opyt grammatiki kalmyckogo razgovornogo jazyka, Izd. II*. Řzevnice u Pragi, 1929.

Street, John C. *Structure of Kalmyk*. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 1.) Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, 1959. 117 pp.
A linguistic grammar intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. The four chapters deal with outlines of the phonology,

morphophonemics, and syntax and morphology of Kalmyk. Examples follow brief descriptions. Analysis is based on the speech of one informant, a Bazawa Kalmuk. Phonemic transcription used throughout. [NDEA/ACLS]

DICTIONARIES

Bormanšinov, Araš and George Zagadinow. *Kalmyk-English Dictionary*. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 89.) Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, 1963. viii, 447 pp.

Intended for the English speaker. Contains over 8000 entries, all of which are representative of modern Kalmyk as written and spoken in the Kalmyk Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of the Soviet Union. Russian loanwords and grammatical terms are excluded. Parts of speech are indicated as are plural noun suffixes. [NDEA/ACLS]

Russko-kalmyckij slovar'. Moscow: "Sovetskaja Encyklopedija", 1964. 803 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for speakers of Kalmyk. Contains 32,000 entries. Sub-entries are arranged by meaning. Parts of speech are indicated. Illustrative phrases and examples of usage are provided. The orthography is the modified Russian alphabet now used in written Kalmyk. A list of geographical names is appended.

MONGOLIAN, KHALKHA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bosson, James E. *Modern Mongolian: A Primer and Reader*. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 38.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1964. ix, 256 pp.

For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give reading practice. The 30 lessons contain annotated reading selections from folktales, short stories, and historical essays, and a few from political material. Lessons 1-15 include grammatical explanations in structural terms and vocabulary lists. The Mongolian reflected in the lessons is the official written language of the Mongolian Peoples Republic in the standard orthography. An outline of the phonology and the Cyrillic orthography in an introductory chapter. Index of suffixes and particles appended. Mongolian-English glossary. [NDEA/ACLS]

Hangin, John Gombojab and John R. Krueger. *Basic Course in Mongolian*. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 73.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1968. xv, 208 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 24 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with breakdowns, which serve as a base for narratives (lessons 8-20), and explained in structural terms. The last four lessons consist of short annotated reading selections designed to familiarize the student with modern Mongolian writing. There are substitution, response, parsing, and translation (both ways) drills. Vocabulary list for lessons 1-6 in lesson 6. Pronunciation information included in lessons 1-3. Mongolian material is in the Cyrillic script accompanied by a semi-phonemic transcription in the basic sentences. The Cyrillic system is gradually introduced in lessons 1-4. Bibliography in the introductory section. Appended are supplementary vocabulary, additional suffixes, and an index of suffixes and particles. Mongolian-English glossary. [NDEA/ACLS]

READERS

Austin, William M., John G. Hangin and Peter M. Onon. *Mongol Reader*. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 29.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1963. xii, 264 pp.

Designed as a second-year course to follow a first-year course in spoken Mongolian or for use by those who desire a knowledge of modern written Mongol only. Consists of 30 units each with a reading passage and a vocabulary list. Some reading passages are extracts from literary works and others were written for the present work. A grammatical outline is given in units 1-9. The Mongolian material is in the Cyrillic script, in the text of units 1-6 and in all the vocabulary lists accompanied by a morphophonemic transcription. Mongolian-English glossary. [NDEA/ACLS]

Hangin, John Gombojab. *Modern Written Mongolian Reader with Glossary (in the Traditional Script)*. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 38.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1963. iv, 141 pp.

Assumes mastery of the basic vocabulary and sentence structure of written Mongolian. The purpose of this book is to introduce students to modern written Mongolian and to samples of works of modern Mongolian writers. Mongolian-English glossary. Bibliography. [NDEA/ACLS]

GRAMMARS

Bertagaev, T.A. *Sintaksis sovremennogo mongol"skogo jazyka v sravnitel"nom osveščenii: prostoe predloženie*. Moscow, 1964.

Poppe, Nicholas. *Khalka-Mongolische Grammatik, mit Bibliographie, Sprachproben und Glossar*. (Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur, Orientalische Komission, Vol. 1.) Wiesbaden: F. Steiner, 1951. xii, 188 pp.

-----. *Mongolian Handbook*. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, forthcoming.

Sanžeev, G.D. *Sovremennyj mongol'skij jazyk*. Moscow, 1959. 102 pp.

Street, John C. *Khalkha Structure*. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 24.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1963. vii, 255 pp.

A structural grammar intended for the specialist. Utilizes various linguistic methodologies, but primarily transformational in approach. Both written and spoken Khalkha are the subject of analysis. Chapters 2, 3, and 5 deal with the graphemes and morphographemes of Cyrillic Khalkha, the material being collected primarily from *Unen*

(1960-61), the official daily newspaper of the Mongolian Peoples Republic. Chapter 4 is an analysis of the phonological system of spoken Chalkha. Chapter 5 is a brief discussion of the most important correlations between the letters of Cyrillic Khalkha and the phonemes of spoken Khalkha. Chapters 6 and 7 deal with the morphological and syntactic elements of the language. Numerous examples follow items described, given on the whole in Cyrillic alphabet (with translations); phonemic transcription used where deemed pertinent to the discussion. Bibliographical information in chapters 1 and 4 as well as at the end of the book. Index of suffixes and particles and general index. [NDEA/ACLS]

DICTIONARIES

Boberg, Folke. Mongolian-English Dictionary. Stockholm: Förlaget Filadelfia, 1954-55. 3 vols.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the English speaker. Arrangement of the approximately 18,000 entries is according to the Mongolian alphabet, used throughout. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. An introductory section contains a sketch of Mongolian grammar.

Buck, Frederick. Mongolian Dictionary. (Uralic-Altaic Series.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, forthcoming. [NDEA/ACLS]

Haltod, Mattai et al. Mongolian-English Dictionary. Ed. by Ferdinand Lessing. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1960. xv, 1217 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of English. The arrangement is alphabetical according to the transliteration of the literary forms of the entries. The Mongolian entries are also written in the Cyrillic script and in the old Mongolian script form. An abbreviation indicates the part of speech. Illustrative phrases and sentences. Cross-references. Bibliography. Appended are a Cyrillic index, an index of ambiguous readings, and Mongolian Buddhist terms and phrases. [NDEA/ACLS]

Hangin, John Gombojab. English-Mongolian Student Dictionary. (Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages, Project No. 93.) Cleveland, Ohio: Bell and Howell, 1964. vi, 489 pp.

Intended for the speakers of both languages. The 10,000 entries include the Mongolian glosses, in the Cyrillic script, and illustrative sentences. Numerals separate different parts of speech or idiomatic usages. The modern spoken and written Mongolian language of the Mongolian Peoples Republic is illustrated. [NDEA/ACLS]

Troxel, D.A. Mongolian Vocabulary. Washington, D.C., 1953.

MONGOLIAN, MONGUOR

GRAMMARS

De Smedt, A. and A. Mostaert. "Le dialecte monguor parlé par les mongols du Kansou occidental, Ie partie: Phonétique." Anthropos, Vols. 24-25 (1929-30).

-----. Le dialecte monguor parlé par les mongols du Kansou occidental, IIe partie: Grammaire. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 30.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1964. xiii, 205 pp.

A descriptive grammar. The three chapters deal with the categories of noun, verb, and particles. Each chapter is composed of several sections describing the various functions of the three grammatical categories. Numerous examples with translations follow items described. Monguor-French vocabulary. Paragraphs continuously numbered and cross-referenced. Index. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

DeSmedt, A. and A. Mostaert. Le dialecte monguor parlé par les mongols du Kansou occidental, IIIe partie: Dictionnaire monguor-français. Peking, 1933.

MONGOLIAN, ORDOS

READERS

Mostaert, A. Folklore ordos (Traduction des textes oraux ordos). Peking, 1947.

-----. Textes oraux ordos. (Monumenta Serica Monograph Series, 1.) Peking: Catholic University, 1937.

DICTIONARIES

Mostaert, A. Dictionnaire ordos. 2nd ed. New York, N.Y.: Johnson Reprint Corporation, 1968. 3 vols.

TIBETAN

TIBETAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Chang, Kun and Betty Shefts. A Manual of Spoken Tibetan (Lhasa Dialect). Seattle, Wash.: University of Washington Press, 1964. xii, 286 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the majority of the 11 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues, some of which serve as a base for structured conversation, and explained in structural terms. There are response, two-way translation, expansion, sentence construction, and transformation drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Lesson 1 contains repetition drills on sounds and stress. Tibetan material is in transcription with tones and stress indicated by diacritics. In the vocabulary lists, transcription is accompanied by the standard orthography. An appendix presents the written counterparts of the spoken forms. [NDEA]

Goldstein, Melvyn C. and Nornang Nawang. A Beginning Manual of Spoken Tibetan. Seattle, Wash.: University of Washington Press, 1967.

Miller, Roy Andrew. The Tibetan System of Writing. (Program in Oriental Languages, Publications Series B-Aids-No. 6.) Washington, D.C.: American Council of Learned Societies, 1956. 30 pp.
Designed to give reading practice. The phonemes, and the symbols used to represent them in the Tibetan script, are described in articulatory terms with the aid of a transcription. The basic principles of spelling and irregular spellings are outlined and illustrated in a fable written in the Tibetan script and in transcription. [ACLS]

Roerich, G.N. and Tse-Trung Sopsang Phuntsok. Textbook of Colloquial Tibetan (Dialect of C[entral] Tibet). n.p., 1957.

GRAMMARS

Jaeschke, H.A. Tibetan Grammar: With Supplement of Readings. New York, N.Y.: Frederick Ungar, 1954.

Read, Alfred F.C. Balti Grammar. (Royal Asiatic Society Forlong Fund, 15.) London: The Royal Asiatic Society, 1934. iv, 108 pp.
This grammar is in romanized script. Part I presents the grammar by part of speech and is traditional in its approach. Part II is intended to give the student a working knowledge of the most common verbs and expressions. Some conversational exercises are included. An English-Balti vocabulary follows. Appended is a section on time, seasons, weights, and measures.

DICTIONARIES

Bell, Charles Alfred. English Tibetan Colloquial Dictionary. Alipore: Superintendent Government Printer, West Bengal Government Press, 1965. xxxvi, 562 pp.

Buck, Stewart H. Tibetan-English Dictionary with Supplement. (Publications in the Languages of Asia, 1.) Washington, D.C.: Catholic University of America Press, 1969. xviii, 833 pp.

Gould, Basil John and Hugh Edward Richardson. Tibetan Word-Book. London: Oxford University Press, 1943. xvi, 447 pp.
Intended for beginning students of Tibetan. Arranged in Tibetan alphabetical order. Each syllable is given a key number. In the first line of the entry, syllables are dealt with singly; the arrangement is key number, phonetic rendering, the syllable in

Tibetan characters, a letter by letter transcription of the Tibetan characters, and a catch meaning. In the subsequent line, which contains words and phrases in which the syllable occurs, the arrangement is the word or phrase in Tibetan characters, the key numbers of the syllables in the word or phrase, the meaning in English, and a phonetic rendering of the word or phrase.

9. Sub-Saharan Africa

WEST GERMANIC

AFRIKAANS

TEACHING MATERIALS

Botha, Marthinus C. and J.F. Burger. Maskew Miller's Practical Afrikaans for English-speaking Students. 2nd ed. Cape Town: Maskew Miller, 194-. vii, 307 pp.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 26 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences and narratives. There are translation (into Afrikaans), reading, completion, and sentence construction drills. Pronunciation information and drills in lessons 1-3.

Burgers, M.P.O. Teach Yourself Afrikaans. London: English Universities Press, 1957. 245 pp.

This self-instructional book is designed to give speech and reading practice. In chapters 9-32, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Two-way translation exercises. Chapters 1-8 contain outlines of the phonology and the standard orthography. Chapters 33-35 include reading selections and information about letter writing. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Appended are a key to the exercises and an Afrikaans-English glossary.

Groenewald, Pieter W.J. Learn to Speak Afrikaans: A New Method Based on 1,000 Words. 4th ed. Pietermaritzburg, South Africa: Shuter and Shooter, 1949. 145 pp.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 24 lessons, grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences, dialogues, and narratives, and explained in structural terms. There are response, translation (into Afrikaans), completion, transformation, and combination drills. Vocabulary lists. Pronunciation drills consist of marking stress. Appendices include prepositions, Afrikaans-English, English-Afrikaans glossaries, everyday expressions, recommended reading, and test exercises.

Merwe, H.J.J.M. van der. An Introduction to Afrikaans. Cape Town: A.A. Balkema, 1951. 143 pp.
For use with an instructor, an informant, or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. Reading practice is to be supplied by simple readers to be begun as soon as pronunciation has been mastered. Grammar is explained in traditional terms, sometimes inductively, and illustrated in unrelated sentences. There are sentence construction, two-way translation, transformation, completion, parsing, and additive drills. An introductory section contains an outline of the transcription and the phonology, as well as a vowel chart, a table of consonants, and repetition drills. Afrikaans material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in the section on pronunciation. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. English-Afrikaans glossary.

Potgieter, Dirk J. and A. Geldenhuys. Afrikaans for English Speaking Students. 5th ed. Cape Town: Juta, 1941. 2 vols.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 36 lessons, grammar is illustrated by giving examples and explained in traditional terms. Each lesson contains narratives, accompanied by glossaries. There are sentence construction, sentence correction, translation (into Afrikaans), parsing, completion, and transformation drills. Appendices contain idioms and proverbs, Anglicisms, revisionary tests, subjects for business letters, and subjects for essays.

Teach Yourself Afrikaans. (Series of Africa Languages, No. 1.) 7th ed. Stellenbosch: Tegnidisc, 1967. 2 vols. Records.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 26 lessons of Vol. I, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and narratives and explained in structural terms. There are translation (into Afrikaans), response, and transformation drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. The Afrikaans material is in the standard orthography. Vol. II contains two-way glossaries.

Wiid, Jacobus C. de Beer. The Essentials of Afrikaans. Cape Town: Juta, 1949. 253 pp.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. May be covered in six months. In the 36 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in narratives and letters. There are reading, two-way translation, response, completion, substitution, and sentence construction drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. An introductory chapter contains summaries of the main sentence constructions. English-Afrikaans, Afrikaans-English glossaries.

GRAMMARS

Le Roux, T.H. and P. de Villiers Pienaar. Afrikaanse Fonetiek. Johannesburg: Juta, 1927. xi, 240 pp.
A comprehensive discussion and description of the phonology of Afrikaans. Part I is given over to the description which ranges from individual sounds to intonation and rhythm. Part II (pp. 201-

224) is a series of phonetic transcriptions of various selections. These are given in the standard orthography as well, as is the case with the examples in part I. Bibliography. Index.

Pienaar, P. de V. and A.G. Hooper. An Afrikaans-English Phonetic Reader. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1948. 93 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Afrikaanse Woordelys en Spelreëls: Word List and Spelling Rules. 6th rev. ed. Cape Town: Nasionale Boekhandel Beperk, n.d.

Bosman, Daniël B., I.W. van der Merwe and L.W. Hiemstra. Tweetalige Woordeboek: Afrikaans-Engels, Engels-Afrikaans. 4th ed. Johannesburg: Kaapstaad Bloemfontein, 1962. 2 vols.

Two comprehensive dictionaries intended for the speaker of Afrikaans. In the English-Afrikaans volume, the entry is immediately followed by the Afrikaans gloss except for homonyms where the parts of speech are indicated. In the Afrikaans-English volume, important grammatical forms are included and abbreviations serve to define the area of meaning. Illustrative sentences. The Afrikaans material is in the standard orthography modified to indicate stress.

Coertze, L.J. Engels-Afrikaanse regswoordeboek. Kaapstad: Juta, 1963. 148 pp.

Kritzinger, M.S.B. et al. Groot Woordeboek: Afrikaans-Engels, Engels-Afrikaans. 9th rev. ed. Pretoria: J.L. Van Schaik, 1963. 2 vols. 1340 pp.

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of Afrikaans. The standard orthographies are used for both languages modified to indicate stress. In the Afrikaans-English section, the Afrikaans inflections and conjugations are provided. In the English-Afrikaans section, abbreviations occasionally indicate the parts of speech. Illustrative sentences.

Kritzinger, M.S.B. and H.A. Steyn. Skoolwoordeboek Afrikaans-Engels, Engels-Afrikaans. 21st rev. ed. Pretoria, 1962. 714 pp.

LeRoux, T.H. and P. de Villiers Pienaar. Uitspraakwoordeboek van Afrikaans. 2nd ed. Pretoria: J.L. Van Schaik, 1950. xxxiv, 240 pp.

A pronouncing dictionary intended for the speaker of English. The entries, which include declensions, conjugations, and compounds are written in both the standard orthography and transcription. An introductory chapter contains an outline of Afrikaans phonology.

Terblanche, H.J. New Practical Dictionary: English-Afrikaans, Afrikaans-English. 4th ed. Johannesburg: Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel, 1959. 1119 pp.

Intended for the speakers of both languages. Concentrates on the spoken and written language of everyday life. The English-Afrikaans section contains approximately 29,000 entries and the Afrikaans-English section approximately 31,000 entries. The standard ortho graphies are used for both languages modified to indicate stress. Inflections and conjugations are provided for Afrikaans. Two lists contain common abbreviations.

ETHIOPIA AND SOMALIA

AMHARIC

TEACHING MATERIALS

Alone, J.P.H.M. and D.E. Stokes. The Alone-Stokes Short Manual of the Amharic Language: With Vocabulary. 5th rev. ed. Madras: Macmillan, 1966. 204 pp.

A reference grammar in traditional terms accompanied by chapters containing greetings, supplementary vocabulary, conversations, three letters, and a narrative in English and in Amharic. Amharic material is in transcription. Appendices cover a list of useful imperatives and the Amharic syllabary. English-Amharic, Amharic-English glossaries.

Barton, Donald K. and Taddese Begene. Fundamentals of Amharic. Rev. ed. Salt Lake City, Utah: University of Utah, 1967. 3 vols. Tapes.

Designed to prepare the student to reach an advanced level of proficiency. For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Unit I (lessons 1-5) parallels the grammatical subject matter in Amharic and English (University of Utah, 1966), to provide volunteers with some insights into the problems of teaching English as a foreign language. Dialogues and narratives serve as a base for structured conversation. There are repetition, response, transformation and completion drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Each lesson contains vocabulary for mastery and supplemental lists. The phonology is outlined in the introductory chapter, and there are numerous repetition and recognition drills on problematic pronunciation features. The material is in transcription except in Vol. III, part II, where the Amharic syllabary is introduced. The texts in part parallel material in Vol. I and also include many well-known Ethiopian folktales and stories. The dialect is that spoken in Addis Ababa. Vol. I includes directions to the teacher and the student. Amharic-English, English-Amharic glossaries in Vols. I and II. [PC]

Fisher, Milton C. A Guide to Learning Amharic. Rev. ed. Addis Ababa: Cooperative Language Institute of Ethiopia, 1965. 2 vols. Tapes.

This course was prepared for use in the Cooperative Language Institute. The Amharic material is in the Amharic script, and the services of an informant are therefore required for its presentation. The lessons are to be coupled with five to six hours of study daily with an informant, classroom drill and instruction, private review, use of tapes, and free conversation. There are 180 lessons. Each is arranged to allow for listening, conversation, memorization of specific texts, reading, writing, question drill, grammar study, and development of speech skills.

Leslau, Wolf. An Amharic Conversation Book. Wiesbaden: O. Harrassowitz, 1965. 169 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. The purpose of the text is to present dialogues dealing with everyday life in Ethiopia, and to furnish additional reading material. The 30 dialogues consist mainly of short sentences with questions and answers, accompanied by the English translation. The Amharic text requires a knowledge of the main features of the language. Amharic material is presented in the standard orthography.

-----. Amharic Textbook. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1968. xviii, 675 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 50 lessons, every fifth of which is a review, grammar is explained in structural terms with numerous examples and illustrated in narratives. There are completion, two-way translation, substitution, transformation, response, and parsing drills. In lessons 16-34, there is a dramatized dialogue. Vocabulary list in each lesson. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology, in articulatory terms, and the Amharic script which is used throughout, and supplemented by a transcription in lessons 1-10. The language represented is that of the province of Shoa and Addis Ababa. Appended are tables of verb forms, pronouns, and stems, indices of grammatical features and of Amharic function words, and English-Amharic, Amharic-English glossaries. [NDEA]

Loveless, Owen R. Spoken Amharic. Prelim. ed. Addis Ababa: Foreign Service Institute, n.d. 64 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 12 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and included in pattern practice drills. Preceding the lessons is a section which includes an outline of phonology, contrastive repetition drills, a list of useful expressions, and basic drills. The Amharic material is in transcription. [FSI]

Obolensky, Serge et al. Amharic Basic Course, Units 1-60. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1964-65. 2 vols. [Available from GPO.]
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Narratives and reading practice (Vol. II) serve as a base for structured conversation. New grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in basic sentences and dialogues with buildups. There are substitution, transformation, and question and response drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Lesson 1 contains an outline of the phonology. Pronunciation drills (repetition) in lessons 1-3. Amharic material is in transcription with diacritics indicating stress, juncture, and intonation (lessons 1-60). The Reader is in the Amharic script. The dialect taught is that spoken in Addis Ababa. The introduction includes directions on the use of each section of a lesson. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Verb charts and glossary. [FSI]

READERS

Eadie, J.I. An Amharic Reader. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1924.

Ullendorff, Edward. An Amharic Chrestomathy: Introduction, Grammatical Tables, Texts, Amharic-English Glossary. London: Oxford University Press, 1965. 141 pp.
For self-instructional purposes. The readings illustrate a variety of styles. Bibliography.

GRAMMARS

Armbruster, C.H. Initia Amharica - An Introduction to Spoken Amharic. Part I: Grammar. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1908. xxiii, 398 pp.
A reference grammar also intended for pedagogical purposes. Traditional in approach. In three parts: phonology, where the reader is introduced to the Amharic characters, punctuation, pronunciation, etc.; accidence (noun, pronoun, verb, negative conjugation, conjunction, etc.); and syntax (number, gender, case, use of adjective, article, verb, the sentence, etc.). Examples follow brief descriptions of rules governing the grammar, most of which are in the Amharic script and transliteration, with translations. About one-third of the book is an appendix of the principal parts of verbs occurring in the three parts. Paragraphs consecutively numbered and cross-referenced. Dialectal variations marked. Index.

DICTIONARIES

Leslau, Wolf. An Amharic Dictionary: Amharic-English, English-Amharic. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California, 1964. 211 pp.
Intended for the speakers of both languages. The first section has approximately 2500 entries and the second has approximately 4000 entries. The Amharic material is in the Amharic script. [PC]

-----. An English-Amharic Dictionary of Everyday Usage. Los Angeles, Calif.: University of California, 1968. 2 vols.

GALLA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Moreno, Martino M. Grammatica teorico-pratica della lingua Galla. Ridgewood, N.J.: Gregg Press, 1964. 256 pp. [Reprint of 1939 ed.]

DICTIONARIES

Foot, E.C. A Galla-English, English-Galla Dictionary. Ridgewood, N.J.: Gregg Press, 1968. viii, 118 pp. [Reprint of 1913 ed.]
Intended for the English speaker. The approximately 7000 entries include abbreviations indicating parts of speech and some illustrative phrases.

SOMALI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Ahmed, Shirre Jama and Charles Kozoll. An Elementary Somali Drill Book. New York, N.Y.: Peace Corps Training Program, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1966. iii, 160 pp.
In the 12 lessons, the Somali basic sentences, exercises, and pronunciation drills are written in transcription. Appended are a brief sociolinguistic sketch, a section on pronunciation, and a bibliography. [PC]

Bell, C.R.V. The Somali Language. New York, N.Y.: Longmans, Green and Co., 1953. 185 pp.
For use with an informant or for self-instructional purposes. Grammar (traditional in approach) and vocabulary (in lists) are illustrated in translation exercises (into Somali). An introductory chapter contains an outline of the phonology. Somali material, written in transcription, is based on the speech of central tribes. Instruction on the use of the material is in the introduction. Appendices include verb charts and key to exercises. English-Somali, Somali-English glossaries.

Black, Paul, Dale Dillinger and J. Joseph Pia. Beginning in Somali. East Lansing, Mich.: Michigan State University, African Studies and Area Center, 1964. 3 vols. Tapes.
For use with a linguist and an informant and designed to give speech practice. The course may be covered in approximately 240 hours. In the 19 lessons, including one review, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. Dialogues serve as a base for structured conversation. The drill book contains dialogues without buildups, drills for each lesson beginning with lesson 10, and the scripts for the accompanying tapes. There are repetition, substitution, response, and transformation drills. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology. Pronunciation drills (recognition and repetition) in lessons 1-10. Somali material is in transcription with diacritics to indicate pitch. [NDEA]

Pia, J. Joseph, Paul D. Black and M.I. Samater. Beginning in Somali. Rev. ed. Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University, Program of Eastern African Studies, 1966. xxiii, 380 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Microwave format with 100 cycles, each composed of a short dialogue, grammar and cultural notes, drills (repetition, question-response, substitution, transformation), and structured conversation. Outline of the phonology in the introduction. Vocabulary lists. Somali material is presented in phonemic transcription. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Sociolinguistic sketch of Somalia is included. Appendices provide additional narratives, dialogues, and five supplementary cycles introducing construction terms. [PC/NDEA]

READERS

Galaal, Muuse Haaji Ismaa'iil. Hikmad soomaali. London: Oxford University Press, 1956. xi, 150 pp.

For self-instructional purposes. Assumes mastery of C.R.V. Bell's The Somali Language or the equivalent. The 22 texts, excerpts from unpublished oral Somali literature consisting of stories, proverbs, and alliterative poems, are in a modified form of Roman script with diacritics indicating tone. Following the texts are 22 vocabulary lists which include culture notes and information about vocabulary usage. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology. The dialect represented is that spoken in the central area of the part of Somaliland formerly under British administration.

GRAMMARS

Andrzejewski, B.W. The Declension of Somali Nouns. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1964. 149 pp.

Armstrong, Lilias Eveline. The Phonetic Structure of Somali. Ridgewood, N.J.: Gregg Press, 1964. [Reprint of 1934 ed.]

Barry, E. An Elementary Somali Grammar. Berbera, 1937. x, 106 pp.

Kirk, John W.C. A Grammar of the Somali Language. Cambridge: University Press, 1905. xvi, 216 pp.

Pia, J. Joseph. Somali Sounds and Inflections. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1969. 109 pp.

This study treats segmental phonology, some suprasegmentals and the inflectional morphology of the Burao subdialect of the Isaq dialect. One section treats phonology, the other morphology. In the phonological description, the shortest vowels have been eliminated from the vocalization system because they are predictable by simple phonotatic rules. The inflectional morphology is stated in transformational generative terms.

Warsama, Solomon and Roy Clive Abraham. The Principles of Somali. n.p.: Authors, 1951. 481 pp.

A descriptive grammar, intended for pedagogical purposes but can be used as a reference book. Brief descriptions and rules of grammatical categories and their functions (gender, tones, double compound-adjectives, tenses, the passive) are given, followed by numerous examples with translations. Sections consecutively numbered and cross-referenced. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Index .

DICTIONARIES

Abraham, Roy Clive. English-Somali Dictionary. London: University of London Press, 1967. 208 pp.

This dicttionary uses cross-references for compactness. English words are cross-referenced to English words; English words and phrases are cross-referenced to the Somali equivalent. Entries are in the standard orthography.

-----. Somali-English Dictionary. London: University of London Press, 1964. xviii, 332 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 8000 entries are in transcription with tone indicated by numbers. Nouns are listed with their definite articles. Verbs, listed in the present tense, are followed by an index-number referring to the section in the grammatical outline (pp. 262-332) where the conjugation of the verb in question can be found. Illustrative sentences.

Galina, Frank Ralph. Dizionario inglese-somali: Somali-English Dictionary. n.p., n.d.

TIGRE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Camperio, M. Practical Manual of Tigré (for Italians): With Italian-Tigré and Tigré-Italian Dictionary. Milan: U. Hoepli, 1936. 159 pp.

GRAMMARS

Leslau, Wolf. A Short Grammar of Tigre. (Offprint Series, 18.) New Haven, Conn.: American Oriental Society, 1945-46. 66 pp.

Palmer, Frank R. The Morphology of the Tigre Noun. London: Oxford University Press, 1962. 96 pp.

TIGRINYA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Conti Rossini, Carlo. Lingua tigrina: 1. Elementi grammaticali ed essercizi. Milan: Mondadori, 1940. 278 pp.

GRAMMARS

Leonessa, Mauro da. Grammatica analitica della lingua tigray. Rome: Tip. Poliglotta Vaticana, 1928. xii, 294 pp.

Leslau, Wolf. Documents tigrigna: Grammaire et textes. (Société de linguistique, Collection linguistique, 48.) Paris: C. Klincksieck, 1941. ix, 388 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Bassano, F. de. Vocabolario tigray-italiano e repertorio italiano-tigray. Rome: Casa editrice italiana di C. de Luigi, 1918. xiv, 1308 pp.

Cimino, A. Vocabolario italiano-tigrai e tigrai-italiano. Asmara: Tipografia della Missione Svedese, 1904. xiv, 338 pp.

Coulbeaux, P.S. and J. Schreiber. Dictionnaire de la langue tigrai. Vienna: Alfred Hölder, 1915. 504 pp.

WEST AFRICA

AKAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bellon, Immanuel. Twi Lessons for Beginners, Including a Grammatical Guide and Numerous Idioms and Phrases. Rev. ed. Accra: Presbyterian Book Depot, 1963. xv, 76 pp.
For use with an informant and designed to give speech practice. The first part contains 21 lessons with limited grammatical information, translation exercises, and vocabulary lists. The second part contains idioms and phrases. Twi material is in transcription with occasional tone markings. The introduction includes a list of sounds and tonal information.

Rapp, E.L. An Introduction to Twi. London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1936. 119 pp.

Redden, James E. et al. Twi Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1963. iii, 224 pp. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 20 units, grammar is illustrated in dialogues, explained in structural terms, and included in repetition, substitution and transformation drills. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology. Unit 1 consists of 48 repetition drills of pairs of words distinguished by tone or consonant and vowel differences that often cause difficulty for English speakers. Vocabulary is introduced in dialogues with buildups and usage is explained in notes. This manual uses Ashanti Twi. It is written in transcription with diacritics to indicate tone. Glossary. [FSI/NDEA]

The Writing of Twi. (Asante, Twi Spelling). Accra: Scottish Mission Book Depot, 1955. 16 pp.

GRAMMARS

Balmer, W.T. and F.C.F. Grant. A Grammar of the Fante-Akan Language. London: Atlantic Press, 1929. 172 pp.

Christaller, Johann G. A Grammar of the Asante and Fante Language, Called Tsi [Chwee, Twi]: Based on the Akuapem Dialect, with Reference to the Other (Akan and Fante) Dialects. Ridgewood, N.J.: Gregg Press, 1964. xxiv, 203 pp [Reprint of 1875 ed.]
A pedagogical grammar, traditional in approach. Introduction provides a survey of the languages and dialects of the Gold Coast. In

three parts. Part I is an outline of phonology in articulatory terms. In part II, the parts of speech are described. The organization of the syntax in part III is: simple sentences, compound sentences, and manifold compound sentences. Numerous examples follow items described. These items are consecutively numbered, permitting cross-referencing. The 1854 orthography is used. Appendices cover orthography, prosody, and the comparison of leading dialects.

Herman, Auguste. A Short Twi Grammar with English-Twi-French Vocabulary. n.p., 1939. 48 pp.

Schachter, Paul and Victoria Fromkin. A Phonology of Akan: Akuapem, Asante and Fante. Los Angeles, Calif.: University of California, 1968. 268 pp.
A technical description of the basic forms of words and how they relate to the spoken forms of the three dialects. Modelled within framework of generative phonology as developed by Chomsky, Halle, and Stanley. [NDEA]

Ward, Ida C. The Pronunciation of Twi. Cambridge: W. Heffer and Sons, 1939. 23 pp. Records.
Designed to give speech practice. The phonology of Twi is outlined in articulatory terms. The vowels are explained in terms of cardinal vowels. There are repetition drills, some of which are contrastive, on words, sentences, and dialogues. The Twi material is in the standard orthography. Lines are used to indicate tones.

Welmers, William E. A Descriptive Grammar of Fanti. (Language Dissertation No. 39.) Baltimore, Md.: Linguistic Society of America, 1946. 78 pp.
A linguistic grammar, intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. The four chapters cover the phonemes, morphemes, syntactic elements and syntax of Fanti. Numerous examples with translations follow items described. Appended are a few texts with approximate translations. The dialect analyzed is that of the town of Anumabo. Phonemic transcription used throughout.

DICTIONARIES

Berry, Jack. English, Twi, Asante, Fante Dictionary. London: Macmillan, 1960. 146 pp.
An English index to Christaller's work.

Christaller, J.G. Dictionary of the Asante and Fante Language, Called Tshi (Twi). 2nd ed. rev. Basel: Basel Evangelical Missionary Society, 1933. xxxii, 607 pp.

BASSA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Sharp, Allen et al. Beginning Bassa: A Course for Speakers of English. Rev. ed. San Francisco, Calif.: San Francisco State College, 1967. xiv, 416 pp.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech practice. May be covered in approximately 300 classroom hours. Each of the 30 lessons contains a dialogue, a vocabulary list, grammar notes and drills, cultural material, and suggestions for conversation. Every sixth lesson is a review. Pronunciation information and drills in early lessons. The Bassa material is in transcription. Suggestions for individual study in the field. Bassa-English glossary. [PC]

DICTIONARIES

Hobley, J.M. Bassa-English and English-Bassa Dictionary (Bassa/Liberia). London: Frank Cass and Co., forthcoming.

BAULE (BAOULÉ)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Day, Richard R. and Albert B. Saraka. An Introduction to Spoken Baoulé. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1968. 395 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Microwave format. Part I contains an outline of phonology and repetition drills. Part II contains 15 cycles on greetings. In the 223 cycles of part III, grammar and vocabulary is introduced in repetition drills on words, sentences, and dialogues which serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. Part IV contains texts with accompanying comprehension questions. The Baule material is in transcription. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Appended are topically arranged vocabulary lists and a Baule-French-English glossary. Text also in French.

Hiba, Madelaine et al. Cours elémentaire de Baoulé. Washington, D.C.: Peace Corps, 1965. 44 pp.

For use with a tutor; designed to give speech practice. In the 21 units, Baule material is written in transcription. Grammatical structure is illustrated in dialogues without buildups. There are repetition, response, and substitution drills. Directions are given on the use of each section of a unit. [PC]

DICTIONARIES

Lexique Français-Baoulé. Ivory Coast: Mission Catholique, 1965. 297 pp.

Intended for the student of Baule. The dialect of Bocanda is represented. The entries, approximately 4500, include reference to parts of speech, illustrative sentences, and proverbs. Baule material is in the standard orthography.

BISA (BUSA)

GRAMMARS

Prost, André. La langue Bisa: grammaire et dictionnaire. (Etudes Voltaïques, Memoires, 1.) Ouagadougou, Upper Volta: Centre IFAN, 1950. 198 pp.

In two parts. Part I is a short descriptive grammar utilizing a structural approach but traditional terminology. The author covers a broad outline from phonology to forms of style. Examples follow descriptions, often in paradigmatic form. Transcription is geared towards enabling the reader to pronounce the language. Part II is a Bisa-French dictionary. The dialect used is that of the east, with vocabulary items which are different in other dialects listed and identified as to source.

BOBO

GRAMMARS

Manessy, Gabriel. Le bwamu et ses dialectes. (Faculté des Lettres et Sciences Humaines. Section de Langues et Littératures. Publications, 9.) Dakar: Université de Dakar, 1961. 178 pp.

-----. La morphologie de nom en bwamu (Bobo-oule); dialecte de Bondoukuy. (Faculté des Lettres et Sciences Humaines. Section de Langues et Littératures. Publications, 4.) Dakar: Université de Dakar, 1960. 318 pp.

BULOM (SHERBRO)

DICTIONARIES

Pichl, W.J. Sherbro-English Dictionary. Pittsburgh, Pa.: Duquesne University Press, 1967. x, 153 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 3000 entries are in the transcription used in the Hobatok Che Rubani with additional diacritics. Tone is indicated for every word, and the noun class for every noun. Derived words are listed under the root or the stem. Entries include illustrative sentences and cultural information. Included is a guide to pronunciation.

DAN (GIO)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Griffes, Kenneth E. A Start in Gio. Hartford, Conn.: Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1959. xvii, 170 pp.

----- and William E. Welmers. Gio: Structural Studies and Pedagogical Materials. Hartford, Conn.: Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1960. 170 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. The materials represent the first part of a projected course. The English sentences used to elicit types of grammatical constructions are presented in the left-hand column and in the right-hand column appears the Gio material elicited, in transcription. The type of grammatical construction is indicated in the heading. Emphasis is on tone in the early lessons. Introductory chapters also sketch structural problems in the Mande languages and pedagogical techniques. The latter part of the book contains five folktales and two dialogues. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Bearth, Thomas and Hugo Zemp. "The Phonology of Dan (Santa)." *Journal of African Languages* 6:1.9-29 (1967).

DYOLA

GRAMMARS

Sapir, J. David. *A Grammar of Diola Fogny: A Language Spoken in the Basse-Casamance Region of Senegal*. London: Cambridge University Press, 1965. xiii, 129 pp.

A descriptive grammar intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. A brief general introduction to the Diola language. In two parts. Part I deals with phonology. Part II covers morphology and syntax. In this section, there is a brief grammatical sketch of the language. Other subjects covered are: derivation, pronouns, adjectives, relationals, extended noun and seminominal phrases, and a listing of sentence types. Diola dialect map. Appended are an analyzed text with interlinear and approximate translations, a morpheme index, and a bibliography.

Weiss, Henri. *Grammaire et lexique Diola du Fogny (Casamance)*. Paris: Larose, 1940. 168 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Wintz, Édouard. *Dictionnaire Français-Dyola et Dyola-Français, prédédé d'un essai de grammaire*. Ridgewood, N.J.: Gregg Press, 1968. x, 280 pp. [Reprint of 1909 ed.]

EDO (BINI)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Awobuluyi, A. Oladele and P. Igharo. *Peace Corps Bini Language Program*. Washington, D.C.: Peace Corps, 1964. 46 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 13 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups and explained in structural terms. Vocabulary list in each lesson. There are exercises in sentence construction (from tables) and one translation drill. The Bini material is in R. Wescott's Bini orthography with tones indicated by diacritics. Lesson 1 includes an outline of the phonology. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Wescott, Roger W. *Bini Grammar*. New Haven, Conn.: New Haven College, 1963. 321 pp.
Descriptive grammar; on the whole intended for the specialist. Part I (almost half the book) is given over to phonology of Bini. Analysis basically structural in approach. Part II deals with morphology. Included in this section is discussion of grammatical procedure and the form classes of affixes and roots. Part III: lexemics. Grammatical categories discussed are lexeme grades (stems, words, compounds, etc.), and lexeme classes (pronouns, nouns, adverbs, etc.). Numerous illustrative tables included and referred to throughout. Examples with translations are included in the discussion. The problems of orthography are set out at the beginning of the book. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Butcher, Hugh Louis Montague. *An Elementary Dictionary of the Benin Language*. Benin City, Nigeria: Church Missionary Society, 1936. 116 pp.

Melzian, Hans J. *Concise Dictionary of the Bini Language of Southern Nigeria*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner and Co., 1937. xviii, 232 pp.
Intended for the English speaker. The entries include etymological references. The Bini material is in the writing system indicated in *Memorandum on a Practical Orthography for African Languages*, with tone indications.

Munro, David A. *English-Edo Wordlist, an Index to Melzian's Bini-English Dictionary*. (Occasional Publication No. 7.) Ibadan: Institute of African Studies, University of Ibadan, 1967. 89 pp.

EFIK

TEACHING MATERIALS

Welmers, William E. *Efik*. (Occasional Publication No. 11.) Ibadan: Institute of African Studies, University of Ibadan, 1968. 160 pp.

GRAMMARS

Ward, Ida C. *The Phonetic and Tonal Structure of Efik*. Cambridge: W. Heffer and Sons, 1933. xiv, 186 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Adams, R.F.G. *Efik-English, English-Efik Dictionary*. 3rd ed. rev. Liverpool: Philip, Son and Nephew Ltd., 1952-53. 2 vols.

Intended for the speakers of both languages. In the Efik-English section, the approximately 4000 entries are in the standard orthography with tones indicated by diacritics and arranged according to the roots. Homophones are listed as subentries according to the parts of speech. In the English-Efik section, the approximately 6000 entries represent the Efik spoken in Calabar. Entries include abbreviations which indicate the parts of speech and illustrative sentences. Some brief grammatical information in the introduction.

Goldie, Hugh. Dictionary of the Efik Language. Ridgewood, N.J.: Gregg Press, 1964. 776 pp. [Reprint of 1874 ed.]

EWE-FON

TEACHING MATERIALS

Ewe Basic Course. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1968. xxxvi, 190 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In part I (pre-speech phase), the phonology is outlined, accompanied by identification drills. The active phase (part II), consists of 24 lessons in which dialogues with buildups serve as a base for structured conversation and comprehension questions. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. Culture notes. The Ewe material is in the standard orthography supplemented by a transcription in part I. [NDEA/PC]

Johnson, Gabriel K. Mina Basic Course. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, African Studies Program, 1967. 174 pp.
Designed to give speech practice. French is used as the language of instruction. In the 20 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues with buildups and narratives which serve as a base for structured conversation. Culture notes. The Mina material is in transcription. Pronunciation information in preliminary section. [PC]

----- and Katherine Felten. Fon Short Basic Course. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1968. 380 pp.
French is used as the language of instruction. Each of the 20 lessons contains dialogues with buildups, vocabulary, culture and grammar notes, and one or more brief narratives with comprehension questions. The first lesson includes some drills and suggestions for conversation. The Fon material is in transcription. No information on pronunciation. [PC]

Welmers, William E. and Gilbert Ansre. A Start in Ewe. Hartford, Conn.: Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1960.

GRAMMARS

Ansre, Gilbert. The Tonal Structure of Ewe. (Hartford Studies in Linguistics, Vol. 1.) Hartford, Conn.: Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1961.

Berry, J. The Pronunciation of Ewe. Cambridge: W. Heffer and Sons, 1951. 28 pp.

Westermann, Dietrich. A Study of the Ewe Language. London: Oxford University Press, 1930. xiv, 258 pp.

This translation is based on the original edition of the Grammatik der Ewe-Sprache (1907), completely revised by Westermann, and appears in conjunction with the author's new Ewe dictionary published in 1954. There are five sections, which deal with sounds, tones (which are particularly important in the language), forms, sentence formation, and word formation. The appendices contain discussions of the dialect of the Western Interior, the relation of Ewe to other West African languages, and texts with translations. Ewe material is in the script approved by the International Institute of African Languages and Cultures.

DICTIONARIES

Segurola, R.P.B. Dictionnaire fon-français. Cotonou: Procure de l'Archidiocèse, Centre Catéchétique, 1963. 2 vols.

Westermann, Dietrich. Wörterbuch der Ewe-Sprache. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1954. xxiv, 796 pp.

FULANI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Swift, Lloyd B. et al. Fula Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1965. xvi, 489 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 40 lessons, and three reviews, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and narratives which serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammar explanations, in lessons 1-20, in structural terms. There are substitution, substitution-correlation, transformation, response, and expansion drills. Lessons 1-3 include an outline of the phonology and repetition (some of which are contrastive) drills. The Senegambian dialect is represented, written in transcription with juncture and intonation indicated by punctuation. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Fulani-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

GRAMMARS

Gaden, Henri. Le poular: dialecte peul du foula sénégalais. Paris: E. Leroux, 1913-14. 280 pp.

Klingenheben, August. Die Laute des Ful. (Hamburg University, Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen, Vol. 9.) Berlin: D. Reimer, 1927. 155 pp.

-----. Die Sprache der Ful (Dialekt von Adamaua). Grammatik, Texte und Wörterverzeichnis. (Afrikanistische Forschungen, I.) Hamburg: J.J. Augustin, 1963. xxii, 461 pp.

-----. Die Suffixklassen des Ful. (Hamburg University, Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen-Sprachen, Vol. 23.) Berlin: D. Reimer, 1941. 107 pp.

Leith-Ross, Sylvia. Fulani Grammar. Lagos, Nigeria: Chikko Service, 1921. 210 pp.

Stennes, Leslie H. A Reference Grammar of Adamawa Fulani. (African Language Monograph No. 8.) East Lansing, Mich.: African Studies Center, Michigan State University, 1967. 294 pp.
A descriptive grammar with the purpose of giving an overview of the entire structure of Fulani. Structural in approach. Intended for the specialist. Analysis is based strictly on recorded texts. The book is divided into six major parts: phonology, morphophonemics, morphology, syntax, clauses and analysis of discourses in Fulani. Appendices include six discourses with near literal and free translations. Bibliography. Index. [NDEA]

Taylor, F.W. A Grammar of the Adamawa Dialect of the Fulani Language. (Taylor's Fulani-Hausa Series.) Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1953. xiv, 124 pp.
A pedagogical grammar to be supplemented by conversational practice with an informant. Nineteen lessons which contain grammar notes in traditional terms, a vocabulary list, and translation exercises (both ways). Lesson 1 contains pronunciation information based primarily on a comparison with English. Fulani material is in a transcription employing dots under letters. A poem and a story follow the lessons.

DICTIONARIES

Labouret, H. La langue des peuls ou foulbé: lexique français-peul. (Mémoires de l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire, No. 41.) Dakar, Senegal: Institut Français d'Afrique Noire, 1955. 160 pp.
The introduction includes bibliographies, statements on the origin of the Fulani speakers and the place of the language in the classification of African languages. The dictionary following these preliminary statements is intended as a tool to provide beginning French students with vocabulary, and the advanced students with material for dialect study. It contains terms in current use in each of the five major dialect groups and also those common to all five groups. Subentries are arranged by meaning. Grammatical notes and information on usage are provided. Dialect sources are indicated.

Taylor, F.W. A Fulani-English Dictionary. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1932. vi, 242 pp.
Intended for the English speaker. Assumes knowledge of the grammar of Fulani. Arranged according to the roots. Entries include compounds, participles, derived words, and some etymological information.

GÃ

TEACHING MATERIALS

Berry, Jack and Nii Amon Kotei. *An Introductory Course in Gã*. Evanston, Ill.: Northwestern University, 1969. ii, 148 pp. Tapes.
For use with a linguist and an informant and designed to give speech practice. In lessons 8-65, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and narratives and explained in structural terms. There are repetition, completion, and substitution drills. Lessons 1-7 contain pronunciation drills (repetition). The phonology is outlined in the introduction. Tonal information in most lessons. The Gã material is in a transcription which differs little from the standard orthography except for indication of tone, nasality, and vowel length. Appended is a summary of the derivation of plural noun forms. Gã-English glossary. [NDEA]

Fleischer, C.F. *A New Gã-English Method*. London: Oxford University Press, 1924. 183 pp.

READERS

Moir, Catherine P. *New Gã Reader*. London: Oxford University Press, 1929-30. 2 vols.

GRAMMARS

Berry, Jack. *The Pronunciation of Gã*. Cambridge: W. Heffer and Sons, 1951. 24 pp. Records.
For self-instructional purposes. The speech sounds of Gã are explained in articulatory terms; the vowels in terms of the cardinal vowels. The two accompanying records provide illustrative words and sentences. The Gã material is in the standard orthography. The system of tone marking is that used in *Pronunciation of Twi* by Ida Ward.

Kropp, M.E. "The Morphology of the Gã Aspect System". *Journal of African Languages* 5.121-27 (1966).

DICTIONARIES

Richter, L. and J. Schopf. *A Gã-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Basel: Basel Mission Evangelical Society, 1912. 256 pp.

Wertz, F. *Gã-English Dictionary*. Legon: University of Ghana, n.d. 8 vols.

GREBO

GRAMMARS

Innes, Gordon. *An Introduction to Grebo*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1966. 160 pp.

A descriptive grammar intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. In two parts. Part I contains an outline of the phonology, morphology (which composes about half the book), and syntax. Numerous examples with translation follow items described. Part II contains two Grebo texts together with translation and annotation. Bishop Auer's transcription (1873) is used throughout with minor modifications. Numbers indicate tone.

DICTIONARIES

Innes, Gordon. A Grebo-English Dictionary. (West African Language Monographs, No. 6.) Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1967. 131 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. The material was collected from one informant. The entries, approximately 4000, include information about parts of speech and word classes, and illustrative sentences (with some cultural information). The Grebo material is in a modified form of the Roman orthography used by Bishop Auer; the tones are marked by numbers. An introductory chapter contains summaries of the phonology and nominal and verbal affixes.

GRUSI

READERS

Kasem Reader I. London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1933. 30 pp.

GRAMMARS

Bon, Gilbert and F. Nicholas. Grammaire l'élé. Glossaire l'élé-français. (Mémoires, No. 24.) Dakar: Institut Français d'Afrique Noire, 1953. x, 452 pp.

The first part of this book is a descriptive grammar, structural in approach. In two parts: morphology (nominal, adjectival, pronominal and verbal system; adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions); syntax (word order and the way in which the different parts of speech function in a sentence). Examples follow items described, usually in list or table form, especially in part I. Paragraphs continuously numbered. The second part of the book contains a short grammatical outline, with more attention given to the phonology of Grusi. Also included are texts with translations. The glossary contains approximately 4000 entries. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. A French gloss or explanation is given for each entry. Homographs appear as separate entries. Different phonemic transcriptions used in the two parts.

Delafosse, M. Grammaire de la langue kasséna ou kassené parlée au pays des Gourounsi. n.p., 1923. xxx, 109 pp.

GUANG (GONJA)

GRAMMARS

Rapp, E.L. "The Gonja Language." Mitteilungen des Instituts für Orientforschung 5.235-86 (1957).

DICTIONARIES

Blair, H.A. Gonja Vocabulary and Notes (English Word List and Notes on Grammar). Accra: Government Printing Department, 1934.

Tomlinson, H.H. Gonja Word List and Grammar (English-Gonja Word List and Notes on Grammar). Tamale: Vernacular Literature Bureau, 1952.

HAUSA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Cowan, Ron. Introductory Course in Hausa. Kaduna, Nigeria: Peace Corps, 1966. 308 pp.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 18 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups, useful phrases, and narratives and explained in structural terms. There are repetition, response, insertion, transformation, combination, and sentence construction drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson accompanied by illustrative phrases or sentences. Hausa material is in standard orthography and conventional spelling is used. [PC]

An Experimental Course in Hausa. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1965. 265 pp.

A course in the microwave format for use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 98 cycles, grammar is introduced in repetition and response drills and then included in short dialogues. Further activities are suggested which are to serve as drills. Brief grammatical explanations in structural terms. An introductory section contains pronunciation (recognition, repetition, and response) drills. [FSI]

Hodge, Carleton T. and Ibrahim Umaru. Hausa Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1963. xx, 399 pp. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]

For use with a native speaker and a linguist. May be used for self-instructional purposes. The 30 units are designed to give speech and reading practice. Hausa material is in standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in cases where the spelling does not clearly represent the pronunciation. There are repetition, substitution, response, and transformation drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues with buildups. Units 1-3 include pronunciation information and drills. These consist of repetition drills and of recognizing and supplying tones. An introductory chapter includes directions on the use of each section of a unit. Two appendices cover supplementary conversations and selected translations of drill sentences. Selected bibliography. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

Kirk-Greene, A.H.M. and C.H. Kraft. Teach Yourself Hausa. New York, N.Y.: David McKay Co., forthcoming.

Kraft, Charles H. and Salisu Abubakar. An Introduction to Spoken Hausa. Prelim. ed. (African Language Monograph No. 5.) East Lansing, Mich.: Michigan State University, African Studies Center, 1965. 2 vols. Tapes.

For use with a linguist and an informant. Emphasis is on oral mastery. Twenty-five lessons, five of which contain glossaries and grammatical reviews. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with breakdowns and a few narratives, and explained within a tagmemic framework. There are repetition, transformation, response, completion, substitution, sentence construction, expansion and translation (both ways) drills. Culture notes. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology, providing information about place and manner of production, and diagramming tones and intonation patterns. There are recognition, discrimination, and production drills. Hausa material is in a transcription (with tone and vowel length marked) which largely corresponds with printed Hausa. Supplementary vocabulary lists appear in the textbook, while the Workbook includes information about vocabulary learning. It also contains pictures for use with each lesson and supplementary vocabulary, sample texts, and expansion drills. Information and instructions to the student on language and language learning in an introductory chapter in the textbook. Appendices cover: indices of names, situations, grammatical definitions and points. Hausa-English glossary. [NDEA]

Kraft, Charles H., Marguerite E. Kraft and Leilani B. McClure. Workbook in Introductory Hausa. Prelim. ed. East Lansing, Mich.: African Studies Center, Michigan State University, 1966. 106 pp. [NDE

Skinner, A. Neil. Hausa for Beginners. 2nd ed. London: University of London Press, 1968. 76 pp.

For use with an informant and designed to give reading practice. In the 21 lessons, the Hausa material is in the standard orthography modified to indicate length and tone. The lessons contain dialogues without buildups and narratives followed by notes on pronunciation, grammar (in structural terms), vocabulary usage, and culture. Lesson 21 contains proverbs. Bibliography. Hausa-English glossary.

-----. Key to Hausa. Zaria, Nigeria: Gaskiya Corporation, n.d.

READERS

Abraham, R.C. Hausa Literature and the Hausa Sound System. London: University of London Press, 1959. 186 pp.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to teach vocabulary. Uses orthography of the author's The Language of the Hausa People. In the first section, the Hausa text appears on the left-hand page and a literal English translation with reference to the grammar on the right-hand side. In the second section, the phonology is outlined in detail in articulatory terms. Appended is an index to the second section.

Kirk-Greene, A.H.M. and Yahaya Aliya. A Modern Hausa Reader. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, 1967. 143 pp.
For use with an informant. Contemporary passages from speeches, debates, reports, and newspaper accounts with accompanying vocabulary notes are designed to illustrate the idiom and terminology used in 20th century government. An introductory paragraph places each selection in its setting. Appended are orthographic rules, loanwords, advertisements, and a passage in ultra-modern Hausa.

Kraft, Charles H. Cultural Materials in Hausa: For Use in Intermediate and Advanced Courses in Hausa. Prelim. ed. (African Language Monograph No. 6A.) East Lansing, Mich.: African Studies Center, Michigan State University, 1966. viii, 330 pp.
For use with a linguistically-trained instructor and an informant and designed to give speech, reading, and possibly writing practice. To be used in conjunction with a dictionary and a reference grammar. The topically-arranged reading selections, covering a variety of topics, are edited and marked for tone and vowel length. The Hausa material is in the standard orthography. [NDEA]

Murphy, John D. An Inductive Reader of Newspaper Hausa: Text, Translation and Glossary. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, [1968]. 2 vols.
Intended for the beginning student. Provides a representative selection of newspaper texts with the grammatical and lexical materials needed to achieve adequate comprehension. Each of the 25 readings is accompanied by notes and vocabulary and an English translation. Hausa-English glossary. Vol. II contains an outline of Hausa sounds and spellings, as well as a systematic treatment of certain features of the grammar.

Rattray, Robert Sutherland. Hausa Folk-Lore Customs, Proverbs, etc.: Collected and Transliterated with English Translation and Notes. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1913. 2 vols.
The reading selections are in the Arabic script, in the standard orthography, and in translation. Appended are grammatical and cultural notes.

GRAMMARS

Abraham, R.C. The Language of the Hausa People. London: University of London Press, 1959. x, 236 pp.
A descriptive grammar. Traditional in approach. Brief introduction to phonology. In two parts. Part I covers basic parts of speech (nouns, pronouns, etc.). Numerous examples with translation follow items described. Part II is an elaboration on the difficult grammatical points described in Part I. Paragraphs are continuously numbered with some cross-referencing. Appendices cover the tonal and stress system, proper names, a table of verbs, and a grammatical index.

-----. The Principles of Hausa: Vol. I. Kaduna: The Government Printer, 1934.

Hodge, Carleton T. An Outline of Hausa Grammar. (Language Dissertation No. 41.) Baltimore, Md.: Linguistic Society of America, 1947.
A linguistic grammar intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. Description is based on the speech of one informant from the Katsina district of northern Nigeria. The four chapters outline the phonology, morphophonemics and morphology of the noun and verb. Examples included. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

Kraft, Charles H. A Study of Hausa Syntax. (Hartford Studies in Linguistics, 8-10.) Hartford, Conn.: Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1963. 3 vols.
A partial descriptive grammar. Tagmemic in approach and intended for the specialist. Vol. I, Structure, comprises the major part of the study. Vol. II, An Analytical Lexicon of Hausa Function Words, and Vol. III, Texts, provide supplementary materials. In Vol. I, focus is on the phrase, the clause, and the sentence. The morphological data is presented under: nominals, verbs, particles, and ideophones. Numerous examples follow items described, with a literal, and when necessary a free translation. Vol. III contains a major portion of the corpus under investigation presented with a literal and a free translation. Standard orthography is used with the addition of tone marks. The general introduction includes a phonological outline and a bibliography. [NDEA]

Maxwell, J.L. and E.M. Forshey. Yau da Gobe. Jos, Nigeria: Niger Press, 1956.

Taylor, F.W. A Practical Hausa Grammar. 2nd ed. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1959. xix, 157 pp.
A pedagogical grammar, traditional in approach. The parts of speech are briefly outlined, followed by examples with translations given in a modified phonetic script. Each chapter contains a short Hausa-English vocabulary and translation exercises. The final chapter is given over to extracts taken from examinations. Answers provided. Hausa-English, English-Hausa vocabulary.

DICTIONARIES

Abraham, R.C. Dictionary of the Hausa Language. 2nd ed. London: University of London Press, 1962. xxvii, 992 pp.
A comprehensive Hausa-English dictionary intended for the English speaker. Entries are subdivided according to homophones and verb classes. An entry, in the standard orthography with tones marked by diacritics, is followed by a symbol indicating the part of speech and illustrative phrases and sentences. Verbs are in the third person singular followed by the other subject-pronouns for each tense. The conjugation of the verb is indicated by symbols explained in the introduction. Dialectal variations are indicated. References.

Bargery, G.P. A Hausa-English Dictionary and English-Hausa Vocabulary. 2nd ed. London: Oxford University Press, 1951. 1226 pp.

Robinson, C.H. Dictionary of the Hausa Language: Hausa-English, English-Hausa. 4th ed. rev. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1925. 2 vols.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the English speaker. The Hausa material is in transliteration. Entries include illustrative sentences, an English gloss or explanation. The source language of loanwords is indicated.

Skinner, A. Neil. Kamus na Ruranci da Hausa. Zaria, Nigeria: Gaskiya Corporation, n.d.
An English-Hausa dictionary intended for the speakers of Hausa.

IGBO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Carnochan, J. and Belonwu Iwuchuku. An Igbo Revision Course: For G.C.E., W.A.S.C. and Similar Examinations (Using the Official Orthography). London: Oxford University Press, 1963. ix, 168 pp.
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give reading practice. In part I, concentration is on the writing system. Part II contains selections from Igbo literature. Part III contains two-way translation drills, 10 Igbo essays and a review.

Ntukogu, Anugo P. et al. Igbo Basic Course. Wilberforce, Ohio: Central State College, n.d. 85 pp. Tapes. Records.
Designed to give speech practice. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues, basic sentences, and exercises. The Igbo material is in the standard orthography, with tone marked in the pronunciation (tone recognition) drills. Igbo-English glossary. [PC]

Swift, Lloyd B., A. Ahaghotu and E. Ugorji. Igbo Basic Course. Ed. by Carleton T. Hodge. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1962. xiv, 498 pp. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. The 30 units may be covered in not less than 600 hours. Units 25-30 include narratives which serve as a base for structured conversation. Dialogues, accompanied by grammar notes in structural terms, are written in the old standard orthography. The spelling, however, represents a variety, hence making it necessary for a transcription column to facilitate pronunciation. Tone is also indicated in this column. Extensive grammar notes accompany the dialogues. There are substitution, response, transformation drills, and pattern practices. Unit 1 contains an outline of the phonology and 75 exercises in tone repetition and recognition. Some units contain intonation information. Vocabulary is introduced in dialogue buildups and in supplementary lists, sometimes accompanied by cultural notes. The dialect of the course is "Central Igbo". The introductory chapter includes directions to the teacher. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

Welmers, William E. and Beatrice F. Welmers. Igbo: A Learner's Manual. Los Angeles, Calif.: The Authors, 1969. iv, 200 pp.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech practice. A lesson course as well as a descriptive grammar. In the 15 lessons, grammar is illustrated in sentences, dialogues, and occasional narratives and extensively explained in structural terms. The grammar and vocabulary described is common to most "Central" dialects. Comprehension practice and structured conversation. The fundamentals of the tonal system are introduced in lessons 1-7, although particular emphasis is on tone throughout the course. Recognition tests in lessons 1-8, and a review in most lessons. The transcription used is in most respects identical with the standard orthography. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Grammatical index.

Williams, Richard A. et al. Igbo Basic Course. (An adaptation of the FSI Igbo Basic Course with supplements.) Atlanta, Ga.: Morehouse-Spelman College, 1966. 172 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Divided into three parts: the first contains a pronunciation section with drills on recognizing and identifying tones and repetition drills for some vowels. The second contains 11 dialogues without buildups, but accompanied by a translation. The third contains narratives and a number of drills of the following types: repetition, response, substitution, and translation. Igbo material is in the standard orthography. No indication of tone. Glossary. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Adams, R.F.G. A Modern Ibo Grammar. London: Oxford University Press, 1932. 200 pp.

Carrell, Patricia Lynn Gronemeyer. A Transformational Grammar of Igbo. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1967. 266 pp.

A linguistic description intended to be as complete an analysis of Igbo as possible. The author states that the most common Igbo constructions in the dialects of her two informants can be generated with the grammar provided in the book. The grammar contains a set of base rules, a set of unordered rules representing the lexicon, the transformational components of Igbo (both obligatory and optional), rules governing tone (terracing), and segmental phonology. Two appendices cover conventions used in the description, and phonological data pertinent to the rules discussed in Chapter V. Contains diagrams. Many illustrations provided. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

Green, Margaret M. and G.E. Igwe. A Descriptive Grammar of Igbo. London: Oxford University Press, 1963. xiii, 235 pp.

A descriptive grammar, structural in approach. Part I, the major part of the book, is a description of the linguistic units from morphemes to multiclausal sentences covering: parts of speech, affirmative, negative, and auxiliary verb forms, and nomino-verbal forms. Part II contains six texts, analyzed in descending order from sentence to morpheme. Numerous examples follow items described.

The Igbo material is in transcription with tones indicated by diacritics. A text is provided in the orthography in use before 1961. A preliminary section contains an outline of phonology in articulatory terms. The dialect studied is that spoken near Umuahia. Igbo-English glossary.

DICTIONARIES

Thomas, Northcote Whitridge. English-Ibo and Ibo-English Dictionary. London: Harrison, 1913. 391 pp.

Welmers, Beatrice F. and William E. Welmers. Igbo: A Learner's Dictionary. Los Angeles, Calif.: African Studies Center, University of California, 1968. x, 397 pp.

An Igbo-English, English-Igbo dictionary intended for the English speaking student who has acquired a knowledge of basic Igbo. The approximately 2000 English and 2000 Igbo entries represent colloquial speech. In the Igbo-English section, alphabetization is according to the first syllable-initial consonant of the words. Entries include numerous illustrative sentences, explanations, phrase combinations, and special usages. A modified version of the standard orthography is used with diacritics indicating tone. [PC]

IJAW

GRAMMARS

Williamson, Kay. A Grammar of the Kolokuma Dialect of Ijo. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1965. vii, 127 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Kaliai, M.H.I. Nembe-English Dictionary. Ibadan: Institute of African Studies, University of Ibadan, 1964-66. 2 vols.

Intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 6000 entries, in the standard orthography, include abbreviations which indicate the parts of speech, cross-references, the English gloss or explanation. Homographs appear as subentries arranged according to the parts of speech. The introduction contains a brief phonological outline of Nembe.

KANURI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Awobuluyi, Ọladele. Introductory Kanuri. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1969. 298 pp.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech practice in a 300-hour course. In the 20 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues, which are related to some aspect of the Peace Corps Volunteer's life in the 'field', and explained in structural terms. There are repetition, response, and substitution drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. An introductory section contains an outline of phonology, diagrams of the organs of speech, and pronunciation drills (repetition, discrimination, and tonal identification). The Yerwa dialect is represented and is written in transcription. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. English and French are used as the language of instruction. English-Kanuri-French and Kanuri-English-French glossaries. [PC]

Ellison, R.E. An English-Kanuri Sentence Book. London: Crown Agents for the Colonies, 1937. 120 pp.
Intended as a supplement to Lukas' A Study of the Kanuri Language, Grammar and Vocabulary.

GRAMMARS

Lukas, Johannes. A Study of the Kanuri Language, Grammar and Vocabulary. London: Oxford University Press, 1937. xvii, 253 pp.
A pedagogical and reference grammar. Traditional in approach but utilizes some modern linguistic principles. About three-fourths of the book is given over to description of rules governing the various parts of speech (noun, pronoun, verb, etc.) of the language, followed by numerous examples with translations. The chapter on the verb contains full paradigms of all the tenses. The last part of the book contains a series of texts with translations and a Kanuri-English vocabulary. Each chapter has vocabulary lists and translation exercises. Phonemic transcription used throughout.

KPELLE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Kohn, James J. et al. Beginning Kpelle: A Course for Speakers of English. San Francisco, Calif.: San Francisco State College, 1968. xxiv, 343 pp.
For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech practice. May be covered in approximately 300 classroom hours. Each of the 30 lessons contains a dialogue, a vocabulary list, grammar notes and drills, cultural material, and suggestions for conversation. Every fifth lesson is a review. Pronunciation information and drills in early lessons. The Kpelle material is in transcription. Suggestions for individual study in the field. [PC]

Welmers, William E. Spoken Kpelle. Rev. ed. Monrovia: Lutheran Mission in Liberia, 1955. 184 pp.
For use with an informant and designed to give speech practice. Divided into part I, concentrating mostly on pronunciation, and part II, concentrating on grammar and vocabulary. Each part contains five lessons which can be covered in six weeks including time for review. Dialogues serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammar and vocabulary usage is explained in structural terms. There are repetition, substitution, and transformation drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists and illustrated in sentences. Part I includes an outline of the phonology and repetition drills on vowels and some consonants, and repetition and recognition drills on tones. Kpelle material is in transcription with diacritics

indicating tone. Directions to the student on the use of the material occur preceding each part of the manual and in the lessons themselves.

GRAMMARS

Casthelain, J. and P. Lassort. La langue guerzé; Grammaire guerzé. (Mémoires, No. 20.) Dakar: Université de Dakar, Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noire, 1952. 423 pp.

Welmers, William E. "The Phonology of Kpelle". Journal of African Languages 1:1.69-93 (1962).

Westermann, D. and H.J. Melzian. The Kpelle Language in Liberia. Berlin: D. Reimer, 1930.

LOMA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Sadler, Wesley. Untangled Loma. Liberia: Lutheran Church Mission, 1951. 480 pp.

For use in a one-year intensive course and designed to give speech practice. Exercises.

Terplan, Elizabeth S. et al. Beginning Loma: A Course for Speakers of English. Rev. ed. San Francisco, Calif.: San Francisco State College, 1967. xviii, 426 pp.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech practice. The 30 lessons, including five reviews, may be covered in approximately 300 classroom hours. Each lesson contains a dialogue, useful expressions, vocabulary lists, grammar notes and drills, cultural material, and suggestions for conversation. Pronunciation information and drills in early lessons. The Loma material is in transcription. Appended are suggestions for individual study in the field, a Loma-English glossary, synopses of the phonology, morphology and syntax, and supplementary vocabulary lists. [PC]

MANDEKAN (BAMBARA)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Long, Ronald W. and Raoul S. Diomandé. Basic Dyula. First draft. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, Intensive Language Training Center, n.d. iii, 332 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor in an intensive course and designed to give speech practice. The pre-speech phase, which consists of 17 lessons and accompanying exercise book, may be covered in 40-50 hours. In this phase, emphasis is on passive recognition. Lessons 1-10 contain an outline of phonology and identification and discrimination drills. In lessons 11-17, grammar is illustrated in pattern sentences and explained in structural terms. There are transformation, substitution, translation (into English), response, sentence correction, identification, and completion drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. The active phase, containing 20 lessons, two intermediate narratives, and accompanying workbook, may be covered in approximately 250 hours. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. Some cultural information. There are comprehension and response drills, and, in the workbook, also completion and translation (into English) drills. Dyula material is in transcription. [NDEA]

-----. Basic Dyula: Grammatical Outline and Introductory Exercises. Prelim. ed. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, Intensive Language Training Center, 1968. iii, 146 pp.
For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech practice. The course is divided into four parts: a prespeech phase, an introductory exercise book to accompany this, dialogues, and a comprehension workbook for use with them. Part I (52 pp.) contains an outline of phonology accompanied by discrimination and identification (by transcribing) drills on sounds and tones and a grammatical outline in structural terms accompanied by substitution, transformation, translation (into English), and completion drills as well as exercises in identifying grammatical features. Part II contains work pages for use in these drills plus completion and multiple choice drills. Part III contains dialogues with buildups and vocabulary and culture notes. Part IV contains comprehension, response, and translation (into English) drills. Dyula material is in transcription with tones indicated by diacritics and intonation occasionally marked graphically. [NDEA]

Stevick, Earl W. Bambara Basic Course. Prelim. ed. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1965. 168 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 16 lessons, instructions are given both in English and in French. Grammar is illustrated in sentences, sometimes dialogues, and explained deductively. There are repetition and response drills. Structured conversations based on the basic sentences. Lesson 1 contains tone information and drills (recognition and repetition). Bambara material is in the standard orthography with tones indicated by diacritics. [FSI]

GRAMMARS

Bird, Charles Stephen. "Aspects of Bambara Syntax". Ph.D. Diss., University of California, 1966. 163 pp.
Transformational in approach. Intended for the specialist.

Delaforge, M. Grammaire et méthode bambara. 4th ed. Paris: Charles Lavauzelle, 1947. 202 pp.

Delafosse, Maurice. Essai de manuel pratique de la langue mandé ou mandinque. Etude grammatical du dialecte dyoula. Vocabulaire français-dyoula. Histoire de samori en mendé. Etude comparative des principaux dialectes. (Publications de l'Ecole Nationale des Langues Orientales Vivantes.) Paris: E. Leroux, 1901. 304 pp.

-----. La langue mandigue et ses dialectes (malinké, bambara, dioula). (Bibliothèque de l'Ecole Nationale des Langues Orientales Vivantes.) Paris: P. Geuthner, 1929-1955. 2 vols.
Vol. 2 includes Bambara-French dictionary.

Rowlands, E.C. A Grammar of Gambian Mandinka. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1959. 159 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Bazin, Hippolyte. Dictionnaire bambara-français, précédé d'un abrégé de grammaire bambara. Ridgewood, N.J.: Gregg Press, 1965. xxiv, 693 pp. [Reprint of 1906 ed.]
Intended for the speaker of French. The approximately 5500 entries, in a transcription which employs the French alphabet, are followed by abbreviations indicating the parts of speech, the French gloss, and illustrative sentences. Subentries are used to separate the different meanings of an entry.

Dictionnaire français-malinké et malinké-français, prédédé d'un abrégé de grammaire malinkée. Conakry: Mission de PP. du Saint-Esprit, 1906. 176 pp.

Travélé, Moussa. Petit dictionnaire français-bambara et bambara-français. Paris: P. Geuthner, 1944. xii, 281 pp. [Reprint of 1913 ed.]
Intended for the speaker of French. The two vocabulary lists are followed by six texts. The Bambara material is in transcription.

MANO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Neal, Vern C. et al. Beginning Mano: A Course for Speakers of English. San Francisco, Calif.: San Francisco College, Peace Corps Liberian Language Research Project, 1967. xiii, 390 pp.
For use with an instructor or an informant. May be covered in approximately 300 classroom hours. Each of the 30 lessons contains a dialogue, vocabulary list, grammar notes and exercises, culture notes, and suggestions for conversation. Every sixth lesson is a review. Pronunciation information and drills in early lessons. Instructions on the use of the material. Suggestions for individual study in the field. The Mano material is in transcription. Appended are grammatical summary charts and a Mano-English glossary. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Becker-Donner, Etta. Die Sprache der Mano. Vienna: Hermann Böhlaus, 1965. 214 pp.

MARGI

GRAMMARS

Hoffmann, Carl. A Grammar of the Margi Language. London: Oxford University Press, 1963. viii, 287 pp.

A reference grammar based on modern linguistic principles but utilizing traditional terminology. In two parts: a brief chapter on phonology (writing and alphabet, tones and sound changes), and morphology (parts of speech) and syntax (verbal and non-verbal sentences, and clauses). In this section about half the discussion is given over to the verb. Numerous examples (with translations) follow each item described. The accepted orthography, with modifications, is used throughout. Paragraphs are numbered continuously and cross-referenced where necessary. The author deals with three of the dialects of Margi. Bibliography.

MENDE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Berrian, Albert H. Mende Notebook with Tapes. Hampton, Va.: Hampton Institute, 1966. 47 pp. Tapes.

Contains 15 lessons with dialogues and exercises. The Mende material is in transcription. A preliminary section provides a phoneme chart with some articulatory description and illustrations. [PC]

Innes, Gordon. A Practical Introduction to Mende. London: University of London, School of Oriental and African Studies, 1967. xii, 228 pp.

For use with an informant and designed to give speech practice. In the 47 lessons, grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences, dialogues, and narratives and explained deductively in structural terms. There are repetition, response, parsing, substitution, and translation drills. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Chapter 1 contains pronunciation information and drills. Eastern Mende is represented. It is written in standard orthography with tones indicated by diacritics. Appended is a key to exercises.

Migeod, Frederic W. The Mende Language (Sierra Leone). London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner and Co., 1908. 271 pp.

Contains a section on useful phrases. The grammar is explained traditionally by parts of speech. There are several reading passages and vocabulary lists, all in standard orthography. Intended for English speakers learning Mende.

Spears, Richard A. Basic Course in Mende. Evanston, Ill.: Northwestern University, 1967. vi, 571 pp.

Designed to be taught by a linguist and informant to linguistically-oriented students. Audio-lingual skills emphasized, with special attention to morphophonemics and tone. Begins with a vocabulary list, and a list of 322 useful phrases presented in phonemic transcription, in phonetic tonal transcription, as base forms, in literal translation, and in English equivalents. Followed by 18 narratives in similar format designed to be accompanied by slides. The succeeding 22 units include substitution and combination drills on tonal and segmental morphophonemic variation, and grammatical explanations in structural terms. Two units deal with phonology, utilizing repetition and contrast drills. Mende-English glossary. [NDEA]

-----. Short Course in Mende. Evanston, Ill.: Northwestern University, 1967. 192 pp.
First part of the Basic Course in Mende. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Aginsky, E.G. A Grammar of the Mende Language. (Language Dissertation, No. 20.) Baltimore, Md.: Linguistic Society of America, 1935. 111 pp.
A linguistic grammar intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. Contains brief descriptions of the phonology and syntax of Mende with the major portion of the discussion given over to the morphology. Each grammatical category is briefly described and followed by extensive illustrations in the forms of lists and paradigms. The final section contains a text with interlinear and free translations, and analysis. Analysis is based on the speech of one informant. Phonemic transcription used throughout.

Innes, Gordon. The Structure of Sentences in Mende. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1963. 142 pp.
A descriptive grammar, structural in approach. In two parts: chapters 1 and 2 describe the morphology, and chapters 3 and 4 deal with the syntax. Numerous examples, with translations, follow items described, given in the standard orthography except where indicated. No phonological information given. Based on the Upper Mende dialect.

DICTIONARIES

Innes, Gordon. A Mende-English Dictionary. New York, N.Y.: Cambridge University Press, 1969. x, 154 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. Based on the eastern dialect. The approximately 6500 entries are in the spelling used by the Sierra Leone Provincial Literature Bureau with tones indicated by letters. The word class for each headword is indicated.

MORÉ (MOSSI)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Lehr, Marianne, James E. Redden and Adama Balima. Moré Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1966. xxxix, 340 pp. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 48 lessons, dialogues with buildups and narratives illustrate grammar and vocabulary and serve as a base for repetition, substitution, transformation, and response drills. Supplementary vocabulary

lists. Grammar is explained in structural terms (units 1-37). Units 38-48 provide graded comprehension practice in the form of narratives followed by questions. Some repetition, substitution, and transformation drills on tones and intonation accompanied by tonal information (units 3-4 and 17). Moré material is in transcription. An introductory section is a learner's synopsis of Moré phonology, orthography, and structure followed by general directions on the use of the material. The dialect is a mixture of the Tenkodogo and Ouagadougou dialects. Grammatical index. Moré-English glossary.

Smith, Vivian. Moré Grammar. Ouagadougou, Upper Volta: Assemblies of God, n.d.

GRAMMARS

Alexandre, G. La langue mö̈ré. (Mémoires, No. 34.) Dakar: Institut Français d'Afrique Noire, 1953. 2 vols.

DICTIONARIES

Hall, John F. Dictionary and Practical Notes, Mossi-English Languages. Ouagadougou, Upper Volta, 1950. 78 pp.

NUPE

GRAMMARS

Banfield, A.W. and J.L. MacIntyre. A Grammar of the Nupe Language, Together with a Vocabulary. London: Society for the Propagating of Christian Knowledge, 1915.

Smith, N.V. An Outline Grammar of Nupe. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1967. 55 pp.
A descriptive grammatical outline. Based on the "Scale and Category" theory of grammar. The structure of Nupe is hierarchically described in terms of five units: sentence, clause, group, word, and morpheme, such that each unit is composed integrally of one or more units of the rank immediately below it. Brief phoneme inventory. The dialect studied is standard Nupe as spoken in the urban areas of Bida Emirate. A phonemic transcription is used throughout. Bibliography.

-----. "The Phonology of Nupe". Journal of African Languages 6:2. 153-69 (1967).

DICTIONARIES

Banfield, A.W. Dictionary of the Nupe Language. Shonga: Niger Press, 1914-16. 2 vols.

SENARI

GRAMMARS

Welmers, William E. "Notes on Two Languages in the Senufo Group: I. Senadi." Language 26:1.126-46 (1950).

SERER

GRAMMARS

Greffier, H. Grammaire sérère. Ngasobil: Mission St. Joseph, 1901.

DICTIONARIES

Dictionnaire sérère-français, d'après le manuscrit du Père Ezanno. Précédé d'un abrégé de grammaire sérère par le P. Greffier. Dakar: M. Lefebvre, 1960. xx, 164 pp.

Greffier, H. Dictionnaire français-sérèr, précédé d'un abrégé de la grammaire sérère. Ngasobil: Mission St. Joseph, 1901. 330 pp.

SONGHAI (DJERMA)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Cooper, Paul V. and Oliver Rice. Djerma Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: English Language Services, 1966. xviii, 297 pp. Tapes.

For use with an informant and a linguist and designed to give speech practice. Intended for an intensive course of approximately 30 hours per week for 10-12 weeks. In the 30 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and briefly explained in structural terms. There are response, substitution, and expansion drills. The phonology is outlined in the introduction. Pronunciation (repetition) drills in lessons 1-20, with emphasis on tone and length in lessons 12-20. Djerma material is in a modified form of one of the standard orthographies. The dialect represented is that spoken in the Western region of Niger. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Djerma-English-French, French-Djerma-English glossaries. [PC]

Practical Method for the Study of the Zerma Language. Niamey, Niger: Mission Chrétienne d'Afrique, 1965.

Shopen, Timothy. Zerma Sanni Tira: Un cours accéléré de Zerma/An Intensive Course in Zerma. San Francisco, Calif.: San Francisco State College, Niger/Chad Peace Corps Training Program, 1966. 252 pp.

In the 15 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues which serve as a base for structured conversation. Included are exercises and vocabulary lists. Both English and French are used as the language of instruction. The Djerma material is in transcription. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Prost, A. La langue sonay et ses dialectes. (Mémoires, No. 47.) Dakar: Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noire, 1956. 627 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Marie, E. Vocabulaire français-djerma et djerma-français. Paris: Leroux, 1914. 210 pp.

SUPPIRE

GRAMMARS

Welmers, William E. "Notes on Two Languages in the Senufo Group: II. Sup'ide". Language 26:1.126-28, 26:4.494-531 (1950).

SUSU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Sangster, Linda and Emmanuel Faber. Susu Basic Course. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University; Intensive Language Training Center, 1968. 408 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the pre-speech phase, emphasis is on passive recognition. It consists of an outline of phonology with translation (into English) and identification drills on sounds, tones, and intonation. In the 84 lessons of the active phase, dialogues serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are completion, response, translation (into English), and sentence construction drills. The Susu material is in the standard orthography supplemented by a transcription in part I. Both English and French are used as the language of instruction. Susu-English-French glossary. [NDEA]

-----. Susu Intermediate Course. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, Intensive Language Training Center, 1969. 242 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 25 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and brief narratives and explained in structural terms. There are comprehension drills. Lists of compound or derived words and of foreign words in each lesson. The Susu material is in the standard orthography. Susu-English glossary. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Houis, Maurice. Étude descriptive de la langue susu. (Mémoires de l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire, No. 67.) Dakar: Institut Français d'Afrique Noire, 1963. 183 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Lacan, Ph. Grammaire et dictionnaire français-soussou et soussou-français. Paris: Librairie d'Amérique et d'Orient, 1942. 399 pp.
Intended for the speaker of French. The first part of the book is a brief reference grammar in traditional terms followed by a list of useful sentences, fables, and poems. The French-Susu section of the dictionary contains approximately 4500 entries and the Susu-French section approximately 4000. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. Illustrative sentences. The Susu material is in the standard orthography.

TEMNE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Alleyne, Marvin C., Larry G. Hutchinson and James L. Wilson. Temne Structural Drills and Analytical Notes. First Draft. Bloomington, Ind.: Peace Corps Project, Indiana University, 1965. 77 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Twelve units which can be covered in a 10-week course. Extensive phonological and grammatical notes in structural terms. Vocabulary of the same structural class is introduced in lists. There are repetition, substitution, transformation drills and exercises in translating (both ways), and in marking morphophonemic alterations and tones. Temne material is in phonemic transcription with diacritics indicating tone. Key to exercises. [PC]

Berrian, Albert H. Temne Notebook with Tapes. Hampton, Va.: Hampton Institute, 1966. 72 pp. Tapes.
Each of the 12 lessons contains a dialogue or narrative, notes and exercises. A preliminary section provides an outline of phonology in articulatory terms. The Temne material is in transcription. Appended are Temne-English vocabulary lists and supplementary exercises. [PC]

Coleman, William L. and Panda Kamara. Temne Short Basic Course. Rev. ed. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, African Studies Program, 1967. 190 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. 115 short cycles consisting of repetition and response drills followed by conversations built on similar vocabulary and syntactic patterns. Brief grammatical explanations in structural terms. No treatment of tone. Temne material is in transcription. Instructions to the teacher and students in the cycles. [PC]

Sumner, A. T. A Handbook of the Temne Language. Freetown: Government Printer, 1922. 157 pp.

GRAMMARS

Scott, J.P.L. An Introduction to Temne Grammar. Freetown: Government Printer, 1956.

Wilson, W.A. An Outline of the Temne Language. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1961. 63 pp.
A linguistic description. Structural in approach. Brief outlines of nouns, verbs, adjectives, numerals, genitives, etc., are given. Also included are discussions of the sounds and tonal system, word division, the concord system, word categories, place, time, ideophones, etc., in Temne. About one-third of the book is given over to the appendices; they include discussion and tables on concord exponents, the common features of the Temne-Baga-Landuma languages, and a Temne text in transcription and translation. On the whole, examples (with translations) follow items described and are given in a modified form of the accepted orthography. The dialect described is Sanda and analysis is based mainly on the speech of one informant.

DICTIONARIES

Thomas, Northcote W. Timne-English Dictionary. (Anthropological Report on Sierra Leone, Part II.) London: Harrison, 1916. 139 pp.

TIV

READERS

Abraham, Roy Clive. Tiv Reader for European Students. London: Government of Nigeria, 1940. vii, 82 pp.
An intermediate reader with selections from biblical texts, fables, stories, and proverbs accompanied by a literal translation. The Tiv material is in the script used by the International Institute of African Languages and Cultures and in the script employed by the Dutch Reformed Mission. Appended are some grammatical notes.

GRAMMARS

Abraham, Roy Clive. The Grammar of Tiv. Kaduna: Government Printer, 1933. 213 pp.

-----. Principles of Tiv. London: Government of Nigeria, 1940. viii, 102 pp.
A short pedagogical grammar intended for the beginner. Utilizes the traditional approach to Bantu languages in introducing grammatical categories. A fair number of examples follow each item discussed, and are given in the official orthography developed by the International Institute of African Languages and Cultures. Translations provided. English and Tiv indices.

DICTIONARIES

Abraham, Roy Clive. A Dictionary of the Tiv Language (of Nigeria). London: Government of Nigeria, 1940. ix, 331 pp.
A Tiv-English dictionary intended for the English speaker. The approximately 9000 entries are arranged according to their initial consonants. The entries include grammatical information and illustrative sentences.

Terpstra, Gerard. English-Tiv Dictionary. Gboko, Nigeria: Sudan United Mission, 1959.

WOLOF

TEACHING MATERIALS

Nussbaum, Loren. A Teaching Aid to Spoken Dakar Wolof. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1966. 61 pp.
To be used in conjunction with Introductory Course in Dakar Wolof, by William A. Stewart. Microwave format. In the 38 cycles, the Wolof material is in transcription. No grammar or pronunciation information. [PC]

Stewart, William A., Cheikh Babou, Dorothy Pedtke et al. Introductory Course in Dakar Wolof. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1966. v, 378 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Each of the five lessons has sections of dialogue, culture notes, grammatical notes, and drills. A number of grammatical points, stated in structural terms, are introduced in each lesson. Each point is introduced by itself and directly followed by drills of these types: repetition, translation, completion, substitution, response, and transformation. The introductory chapter contains a complete descriptive analysis of the phonology followed by drills on each phoneme in various positions. The principal pronouns and verbal suffixes which undergo vowel harmony are listed. Appendices cover: social relationships and kin; ethnic groups and religions of Senegal; Wolof pronunciation of names of cities in Senegal; Wolof equivalents for foreign place names; the months of the year; a list of stative verbs; pronoun sets; verbal constructions. Wolof-English, English-Wolof glossaries. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Sauvageot, Serge. Déscription synchronique d'un dialecte wolof: le parler du dyolof. (Mémoires, No. 73.) Dakar: Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noire, 1966. 274 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Free, Julianna. English-Wolof Dictionary. n.p., 1964.

Kobès, A. Dictionnaire wolof-français. Rev. ed. and enl. by R.P.O. Abiven. Dakar: Hunsec, 1923. 383 pp.

YORUBA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Awobuluyi, Ọladele. Peace Corps Yoruba Course. New York, N.Y.: The Institute for Education in Africa, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1965. vi, 367 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Microwave format. In cycles 5-172, grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in repetition and response drills later combined into dialogues, whose material is personalized and localized. Occasional brief grammatical explanations in structural terms. Cycles 173-182 contain narratives accompanied by vocabulary lists. Cycles 1-4 contain tone drills (repetition and recognition). The Yoruba material is in a modified version of the standard orthography. Instructions to the teacher in the cycles. Grammatical and topical indices. [PC]

McClure, H. David and John Oyewale. Yoruba: Intermediate Text. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1967. 254 pp. Tapes.

For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes after mastering an introductory Yoruba textbook and before or along with Wolff's Second-Year Yoruba. Emphasis is on vocabulary and fluency. The text is based on a series of brief monologues, recorded impromptu. The printed materials are meant to be used in supplementary and auxiliary function, the recordings forming the central part of the course. Each monologue is represented two or three times, with minor variations in each version. Included are two types of blank filling drills (marking tones and supplying the omitted words or phrases) and response drills. The spelling and orthography used are for the most part standard Yoruba writing with tones indicated by diacritics. [FSI/PC]

Rowlands, E.C. Teach Yourself Yoruba. London: The English Universities Press, 1969. vi, 276 pp.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 39 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences. There are reading and two-way translation drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. The language represented is standard Yoruba. It is presented in the standard orthography with tones consistently marked. Appended are narratives, their English translation, a key to exercises, and a Yoruba-English glossary.

Stevick, E.W. and Olaleye Aremu. Yoruba Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1963. 343 pp. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. The 49 lessons are preceded by three series of tone drills which consist of recognizing, supplying, and repeating tones. Lessons 1-20 introduce and drill those aspects of the grammar which involve changes in tone and vowel length. There are substitution and repetition drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Vocabulary is introduced in dialogue buildups and supplementary lists. An introductory chapter contains an outline of the phonology and repetition drills on /gb/ vs. /p/ and /b/. Yoruba material is in two columns, one in transcription with diacritics to indicate tone and vowel length, and the other in the typical spelling used by educated speakers. The introductory chapter includes directions on the use of the material. Lesson 49 contains a phrase book. Yoruba-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

Ward, Ida C. An Introduction to the Yoruba Language. Cambridge: W. Heffer and Sons, 1952. viii, 255 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 20 lessons and in the appended 12 texts, Yoruba material is in transcription with tones diagrammed. Grammar is presented from a structural point of view and illustrated in numerous sentences. There are sentence construction and substitution drills. Lesson 1 outlines the phonology in detail. Tonal information accompanied by recognition and production drills in lessons 2 and 3. The 12 texts are conversations, stories, proverbs, and prayers. Analysis is based mainly on the speech of students at St. Andrew's College, Oyo. Appendices also cover: summary of tone changes, formation of nouns, tones of nouns of three and four syllables, and Yoruba spelling.

Welmers, William E. and Kenneth C. Hill. A Start in Yoruba. Prelim. rev. ed. Los Angeles: Nigeria Training Project, UCLA, 1964. iii, 66 pp.

For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech practice. The 12 lessons include notes and drills on grammar and pronunciation. The Yoruba material is in transcription. [PC]

Wolff, Hans. Beginning Yoruba. East Lansing, Mich.: Michigan State University, African Studies Center, 1963-64. 3 vols.

A one-year course, for use with an informant and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Structural in approach. A summary follows the first four of the six units. Each unit contains four or five lessons. Grammatical details and explanation materials are kept at a minimum. Yoruba material is in transcription with tones marked until unit III, where all materials are written in the standard orthography. Vols. II and III, containing five units each with five lessons, are designed to improve the student's conversational facility. Unit I is mostly review. The lessons include conversations and extended discourse accompanied by culture notes. A large number of vocabulary items are introduced. The last five lessons acquaint the student with simple forms of written Yoruba and introduce him to reading. For each lesson in the manual, there is a set of exercises in the Informant's Manual. They consist of comprehension, speed, and response drills. These should be taped and used in the laboratory. Glossary. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Akinwunmi, Muniru Akanbi. Yoruba (African) Language Simplified. [Brooklyn, N.Y.: Akinwunmi Enterprises, 1960.] 48 pp.

Bamgbose, Ayo. A Grammar of Yoruba. London: Cambridge University Press and Ibadan Institute of African Studies, 1966. xii, 175 pp.

A descriptive grammar based on the "Scale and Category" theory of grammar. In three parts. Part I is a general introduction to the Yoruba language, a review of previous grammatical studies, and a phonological outline. Part II is the theory upon which the grammar is based. The grammatical description covers such topics as free and dependent clauses, verbal and nominal groups, and the frequencies of classes and structures. Numerous examples follow items described. An analyzed text. The Yoruba material is in a phonemic transcription.

de Gaye, J.A. and W.S. Beecroft. Yoruba Grammar. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1964. 96 pp.
A pedagogical grammar. Traditional in approach. The parts of speech are described. Each lesson has an English-Yoruba vocabulary list and translation and reading exercises. Examples follow items described with translations. Brief chapters on word building and derivational verbs. English-Yoruba glossary.

DICTIONARIES

Abraham, Roy Clive. Dictionary of Modern Yoruba. London: University of London Press, 1958. xli, 776 pp.
A comprehensive Yoruba-English dictionary intended for use by speakers of English. Entries cover idioms, proverbs, riddles, and detailed descriptions of the flora and fauna with 400 pictures. The historical, religious, and ethnological facts which form the background of the vocabulary are explained and extensively cross-referenced. Illustrative sentences. Homophones appear in separate entries. An introductory section contains pronunciation and grammatical information in structural terms. Yoruba material is in the standard orthography with minor modifications and with tones indicated by diacritics. A list of addenda contains words discovered after the text of the dictionary was completed.

A Dictionary of the Yoruba Language. 2nd ed. London: Oxford University Press, [1956]. 361 pp.
Uses traditional terminology. Indication of tone in Yoruba-English section.

BANTU

BASA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Moreton, Rebecca L., M. Bôt Ba Njock et al. Cameroon Basaa. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1968. iv, 471 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Microwave format. May be covered in approximately 300 classroom hours. In cycles 1-255, grammar is introduced in repetition drills on words, sentences, and dialogues which serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. Culture notes. Pronunciation information and drills (repetition and recognition) in early lessons. Some cycles contain summaries of the concord system. Cycles 256-265 contain review questions. English and French are used as the language of instruction.

The colloquial language is represented with specific materials for workers in the health field. The Basa material is in transcription. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Basa-English-French glossary. [PC]

DICTIONARIES

Dugast, L. Lexique de la langue tunen (parler des banen du sud-ouest du cameroun). n.p., 1967. 257 pp.

BEMBA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Belin, W.F. Learn Bemba by Speaking It. Abercorn, 1959. 319 pp.

Hoch, F. Bemba Grammar and Exercises. Chinsali, 1963. 186 pp.

Sadler, Wesley. Untangled Cibemba. Kitwe, Zambia: United Church of Central Africa, 1964.

GRAMMARS

Givón, Talmy. Studies in ChiBemba and Bantu Grammar. n.p., forthcoming.

Kashoki, Mubanga E. A Phonemic Analysis of Ici Bemba: A Presentation of Bemba Syllable Structure, Phonemic Contrasts and their Distribution. (Zambian Papers, No. 3.) New York, N.Y.: Humanities Press, 1968. viii, 40 pp.

Sambeck, J. A Bemba Grammar. London, 1955. 118 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Acker, Vanden. Bemba-English Dictionary. N. Rhodesia: Chilubula, 1947.

The White Fathers' Bemba-English Dictionary. Rev. ed. London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1954. vi, 829 pp.

Contains approximately 17,500 entries, arranged alphabetically according to prefix except for verbs, which are listed without the prefix -uku. Subentries are arranged by meaning. Examples of usage and grammatical notes are provided. The entries also include cultural information where this helps to clarify meaning. The orthography used is the Roman alphabet with supplementary diacritics.

CHOKWE

GRAMMARS

Horton, A.E. A Grammar of Luvale. (Bantu Grammatical Archives, II.) Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1949. vi, 221 pp.

For use as a reference grammar for the student of the spoken language. Structural in its approach. The contents of the book cover the phonology, formation and use of the various parts of speech. Each grammatical section contains numerous examples with translations. Also included are cross-references. Comprehensive index. The main dialect used is that of the yaka-sango, the prestige dialect.

DICTIONARIES

Horton, A.E. Dictionary of Luvale-English. Alto Zambezi: Kavungu Mission, 1953. iv, 434 pp.

Macjannet, Malcolm Brooks. Chokwe-English, English-Chokwe Dictionary and Grammar Lessons. 2nd ed. Biula, C.P., 1949.

CHOPI

GRAMMARS

Lanham, L.W. A Study of Gitonga of Inhambane. (Bantu Language Studies, I.) Johannesburg: University of Witwatersrand, 1955. 264 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Smyth, William E. and John Matthews. A Vocabulary with a Short Grammar of Xilenge, the Language of the People Commonly Called Chopi, Spoken on the East Coast of Africa Between the Limpopo River and Inhambane. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 1902. 91 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. The vocabulary, pp. 1-46, lists approximately 2000 entries arranged alphabetically according to the base. The grammatical outline is in traditional terms with tables, paradigms and examples. Grammar index.

DUALA

GRAMMARS

Ittmann, J. Grammatik des Duala (Kamerun). (Zeitschrift für Eingebornensprachen, Supplement XX.) Berlin: D. Reimer, 1939. 250 pp.

Meinhof, Carl. Die Sprache der Duala in Kamerun. (Deutsche Kolonialsprachen, Vol. IV.) Berlin: D. Reimer, 1912. xv, 119 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Dinkelacker, E. Wörterbuch der Duala-Sprache. Hamburg: L. Friederischen and Co., 1914. vi, 215 pp.

Ittmann, Jr. Wörterbuch der Duala-Sprache in Kamerun. (Beihefte zu Afrika und Übersee.) Berlin, forthcoming.

FANG-BULU

GRAMMARS

Alexandre, Pierre. Système verbal et prédicatif du Bulu (Cameroun). Paris: Librairie C. Klincksieck, 1966. 219 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Lejeune, R.P. Dictionnaire français-fang. Paris, 1892.

GANDA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Ashton, E.O. et al. A Luganda Grammar. London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1954. ix, 516 pp. Records.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In 35 chapters, grammar is explained in traditional terms, with numerous examples, and illustrated in translation and transformation drills. Three introductory chapters outline the phonology, spelling rules, and grammatical structure. Repetition drills on sounds and tones. A supplement contains the texts, single words and conversations of the records accompanied by translations and annotations. Grammar index.

Kamoga, Frederick K. and Earl W. Stevick. Luganda Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1968. xxxvi, 345 pp. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]
The Luganda Pretraining Program, a companion volume, should be used in conjunction with the first 20 lessons. For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 94 lessons, grammar and vocabulary are introduced in repetition, response drills, and narratives which serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are completion and translation (into English) drills. An introductory chapter contains a synopsis of the tonal system. There are pronunciation drills. The standard orthography is used throughout, modified to indicate tone and intonation. Appended are kinship charts and a Luganda-English glossary. [FSI/PC]

Luganda Pretraining Program. Experimental ed. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1967. 243 pp. Tapes.

Intended for students who have had no previous contact with Luganda, and who have not yet begun to study with an instructor. Its purpose is to teach recognition of certain fundamental features of the structure of the language. May be covered in 20 hours. Divided into 16 series of frames. These contain information, illustrative material, pronunciation and grammar recognition drills, and exercises in marking tone. [FSI]

GRAMMARS

Chesswas, J.D. The Essentials of Luganda. 3rd ed. London: Oxford University Press, 1963. xiv, 203 pp.

A traditional pedagogical grammar, but can be used for reference purposes. Intended for people studying for the Lower Standard Luganda Examination. Emphasis is on reading comprehension and writing. Two-way translation exercises. Comprehensive table of concords at the end of the book.

Cole, Desmond T. Some Features of Ganda Linguistic Structure. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1967. 140 pp.

Pilkington, George Lawrence. A Hand-Book of Luganda. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 1901. vi, 95 pp.

A synopsis of Luganda grammar. Traditional in approach. Intended for the person who wants to become acquainted with the language. Grammatical explanations are brief, followed by numerous examples, and/or tables. There is little information on pronunciation.

DICTIONARIES

Kitching, A.L. and G.R. Blackledge., A Luganda-English and English-Luganda Dictionary. Rev. ed. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 1952. xv, 234 pp.

Murphy, John D. Luganda-English Dictionary. Washington, D.C.: Catholic University of America Press, forthcoming.

Snoxall, R.A. Luganda-English Dictionary, with an Introduction on the Tonal System by A.N. Tucker. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1967. xxxvi, 357 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. Each of the approximately 8000 entries is followed by an abbreviation indicating the part of speech. Irregular plurals of nouns are listed. Verbs are listed alphabetically and under the verb stem. The perfect stem of the verb is provided. Illustrative sentences and cross-references. The Luganda material is in the standard orthography.

GIRYAMA

DICTIONARIES

Deed, F. Giryama-English Dictionary. n.p., n.d.

HAYA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Betbeder, P. and J. Jones. Handbook of the Haya Language. n.p., 1949.

GRAMMARS

Kuijpers, E.M. Grammaire de la langue Haya. Boxtel, Holland, 1922.

ILA

GRAMMARS

Smith, Edwin W. A Handbook of the Ila Language. Ridgewood, N.J.: Gregg Press, 1964. xii, 488 pp. [Reprint of 1907 ed.]
This book is divided into two main parts: a pedagogical grammar and vocabulary. The grammar is intended for the beginner. Traditional in approach. Brief chapter on phonology (pronunciation). The rest of the book is concerned with discussion of the parts of speech (noun, adjective, pronoun, verb, etc.), except for a short chapter on syntax at the end. Each chapter contains rules followed by numerous examples with translations and exercises (translation, reading and parsing). Modified Roman transcription used throughout. The Ila-English glossary includes abbreviations indicating the parts of speech and illustrative sentences.

KAMBA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Whiteley, W.H. and M.G. Muli. A Practical Introduction to Kamba. London: Oxford University Press, 1962. vii, 172 pp.

GRAMMARS

Brutzer, E. Handbuch der Kambasprache. n.p., 1905. 100 pp.

Lindblom, Gerhard. Notes on Kamba Grammar. (Archives d'Etudes Orientales, Vol. 10.) Uppsala: Aktiebolag, 1926. 100 pp.
A descriptive grammar, intended as a supplement to Handbuch der Kambasprache. The three sections of the study deal with the phonology, inflection (substantives, adjectives, numerals, etc.), and style and phraseology (the interrogative sentence, conditional sentences, the subjunctive, etc.). Examples with translations follow items described. For each grammatical category the student is referred to a section in Brutzer's book. Appendices include discussion and listing of Kamba names of persons, places, animals, and salutations. Swedish dialect alphabet as developed by Lundell used throughout. Analysis is based on the Ulu dialect. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Mbiti, John S. English-Kamba Vocabulary. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau, 1959. 52 pp.

A glossary intended for the English speaker. Only the roots of adjectives and verbs are provided.

KAONDE

GRAMMARS

Foster, C.S. Kikaonde Grammar and Word Lists. Kasempa, Zambia: South Africa General Mission, 1947. 103 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Wright, J.L. and N. Kamukwaniba. Kaonde Notebook. Lusaka: Zambia Publications Bureau, 1959. 64 pp.

KIKUYU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Barlow, A. Ruffell. Studies in Kikuyu Grammar and Idiom. Rev. ed. Edinburgh: Foreign Mission Committee of the Church of Scotland, 1960. xii, 270 pp.

Intended for the beginner. Traditional in approach. The 20 lessons in part I contain brief descriptions of rules (with examples) governing the grammar, a Kikuyu-English vocabulary and translation exercises (both ways). Key provided. Part II is an elaboration of part I. Examples with translations follow items described. Transcription used is that adopted by the United Kikuyu Language Committee. Tables on the chief indicative tenses, and general scheme of the Kikuyu verb included. Appended is information on dialects and supplementary material. Analysis based on Karura dialect.

Gecaga, Bethuel Mareka and W.H. Kirkaldy-Willis. A Short Kikuyu Grammar. London: Macmillan, 1953. xi, 156 pp.

Leakey, L.S.B. First Lessons in Kikuyu. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau, 1959. 60 pp.

GRAMMARS

Armstrong, Lilias E. The Phonetic and Tonal Structure of Kikuyu. London: International African Institute, 1967. xviii, 363 pp.

The first part of this description deals with the sounds and tones of southern Kikuyu. About one-fourth of this section is given over to the vowel (phonemes, length, sequence) and consonant (phonemes and laws relating to it) in Kikuyu. The rest of the section (most of the book) deals with tones as occurring in the conjugation of the classes of verbs, forms of verbs, adjectives and nouns, stress and emphasis. Numerous examples with translations follow items described, often given in list form. Section II is composed mostly of dialogues. Appendix includes a discussion of a suggested orthography for Kikuyu. Glossaries of nouns, proper names and verbs. Paragraphs continuously numbered and cross-referenced. Phonemic transcription used throughout.

DICTIONARIES

Benson, T.G. Kikuyu-English Dictionary. London: Oxford University Press, 1964. xlix, 562 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of English. The arrangement is alphabetical according to the standard Kikuyu orthography. Tone classes are indicated by numerals. Nouns, listed according to the stem, are accompanied by singular and plural affixes. Verbs, listed in the imperative and according to the root, are followed by their extensions. The parts of speech are indicated. Illustrative sentences and proverbs. A transcription is provided for some items. An introductory section includes tables of noun classes and verb extensions and an outline of the tonal classification.

Gecaga, Bethuel Mareka and W.H. Kirkaldy-Willis. English-Kikuyu, Kikuyu-English Vocabulary. Dar es Salaam: Eagle Press, 1952. 70 pp.
A glossary intended for the English speaker.

KONGO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Dereau, Léon. Cours de Kikongo. Namur: Maison d'Editions Ad. Wesmael-Charlier, 1955. 232 pp.

Nicholson, J.A. Kikongo. Boma, Congo: Christian Missionary Alliance, 1948. 240 pp.
For use with an instructor. In the 68 lessons, including nine reviews, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences. There are reading, dictation, two-way translation, parsing, and sentence construction drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Beginning with lesson 39, there are Bible translation exercises and questions on grammatical points. The standard orthography is used throughout. The stress is marked on new words. Kikongo-English glossary.

Severn, Beth. Kikongo Language Manual. [Nyack, N.Y.]: Christian Missionary Alliance, American Baptist Foreign Mission Society, 1956. 231 pp.
Primarily intended for missionaries. For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. 67 lessons including 9 reviews. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences. There are two-way translation, reading, and parsing drills. From lesson 39 on, Bible translation and questions on grammatical points involved are part of the exercises of each lesson. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Stress is marked on new words. The orthography used in the Bible is taken as the standard.

Swift, Lloyd B. and E.W.A. Zola. Kituba Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1963. xxv, 470 pp. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]

For use with an instructor or possibly for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. The 35 lessons may be covered in an intensive course with at least 300 hours of classes. Lessons 1-10 consist of a primer; lessons 11-35 consist of a five subject-oriented group of lessons. The primer introduces major grammatical features and basic vocabulary in dialogues with buildups and drills (substitution and transformation) and explains the grammar in structural terms. Lessons 6-9 contain structured conversations outlined in English. Supplementary vocabulary lists. Lesson 1 contains repetition drills on nasal compounds. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology. The five lesson groups may be covered independently of each other as time and need dictate. Each lesson contains a dialogue and a narrative. The Kituba of this manual is the Western dialect, and it is written in the standard orthography. The introductory chapter contains directions on the use of the material. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

GRAMMARS

Fehderau, Harold W. Descriptive Grammar of the Kituba Language: A Dialectal Survey. Leopoldville: American Mennonite Brethren Board of Missions, 1962. xiii, 229 pp.

A linguistic grammar, structural in approach. Intended for the specialist and the layman. The major part of the edition consists of sentences illustrating the points of grammar described; over half the book consists of some 13,000 example sentences (with translations). The book is divided into 11 sections: pronunciation and orthography, nouns, noun derivation, pronouns, the verbal system (sections IV-VI), determiners, numerals, adverbs and adverbial expressions, markers, and some grammatical constructions (comparison, stative, reduplicative, etc.). Regional dialect and individual differences noted. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Kituba-English glossary. Index.

Tavares, José Lourenco. Grammática da lingua do Congo (kikongo): Dialecto Kisolongo. 2nd ed. Luanda: Imprensa Nacional da Colónia de Angola, 1934. xi, 160 pp.

A traditional pedagogical grammar for Portuguese speakers. In three parts: morphology (parts of speech), syntax and Kikongo-Portuguese sentences and narratives. Extensive conjugation lists, charts, and examples enable the speakers of English to use the book for reference purposes. One way translation exercises.

DICTIONARIES

Laman, K.E. Dictionnaire kikongo-français. Ridgewood, N.J.: Gregg Press, 1964. 2 vols. [Reprint of 1936 ed.]

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of French. The entries, in the standard orthography, include abbreviations indicating dialect variation and the parts of speech as well as illustrative phrases. The introduction includes outlines of the orthography, the phonology, the dialects, and lists of examples of the parts of speech with notations of the tones.

Van Dyck, J. Vocabulaire français-kikongo et kikongo-français. Tumba: Imp. Signum Dei, n.d.

KUANYAMA (OVAMBO)

READERS

Brincker, P.H. Lehrbuch des Oshikuanjama. (Lehrbücher des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen.) Leipzig, n.d.

Tönjes, H. Lehrbuch der Ovambo-Sprache, Oshikuanjama. n.p., 1910. xii, 235 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Tobias, G.W.R. and B.H.C. Turvey. English-Kwanyama Dictionary. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1954. vii, 199 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. Approximately 7000 entries. The Kwanyama material is in the standard orthography. Kwanyama verbs are listed in the imperative singular form, with the vowel of the present indicative appended. Illustrative sentences.

Tönjes, H. Wörterbuch der Ovambo-Sprache. (Lehrbücher des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen.) Leipzig, 1910. x, 271 pp.

LAMBA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Doke, Clement M. Textbook of Lamba Grammar. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1938. viii, 484 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Doke, Clement M. English-Lamba Vocabulary. 2nd ed. rev. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1963. v, 179 pp.
Intended for missionaries and for helping Lambas in acquiring a knowledge of English. The English entry is followed by the part of speech and the Lamba gloss in standard orthography. When the plural of a noun is different from the singular, the plural is provided. The perfect or modified stem of verbs is given after its ordinary form. Foreign acquisitions are included.

Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. Lala-Lamba-Wisa and English, English and Lala-Lamba-Wisa Dictionary. London: Oxford University Press, 1913. 328 pp.

LOZI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Jalla, Adolphe. Elementary Grammar of the Lozi Language. Rev. ed. London: United Society of Christian Literature, 1937. 108 pp.

GRAMMARS

Colyer, Stanley. Sikololo: Notes on the Grammar with a Vocabulary. London: John Bale, 1914. 53 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Jalla, Adolphe. Dictionary of the Lozi Language. Vol. I: Lozi-English. London: United Society of Christian Literature, 1937. 393 pp.

LUBA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Morrison, William M. Grammar and Dictionary of the Buluba-Lulua Language as Spoken in the Upper Kasai and Congo Basin. New York, N.Y.: American Tract Society, 1906. x, 417 pp.

Intended for adult missionaries beginning their study of Buluba-Lulua. It is self-instructional and traditional in approach. English/Buluba-Lulua and Buluba-Lulua/English dictionaries comprise more than half of the volume. Entries are in standard orthography and arranged alphabetically.

GRAMMARS

de Clercq, Auguste. Nouvelle grammaire luba. Brussels, 1929.

Coupez, A. Etudes sur la langue luba. (Annales du Musée Royal du Congo Belge. Sciences de l'Homme: Linguistique, Vol. 9.) Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge, 1954. 90 pp.

A description of the verbal system of Luba. In two parts: the verb forms and their structure, and the grammatical role of tones as reflected in the verbal system. The final chapter contains a comparative list of Bantu affixes and Luba affixes.

Morrison, William M. Simplified Grammar of the Baluba Language. Luebo, 1914.

Quinot, H. Petit grammaire de la langue kiluba (tshiluba) du Congo Belge (Province du Kasaï). Brussels, 1926.

Verbeken, A. Abrégé de grammaire tshiluba. Brussels, 1928.

DICTIONARIES

de Clercq, Auguste. Dictionnaire luba: luba-français, français-luba. Léopoldville: Procure des Missions de Scheut, 1936-37. 2 vols.

Vermeersch, Gabriel. Dictionnaire français-tshiluba. Brussels, 1925.

-----. Dictionnaire tshiluba-français. Brussels, 1914.

LUHYA

GRAMMARS

Appleby, L. First Luyia Grammar. Rev. ed. n.p., 1961. 118 pp.

MAKUA

GRAMMARS

De Castro, F. Manuel. Apontamentos sôbre a lingua emakua, gramática, vocabulário, contos e dialectos de Angoche. Lourenço Marques: Imprensa Nacional, 1933.

Maughan, R.C.F. A Handbook of the Chi-Makua Language. Johannesburg: Adlington, 1905.

Woodward, H.W. "An Outline of Makua Grammar". Bantu Studies 2:4. 269-325 (1926).

[KI]MBUNDU (NDONGO)

GRAMMARS

Chatelain, H. Grammatica elementar do kimbundu ou lingua de angola. Ridgewood, N.J.: Gregg Press, 1964. 196 pp. [Reprint of 1889 ed.]

[U]MBUNDU

DICTIONARIES

Johnson, Amandus. Mbundu-English-Portuguese Dictionary. Philadelphia, Pa.: The International Printing Co., 1930. 110 pp.

This first volume of the dictionary is prefaced by an outline (traditional approach) of Mbundu grammar and syntax and contains entries through "b". Entries are arranged alphabetically by Mbundu word and include the part of speech, English and Portuguese meanings, and examples of phrases using the word (translated only into English). The Latin alphabet is used with sound values of Portuguese.

MONGO

GRAMMARS

Hulstaert, G. Grammaire du lomongo: première partie - phonologie. Tervuren, Belgium: Musée Royale de l'Afrique Centrale, 1961. 175 pp.
A descriptive grammar. The treatment of phonology includes sections on segmental phonemes, suprasegmental phonemes, and elision, which is treated separately because of its importance in the language. The orthography is that used in the Archdiocese of Coquilhatville, and follows principles developed by the International African Institute in London. There is a list of the linguistic terms used in the text, and dialect maps showing the geographical area studied, as well as that occupied by the total community of Mongo speakers.

Hulstaert, G. Praktische grammatica van het lonkundo (lomongo) (Belgisch Kongo). Antwerp: De Sikkel, 1938. viii, 272 pp.

Jacobs, J. Tetela-grammatica (Kasayi, Kongo). Gent: Rijksuniv., 1962-64. 3 vols.

de Rop, A. Grammaire du lomongo: phonologie et morphologie. (Studia Universitatis Lovanium.) Léopoldville: Faculté de Philosophie et Lettres, Université de Léopoldville, 1958. 116 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Hulstaert, G. Dictionnaire français-lomongo (lonkundo). Antwerp: De Sikkel, 1952. xxxii, 466 pp.

-----. Dictionnaire lomongo-français. (Annales du Musée Royal du Congo Belge. Sciences de L'Homme: Linguistique, Vol. 16, 1 and 2.) Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge, 1957. 2 vols.

Ruskin, Edward A. and Lily A. Ruskin. Dictionary of the LoMongo Language. LoMongo-English-French and English-LoMongo Dictionary. London: Christian Literature Society, 1928. viii, 651 pp.
Intended for missionaries. It is printed in regular orthography in alphabetical order. The first section of the dictionary gives the LoMongo word followed by its part of speech and meanings in English and French. The second part gives the English word and then its LoMongo equivalent.

MWERA

GRAMMARS

Harries, Lydon. A Grammar of Mwera. (Bantu Grammatical Archives I.) Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1950. 128 pp.

NANDE

DICTIONARIES

Fraas, Pauline A. A Nande-English and English-Nande Dictionary. Washington, D.C.: Laubach Literacy Fund, 1961. iv, 361 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. In the Nande-English section, with approximately 3200 entries, the arrangement is according to the roots or stems. The roots are occasionally followed by a formative and the noun stems by a class prefix. In the English-Nande section, with approximately 3800 entries, extensions of meaning of the English entry appear as subentries. In both sections, the Nande material is in standard orthography with tones indicated by numerals. The source language of loanwords is indicated. Illustrative sentences.

NGALA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Redden, James et al. Lingala Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1963. xiv, 293 pp. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 24 lessons, grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in dialogues with buildups and in lists of useful phrases. There are substitution, response, and pattern exercises. Grammatical information is in structural terms. The introductory chapter includes an outline of the phonology. Lessons 1 and 2 include information about intonation and vowel harmony. Lingala material is based on the speech of a person living in Léopoldville. It is written in the standard orthography with diacritics to indicate tone. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

GRAMMARS

Guthrie, Malcolm. Grammaire et dictionnaire de lingala avec un manuel de conversation français-lingala. Léopoldville: Librairie Evangelique au Congo, 1954. x, 190 pp.

A pedagogical grammar, intended for the beginner. On the whole, traditional in approach, but utilizing modern linguistic principles. In three parts: the grammar sets out brief rules governing the different parts of speech (noun, pronoun, adverb, derivation of substantives, etc.). Included in the grammar are chapters on orthography and pronunciation, and syntax. Examples, with translations, follow items described. Part II is a French-Lingala, Lingala-French dictionary. Part III is a series of sentences and illustrative dialogues intended to give the student some practical hints on use of the language. Translations provided. Paragraphs consecutively numbered and cross-referenced. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Index.

Jenkins, Robert M. "A Study of the Lingala Language of the Congo". Ph.D. Diss., Duquesne University, 1967.

DICTIONARIES

Blavier, E. Dictionnaire français-lingala-néerlandais, lingala-français-néerlandais. Léopoldville: Librairie Congolaise, 1953. 274 pp.

Rechenbach, Charles W. Lingala-English Dictionary. Washington, D.C.: Catholic University of America Press, forthcoming.

NYANJA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Sanderson, M. An Introduction to Chi Nyanja. Zomba: Government Printer, 1949. 107 pp.

Short Grammar and Recording Script: Nyanja. n.p., n.d. 75 pp. Tapes. Slides.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Intended to be used with slides. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups, in narratives, and in expansion and response drills and explained deductively in structural terms. There are repetition, substitution, translation into English, response, transformation, and discrimination drills. Vocabulary lists. Appended is a brief outline of phonology and a diagram of the organs of speech. [PC]

Stevick, Earl W. and Linda Hollander. Chinyanja Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1965. 351 pp. [Available from GPO.]

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 63 lessons, short dialogues with buildups serve as a base for structured conversation. Chinyanja material is in transcription with diacritics indicating tone and intonation. There are repetition, response, combination, and completion drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Some problem consonants are discussed in an introductory section. Survey of tones and intonation in lesson 5 and additional information in many of the following units. Introductory section includes directions on the use of each section of a lesson. Glossary. [PC/FSI]

Thomson, T.D. A Practical Approach to Chinyanja. Rev. ed. Zomba: Government Printer, 1955. 63 pp.

GRAMMARS

Atkins, G. "The Parts of Speech in Nyanja". The Nyasaland Journal 3:1.7-58 (1950).

Hill, Trevor. "The Phonetics of a Nyanja Speaker with Particular Reference to the Phonological Structure of the Word". M.A. Thesis, University of London, 1948.

Price, Thomas. The Elements of Nyanja for English-Speaking Students. Blantyre: Church of Scotland Mission, 1964. 282 pp.

Watkins, Mark Hanna. A Grammar of Chichewa. (Language Dissertation No. 24.) Baltimore, Md.: Linguistic Society of America, 1937. 158 pp.

A linguistic grammar intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. In three parts: a brief description of the phonolgy; morphology, the discussion of which comprises most of the book; and texts. Included in the morphology are descriptions of the nominal, pronominal and verbal systems, the copula, numerals, demonstratives, locatives, etc. Examples with translations follow items described. The two analyzed texts of part III include interlinear and approximate translations, and notes. Analysis is based on the speech of one informant from Kasunga. Paragraphs numbered continuously. Phonemic transcription used throughout.

DICTIONARIES

English-Chinyanja Dictionary. Blantyre: Zambesi Industrial Mission, 1956. xv, 381 pp.

Kamtedza, João de Deus Gonçalves. Dictionário cinyanja-português. Lisbon: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar, 1963. xxxi, 291 pp.

Scott, David C. and A. Hetherwick. Dictionary of the Mang'anja Language. London: The Religious Tract Society, 1929. vii, 612 pp.

Intended for English-speaking missionaries. The entries include notes on native customs, beliefs, superstitions, and daily life. Mang'anja entries in the main part of the dictionary are in regular orthography and are alphabetically arranged. The main root meaning of the word is given first followed by other meanings in order of importance and use. Sentences follow for some words to illustrate use and shades of meaning. Sections on phonology and grammar are included as well as an English-Mang'anja index.

NYANKORE

GRAMMARS

Morris, H.F. and B.E.R. Kirwan. A Runyankore Grammar. Nairobi: Eagle Press, 1957. 253 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Taylor, C. A Simplified Runyankore-Rukiga-English and English-Runyankore-Rukiga Dictionary. Kampala: Eagle Press, 1959. xxii, 207 pp.

NYORO

GRAMMARS

Maddox, H.E. An Elementary LuNyoro Grammar and Vocabulary. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 1902. 158 pp.
This self-instructional grammar is intended for use by missionaries. The dialect presented is that of Kabarole, the capital of the kingdom of Toro. It contains sections on the alphabet, and grammar by part of speech. LuNyoro-English and English-LuNyoro glossaries.

DICTIONARIES

Davis, Margaret B. A LuNyoro-LuNyankole-English and English-LuNyoro-LuNyankole Dictionary. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 1938. xi, 332 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. In part I, containing approximately 13,000 entries, nouns are listed under the prefix without the initial vowel, and verbs under their roots. In part II, containing approximately 8000 entries, words peculiar to LyNyoro or LuNyankole are distinguished. The standard orthography is used. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. Cross-references.

RUNDI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Stevick, Earl W. Kirundi Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1965. 526 pp. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. The course is based on the analysis contained in A.E. Meeussen's Essai de grammaire rundi. Thirty lessons including one review. In lessons 1-28, dialogues serve as a base for structured conversation. There are substitution and transformation drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. The aim of lessons 29 and 30 is structured conversation, based on dialogues in lesson 29 and based on brief paragraphs containing cultural information in lesson 30. An introductory chapter contains a synopsis of verb morphology and phonology. Tonal information in many lessons, and exercises in supplying tones in lessons 25-28. Supplementary vocabulary lists. The introductory chapter contains directions on the use of the material in English and in French. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

GRAMMARS

Bagein, P. Petite grammaire kirundi. Usumbura, 1951.

Meeussen, A.E. Essai de grammaire rundi. (Annales du Musée Royal du Congo Belge. Sciences de l'Homme: Linguistique, Vol. 24.) Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge, 1959. 236 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Bonneau, H. Dictionnaire français-kirundi, kirundi-français. Usumbura: Presses Lavigerie, 1950. 315 pp.

Menard, F. Dictionnaire français-kirundi, kirundi-français. Roesselare: Meester, 1909. xxvi, 570 pp.

Rodegem, F.M. and Elizabeth E. Cox. Dictionary of Kirundi. n.p., n.d.

RWANDA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hands, Arthur L. The Elements of Runyarwanda for English-speaking Students. Gitwe, 1952. viii, 338 pp.

GRAMMARS

Hurel, Eugène. Grammaire kinyarwanda. 5th ed. Kabgayi, 1951. 201 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Hurel, Eugène. Dictionnaire français-runyarwanda et runyarwanda-français. Kabgayi: Vicariat Apostolique, 1926. 482 pp.

SHAKA (CHAGGA)

GRAMMARS

Raum, J. Versuch einer Grammatik der Dschagga-Sprache. Ridgewood, N.J.: Gregg Press, 1964. 408 pp. [Reprint of 1909 ed.]

DICTIONARIES

Müller, Emil. Wörterbuch der Djaga-Sprache (Madjame-Mundart) gesprochen am Kilimandjaro in Ostafrika. Hamburg: Eckardt und Messtorff, 1947. lv, 466 pp.

SHONA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Stevick, E., ed. Shona Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1965. xv, 519 pp. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 49 lessons, dialogues (1-40) or narratives (41-49) serve as a base for structured conversation. Vocabulary is introduced in dialogue buildups and supplementary lists. Shona material is in the standard orthography. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are substitution, transformation, response, and completion drills. Pronunciation exercises which consist of problematic consonant clusters are included in units 1 and 2. Lesson 1 includes directions on use of the material. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

GRAMMARS

Doke, Clement M. A Comparative Study in Shona Phonetics. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1931. 298 pp. Maps.
Intended for the specialist. Part I is devoted to a survey of Shona-speaking peoples based on phonetic data, with indications of their geographical distribution. A description of method follows, which is that of articulatory and comparative phonetics. The features specific to Central, Eastern, and Western Shona are described in detail in parts II, III, and IV. Part V is devoted to general phonetic phenomena of Shona. The appendices include phonetic texts, comparative vocabularies, palatographs, and kymograph tracings. The Shona material is in an IPA based transcription.

Fortune, George. An Analytical Grammar of Shona. London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1953. 443 pp.

Marconnès, F. A Grammar of Central Karanga. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1931. xv, 270 pp.

O'Neil, J. A Shona Grammar. London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1935.

DICTIONARIES

Hannan, M. Standard Shona Dictionary. London: Macmillan, 1968. xix, 825 pp.
A concise dictionary intended for the speakers of Shona and English. The entries include abbreviations indicating the parts of speech, illustrative sentences, and cross-references. Verb forms are entered as simple stems with suffixal formatives added. Nouns are entered with their prefix. The noun prefixes and classes are given in the Meinhoff numerical classification. The Shona material is in the standard orthography with tone indicated on words which have identical spelling but different tone patterns.

SOTHO, PEDI (NORTHERN SUTHU)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Learn to Speak Northern Sotho. (Series of Africa Languages, No. 5.) Stellenbosch: Tegnidisc, n.d. 2 vols. Records.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to acquaint the student with the grammar of Standard Northern Sotho. In the 22 lessons, grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences and explained in traditional terms. No drills. Lesson 1 contains a list of sounds and their English and Afrikaans equivalents. Vocabulary is introduced

in sentences and in lists. The Sotho material is in transcription. Vol. II contains Afrikaans-Sotho, English-Sotho and Sotho-Afrikaans-English glossaries. Bibliography.

GRAMMARS

Wyk, E.B. van. "Word Classes in Northern Sotho". Lingua 17.230-61 (1967).
A discussion of the classification of words into word classes, or parts of speech. The author outlines the principles and procedures relating to Northern Sotho. A listing of the word classes and their characteristics are given at the end of the article.

SOTHO, SOUTHERN SOTHO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Jacottet, E. Practical Method to Learn Sesuto. Ridgewood, N.J.: Gregg Press, 1968. viii, 324 pp. [Reprint of 1914 ed.]

Learn to Speak Southern Sotho. (Series of Africa Languages, No. 6.) Stellenbosch: Tegnidisc, n.d. 2 vols. Records.
Intended for speakers of English and Afrikaans. For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and some reading practice. In the 36 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues, unrelated sentences, proverbs, and narratives and explained in traditional terms. There are parsing, two-way translation, completion, and response drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Pronunciation drills in lessons 1-3. The Sotho material is in a modified version of the modern standard orthography. Vol. II contains English-Sotho, Afrikaans-Sotho, Sotho-English-Afrikaans glossaries. Bibliography.

Nussbaum, Loren V. and Gershom T. Lijane. An Introduction to Spoken Sesotho. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1968. 2 vols.
For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech practice. In the 177 cycles, grammar is illustrated in response or substitution drills intended for repetition practice, and then combined into brief dialogues. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Some transformation drills. Review lessons are based on illustrations which are described in brief sentences, followed by comprehension questions. Vocabulary is introduced in context. Cultural information. Sesotho material is in standard orthography with minor modifications and with vowel distinctions and in some places, tones indicated by diacritics. Instructions on the use of the material in the cycles. Appended are written tests which consist of discrimination drills on sounds, contrastive pronunciation drills, and Sotho-English, English-Sotho glossaries. [PC]

Paroz, R.A. Elements of Southern Sotho. Morija, 1946. viii, 257 pp.

GRAMMARS

Doke, Clement M. and S.M. Mofokeng. Textbook of Southern Sotho Grammar. London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1957. xv, 491 pp.
A reference grammar, employing for the most part a traditional approach, but utilizing some modern linguistic methodology. Following a 50-page explanation of the phonology, the major portion of the book is arranged by parts of speech: noun, pronoun, adjective, etc. The numbering of paragraphs is continuous throughout. Appendices deal with Southern Sotho and Ur-Bantu, and comparative phonetics of the Sotho group. Index.

Jacottet, E. A Grammar of the Sesuto Language. n.p., 1927.

DICTIONARIES

Kriel, T.J. New SeSotho-English Dictionary. Johannesburg: Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel, 1950. 452 pp.
Written in the standard orthography. In the Sotho-English section, entries include the Sesotho word, part of speech (in English), English meanings, and compounds and phrases. Entries in the English-Sotho section include the English word and part of speech, Sesotho meaning, and English compounds and phrases with their Sesotho equivalents. Synonyms are also given. Words from Afrikaans are indicated in standard orthography.

Mabille, Adolphe and H. Dieterlen. Sesuto-English Dictionary. 7th ed. Morija, Basutoland: Morija Sesuto Book Depot, 1966. viii, 495 pp.

-----. Southern Sotho-English Dictionary. New ed. Reclassified, rev. and enl. by R.A. Parox. Morija, Basutoland: Morija Sesuto Book Depot, 1961. xx, 598 pp.
Uses the 1959 Republic of South Africa orthography.

SOTHO, TSWANA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Cole, D.T. and Dingaan Mpho Mokaila. A Course in Tswana. Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press, 1962. 130 pp.
For use with an informant and a linguist and designed to give speech practice. The course consists of 86 sections, each introducing a grammatical feature or vocabulary. Sections 3-5 list the phonemes and provide examples. The grammar is presented inductively, i.e. the student, with the aid of the linguist, is to work out the grammatical analysis of the ordered lists and sentences. The material is to be used for drill purposes and as a base for additional drills and exercises. All Tswana material, accompanied by a translation, appears in a transcription with diacritics indicating tone. The Tswana of the material is a modified version of the Rolong dialect. Recommended reading and reference list. [NDEA]

Hebert, Raymond J. and Paulus M. Mahome. *Elementary Spoken Tswana*. Prelim. ed. Washington, D.C.: Institute of Modern Languages, 1966. x, 281 pp.

For use with an instructor in a 300-hour course. In the 30 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues with buildups which serve as a base for structured conversation. Comprehension exercises in lessons 26-29. Pronunciation drills in lessons 1 and 2. Every fifth lesson contains review exercises. Instructions on the use of the material and pronunciation information in the introduction. The Rolong dialect is represented, written in transcription. [PC]

Mistry, Karen S. *An Introduction to Spoken Setswana*. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1969. 683 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Microwave format. In the 163 cycles, grammar is illustrated in repetition and response drills and explained in structural terms. Structured conversation. The Setswana material is in the standard orthography, with minor modifications and with tones indicated by diacritics in the Setswana-English and English-Setswana glossaries. Appended are pronunciation drills (discrimination and repetition), reading passages accompanied by translations, topically arranged vocabulary lists, and a bibliography. [PC]

READERS

Jones, Daniel and Solomone Tschekisho Plaatje. *A Sechuana Reader*. London: University of London, 1916. xi, 45 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Brown, John. *Secwana Dictionary: English-Secwana and Secwana-English*. London, 1962. 594 pp.

SUKUMA

DICTIONARIES

Richardson, I. and W.M. Mann. "A Vocabulary of Sukuma". *African Language Studies VII*. (Collected Papers in Oriental and African Studies.) London: School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1966. pp. 1-79.

Intended for the English speaker. The approximately 3800 entries are arranged according to the stems or radicals of the headwords. The Sukuma material is in the orthography used in Richardson's *The Role of Tone in the Structure of Sukuma*. The introduction contains a brief guide to tone, word classes, and derivation.

SWAHILI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Haddon, Ernest B. Swahili Lessons. Cambridge: W. Heffer and Sons, 1955. xxx, 245 pp.
For use with an instructor or an informant and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 44 lessons, and two reviews, grammar is explained in traditional terms, illustrated in basic sentences, a dialogue, or narratives, and included in drills of various types: transformation, parsing, sentence construction, and translation (both ways). Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Swahili material is in the standard orthography. The introduction contains information about Bantu languages and a brief outline of the phonology of Swahili. Appended are key to exercises, tests, and grammar index.

Hollingsworth, L.W. and Yahya Alawi. Advanced Swahili Exercises. New York, N.Y.: Thomas Nelson and Sons, 1944. v, 106 pp.
Assumes mastery of Swahili Exercises by Steere and provides practice in translating English sentences and narratives into Swahili. The sentences are lists of idiomatic expressions or sentences arranged according to the grammatical constructions. Appended are a list of proverbs and aphorisms and a key to exercises.

Hunter, William F. A Guide to the Study of Congo Swahili. Bunia, Belgian Congo: Editions Evangeliques, Conservative Baptist Foreign Missions Society, 1956.

Perrott, D.V. Teach Yourself Swahili. 2nd ed. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, 1967. vii, 224 pp.
This self-instructional book is designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 48 lessons, Swahili material is in the standard orthography. Grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in oral and written two-way translation drills of unrelated sentences, narratives, and a letter. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Pronunciation is briefly discussed in an introductory section. The dialect represented is Standard Swahili. Appended are supplementary vocabularies, suggested further study, tables of concords, verb tenses, and derivative forms, key to exercises, grammatical index, and Swahili-English, English-Swahili glossaries.

Steere, Edward. Swahili Exercises. London: Sheldon Press, 1956. xii, 159 pp.

Stevick, Earl W., J.G. Mlela and F.N. Njenga. Swahili Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1963. xxvi, 560 pp. Tapes. [Available from GPO.]
For use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and some reading practice. In the 150 short units, dialogues with buildups serve as a base for conversations sketched briefly in English. Six reading selections followed by vocabulary and questions. Several units contain lists of review sentences. Units 126-150 contain a series of spontaneously recorded

conversations. There are substitution, repetition, matching, and response drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. The introduction includes an outline of the phonology and directions to the teacher on the use of each unit. Swahili material is in the standard orthography. Swahili-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

Stevick, Earl W., Marianne Lehr and Paul G. Imhof. Swahili, An Active Introduction. Washington, D.C.: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1966. 2 vols.
The two companion volumes constitute a course and may be used together or independently of each other. For use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. The Geography text contains 38 cycles and eight series of texts, and the other text, 37 cycles, including two reviews and a series of texts. A cycle consisting of two parts can be covered in one hour. In phase I, grammar and vocabulary is introduced in basic sentences and in short dialogues, included in repetition, substitution, and completion drills, and explained in structural terms. In phase II, structured conversations, based on the grammar and vocabulary of phase I, are outlined in English. Some vocabulary lists. Unit 4 (General Conversation) contains intonation information and drills. The texts are recorded monologues some of which contain cultural information. Swahili material is in the standard orthography. An introductory chapter contains directions on the use of the material. An epilogue suggests procedures for further study. Swahili-English glossary in each volume. [PC/FSI]

Swahili Short Basic Course. Monterey, Calif.: Defense Language Institute, 1963. 6 vols. Tapes. [DLI]

READERS

Harries, Lyndon, ed. Swahili Poetry. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1962. xi, 326 pp.
A wide selection of Swahili texts illustrating the prosodic forms and the themes of Swahili poetry. The texts are in transliteration. Introductory chapters contain a discussion of the technique of composition and the linguistic medium. Appended are textual notes and an index.

Loogman, Alfons. Swahili Readings, with Notes, Exercises and Key. (Duquesne Studies, African Series, No. 2.) Pittsburgh, Pa.: Duquesne University Press, 1967. xiii, 279 pp. Tapes.
A collection of excerpts from textbooks, newspapers, and modern literature and poetry. Unusual vocabulary items are translated. Notes on usage appear at the bottom of each page. Accompanying each excerpt is a translation exercise (into Swahili). Appended is a key to the exercises. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Ashton, E.O. Swahili Grammar (Including Intonation). 2nd ed. London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1947. 398 pp.
A traditional pedagogical grammar, intended also as a reference grammar for those acquainted with Bantu languages. Chapters 1-37

are primarily a listing of the rules governing Swahili word-formation, meaning, and usage with numerous examples given for each category. Exercises consist of reading and translation. The final chapter contains summaries, and Swahili-English, English-Swahili vocabulary. General index.

Brain, James L. Basic Structure of Swahili. Syracuse, N.Y.: East African Studies Program, Syracuse University, 1966. iv, 151 pp.
A pedagogical grammar, intended also as a teacher's guide and reference manual. Brief descriptions of the parts of speech and grammatical categories and their functions are provided, e.g. adjectives, "all", "amba", class nouns, passive voice, etc. Subjects covered rarely occupy more than two pages. Numerous examples with translations follow items described. Translation exercises (with key) are provided at the end of the book, designed to correlate with each chapter in the book. Standard orthography used throughout.

Loogman, Alfons. Swahili Grammar and Syntax. (Duquesne Studies, African Series, Vol. 1.) Pittsburgh, Pa.: Duquesne University Press, 1965. xxi, 436 pp.
A descriptive grammar, intended for the beginner. Based on modern linguistic principles. Part I includes an introduction which contains general information on such subjects as pronunciation, hours, days, currency and measures, followed by eight chapters on the basic Swahili categories, e.g. kiima (a word or word cluster), kitendo (the verb or verb-form). Part II of the book deals with syntax (the use of the categories outlined in part I). Numerous examples, with near literal translations, follow brief descriptions of rules. An appendix contains a list of aphorisms. Standard accepted orthography used throughout. Paragraphs consecutively numbered; a few cross-references. Index. Bibliography. [NDEA]

Polomé, Edgar C. Swahili Language Handbook. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1967. xvii, 232 pp.
Intended for the non-specialist. Chapter 1 is devoted to the language situation: geographical distribution, history, linguistic classification. Chapter 2, a structural sketch, discusses phonology, morphology, derivation, inflection, complex structures, syntax and vocabulary. Chapter 3 treats the writing system, and chapter 4 deals with contrasts with English. The final chapter is a survey of Swahili literature. Some diachronic information provided. The form of Swahili described is the spoken form used by cultivated speakers in Zanzibar and along the Mrima coast. Map. Bibliography. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Brain, James L. A Social Science Vocabulary of Swahili. Syracuse, N.Y.: East African Studies Program, Syracuse University, 1968. ii, 43 pp.
A Swahili-English glossary intended for the speaker of English. Requires a knowledge of basic Swahili. Emphasis is on vocabulary found in newspapers and political manifestos. The Swahili material is in the standard orthography.

Johnson, Frederick. A Standard Swahili-English Dictionary [and] A Standard English Swahili Dictionary. London: Oxford University Press, 1963. 2 vols.

Perrott, D.V. The E.U.P. Concise Swahili and English Dictionary: Together with Students' Notes and a Short Grammar. New York, N.Y.: David McKay, 1965. 184 pp.
Intended for the speakers of both languages. The Swahili-English section lists approximately 5000 items and the English-Swahili section approximately 10,000 items. The Swahili material is in the standard orthography. For Swahili, the plural of nouns is indicated and verbs are given with their infinitive prefix.

Rechenbach, Charles W. et al. Swahili-English Dictionary. Washington, D.C.: Catholic University of America Press, 1968. xi, 641 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for speakers of English. Derivative verb forms, with certain exceptions, are listed under the base form. Derivative nouns appear in the normal alphabetical order of the prefix, with a cross-reference to the base word. Common synonyms are listed for unusual words. Foreign loanwords are indicated with a mention of the source language. Each noun is followed by an indication of its plural. Some illustrative sentences, and indications of dialectal variations.

Snoxall, R.A. Concise English-Swahili Dictionary (Kamusi ya Kiingereza-Kiswahili). London: Oxford University Press, 1958. xii, 325 pp.
Intended for speakers of Swahili. Approximately 8000 entries and illustrations. The English entry, presented in the standard orthography and in transcription, is followed by abbreviations indicating the part of speech and the level of style, and by the Swahili equivalent word or sentence written in the standard orthography.

TSONGA

DICTIONARIES

South Africa, Department of Bantu Education. Tsonga: terminologie en spelreëls, No. 2./Tsonga: Terminology and Orthography, No. 2. Pretoria: Government Printer, 1962. 153 pp.

TSWA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Persson, J.A. Outlines of Tswa Grammar, with Practical Exercises. Cleveland, Ohio: Transvaal Central Mission Press, 1932. xii, 209 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Dicionário pràtico português-tshwa. Cleveland, Ohio: Transvaal Central Mission Press, 1955. 204 pp.

Persson, J.A. English-Tswa Dictionary. Inhambane: Mission Press, 1928.

TUMBUKA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Cooper, Paul V. and Oliver Rice. Tumbuka Basic Course. Washington, D.C.: English Language Services, [1965]. xviii, 332 pp. Tapes.

For use with a linguist and an informant or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. Intended for intensive training programs of approximately 30 hours a week for 10-12 weeks. In the 30 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained briefly in structural terms. There are substitution, response, and expansion drills. Pronunciation (repetition) drills in lessons 1-20. The phonology is outlined in the introduction. The language represented is that spoken in the Rumpi district of the Northern District of the Malawi. The standard orthography is used. Instructions on the use of the material appear in the introduction. Appendices cover: charts summarizing grammatical features and supplementary vocabulary. Tumbuka-English, English-Tumbuka glossaries. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Elmslie, W.A. Introductory Grammar of the Tumbuka Language. 4th ed. Livingstonia Mission Press, 1923. 152 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Turner, W.Y. Tumbuka-Tonga-English and English-Tumbuka-Tonga Dictionary. Blantyre: Church of Scotland Mission, 1952. 284 pp.

VENDA

GRAMMARS

Westphal, E.O.J. A Scientific Analysis of the Phonetics, Morphology, and Syntax of the Venda Language. n.p., 1964.

-----. "Venda: Tonal Structure and Intonation". African Studies 21:2.49-69, 21: 3 & 4.123-73 (1962).

DICTIONARIES

Marole, L.T. and F.J. de Gama. English-Tshivenda Vocabulary. Morija, 1936. 77 pp.

Warmelo, N.J. van. Tshivenda-English Dictionary. (Ethnological Publications, VI). Pretoria: Union of South Africa, Dept. of Native Affairs, 1937. 345 pp.

[KI]YAO

GRAMMARS

Whiteley, W.H. A Study of Yao Sentences. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1966. xxxvi, 291 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Sanderson, G. Meredith. A Dictionary of the Yao Language. Zomba: Government Printer, 1954. 440 pp.

ZULU-XHOSA (NGUNI), SWATI (SWAZI)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Nsibande, Justice, Nathaniel Kunene and Melvin Schnapper. Basic SiSwati Course. Baker, La.: Volunteer Training Specialist, 1968. 114 pp.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 180 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues which serve as a base for structured conversation. There are substitution drills and vocabulary lists in many lessons. Instructions on the use of the materials in the lessons. The Swati material is in the standard orthography. [PC]

Ziervogel, D. Swazi Texts with an English Translation, Notes and Glossary of Swazi Terms. Pretoria: J.L. Van Schaik, 1957. 193 pp.

GRAMMARS

Engelbrecht, J.A. Swazi Texts with Notes. Stellenbosch, 1930.

Ziervogel, D. A Grammar of Swazi. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1952. xxii, 224 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Rycroft, David. Swati-English Dictionary (Swazi). London: Frank Cass and Co., forthcoming.

ZULU-XHOSA (NGUNI), XHOSA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Jordan, A.C. A Practical Course in Xhosa. Capetown: Longmans, Green and Co., 1966. 213 pp.

A one-year course for use with an instructor or for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 28 lessons, grammar is illustrated in sentences, dialogues, and narratives and explained dedutively in structural terms. There are completion, translation (into Xhosa), response, and transformation drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Lesson 1 contains an outline of phonology. The Xhosa material is presented in the standard orthography, with tone markings. Appended are a survey of sound changes, an index, and a Xhosa-English glossary.

Riordan, J. Xhosa Language Laboratory Course. Lumku, Cape Province, South Africa: Center for Language and Culture Studies, Missiological Institute, 1967. 184 pp. Tapes.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. In the 42 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms, sometimes deductively. There are repetition, response, translation, transformation, expansion, and sentence construction drills. The correct responses appear on the page following the drills. Illustrations are used as teaching aids. Lessons 1-4, 6, and 8 contain pronunciation information and drills on vowels, consonants, length, tone, and intonation in nonsense sequences, words, and phrases. The drills are of these types: repetition, reading, and recognition. Xhosa material is in the standard orthography. Xhosa-English glossary.

----- et al. Lumko Xhosa Self-Instruction. Grahamstown: Institute of Social and Economic Research, Rhodes University, 1969. 380 pp. Tapes.

For self-instructional purposes or for use with an instructor and designed to give speech and reading practice. Grammatical patterns are explained in structural terms and their usage is illustrated in model sentences followed by drills (repetition, response, two-way translation, sentence construction, and transformation). Vocabulary is introduced with illustrations. Dialogues and narratives serve as summary and as a base for structured conversation. In lessons 1-4, the phonology is outlined with drills (repetition, reading, and recognition). The Xhosa material is presented in the standard orthography with tones indicated. Appended are some changes, a grammatical summary, and a Xhosa-English glossary.

Xhosa Conversational Manual. (Series of African Languages, No. 3.) Stellenbosch: Tegnidisc, n.d. 2 vols. Records.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. English and Afrikaans are used as the languages of instruction. In the 25 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and narratives and explained in traditional terms. Vocabulary list in each lesson. A literal and a free translation accompany the Xhosa material, which is written in the new standard orthography. Vol. II, Dictionary, contains two-way glossaries.

GRAMMARS

McLaren, J. and G.H. Welsh. A Xhosa Grammar. 3rd ed. Capetown, 1955.

DICTIONARIES

McLaren, J. and W.G. Bennie. A New Concise Xhosa-English Dictionary. Rev. ed. Cape Town: Longmans, Green and Co., 1963. 194 pp.

ZULU-XHOSA (NGUNI), ZULU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Fox, I. Juta's First Zulu Manual with Vocabulary. Cape Town: Juta and Co., 1950. 116 pp.

For self-instructional purposes. Traditional in approach. Written in the standard orthography. Grammar is presented by part of speech; a verb chart is appended. The vocabulary section is alphabetical by verb stems, nouns, and adverbs. Nouns and verbs necessary for forming simple commands are given and relate to the following topics: the house, business, police station, medical treatment, station, and gardening.

Malcolm, D. A Zulu Manual for Beginners. Rev. ed. London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1956. 150 pp.

Zulu Conversational Manual. (Series of Africa Languages, No. 2) Stellenbosch: Tegnidisc, n.d. 2 vols. Records.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. English and Afrikaans are used as the languages of instruction. In the 25 lessons, grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences, dialogues, and narratives and explained in structural terms. Guide to pronunciation in lesson 1. Vol. II, Dictionary, contains English-Zulu, Zulu-English glossaries.

GRAMMARS

Beuchat, P-D. The Verb in Zulu. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1966. 80 pp.
For use by the specialist. Deals in detail with the morphological structure of the Zulu verbal conjugation, according to modern structural methods, in particular, the problem of vowel-commencing radicals and of relatives derived from verbs. The tonomorphology of the verb is not considered.

Cope, A.T. "The Grammatical Structure of Zulu". African Studies 16:4.210-22 (1957).

Doke, Clement M. The Phonetics of the Zulu Language. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1948.

-----. Zulu Syntax and Idiom. London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1955.

Wagner, W. Scientific Zulu Grammar. Stuttgart, 1927.

DICTIONARIES

Dent, George Robinson. Compact Zulu Dictionary: English-Zulu, Zulu-English. 2nd ed. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter and Shooter, 1961. 147 pp.

Doke, Clement M., D. McK. Malcolm and J.M.A. Sikakana. English and Zulu Dictionary. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1958. xiv, 342 pp.
Intended for speakers of both languages. Part I, English-Zulu, is intended as a companion to the Zulu-English Dictionary by Doke and Vilakazi (1948), while part II, essentially a word list, constitutes an abridgment of that dictionary. Major concentration is on the colloquial language with attention given to words of particular

South African importance. Slang and colloquialisms have been included. Entries, with illustrative phrases and sentences, are subdivided according to the part of speech represented. Homophones and homographs are placed as separate entries. Class numbers are given for some nouns. English items are in standard orthography and in transcription. Zulu items are in standard orthography.

Doke, Clement M. and B.W. Vilakazi. Zulu-English Dictionary. 2nd rev. ed. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1958. xxvi, 918 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speaker of English. Emphasis is on the colloquial language, but there are also a number of technical, theological, and scientific terms. Entries are arranged alphabetically under the initial of the stem of each word except for nouns of classes 9 or 10 entered under the nasals. Declension and conjugation are indicated. Synonyms are included and cross-referenced to alternative renderings and to words where fuller information is given. Idiomatic sentences and proverbs. All formatives are listed. Zulu material is in a modified form of the standard orthography. Tones are recorded as in The Phonetics of the Zulu Language, where the figures 1 to 9 have been used to indicate the tone heights. References. An introductory chapter contains brief summaries of the sound system, concords, noun classes, and parts of speech.

INTERIOR AFRICA

ACOLI

TEACHING MATERIALS

The Acholi-English Handbook. Juba: Verona Fathers, 1939.

Huntingford, G.W.B. Elementary Lessons in Dho-Luo. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1949. 85 pp.

GRAMMARS

Crazzolara, J.P. A Study of the Acooli Language: Grammar and Vocabulary. Rev. ed. London: Oxford University Press, 1955. 433 pp.
A descriptive grammar, intended for reference and pedagogical purposes. On the whole, traditional in approach, but utilizing modern linguistic principles. There is an introduction to the Acoli groups and Luo languages. The rest of the grammar covers the sounds and intonation of Acoli, etymological morphology, and the parts of speech (nouns, adjectives, the copula, verbs, etc.). Numerous examples, with translations, follow items described. Paragraphs consecutively numbered and cross-referenced. The second half of the book is an Acoli-English vocabulary. Analysis is based on the dialect of the

central group Patḯko-Alɛɛro-Payïïra. The orthography used is that recommended by the Rejaf Language Conference (1928).

An Elementary Luo Grammar. 3rd ed. [London]: Mill Hill Fathers, 1935.

Kitching, Arthur L. *An Outline Grammar of the Acholi Language*. 2nd ed. London: Sheldon Press, 1932. 95 pp.

Malandra, Alfred. *A New Acholi Grammar*. Kampala: [Eagle Press], 1955. 170 pp.

Savage, G.A.R. *The Essentials of Lwo (Acoli)*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau, 1956. 99 pp.

Stafford, R.L. *An Elementary Luo Grammar with Vocabularies*. Nairobi: Oxford University Press, 1967. xiv, 199 pp.

A pedagogical grammar, traditional in approach. Approximately half the book is an explanation of the grammar. The parts of speech are briefly described, followed by examples (with translations) usually in list and paradigm form. Short Luo-English vocabularies are appended to the first four lessons. Translation exercises follow each lesson. The second part of the book is Luo-English, English-Luo vocabularies. Appendix on tone. Index.

DICTIONARIES

Malandra, Alfred. *English-Lwoo Dictionary*. (Museum Combonianum, No. 9.) Verona: Nigrizia, 1957. 333 pp.

Intended for speakers of Luo and English. Each of the approximately 5100 entries is followed by an abbreviation indicating the part of speech and by the Luo gloss written in the standard orthography modified to indicate "close" and "open" vowels, final long vowels, and tones in verb conjugation. Some illustrative sentences. The introduction contains summaries of phonology and grammar.

Savage, G.A.R. *A Short Acholi-English and English-Acholi Vocabulary*. Nairobi: Eagle Press, 1955. 50 pp.

DINKA

GRAMMARS

Nebel, P.A. *Dinka Grammar*. (Museum Combonianum, No. 2.) Verona: Missioni Africane, 1948. xiv, 175 pp.

A pedagogical grammar intended for the beginner. Traditional in approach. In two parts: Part I summarizes the essential features of the language. Part II provides more detailed explanations for the student who wants to continue with the study of the language. The parts of speech and their functions are explained in brief form, followed by examples, with translations. Each chapter includes translation exercises (both ways) and sometimes vocabulary lists. Part II includes a series of dialogues and stories with translations.

The alphabet adopted by the Rejaf Language Conference (1928) is used throughout. Analysis is based on the Rek-Malual dialect. English-Dinka glossary.

DICTIONARIES

Trudinger, R. English-Dinka Dictionary. Sudan: Sudan United Mission, 1942-44. 2 vols.

GBEYA

GRAMMARS

Noss, Philip A. "The Gbaya Predicate". Ph.D. Diss., University of Wisconsin, 1969. 228 pp.

Intended for the specialist. Included is a background history of Gbaya, and the Yaywe dialect upon which this study is based. Part I is an outline of the phonology, word classes (the nominal, the verbal, the modifier, the relational and the exclamation), and syntax (syntactic units and the elements of structure). Part II is given over to the Gbaya predicate which the author defines as one of the two minimal obligatory elements of structure in the composition of the clause. This section composes about two-thirds of the book. Examples follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

Samarin, William J. The Gbeya Language: Grammar, Texts and Vocabularies. (University of California Publications in Linguistics, 44.) Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1966. vii, 246 pp.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. This manual contains a detailed outline of phonology, a reference grammar in the structural approach, one annotated and 12 unannotated texts accompanied by translations. Gbeya material is in transcription. The language represented is that spoken in and around Bossangoa. Also included are a bibliography, grammar index, and Gbeya-English, English-Gbeya glossaries.

LUGBARA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Barr, L.I. A Course in Lugbara. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau, 1965. 146 pp.

GRAMMARS

Crazzolara, J.P. A Study of the Logbara (Ma'di) Language: Grammar and Vocabulary. London: Oxford University Press, 1960. xi, 373 pp.

A reference grammar based on modern linguistic principles but utilizing traditional terminology. The book contains a brief historical introduction to the Logbara people and their language. A short chapter on the sounds and intonation is included. The rest of the book is evenly divided between the grammar of Lugbara and a Lugbara-English vocabulary. In the grammar section, rules are stated, followed by numerous examples (with translations). Appendices on special aspects of the language follow as part of the grammatical description. The vocabulary includes examples of usage and items from many different dialects of the language. Paragraphs are numbered continuously and cross-referenced where necessary. Phonemic transcription used throughout based on the suggestions of the Rejaf Language Conference (1928).

NANDI (KALENJIN)

GRAMMARS

Bryson, S.M. Nandi Grammar with Sentences Showing the Various Parts of Speech. n.p., African Inland Mission, 1940. 78 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Bryson, S.M. A Nandi-English Dictionary. 2nd ed. n.p., African Inland Mission, 1951.

Huntingford, George W.B. Nandi-English Vocabulary. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1955. 87 pp.

NUBIAN

GRAMMARS

Armbruster, Carl H. Dongolese Nubian: A Grammar. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1960. 268 pp.

A reference grammar intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. In the introductory section, the author includes a general discussion of Nubian, its dialects and relationship to other language families, as well as a historical outline. The rest of the book is divided into phonology (phonemes, pronunciation, tones, and stress); morphology and accidence (noun, article, the verb, stems, adverb, etc.); and syntax (grammatical arrangement of words in the sentence). Included in this part are formula for greeting and thanking, borrowing from Arabic, homophones, tables and riddles. Numerous examples with translations follow items described. IPA-based transcription used throughout. Paragraphs are consecutively numbered and cross-referenced. English and Nubian indices. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Armbruster, Carl H. Dongolese Nubian, A Lexicon: Nubian-English, English-Nubian. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1965. xvi, 269 pp.

Intended for the English speaker. In the Nubian-English section, the words are arranged under headings. These headings are in the liaison form, with the pausal form, if it differs, added in a bracket. The liaison form gives the stem for declension of nouns, adjectives, pronouns and numerals. Of a verb the conjugation-stem form follows the heading. The English-Nubian section follows the customary alphabetical arrangement. Entries include abbreviations which indicate the part of speech and the etymology as well as illustrative sentences. References are made to the author's *Dongolese Nubian: A Grammar*. IPA-based transcription is used throughout.

NUER

GRAMMARS

Crazzolara, J.P. *Outlines of a Nuer Grammar*. Vienna: Verlag der Internationalen Zeitschrift "Anthropos", 1933. xii, 218 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Huffman, Ray. *English-Nuer Dictionary*. London: Oxford University Press, 1931. viii, 80 pp.

-----. *Nuer-English Dictionary*. Berlin: D. Reimer, 1929. 63 pp.

SANGO (NGBANDI)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Samarin, William J. *Lessons in Sango*. Hartford, Conn.: Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1967. 2 vols. Tapes.

This three-month course is for use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. The 25 lessons contain conversational material; the *Reader* annotated narratives. Both represent spontaneous speech. The grammar illustrated in the dialogues is ungraded. There are substitution, response, and transformation drills. Structured conversation is outlined in English and based on dialogues and narratives. Culture notes. The phonology is outlined in the introduction while pronunciation information and drills (recognition and repetition) appear in lessons 1-13. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes and illustrated in sentences. The narratives in the *Reader* are followed by questions and model sentences. Sango material is in transcription. Selected bibliography. Grammar index. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Samarin, William J. *A Grammar of Sango*. (Janua Linguarum. Series Practica, 38.) The Hague: Mouton and Co., 1967. 284 pp.

A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. In five parts: phonology; word classes (adjunctives, connectives, nouns, pronouns, sentence particles, verbs, affixes); construction classes (substantive and verb phrases, pre-clausal and subjectival constructions, verbal and non-verbal sentences, questions and processes); texts (includes one analyzed narrative text and several unanalyzed readings with translations); and Sango-English, English-Sango lexicons. Numerous examples, with translations, follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Index of examples and subject index. Bibliography. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Calloc'h, J. Vocabulaire français-sango et sango-français (langue commerciale de l'Oubangi-Chari). Paris: P. Geuthner, 1911. viii, 86 pp.

Taber, Charles R. Dictionary of Sango. Hartford, Conn.: Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1965. xxi, 337 pp.
A companion volume to A Grammar of Sango and intended for the speaker of English. The approximately 4000 entries are arranged according to the phonemic orthography established by Samarin. French entries are in the French spelling and in transcription. Entries whose pronunciation could not be verified lack tone marks. Illustrative sentences and cross-references to synonyms and to related words. Brief ethnographic essays in encyclopedic style. [NDEA]

SARA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Thayer, James E. and Julien Maraby. Sara Basic Course. Prelim. ed. Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, Intensive Language Training Center, 1966. 86 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. May be covered in approximately 50 hours. Microwave format. Grammar is illustrated in repetition and response drills and included in dialogues. [PC]

SARA-GAMBAI

GRAMMARS

Vandame, Charles. Le ngambay-moundou: phonologie, grammaire et textes. (Mémoires, No. 69.) Dakar: Institut Français d'Afrique Noire, 1963. xii, 211 pp.
A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Based on linguistic principles as developed by Martinet. In three parts: phonology; grammar (nominals, verbals, propositional sentence types, the phrase/clause); texts (stories and poems), with translations, two of which have literal translations provided. The numerous examples follow items described. Some diachronic information provided. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Subject index and vocabulary index. Map.

SHILLUK

GRAMMARS

Kohnen, B. Shilluk Grammar with a Little English-Shilluk Dictionary. Verona: Missioni Africane, 1938. xvi, 320 pp.

TEDA (TUDA)

GRAMMARS

LeCoeur, Charles and M. LeCoeur. Grammaire et textes teda-daza. (Mémoires, No. 46.) Dakar: Institut Français d'Afrique Noire, 1956. 394 pp.

A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Based on linguistic principles as developed by Martinet. In three parts: grammar, which includes a brief introduction to articulation, morphology (nominals, pronominals), and syntax. Appended to this section are two chapters on word formation: composition and derivation, and notes on the diminutive, and adjectives and adverbs of manner. The last chapter is given over to some aspects of the syntax of Teda. Examples with translations follow items described. Part II is a series of texts on various subjects including some poems. Interlinear and approximate translations provided. Part III is a French-Teda lexicon. The different forms of Teda words are given in the Teda column. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Grammatical index. Map.

DICTIONARIES

LeCoeur, Charles. Dictionnaire éthnographique téda. Précédé d'un lexique français-téda. Paris: Larousse, 1950. 211 pp.

TESO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hilders, J.H. and J.C.D. Lawrance. An Introduction to the Ateso Language. Kampala: Eagle Press, 1956. 89 pp.

Kitching, Arthur L. Handbook of the Ateso Language. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 1915. 144 pp.

GRAMMARS

Kiggen, J. Grammar Nak' Ateso. Ngora: Mission Press, [1928].

DICTIONARIES

Hall, C.R. English-Teso Vocabulary. Portsmouth: Charpentier, n.d.

Hilders, J.H. and J.C.D. Lawrance. An English-Ateso and Ateso-English Vocabulary. Nairobi: Eagle Press, 1958. xv, 58 pp.

Intended for speakers of both languages. Assumes a knowledge of the grammar of Ateso. In the English-Ateso sections, the entries, approximately 4700 words, include grammatical information. In the Ateso-English section, abbreviations indicate the parts of speech.

Kiggen, J. English-Ateso Dictionary. Tanganyika: Tanganyika Mission Press, 1953.

ZANDE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Lagai, C.R. and V.H. Van den Plas. Le langue des azande: grammaire, exercises, légendes. Dictionnaire français-zande/Dictionnaire zande-français. (Bibl. Congo, Nos. 6-8.) Ghent, 1921-25. 3 vols.

DICTIONARIES

Gore, Edward C. Zande and English Dictionary. London: Sheldon Press, 1952. vii, 288 pp.

MALAYO-POLYNESIAN

MALAGASY

TEACHING MATERIALS

Garvey, Catherine J. et al. Malagasy Introductory Course. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1964. xv, 233 pp.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. A minimum of four classroom hours per day is suggested. Of the 26 lessons, lessons 12 and 19 are reviews which include structured conversations based on earlier dialogues. Dialogues and narratives with buildups are followed by grammatical explanations in structural terms. There are translation (Malagasy to English) repetition, response, substitution, transformation, and expansion drills. Pronunciation information and drills in lessons 1-15. Lessons 16-26 include information about sound changes occurring in the composition of words, derivation, and reduplication. Malagasy material is in the standard orthography modified by diacritics to indicate stress. The dialect used is Merina. Culture notes are included. Directions on the use of the material in the introduction. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Garvey, Catherine J. A Sketch of Malagasy Grammar. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1964. 82 pp.
A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. In three parts: phonology (segmental phonemes, and

their distribution, contours, vowel and consonant allophones, and syllables); morphology (words, stems, affixes, the verb, locatives, person-markers, etc.); and syntax (sentences, clauses, expressions, satellite words, etc.). Included in this section is a brief sample analysis of a sentence. Examples with translations follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Analysis is based on the speech of residents of Merina.

DICTIONARIES

Malzac, V. Dictionnaire français-malgache. Paris: Editions Maritimes et Coloniales, 1960. xv, 860 pp. [Reprint of 1926 ed.]
A comprehensive dictionary primarily intended for the French speaker. Presupposes mastery of the grammar of Malagasy. The glosses are in the standard orthography and include illustrative sentences. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. The dialect of Tananarive is represented.

10. Amerindian

ALEUT

GRAMMARS

Geoghegan, Richard H. The Aleut Language: Elements of Aleut Grammar, with Dictionary in Two Parts. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Interior, 1944. iii, 169 pp.
A traditional descriptive grammar intended for pedagogical purposes. Approximately half the book is devoted to grammatical explanations with illustrations given in table form. The second part is an Aleut-English, English-Aleut vocabulary. Modified Roman transcription used throughout.

ARAUCANIAN

GRAMMARS

Augusta, Félix José K. de. Gramática araucana. Valdivia, Chile, 1903.

Echeverría, Max S. and Heles Contreras. "Araucanian Phonemics". International Journal of American Linguistics 32:2.132-35 (1965).

DICTIONARIES

Augusta, Félix José K. de. Diccionario araucano-español, español-araucano. Santiago de Chile: Imprenta Universitaria, 1916. 2 vols.

Erize, Esteban. Diccionario commentado mapuche-español. Bahia Blanca, Argentina: Editorial Yepun, 1960. 550 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Spanish. The approximately 12,000 entries are followed by abbreviations indicating the parts of speech and the Spanish gloss or explanation. Appended is a Spanish-Mapuche vocabulary list.

AYMARÁ

TEACHING MATERIALS

Rudimentos de gramática aymará. La Paz: The Canadian Baptist Mission, n.d. 239 pp.

For use with an informant and designed to give speech and reading practice. The languages of instruction are Castellano and English. 40 units including four reviews. Dialogues without buildups and narratives illustrate grammar and vocabulary. There are substitution, conjugation, response and reading drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Most of the first 16 units contain pronunciation information accompanied by repetition drills. Aymara material is in the standard orthography. Supplementary vocabulary lists. The dialect taught is that spoken in Guatajate. An introductory section contains general directions to the student. Appended are grammar index, word derivation, sections on nouns, verbs and suffixes, additional narratives with supplementary vocabulary lists, and Aymara-Castellano and Castellano-Aymará glossaries. [PC]

Wexler, Paul, ed. Beginning Aymara: A Course for English Speakers. Seattle, Wash.: Peace Corps Training Program, University of Washington, 1967. xvi, 486 pp.
Designed to give speech practice. Each of the 40 lessons contains a vocabulary list (Aymará-Spanish-English), grammatical analysis, drills, dialogues, and notes on the dialogue. The conventional orthography is used throughout. Pronunciation information and drills in a preliminary section. Appended are Aymará folk songs, a narrative, supplementary vocabulary, and an Aymará-English glossary. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Ebbing, Juan Enrique. Gramática y diccionario aimará. La Paz, Bolivia: Editorial Don Bosco, 1965. 360 pp.
A normative grammar with a two-way vocabulary.

CAKCHIKEL

TEACHING MATERIALS

Blair, Robert W. et al. Cakchiquel Basic Course. Provo, Utah: Brigham Young University, 1969. 2 vols.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Microwave format. Each of the 12 units includes a preparatory stage for self-instructional purposes to be mastered prior to the class meeting. This section contains repetition and discrimination drills on phonology and grammar. In the main section of each unit, grammar is illustrated in brief dialogues and explained deductively in structural terms. There are repetition, two-way translation, completion, comprehension, response, and substitution drills. The writing system used is a modified version of one used in Guatemala for some Mayan languages. The introduction includes a survey of the sociolinguistic setting, certain linguistic features of Cakchiquel, and an outline of the writing system and the phonology. Six appendices contain supplementary sentences, conversations, information about verb classes and conjugations, and Cakchiquel-English, English-Cakchiquel glossaries. [NDEA/PC]

GRAMMARS

Herbruger, Alfredo, Jr. and Eduardo Díaz Barrios. Método para aprender a hablar, leer y escribir la lengua cakchiquel. Guatemala: Tipografía Nacional de Guatemala, 1956. 418 pp.

Townsend, W. Cameron. "Cakchiquel Grammar". Mayan Studies: I. (Linguistic Series, No. 5.) Norman, Okla.: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1961. pp. 1-79.

DICTIONARIES

Saénz de Santa María, Carmelo. Diccionario cakchiquel-español. Guatemala: [Tipografia Nacional], 1940. 435 pp.
Based on the manuscript of Francisco de Varela; preceded by notes on grammar.

CHOCKTAW

DICTIONARIES

Byington, Cyrus. "A Dictionary of the Choctaw Language". Bulletin of American Ethnology 46.1-611 (1915).

CHOL

READERS

Whittaker, Arabelle and Viola Warkentin. Chol Texts on the Supernatural. Norman, Okla.: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1965. 171 pp.
Texts with word-for-word translation and a Chol-English glossary.

DICTIONARIES

Aulie, Evelyn Woodward. Chol Dictionary. Mexico City: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1948. 30 pp.
Chol-English dictionary.

CREE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Ellis, C. Douglas. Spoken Cree: West Coast of James Bay, Part I. Rev. ed. Toronto: The Department of Missions, The Anglican Church of Canada, 1962. 432 pp. Records.
This course in Swampy Cree is for use with an informant or with the accompanying records. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The course consists of two preliminary units (discussing the phonology and certain grammatical features), 20 lessons and 5 reviews. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with

buildups and explained in structural terms, in some cases inductively. There are repetition, response, substitution, expansion, completion, and transformation drills. Structured conversation is outlined in English and based on the dialogues. Pronunciation information and drill in some lessons. Cree material is in transcription with diacritics indicating stress and separable elements, and in the standard orthography. The Moose Cree syllabary is introduced in lesson 24. Vocabulary list in each lesson. An introduction to the tutor. Appended are inverse of transitive animate verbs, "if" clauses, verb paradigms, and a selected bibliography.

Hives, H.E. A Cree Grammar. Toronto: The Missionary Society of the Church of England in Canada, 1948. 99 pp.
This self-instructional book is designed to give speech practice. In the 36 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are two-way translation and partial parsing drills. Brief notes on pronunciation in the introduction. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Cree material is in the syllabary used by missionaries. Both Plain Cree and Wood Cree are represented. Appended are two anecdotes, a grammatical index, and English-Cree, Cree-English glossaries.

READERS

Stevens, F.G. English-Cree Primer and Vocabulary. Toronto: Board of Home Missions, United Church of Canada, 1955. 46 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Logan, Robert A. Cree-English Dictionary and Remarks on the Cree Language. Duluth, Minn., 1964. 2 vols.
A comprehensive dictionary intended for the English speaker. The Cree material is handwritten.

Watkins, Edwin A. Dictionary of the Cree Language as Spoken by the Indians in the Provinces of Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. Rev. ed. Toronto: General Synod of the Church of England in Canada, 1938. ix, 530 pp.
Intended for the English speaker. The English-Cree section includes approximately 7000 entries, and the Cree-English section approximately 15,000 entries. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. Illustrative sentences. The Cree material is in the writing system used by Archdeacon Mackay.

ESKIMO

GRAMMARS

Barnum, F. Grammatical Fundamentals of the Innuit Language as Spoken by the Eskimo of the Western Coast of Alaska. Boston, Mass.: Ginn and Co., 1901. xxv, 384 pp.

Schultz-Lorentzen, Christian W. *A Grammar of the West Greenland Language*. Copenhagen: C.A. Reitzels Forlag, 1967. 104 pp.

Swadesh, Morris. "South Greenlandic (Eskimo)". *Linguistic Structures of Native America*. (Publications in Anthropology, No. 6.) New York, N.Y.: Viking Fund, 1946. pp. 30-54.

Thalbitzer, William. *A Phonetical Study of the Eskimo Language*. (Meddelelser om Grònland, Vol. XXX.) Copenhagen, 1904. xvii, 405 pp.
Intended as a general introduction to the Eskimo language and its dialects. In four parts. The introduction contains a historical review of the language and a bibliography with notes. Part II is a description of the phonology of Eskimo. Discussions are followed by examples in lists and charts. Part III is a comparative study of the phonetical differentiations of Eskimo dialects, mainly with those of Greenland, Labrador, the mouth of the Mackenzie River and Southwest Alaska. Part IV is given over to folklore. Selections of tales, songs (with music), children's games and decoy sounds (for hunting) are included -- all with translations and notes. There is a section on place names. The orthography used throughout is a modified form of the one devised by S. Kleinschmidt in his *Den Grónlandske Ordbog Omarbejdet* (1871). Index.

DICTIONARIES

Schultz-Lorentzen, Christian W. *Dictionary of the West Greenland Eskimo Language*. Copenhagen: C.A. Reitzels Forlag, 1967. 303 pp.

Thibert, Arthur. *Dictionary: English-Eskimo, Eskimo-English*. Rev. ed. Ottawa: Research Center of Amerindian Anthropology, University of Ottawa, 1958. x, 174 pp.

ESKIMO, SOUTH ALASKAN

GRAMMARS

Hinz, John. *Grammar and Vocabulary of the Eskimo Language, as Spoken by the Kushokwin and Southwest Coast Eskimos of Alaska*. Rev. ed. Bethlehem, Pa.: Society for Propagating the Gospel, Moravian Church, 1965. 199 pp.
A pedagogical grammar written in traditional terms. The different parts of speech are described in brief form, with numerous examples following, usually listed in paradigms and tables. There is a brief narrative in Eskimo at the end, as well as translation exercises to be completed with each lesson. A long section on affixation is included, and an index of the affixes is appended in the back of the book. Eskimo-English vocabulary. Paragraphs are continuously numbered. Modified form of the accepted orthography in Greenland is used throughout.

GOAJIRO

GRAMMARS

Holmer, Nils M. "Goajiro (Arawak)". *International Journal of American Linguistics* 25.45-46, 110-20, 145-57, 232-35 (1949).

DICTIONARIES

Hildebrandt, Martha. *Diccionario guarjiro-español*. (Lenguas Indígenas de Venezuela, 2.) Caracas: Ministerio de Justicia, Comisión Indigenista, 1963.

GUARANÍ

GRAMMARS

Guasch, Antonio. *El idioma guaraní (gramática, lecturas, vocabulario doble)*. 2nd ed. Buenos Aires: Author, 1948. 656 pp.

Suárez, Jorge Alberto and Emma Gregores Suárez. *A Description of Colloquial Guaraní*. The Hague: Mouton & Co., 1967. 248 pp.
A linguistic grammar, based on Hockett's immediate constituent theory. The analysis is of the spoken language of Asunción and neighboring regions, but the authors have included texts which are representative of the puristic (with no Spanish loanwords), written and "mixed" Guaraní. The book is divided into four parts: phonology, morphophonemics, grammar, which includes the texts with literal and approximate translations, and a Guaraní-English vocabulary. The last section attempts to include grammatical categories where possible, hence making the vocabulary useful as an index. The phonology section uses only a strict phonemic transcription; the grammar uses a modified form of the standard orthography. The introduction includes a discussion of previous works on Guaraní.

Uldall, Elizabeth. "Guaraní Sound System". *International Journal of American Linguistics* 20.341-42 (1954).

DICTIONARIES

Guasch, Antonio. *Diccionario castellano-guaraní y guaraní-castellano: sintáctico, fraseológico, ideológico*. 4th rev. ed. Sevilla: Ediciones Loyola, 1961. 688 pp.

Ortiz Mayans, Antonio. *Diccionario guaraní-castellano, castellano-guaraní, con un compendio gramatical*. 6th ed. Buenos Aires: Author, 1949. 262 pp.

GUARAO

GRAMMARS

Osborn, Henry A. "Warao I: Phonology and Morphophonemics". *International Journal of American Linguistics* 32.108-23 (1966).

-----. "Warao II: Nouns, Relationals, and Demonstratives". *International Journal of American Linguistics* 32.253-61 (1966).

Vaquero, Antonio. *Idioma varao: morfología, sintaxis, literatura*. Caracas: Estudios Venezolanos Indígenas, 1965. 342 pp.

HOPI

GRAMMARS

Whorf, Benjamin Lee. "The Hopi Language, Toreva Dialect". *Linguistic Structures of Native America*. (Publications in Anthropology, No. 6.) New York, N.Y.: Viking Fund, 1946. pp. 158-83.

HUASTEC

GRAMMARS

Larsen, Raymond S. "Proclíticos pronominales del dielecto huasteco que se habla en el estado de San Luis Potosí". *Revista mexicana de estudios antropológicos* 13.117-18 (1953).

----- and Eunice V. Pike. "Huasteco Intonations and Phonemes". *Language* 25.268-77 (1949).

DICTIONARIES

Larsen, Raymond S. *Vocabulario huasteco del estado de San Luis Potosí*. Mexico City: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1955. x, 208 pp.

HUICHOL

GRAMMARS

Grimes, Joseph E. *Huichol Syntax*. (Janua Linguarum. Series Practica, 11.) The Hague: Mouton & Co., 1964. 105 pp.

A linguistic description of Huichol syntax. Primarily based on the theories of Hockett and Pike, but also utilizes transformational methodology (Householder, 1959, and Harris, 1957) especially at the clause formation level. Includes text with accompanying translation and analysis. Few examples. Phonemic and morphophonemic transcription used throughout. Index.

-----. "Huichol Tone and Intonation". *International Journal of American Linguistics* 25:4.221-32 (1959).

DICTIONARIES

McIntosh, John B. and Joseph E. Grimes. *Niuqui Iquisicayari (Vixárica niuquiyári-Teivari niuquiyári hepáïisita). (Vocabulario Huichol-Castellano: Castellano Huichol)*. Mexico City: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1954. iv, 111 pp.

IROQUOIS

GRAMMARS

Chafe, Wallace L. *Handbook of the Seneca Language*. (New York State Museum and Science Service, Bulletin No. 388.) Albany, N.Y.: The University of the State of New York, 1963. iv, 71 pp.

-----. *Seneca Morphology and Dictionary*. (Smithsonian Contributions to Anthropology, Vol. 4.) Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Press, 1967. v, 126 pp.

Intended for the specialist. The morphology section is a republication of articles which appeared in the *International Journal of American Linguistics* (1960-61). Words are analyzed in terms of successive layers of structure. The dictionary section is a comprehensive list of the verb roots, noun roots, and particles of Seneca with specification of their grammatical peculiarities and examples of their use. Entries are accompanied by abbreviations indicating the parts of speech. Appended is an English index to the dictionary.

Lounsbury, Floyd G. *Oneida Verb Morphology*. (Yale University Publications in Anthropology, No. 48.) New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1953. 111 pp.

Intended for the specialist. Part I is a brief discussion on the method of descriptive morphology. Part II discusses the verb as a morphological class and divides the structure into four parts: pre-pronominal prefixes, the pronominal prefixes, the verb base, and the inflectional suffixes. Part III contains an analyzed text. Tables. Bibliography.

MAM

GRAMMARS

Sywulka, Edward. "Mam Grammar". *Languages of Guatemala*. The Hague: Mouton & Co., 1965. pp. 178-95.

MISKITO

DICTIONARIES

Warman, Adolfo I. Vaughan. Diccionario Trilingüe: Miskito-Español-Inglés, Español-Miskito, Inglés-Miskito. Waspam, Río Coco, Nicaragua: Catholic Mission of Waspam, 1959. 790 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Spanish. Approximately 12,600 Miskito entries. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech of each entry.

MIXE

GRAMMARS

Crawford, John Chapman. Totontepec Mixe Phonotagmemics. (Summer Institute of Linguistics, Publication No. 8.) Norman, Okla.: University of Oklahoma, 1963. ix, 197 pp.
A linguistic description, using the tagmemic approach. The author states his rules in hierarchical levels. Levels 1-4 are: phonemes and phonotagmemes (onset, nucleus and terminus); syllables and syllable types (slot-plus-class correlation); phonemic-words and phonological-word-types (units of one or more syllables); and phonemic-phrases and phonological-phrase-types (one or more phonemic-words). Chapter V is a text and analysis of the same. Examples are provided in the discussion. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

Schoenhals, Alvin. "A Grammatical Classification of Totontepec Mixe Verbs". M.A. Thesis, University of Texas, 1962.

DICTIONARIES

Schoenhals, Alvin and Louise C. Schoenhals. Vocabulario mixe de totontepec: mixe-castellano, castellano-mixe. Mexico City: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1965. ix, 353 pp.
Two-way vocabulary with appendices on phonology and grammar.

MIXTEC

READERS

Dyk, Anne. Mixteco Texts. Norman, Okla.: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1959. 248 pp.
Texts followed by Mixtec-Spanish vocabulary.

DICTIONARIES

Dyk, Anne and Betty Stoudt. Vocabulario mixteco de San Miguel el Grande. Mexico City: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1965. 132 pp.
Mixtec-Spanish and Spanish-Mixtec vocabularies with notes on orthography and grammar.

NAHUAT

GRAMMARS

Key, Harold and Mary Ritchie Key. "The Phonemes of Sierra Nahuat". *International Journal of American Linguistics* 19.53-56 (1953).

Law, Howard William. *Obligatory Constructions of Isthmus Nahuat Grammar*. The Hague: Mouton & Co., 1966. 73 pp.
A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Tagmemic in approach. Following an introduction to the theoretical framework and model of study, the author describes parts of the grammatical hierarchy of Isthmus Nahuat. Subjects dealt with are: sentence, clause, phrase, word and stem structure. Appendices include an illustrative folktale text sample, a glossary of terminology and abbreviations. Analysis is based on the dialect spoken in and around Mecayapan, Veracruz. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

McQuown, Norman A. "La fonémica de un dialecto olmeca-mexicano de la Sierra Norte de Puebla". *El Mexico Antiguo* 6.61-72 (1942).

DICTIONARIES

Key, Harold and Mary Ritchie Key. *Vocabulario mejicano de la Sierra de Zacapoaxtla, Puebla*. Mexico City: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1953. xii, 232 pp.
Spanish-Nahuat and Nahuat-Spanish vocabularies with grammatical commentary.

NAHUATL

GRAMMARS

Pittman, Richard S. *A Grammar of Tetelcingo (Morelos) Nahuatl*. (Language Dissertation, 50.) Baltimore, Md.: Linguistic Society of America, 1954. 67 pp.
A linguistic grammar. Intended for the specialist. Based on the IC principle of linguistic analysis, but utilizes traditional terminology. The introduction outlines the author's theoretical framework. The rest of the book is divided evenly between the grammar (basic sentence constructions, verbal system, nominal system, etc.) and texts. The latter include interlinear and free translations. Appended are tables of irregular verbs, an index of verb and noun affixes and clitics and a selected list of verb stems. Modified classical Nahuatl orthography used throughout.

-----. "The Phonemes of Tetelcingo (Morelos) Nahuatl". *A. William Cameron Townsend*... Mexico City: Instituto Lingüistico de Verano, 1961. pp. 643-51.

Whorf, Benjamin Lee. "The Milpa Alta Dialect of Aztec (with Notes on the Classical and the Tepoztlán Dialects)". *Linguistic Structures of Native America*. (Publications in Anthropology, No. 6.) New York, N.Y.: Viking Fund, 1946. pp. 367-97.

DICTIONARIES

Brewer, Forrest and Jean G. Brewer. Vocabulario mexicano de Tetelcingo (Morelos): Castellano-Mexicano, Mexicano-Castellano. Mexico City: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1962. vii, 274 pp.

NAVAHO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Goosen, Irvy W. Navajo Made Easier: A Course in Conversational Navajo. Flagstaff, Ariz.: Northland Press, 1967. 271 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor or with an informant. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 64 lessons, Navaho material is in the standard orthography. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups. Accompanying notes contain information about grammar, vocabulary usage and the Navaho culture. An introductory chapter contains an outline of the phonology. For additional information about new vocabulary items the student is referred to the dictionary section of The Navaho Language by Robert W. Young and William Morgan. Navaho-English glossary.

Haile, Berard. Learning Navaho. St. Michael, Ariz.: St. Michael's Press, 1941-48. 4 vols.

GRAMMARS

Haile, Berard. A Manual of Navaho Grammar. St. Michael, Ariz.: St. Michael's Press, 1926. xi, 324 pp.

Hoijer, Harry. "Navajo [Word Classes]". Lingua 17.88-102 (1967).

Landar, Herbert Jay. Navaho Syntax. (Language Dissertation No. 57.) Baltimore, Md.: Linguistic Society of America, 1963. 54 pp.
A linguistic description intended for the specialist. Based on the IC principle of linguistics, and designed to provide a basis for the discussion and exploration of word arrangement in Navaho sentences. The phonology of the language is briefly outlined followed by examples on the conventions used in the study. Chapter III is on form classes, and chapter IV on constructions. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Index of Navaho words. Bibliography.

Sapir, Edward and Harry Hoijer. The Phonology and Morphology of the Navajo Language. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 1967.

Young, Robert W. and William Morgan. The Navaho Language: The Elements of Navaho Grammar with a Dictionary in Two Parts Containing Basic Vocabularies of Navaho and English. Salt Lake City, Utah: Deseret Book Co., 1964. vi, 101 pp.
About one-third of the book is devoted to the grammar. Based on modern linguistic principles but utilizes conventional English grammatical terminology. Numerous examples (with translations) are

included in and follow the discussion, usually in list or paradigm form. Items such as particles are listed alphabetically with translations and one example of usage. The section on syntax contains a few pages of text accompanied by literal and approximate translations. Appended is a list of definitions of terminology used in the text. Accepted standard orthography used throughout. Index. The dictionary section is intended for speakers of both languages. In the English-Navaho section, verbs are entered under the stem forms and then under the derivational forms. In the Navaho-English section, information about the verbal conjugations is provided. [BIA]

DICTIONARIES

Wall, Leon and William Morgan. Navajo-English Dictionary. Window Rock, Ariz.: Navajo Agency, 1958. 65 pp.
Intended for the speakers of both languages. An introductory section outlines the phonology of Navaho. Approximately 8000 entries in the standard orthography, with illustrative sentences, but no grammatical information. [BIA]

Young, Robert W. and William Morgan. A Vocabulary of Colloquial Navajo. Phoenix, Ariz.: United States Indian Service, 1951. xii, 461 pp.
A companion volume to The Navaho Language (same authors) and primarily intended for the speaker of English. Emphasis is on spoken colloquial Navaho. In the English-Navaho section, the entry is followed by definitions, by the principal paradigms of the Navaho verb, and by illustrative sentences. In the Navaho-English section, the entry is followed by possible definitions. The Navaho material is in the standard orthography. The introduction provides an illustrative paradigm with explanations and lists of personal pronouns. Appended is a section on Navaho personal names and a collection of questions and answers for use by personnel on the reservation. [BIA]

OJIBWAY

GRAMMARS

Bloomfield, Leonard. Eastern Ojibwa: Grammatical Sketch, Texts, and Word List. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University of Michigan Press, 1957. x, 271 pp.
A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. In four parts. Part I is a grammatical outline (phonology, morphology and syntax). Part II is a list of 888 Ojibway sentences with translations. Part III contains 38 texts on various subjects with translations. Part IV is an Ojibway-English word list. In part I numerous examples with translations follow brief descriptions. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Analysis is based mainly on the speech of one informant who spoke the southern and eastern type of Ojibway.

DICTIONARIES

Campbell, George M. *Original Indian Dictionary of the Ojibway or Chippewa Language*. Minneapolis, Minn., 1940.

OTOMI

GRAMMARS

Andrews, Henrietta. "Phonemes and Morphophonemes of Temoayan Otomi". *International Journal of American Linguistics* 15.213-22 (1949).

Arroyo, Víctor M. *Elementos de gramática otomí*. Mexico City: Patrimonia Indigena del Valle del Mezquital, 1955. 48 pp.

Hess, Harwood. *The Syntactic Structure of Mezquital Otomi*. The Hague: Mouton & Co., forthcoming.

Sinclair, Donald E. and Kenneth L. Pike. "The Tonemes of Mezquital Otomí". *International Journal of American Linguistics* 14.91-98 (1948).

Wallis, Ethel. "Mezquital Otomí Verb Fusion". *Language* 40.75-82 (1964).

-----. "Simulfixation in Aspect Markers of Mezquital Otomí". *Language* 32.453-59 (1956).

DICTIONARIES

Andrews, Henrietta. *Vocabulario otomí (de Tasquillo, Hidalgo)*. Mexico City: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1950. xii, 82 pp.

Hess, Harwood and Patricia Hess. *Dictionary of Otomí, Spanish, and English*. Mexico City: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1956. 52 pp.

Wallis, Ethel et al. *Diccionario castellano-otomí, otomí-castellano*. Izmiquilpan, Mexico, 1956.

PAPAGO

GRAMMARS

Hale, Kenneth L. "A Papago Grammar". Ph.D. Diss., Indiana University, 1959.

Kurath, William. *A Brief Introduction to Papago: A Native Language of Arizona*. (Social Science Bulletin (Tucson) 13.) Tucson, Ariz.: University of Arizona, 1945. 45 pp.

Mason, John Alden. *The Language of the Papago of Arizona*. Philadelphia, Pa.: University Museum, University of Pennsylvania, 1950. iv, 84 pp.
A linguistic grammar based on structural principles.

Saxton, Dean. "Papago Phonemes". International Journal of American Linguistics 29.29-35 (1963).

QUECHUA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Albó, Xavier. El quechua a su alcance. La Paz, Bolivia: Centro Audiovisual/USAID, n.d. 2 vols.
Conversations with interlinear Spanish and grammatical footnotes. Transformation and translation (into Quechua) exercises, with pattern-filling drills. [AID]

Burns, Donald H. and Pablo Alcócer H. Quechua hablado, unidades 1-8. Ayacucho: Universidad Nacional de San Cristobal de Hamanga, 1964. 2 vols.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups, and a Spanish translation, and explained in structural terms. There are principally response, substitution, and translation (into Quechua) drills. The Quechua material is presented in transcription. The Ayacucho dialect is represented. Initial pronunciation exercises.

Connors, James and Donald Smyth. Spoken Quechua (A Course for English Speakers). Seattle, Wash.: University of Washington, 1968. 258 pp.

Herrero, Joaquín, Federico Sánchez de Lozada and Louis Morató. Lecciones de quechua. Cochabamba, Bolivia: Instituto de Idiomas, Padres de Maryknoll, 1968. 2 vols. Tapes.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. In the 19 lessons, grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in dialogues, which serve as a base for structured conversation, and in narratives. There are repetition, substitution, response, sentence construction, and translation drills. Supplementary vocabulary lists and accompanying illustrative sentences. Grammar and culture notes. The Quechua material is in transcription. Spanish is used as the language of instruction. Quechua-Spanish glossary.

Shedd, L.M. and E.A. Nida. A Pedagogical Grammar of the Quechua Tongue. Cochabamba, Bolivia: Bolivian Indian Mission, 1952.

Solá, Donald F. and Gary J. Parker. Spoken Ayacucho Quechua, Units 1-20. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University, 1963-64. 2 vols. Tapes.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Based on a contrastive analysis of English and Quechua. Each volume may be covered in a six-week intensive course with 20 classroom hours a week. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. Exercises. [NDEA]

Solá, Donald F. and Yolanda Lastra. Spoken Cochabamba Quechua: Units 1-24. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University, 1965. 2 vols. Tapes.

For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Based on a contrastive analysis of English and Quechua. Each volume may be covered in a six-week intensive course of 20 classroom hours a week. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. Exercises. [NDEA]

Solá, Donald F. et al. Spoken Cuzco Quechua, Units 1-12. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University, 1967. 2 vols.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. May be covered in approximately 240 classroom hours. Based on a contrastive analysis of English and Quechua. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. Exercises. [NDEA]

READERS

Lastra, Yolanda. Cochabamba Reader. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University, 1964. 79 pp.
Assumes mastery of a basic course. The reader consists of a single long story written by Oscar Teran. The material is presented on facing pages in Cochabamba Quechua and Spanish translation. [NDEA]

Parker, Gary J. Ayacucho Reader. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University, 1963. 184 pp.
Assumes mastery of a basic course. 19 prose selections and 11 pages of verse and lyrics. The stories were selected to illustrate the complete range of Quechua oral tradition in the Ayacucho speech area. Included are stories of supernatural beings, tales of human folly, animal stories, humorous stories, and pre-Incan myth. The verses are not translated but the prose selections appear on facing pages with a Spanish translation. [NDEA]

Solá, Donald F. Cuzco Reader. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University, 1964. 175 pp.
Assumes mastery of basic course. The short selections represent actual speech. Included are dialogues, narratives, songs, and interviews. The Spanish translation appears on the page facing the text. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Lastra, Yolanda. Cochabamba Quechua Syntax. The Hague: Mouton & Co., 1968. 104 pp.
A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. About one-fourth of the book is given over to outlines of the phonology, parts of speech (substantives, verbs, particles), grammatical categories (number, person, mode, etc.), and morphology (inflection, suffixes, verbalizers and substantives). The remaining chapters deal with the four basic types of constructions, phrase, clause, and sentence structure. Included at the end of the book is a sample text and analysis. Numerous examples follow items described.

Phonemic transcription used throughout. The appendix contains a Quechua-English vocabulary with grammatical forms indicated for the Quechua items.

Parker, Gary J. "Ayacucho Quechua Grammar". Ph.D. Diss., Cornell University, 1964. 149 pp.
A descriptive grammar utilizing structural linguistic principles. Strongly oriented toward morphology, with the details of the syntactic functions of forms presented as the forms are introduced. The major portions of the book are given over to a grammatical purview of the parts of speech in Ayacucho Quechua, and somewhat detailed descriptions of the substantive categories (nouns, suffixes, verb categories and substantive derivation). The final portion of the book contains a summary of construction, clause and sentence types. Appended are discussions on irregular derivations. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

-----. Gramática del quechua ayacuchano. Lima: Univ. Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, 1965. 126 pp.
Phonology, morphophonemics and grammar.

Solá, Donald F. and Gary J. Parker. The Structure of Ayacucho Quechua. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University, 1964. 162 pp.
A linguistic grammar. Structural in approach. A reference work intended for the linguist and the student of Quechua. The description emphasizes morphology. The method and terminology employed is basically taken from Hockett with a few special terms for Quechua. [NDEA]

Solá, Donald F. and Yolanda Lastra. The Structure of Cochabamba Quechua. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University, 1964. 112 pp.
A linguistic grammar. Structural in approach. Intended to serve as a reference book for linguists and those learning this dialect. Covers phonology, morphophonemics, constructions, phrase structure, clauses and sentence forms. Many examples are given to illustrate the complex grammatical system of the dialect. [NDEA]

Solá, Donald F. et al. The Structure of Cuzco Quechua. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University, 1967. 109 pp.
A linguistic grammar. Structural in approach. A description of the distributional and semantic categories particular to Cuzco Quechua. [NDEA]

Yokoyama, Masako. "Outline of Kechua Structure I: Morphology". Language 27.38-67 (1951).

DICTIONARIES

Parker, Gary J. Ayacucho Quechua Grammar and Dictionary. The Hague: Mouton & Co., forthcoming.

-----, Donald F. Solá and Yolanda Lastra. English-Quechua Dictionary: Cuzco, Ayacucho, Cochabamba. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University, 1964. 158 pp.

Supplements the authors' Spoken Quechua Series. All the Quechua words and phrases included are in actual use, approximately 3000 entries. The parts of speech are indicated. The transcription used is based on the phonemic system of each dialect as used in the course materials.

QUEKCHI

GRAMMARS

Eachus, Francis and Ruth Carlson. "Kekchi". Languages of Guatemala. The Hague: Mouton & Co., 1966. pp. 110-24
Outline sketch of morphology and syntax. Structural in approach. Included also are an introduction to the ethnography of the Kekchi, a list of Kekchi expressions, and a sample text with translation.

DICTIONARIES

Sedat S., Guillermo. Nuevo diccionario de las lenguas K'ekchi' y Española. Guatemala: Tipografía Nacional, 1955. 273 pp.
Two-way (Quekchi-Spanish, Spanish-Quekchi) listing with illustrative phrases and sentences.

QUICHE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Fox, David. Elementary Lessons in Quiché. Guatemala: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1957.

Wick, Stanley A. and Remigio Cochojil González. Spoken Quiché (Maya): Lessons 1-12. Chicago, Ill.: Department of Anthropology, University of Chicago, 1966. 2 vols. Tapes.
For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. The first 12 lessons of a projected 30 lesson course. Basic sentences with buildups serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversations. Grammar is presented inductively. Multiple choice, translation (into Quiché), transformation, substitution, repetition and response drills. Information on pronunciation and pronunciation drills in all lessons. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Lesson 6 is a review. The dialect represented is that of Cantel. Transcription is used throughout. Instructions on the use of the material in the lessons.

GRAMMARS

Fox, David. "Quiché Grammatical Sketch". Languages of Guatemala. The Hague: Mouton & Co., 1966. pp. 60-86.
Tagmemic in approach. Outlines structural levels of the sentence, clause, phrase, phrase-word, word, stem and core. Each linguistic unit is presented in terms of a formula, then a verbal description followed by illustrations from Quiche. Included also are a list of Quiche expressions and a sample text with translation.

DICTIONARIES

Edmonson, Munro S. Quiché-English Dictionary. (Middle American Research Institute, Tulane University, Publication 30.) New Orleans, La.: Tulane University Press, 1965. x, 168 pp.
Intended as a preliminary survey of Mayan philology and as a dictionary for speakers of English. The approximately 16,800 entries, in the standard orthography, include abbreviations which indicate the parts of speech. Loanwords from Spanish and Nahuatl are identified.

Lope, M.S. Diccionario español-quiché. n.p., 1936.

Xec, Patricio and Gail Maynard. Diccionario preliminar del idioma quiché: quiché-español, español-quiché. Quezaltenango: Instituto Bíblico Quiché, 1954. 207 pp.
Dictionary of the spoken language.

SIOUX

GRAMMARS

Levin, Norman B. The Assiniboine Language. (Indiana University Research Center in Anthropology, Folklore, and Linguistics, Publication 32.) Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University, 1964. vii, 166 pp.
A linguistic grammar intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. Divided into two parts: grammar (phonemics, morphophonemics, inflection, derivation and syntax), and texts followed by a literal and a free translation. Appended are a list of elicited sentences and their translation and an index. Transcription is used throughout.

TARASCAN

GRAMMARS

Foster, Mary L. "A Grammar of the Tarascan Language". Ph.D. Diss., University of California, 1968.

DICTIONARIES

Friedrich, Paul W. A Lexicon of Tarascan Non-suffixal Roots (1441 roots). Chicago, Ill:: Department of Anthropology, University of Chicago, 1969. 95 pp.

TOTONAC

GRAMMARS

Aschmann, Herman P. "Totonaco Phonemes". International Journal of American Linguistics 12.34-43 (1956).

-----. "Los dos niveles de composición en el verbo totonaco". Revista Mexicana de Estudios Antropológicos 13.119-22 (1953).

DICTIONARIES

Ashmann, Herman P. Vocabulario Totonaco de la Sierra: (Castellano-Totonaco, Totonaco-Castellano). Mexico City: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1962. 171 pp.

TUPÍ

TEACHING MATERIALS

Michaele, Faris A.S. Manual de conversação da lingua tupí. Ponta Grossa, Brazil: Ed. Euclidianas, 1951. 51 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Barbosa, Antonio Lemos. Pequeno vocabulário tupi-português. Rio de Janeiro: Livraria São José, 1955. 202 pp.
Vocabulary and grammatical notes.

TZELTAL

TEACHING MATERIALS

Castro, Carlo Antonio and Norman A. McQuown. El tzeltal hablado: Lessons 1-14. Chicago, Ill.: Department of Anthropology, University of Chicago, 1957-58. 429 pp. Tapes.
For use with an instructor and designed to give speech practice. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. There are substitution, completion, and multiple choice drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. The introduction contains an outline of phonology and pronunciation (repetition) drills. Tzeltal-Spanish and Spanish-Tzeltal glossaries.

GRAMMARS

Berlin, Brent. "Esbozo de la fonologia del Tzeltal de Tenejapa, Chiapas". Estudios de Cultura Maya 2.17-36 (1962).

Kaufman, Terrence S. Tzeltal Grammar. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1964. 230 pp.
A descriptive grammar, intended for the specialist. Structural in approach. In two parts: phonemics and morphophonemics (Chapters II and III), and grammar (Chapters IV-IX). Categories dealt with in this part are: derivation (includes descriptions, paradigmatic charts and information about 107 derivational affixes, and different types of derivation); numerals (their structure); inflection (descriptions and paradigmatic charts of inflectional affixes, and analytical tables), root alternants (allomorphs of root morphemes), and syntax (affix, word, phrase, and clause). Numerous examples

with translations follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Analysis is based on the Augacatenango (Southern Tzeltal) dialect.

Robles Uribe, Carlos. Manual de tzeltal: Ensayo de gramática de tzeltal de bachajón. Mexico City: Univ. Iberoamericana, 1962.
Phonology, morphology, and syntax with index of words cited.

Slocum, Marianna C. "Tzeltal (Mayan) Noun and Verb Morphology". International Journal of American Linguistics 14.77-86 (1948).

DICTIONARIES

Berlin, Brent and Terrence S. Kaufman. Diccionario del tzeltal de Tenejapa. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University, 1962. iii, 138 pp.

Metzger, Duane G. and Terrence S. Kaufman. Tzeltal Dictionary: Aguacatenango Dialect. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University, 1961. 43 pp.

Sarles, Harvey B. Monosyllable Dictionary of the Tzeltal Language. Chiapas, Mexico: University of Chicago Chiapas Projects, 1961. iii, 79 pp.

Slocum, Marianna C. Vocabulario tzeltal-español. Mexico City: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1953. 75 pp.
Two-way (Spanish-Tzeltal, Tzeltal-Spanish) listing with inflected examples in phrases.

----- and Florence Gerdel. Vocabulario Tzeltal de Bachajón: Castellano-Tzeltal, Tzeltal-Castellano. Mexico City: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1965. 215 pp.

TZOTZIL

READERS

Sarles, Harvey B. San bartolo tzotzil conversations. n.p., n.d. 73 pp. Tape.
Transcribed conversations with English translation. Scene-setting notes preceding each conversation.

GRAMMARS

Briggs, Elinor. Mitla Zapotec Grammar. Mexico City: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1961. iv, 110 pp.

Colby, Lore M. "Zinacantan Tzotzil Sound and Word Structure". Ph.D. Diss., Harvard University, 1964.

Delgaty, Alfa. "Notes on Dependent versus Independent Nouns in Tzotzil". A. William Cameron Townsend... Mexico City: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1961. pp. 413-419.

Delgaty, Colin C. "Tzotzil Verb Phrase Structure". *Mayan Studies I*. Norman, Okla.: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1961. pp. 81-126.

Sarles, Harvey B. "A Descriptive Grammar of the Tzotzil Language as Spoken in San Bartolomé de los Llanos, Chiapas, Mexico". Ph.D. Diss., University of Chicago, 1966. 151 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Delgaty, Colin C. *Vocabulario Tzotzil de San Andrés, Chiapas*. Mexico City: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1964. ix, 81 pp.

Sarles, Harvey B. *A Dictionary [of] the Tzotzil Language [of] San Bartolomé de los Llanos, Chiapas, Mexico*. Pittsburgh, Pa.: Western Psychiatric Institute and Clinic, 1962. ii, 99 pp.

YUCATEC

TEACHING MATERIALS

Blair, Robert W. and Refugio Vermont-Salas. *Spoken (Yucatec) Maya: Book I. Lessons 1-12*. Chicago, Ill.: Department of Anthropology, University of Chicago, 1965. xv, 549 pp. Tapes.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. The first twelve lessons of a projected 30 lesson course. Basic sentences with buildups serve as a base for comprehension practice and structural conversations outlined in English. Grammar is presented inductively. There are multiple choice, translation (into Maya), transformation, substitution, repetition, and response drills. Pronunciation information and repetition drills in all lessons. Lessons 6 and 12 review dialogues from previous lessons, pronunciation discrimination texts, and grammatical drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. The dialect represented is that of Peto in Yucatán. A transcription, with extensive use of diacritics, is used throughout. Instructions on the use of the material in the lessons. Key to exercises. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Blair, Robert W. "Yucatec Maya Noun and Verb Morphosyntax". Ph.D. Diss., Indiana University, 1964.

Romero Castillo, Moisés. "Los fonemas del maya-yucateco". *Anales del Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia* 16.179-92 (1964).

DICTIONARIES

Solís Alcalá, Ermilo. *Diccionario español-maya*. Mérida, Mexico: Editorial Yikal Maya Than, 1949. xiv, 589 pp.

Spanish-Maya dictionary, in traditional orthography, based both on the classical Maya dictionaries (Motul, Vienna) and on the more modern ones (Pío Pérez).

ISTHMUS ZAPOTEC

GRAMMARS

Pickett, Velma. The Grammatical Hierarchy of Isthmus Zapotec. (Language Dissertation, 56.) Baltimore, Md.: Linguistic Society of America, 1960. 101 pp.

Intended for the specialist.

DICTIONARIES

Pickett, Velma et al. Castellano-zapoteco, zapoteco-castellano, dialecto del zapoteco del Istmo. (Vocabularios Indígenas, 3.) Mexico City: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1959. 246 pp.

Index

Achinese 209

Achooli: see Acoli

Acoli 374

Afghan: see Pashto

Afghan: see Persian, Afghan

Afrikaans 303

Akan 312

Akha 188

Akhi: see Lolo

Albanian 52

Aleut 383

Algerian: see Arabic, Algerian

Amharic 306

Amoy: see Chinese, Amoy

Arabic,
  Classical 107
  Modern Standard 109
  Algerian 119
  Arabian Peninsula 120
  Chad 122
  Egyptian 123
  Iraqi 126
  Libyan 127
  Maltese 128
  Mauritanian 129
  Moroccan 130
  Sudanese 132
  Syrian 133
  Tunisian 136
  Writing 137

Araucanian 383

Armenian 104

Ashante: see Akan

Assamese 146

Assiniboine: see Sioux

Ateso: see Teso

Atjeh: see Achinese

Ayacucho: see Quechua

Aymará 383

Azande: see Zande

Azerbaijani 87

Azeri: see Azerbaijani

Aztec: see Nahuatl

Bahnar 202

Balinese 210

Balti: see Tibetan

Baluchi 92

Bambara: see Mandekan

Banen: see Basa

Bantu Kavirondo: see Luhya

Baoulé: see Baule

Basa 344

Basaa: see Basa

Bashkir 79

Basque 22

Bassa 313

Batak,
  Karo Batak 210
  Simalungun Batak 211
  Toba Batak 211

Bauan: see Fijian

Baule 314

Béarnais: see Provençal

Belorussian: see Byelorussian

Bemba 345

Bengali 147

Berber,
  Djebel Nafusi 141
  Kabyle 142
  Rif 142
  Shawia 143
  Shilḥa 143
  Siwi 144
  Tamashek 144
  Tamazight 145
  Zenaga 145

Bhojpuri 151
Bihari: see Bhojpuri
see Maithili
Bilochi: see Baluchi
Bini: see Edo
Bisa 315
Bobo 315
Boro 185
Breton 19
Brôu 202
Bulgarian 64
Bulom 315
Bulu: see Fang-Bulu
Buriat: see Mongolian, Buriat
Burmese 188
Burushaski 185
Busa: see Bisa
Bwamu: see Bobo
Byelorussian 71

Cakchikel 384
Cambodian 194
Cantonese: see Chinese, Cantonese
Catalan 22
Cebuano: see Visayan, Cebuano
Chad: see Arabic, Chad
Chagga: see Shaka
Chakhar: see Mongolian, Chakhar
Chamorro 211
Cheremis 76
Chewa: see Nyanja
Chi: (see next letter of name sought)
Chinese,
  Amoy 268
  Cantonese 271
  Foochow 274
  Hakka 275
  Mandarin 251
  Written 263
Chippewa: see Oj̱ibway
Chitonga: see Ila
Chocktaw 385
Chokwe 346
Chol 385
Chopi 346
Chrau 203
Chuana: see Sotho, Tswana
Chuvash 80
Ci: (see next letter of name sought)
Circassian 85
Cochabamba: see Quechua
Cokwe: see Chokwe
Cree 385
Crioulo: see Portuguese, Crioulo
Croatian: see Serbo-Croatian
Cuzco: see Quechua
Czech 57

Dagur: see Mongolian, Dagur
Dakota: see Sioux
Dan 315
Danish 1
Dayak: see Iban
see Ngadju
Dho-Alur: see Acoli
Dho-Luo: see Acoli
Dinka 375
Diola: see Dyola
Djaga: see Shaka
Djebel Nafusi 141
Djerma: see Songhai
Duala 346
Duṡun 212
Dutch 14
Dyola 316
Dyula: see Mandekan

Edo 316

Efik 317

Egyptian: see Arabic, Egyptian

English,
  Jamaican 33
  Krio 34
  Melanesian 35
  Sranan 35
  West African Pidgin 36

Eŕźa: see Mordvin

Eskimo 386

(South Alaskan) Eskimo 387

Estonian 45

Ewe-Fon 318

Ewondo: see Fang-Bulu

Fang-Bulu 347

Fante: see Akan

Faroese 4

Farsi: see Persian

Fijian 213

Finnish 47

Fon: see Ewe-Fon

Foochow: see Chinese, Foochow

French,
  Haitian Creole 38
  Lesser Antillan Creole 39

Frisian 18

Fulani 319

Fulbe: see Fulani

Fulfulde: see Fulani

Gã 321

Gaelic: see Irish

(Scots) Gaelic 21

Galician: see Portuguese, Galician

Galla 308

Gallego: see Portuguese, Galician

Ganda 347

Garo 185

Gascon: see Provencal

Gbandi: see Sango

Gbeya 376

Georgian 86

Gilbertese 213

Gio: see Dan

Giryama 348

Gitonga: see Chopi

Goajiro 388

Gondi 176

Gonja: see Guang

Grebo 321

Greek 54

Grusi 322

Guang 323

Guaraní 388

Guarao 389

Guerzé: see Kpelle

Gujarati 151

Gurkhali: see Tibetan

Haitian Creole: see French, Haitian

Hakka: see Chinese, Hakka

Halang 203

Halia 248

Hausa 323

Hawaiian: see Polynesian, Hawaiian

Haya 349

Hebrew 138

Hiligaynon: see Visayan, Hiligaynon-Ilongo

Hindi-Urdu,
  Hindi 153
  Urdu 158
  Hindustani 162
Hindustani: see Hindi-Urdu, Hindustani
Hokchiu: see Chinese, Foochow
Hokkien: see Chinese, Amoy
Hopi 389
Huastec 389
Huichol 389
Hungarian 42

Iban 214
Ibibio: see Efik
Ibo: see Igbo
Icelandic 4
Igbo 327
Ijaw 329
Ila 349
Ilocano 214
Ilongo: see Visayan, Hiligaynon-Ilongo
Inca: see Quechua
Indonesian-Malay,
  Indonesian 216
  Malay 221
Inhambane: see Chopi
Innuit: see Eskimo
Inupik: see Eskimo
Iraqi: see Arabic, Iraqi
Irish 20
Iroquois 390
Italian,
  Piedmontese 24
  Sicilian 24
Ivatan 226

Jamaican: see English, Jamaican
Japanese 276
Jarai 203
Javanese 226
Jeh 203
Jordanian: see Arabic, Syrian

Kabardian: see Circassian
Kabyle 142
Kacchi: see Sindhi
Kachari: see Boro
Kachin 190
Kadazan: see Dusun
Kaffir: see Zulu-Xhosa
Kalenjin: see Nandi
Kalmyk: see Mongolian, Kalmyk
Kamba 349
Kanarese: see Kannada
Kannada 176
Kanuri 329
Kaonde 350
Kapingamarangi: see Polynesian, Kapingamarangi
Kara-Kalpak 80
Karanga: see Shona
Karelian 50
Karen,
  Pwo 191
  Sgaw 191
Karo Batak: see Batak, Karo Batak
Kashmiri 164
Kassem: see Grusi
Kavirondo: see Luhya
Kaw: see Akha
Kazakh 81
K'ekchi': see Quekchi

Khalkha: see Mongolian, Khalkha
Khassi 186
Khmer: see Cambodian
Khmuʔ 195
Ki: (see next letter of name sought)
Kichua: see Quechua
Kiga: see Nyankore
Kikuyu 350
Kimbundu: see [Ki]Mbundu (Ndongo)
Kinyarwanda: see Rwanda
Kirghiz 81
Kituba: see Kongo
Koho 203
Kolokuma: see Ijaw
Kololo: see Lozi
Komi: see Zyrien
Kongo 351
Korean 290
Kpelle 330
Krio: see English, Krio
Kuanyama 353
Kui (Dravidian) 179
Kurdish 93
Kurmanji: see Kurdish
Kurukh 186
Kusaiean 227

Lahnda 165
Lahu 191
Lamba 353
Lao: see Thai-Lao
Laotian: see Thai-Lao
Lappish 32
Latvian 73
Laz 86
Lebanese: see Arabic, Syrian
L'élé: see Grusi
Lenge: see Chopi
Lettish: see Latvian
Libyan: see Arabic, Libyan
Lingala: see Ngala
Lisu 192
Lithuanian 74
Lolo 192
Loma 331
Lomongo: see Mongo
Lonkundo: see Mongo
Lozi 354
Lu: (see next letter of name sought)
Luba 354
Luganda: see Ganda
Lugbara 376
Luhya 355
Lunyoro: see Nyoro
Luo: see Acoli
Luvale: see Chokwe
Luyia: see Luhya
Lwoo: see Acoli

Macedonian 66
Madurese 227
Magindanao 228
Magrabi: see Arabic, Moroccan
Magyar: see Hungarian
Maithili 165
Makua 355
Malagasy 381
Malay: see Indonesian-Malay, Malay
Malayalam 179
Malinke: see Mandekan
Maltese: see Arabic, Maltese

Mam 390
Mandarin: see Chinese, Mandarin
Mandekan 331
Mandingo: see Mandekan
Mandinka: see Mandekan
Mang'anga: see Nyanja
Manipuri 187
Mano 333
Mansi: see Vogul
Manyika: see Shona
Maori: see Polynesian, Maori
Mapuche: see Araucanian
Maranao 228
Marathi 165
Margi 334
Mari: see Cheremis
Marshallese 228
Martiniquais: see French, Lesser Antillan Creole
Mauritanian: see Arabic, Mauritanian
Maya: see Yucatec
[Ki]Mbundu (Ndongo) 355
[U]Mbundu 355
Mech: see Boro
Meithei: see Manipuri
Melanesian: see English, Melanesian
Melayu: see Indonesian-Malay, Malay
Mende 334
Mèo: see Miao
Mexicano: see Nahuatl
Miao 204
Mina: see Ewe-Fon
Minangkabao 229
Miskito 391
Mixe 391
Mixtec 391
Moksa: see Mordvin
Mon 192
Mongo 356
Mongolian,
  Buriat 294
  Chakhar 296
  Dagur 296
  Kalmyk 296
  Khalkha 297
  Monguor 299
  Ordos 300
Monguor: see Mongolian, Monguor
Mordvin 76
Moré 335
Moro: see Magindanao
Moroccan: see Arabic, Moroccan
Mossi: see Moré
Motu 249
Multani: see Lahnda
Mundari 187
Mwera 356

Nahuat 392
Nahuatl 392
Nande 357
Nandi 377
Nasioi 249
Navaho 393
Ndongo: see [Ki]Mbundu
Nembe: see Ijaw
Nenets: see Yurak
Neo-Melanesian: see English, Melanesian
Nepali 167
Ngala 357
Ngadju 229
Ngambay: see Sara-Gambai
Ngbandi: see Sango

Nggela 229

Nguni: See Zulu-Xhosa

Niassa: see Nyanja

Niçoise: see Provençal

Nimboran 250

Nkundo: see Mongo

Nogai 82

Northern Suthu: see Sotho, Pedi

Norwegian 6

Nubian 377

Nuer 378

Nukuoro: see Polynesian, Nukuoro

Nùng 204

Nupe 336

Nyamwezi: see Sukuma

Nyanja 358

Nyankore (see also Nyoro) 359

Nyoro 360

Occitanian: see Provençal

Ojibway 394

Oneida: see Iroquois

Oraon: see Kurukh

Ordos: see Mongolian, Ordos

Oriya 170

Ossetic 95

Ostyak 77

Otomi 395

Ovambo: see Kuanyama

Özbek: see Uzbek

Palauan 229

Palestinian: see Arabic, Syrian

Pampango 230

Pangasinan 230

Panjabi 171

(Western) Panjabi: see Lahnda

Papago 395

Papiamentu: see Spanish, Papiamentu

Pashai 173

Pashto 95

Pedi: see Sotho, Pedi

Peguan: see Mon

Permian: see Zyrien

Persian 97

Persian,
  Afghan 103
  Tajik 104

Peul: see Fulani 104

Pidgin: see English, Melanesian
  see English, West African Pidgin

Piedmontese: see Italian, Piedmontese

Pilipino: see Tagalog

Polish 59

Polynesian,
  Hawaiian 231
  Kapingamarangi 232
  Maori 232
  Nukuoro 234
  Rarotongan 234
  Samoan 234
  Tahitian 235
  Tongan 236
  Tuamotuan 237

Ponapean 237

Portuguese 24

Portuguese,
  Crioulo 40
  Galician 30

Provençal 30

Pukhto: see Pashto

Puluwatese 238

Punjabi: see Panjabi

(Western) Punjabi: see Lahnda

Pwo Karen: see Karen, Pwo

Quechua 396
Quekchi 399
Quiché 399

Rarotongan: see Polynesian,
Rarotongan
Rhadé 204
Rif 142
Rơglai 204
Rotuman 238
Roviana 238
Ru: (see next letter of name sought)
Rukiga: see Nyankore
Rumanian 51
Runasimi: see Quechua
Rundi 360
Runyankore: see Nyankore
Rwanda 361

Sabme: see Lappish
Samar-Leyte: see Visayan,
Waray-Waray
Samoan: see Polynesian, Samoan
Samoyed: see Ostyak
see Yurak
Sango 378
Santali 187
Sara 379
Sara-Gambai 379
Sardinian 31
Scots: see (Scots) Gaelic
Sea Dyak: see Iban
Sedang 204
Senari 337
Seneca: see Iroquois
Senufo: see Senari
see Suppire
Serbo-Croatian 67
Serer 337
Sesotho: see Sotho, (Southern)
Sotho
Sesutu: see Sotho, (Southern)
Sotho
Setswana: see Sotho, Tswana
Sgaw Karen: see Karen, Sgaw
Shaka 361
Shan 193
Shawia 143
Shangaan: see Tsonga
Sherbro: see Bulom
Shilḥa 143
Shilluk 380
Shona 361
Siamese: see Thai-Lao
Sicilian: see Italian, Sicilian
Sikololo: see Lozi
Simalungun Batak: see Batak,
Simalungun Batak
Sindhi 173
Sinhalese 174
Sioux 400
Siwi 144
Slovak 63
Slovene 70
Somali 309
Songhai 337
Sotho,
  Pedi (Northern Sotho) 362
  (Southern) Sotho 363
  Tswana 364
Southern Sotho: see Sotho,
(Southern) Sotho
Spanish, Papiamentu 40

Sranan: see English, Sranan
Srê: see Koho
Stieng 204
Sudanese: see Arabic, Sudanese
Sugbuhanon: see Visayan, Cebuano
Sukuma 365
Sulu: see Tausug
Sunda 238
Suomi: see Finnish
Suppire 338
Surinams: see English, Sranan
Susu 338
Sutu: see Sotho, (Southern) Sotho
    see Sotho, Pedi
Swahili 366
Swati: see Zulu-Xhosa, Swati
Swazi: see Zulu-Xhosa, Swati
Swedish 9
Syrian: see Arabic, Syrian

Tagalog 239
Tahitian: see Polynesian, Tahitian
(White) Tai 205
Taiwanese: see Chinese, Amoy
Tajik: see Persian, Tajik
Tamashek 144
Tamazight 145
Tamil 180
Tarascan 400
Tatar 82
Tausug 243
Tay blanc: see (White) Tai
Teda 380
Telugu 183
Temne 339
Teso 380
Tetela: see Mongo
Thai blanc: see (White) Tai
Thai-Lao 196
Thổ 205
Tibetan 300
Tigre 311
Tigrinya 311
Tiv 340
Toba Batak: see Batak, Toba Batak
Tolai 250
Tonga: see Chopi
    see Ila
    see Polynesian, Tongan
Tongan: see Polynesian, Tongan
Tooro: see Nyoro
Totonac 400
Trukese 243
Tsonga 369
Tswa 369
Tswana: see Sotho, Tswana
Tuamotuan: see Polynesian, Tuamotuan
Tuareg: see Tamashek
Tuba: see Kongo
Tuda: see Teda
Tumbuka 370
Tunen: see Basa
Tunisian: see Arabic, Tunisian
Tupí (see also Guaraní) 401
Turki: see Uigur
Turkmen: see Turkoman
Turkish 88
Turkoman 83
Twi: see Akan
Tzeltal 401
Tzotzil 401

Udmurt: see Zyrien
Uigur 83
Ukrainian 71
Ulithian 244
Umbundu: see [U]Mbundu
Urdu: see Hindi-Urdu, Urdu
Uzbek 83

Varao: see Guarao
Venda 370
Vietnamese 205
Visayan,
  Cebuano 244
  Hiligaynon-Ilongo 246
  Waray-Waray 247
Vogul 78
Votyak: see Zyrien

Wahiro: see Goajiro
Warao: see Guarao
Waray: see Visayan, Waray-Waray
Welsh 21
Werchikwar: see Burushaski
Weskos: see English, West African Pidgin
West African Pidgin: see English, West African Pidgin
White Russian: see Byelorussian
Wolof 341

Xhosa: see Zulu-Xhosa
Xilenge: see Chopi

Yakut 85
Yao 209
[Ki]Yao 370
Yapese 248
Yaunde: see Fang-Bulu
Yawyin: see Lisu
Yiddish 18
Yoruba 341
Yucatec 403
Yupik: see (South Alaskan) Eskimo
Yurak 78

Zande 381
(Isthmus) Zapotec 404
Zenaga 145
Zerma: see Songhai
Zulu-Xhosa,
  Swati 371
  Xhosa 371
  Zulu 372
Zulu: see Zulu-Xhosa
Zyrien 79